The Students' Series of Latin Classics

CICERO

SELECT ORATIONS

EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, PARALLEL SELECTIONS FROM SALLUST, WORD-GROUPS, SYNONYMS, REVIEW QUESTIONS, AND VOCABULARY

BY

BENJAMIN L. D'OOGGE, PH.D. (Bonn)
PROFESSOR IN THE MICHIGAN STATE NORMAL COLLEGE

οὐ πολλὲς ἀλλὰ πολὺ

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.
CHICAGO NEW YORK BOSTON
1915
PREFACE.

The orations of Cicero embraced in this volume are those generally read in American schools. The purpose is not merely to repeat what is already offered by many excellent editions, but rather to include such additional material as the editor’s experience has found to be of value to pupils at this stage of their Latin course. Supplementary editions of other orations are to be published separately, by means of which a wider choice of reading will be available, and at a smaller expense than would be possible from any one book.

The text is that of C. F. W. Müller, with such minor changes in orthography and punctuation as seem desirable for school use. At the strong recommendation of many prominent teachers, the quantity of the long vowels has been marked. Unfortunately some questions of vowel length are still, and perhaps will always be, unsettled. Many doubtful cases were referred to Professor Franz Buecheler, of the University of Bonn, in whose eminent scholarship and wise, conservative judgment all classical scholars have the utmost confidence.

For the introductory life of Cicero, the standard English and German authorities have been freely drawn upon. The chapter devoted to the Roman Constitution and Religion has been derived especially from Becker and Marquardt’s Römische Altertümer, Mommsen’s Römisches Staatsrecht, and Gow’s Compan-
ion to School Classics. The illustrated chapter on the Roman Forum will, it is believed, be a welcome innovation. A general knowledge of Roman topography and especially of the Forum and its surroundings is essential to the comprehension of many passages in the text. In this connection the editor takes the opportunity of expressing his thanks to Professor Gatteschi of Rome for permission to use his admirable reconstruction of the Forum. Professor Gatteschi has devoted many years to the study of Roman topography, and students and teachers alike may be interested to know that he is prepared to furnish on application a large variety of reconstructions of the most famous portions of the ancient city.

The orations are presented in their chronological order. But a further reason for placing the Manilian Law first is that its regular structure, largely narrative style, and general absence of difficulties make it peculiarly fit for an introduction to our author. The Catilinarian orations may, however, be read first if preferred, as the commentaries have been kept quite distinct. A feature new to text-books in Cicero are the foot-notes to the Manilian Law, which, in the form of glosses, definitions, and words of opposite meaning aim to give a clew to the meaning of unusual or difficult words in the text. In this way students are helped to rely on their own knowledge, and are taught to get the thought as far as possible from the Latin, before seeking assistance from the vocabulary. The words in the foot-notes are not to be understood as exact synonyms nor as interchangeable with the words in the text.

Another new feature are the selections from Sallust’s Catiline, which, in the form of parallel foot-notes,
accompany the Catilinarian orations. After all admissible criticisms have been made upon Sallust, the fact remains that, as a faithful and dramatic picture of Catiline's life and times, his narrative stands unsurpassed. The selections, therefore, make an admirable commentary upon the text, and, at the same time, furnish peculiarly appropriate material for sight reading.

Another means to larger vocabulary and strength in reading will be found in the groups of related words. These have been so arranged on the page that their etymological relations are obvious at a glance, a point which will greatly facilitate their mastery.

At this stage, a student may very profitably begin to strengthen, enlarge, and refine his vocabulary by a knowledge of some of the more important synonyms. Cicero's masterly diction is peculiarly well adapted to serve as an introduction to this line of study. Some pages have, therefore, been devoted to groups of synonyms and contrasted words found in these orations. Only such broad distinctions have been attempted as will be understood by preparatory students.

The review questions will direct the pupil to what is most important and will make the review work definite.

It is conceded to be a sound pedagogical principle in classical instruction that young pupils should be given all the sidelights possible to create the proper mental environment, and make the ancient past real and animate. To this end, illustrations, maps, and plans have been used with an unsparing hand. Many of the illustrations are from private, unpublished photographs which the editor took on the ground. To serve the same purpose are the numerous reading references in the notes, to
such books as are most apt to be in the libraries of secondary schools.

Of the notes, little more need be said than that they have been prepared throughout to meet the wants and difficulties of the young student, and to arouse and hold his interest. The usual Latin grammars are referred to, but when a syntactical principle has once been well established by explanation, or reference, or both, the typical case has been referred to in subsequent instances as a model, rather than the reference repeated. Syntax is best learned from a study of the text.

In the vocabulary, such matters of etymology have been excluded as are uncertain or beyond the range of preparatory students, but the simpler formations and derivations are given in full. All common idioms are included in the definitions. Matters of biography and geography are treated with relative fulness, to serve as a ready means of reference.

It remains my pleasant duty to express my thanks to those that have assisted me in the preparation of this book. To Professor E. M. Pease, the editor-in-chief of the series, I am greatly indebted for many excellent suggestions. Miss Helen B. Muir, Dr. B. O. Foster, and Mr. Sereno Clark, of the Michigan State Normal College faculty, deserve grateful mention for valuable assistance in proof-reading, and Mrs. Alice Eddy Snowden, formerly connected with the same institution, for aid in preparing the vocabulary.

BENJAMIN L. DOOGE,

Michigan State Normal College.

BONN, GERMANY, June, 1901.

YPSILANTI, MICHIGAN, March, 1912.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of Maps and Illustrations</th>
<th>vii</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life of Cicero</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works of Cicero</td>
<td>xxxiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorities</td>
<td>xxxvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronology</td>
<td>xxxviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Roman Republic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citizens and Citizenship</td>
<td>xl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Popular Assemblies</td>
<td>xlv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Senate</td>
<td>xlix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Civil Magistrates</td>
<td>liii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Laws and the Courts</td>
<td>lx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Affairs</td>
<td>lxiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Orators and Oratory</td>
<td>lxxiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Palatine, the Forum, and the Capitoline</td>
<td>lxxiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected Orations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Imperio Cn. Pompei</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Catilinam Oratio Prima</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Catilinam Oratio Secunda</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Catilinam Oratio Tertia</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Catilinam Oratio Quarta</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro A. Liciino Archia</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro M. Marcello</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the Manilian Law</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotations on the Manilian Law</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the Orations against Catilene</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotations on the First Oration against Catilene</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the Second Oration against Catilene</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CONTENTS

| Annotations on the Second Oration against Catiline | 245 |
| Introduction to the Third Oration against Catiline | 265 |
| Annotations on the Third Oration against Catiline | 267 |
| Introduction to the Fourth Oration against Catiline | 287 |
| Annotations on the Fourth Oration against Catiline | 288 |
| Introduction to the Oration on the Citizenship of the Poet Archias | 309 |
| Annotations on the Oration on the Citizenship of the Poet Archias | 313 |
| Introduction to the Oration on the Pardon of Marcellus | 335 |
| Annotations on the Oration on the Pardon of Marcellus | 337 |
| Table of Synonyms and Contrasted Words | 351 |
| Groups of Related Words | 365 |
| Review Questions | 373 |
| Vocabulary | 1 |
LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Marcus Tullius Cicero. Bust in the Vatican. Photograph
Frontispiece

Map of Rome. Benj. H. Sanborn & Co. 2
Arpinum, Cicero’s Birthplace. Photograph 3
Marcus Antonius. Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris, 1817 4
Caieta, modern Gaëta. Photograph 5
Cicero’s Tomb, Formiae. Photograph 6
Reconstruction of the Roman Forum and Surrounding Buildings, 300 A.D. Gatteschi 7
The Roman Forum, looking West. Photograph 8
Forum Romanum. (a) In the Time of the Republic. (b) In the Time of the Empire. From Hülsen’s Forum Romanum, Rome, 1892 9
The Rostra of Julius Caesar, Richter’s Restoration 10
The Temple of Castor and Pollux. Photograph 11
The Carcer or Tullianum (cross-section). Ziegler, Das Alte Rom 12

Cn. Pompeius Magnus. After the statue in the Palazzo Spada, Rome 1
Map of the Roman Empire. Benj. H. Sanborn & Co. 3
Coin of Mithradates VI. Obverse: head of the king. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΜΙΘΡΑ∆ΑΤΟΤ ΕΤΙΠΑΤΟΡΟΣ. Stag drinking; in front sun and crescent moon. The whole in an ivy wreath. Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford, 1887 4
LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Heads of Mithradates VI. and Ariobarzanes I. (enlarged) on coins. Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen, Leipzig, 1885 ......................................................... 7

Coin of Antiochus the Great. Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen, Leipzig, 1885 ......................................................... 9

Coin of Tigranes. Obverse: head of Tigranes with tiara. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΤΙΓΡΑΝΟΥ. Tyche of Antioch seated, the river Orontes at her feet. Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford, 1887 ......................................................... 13

Map of Italy. Benj. H. Sanborn & Co. ......................................................... 16

Bronze Medallion or Bronze Coin of Pompey. Obverse: MGN. Double head, displayed like that of Janus. Reverse: PIVS IMP., with prow of a ship. Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris, 1817 ......................................................... 18

Gaeta, ancient Caetana. Photograph ......................................................... 19

Brindisi, ancient Brundisium. Photograph ......................................................... 21

Roman War Galley. Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich, 1885 ......................................................... 24

Quintus Hortensius. Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris, 1817 ......................................................... 30

The Appian Way. Photograph ......................................................... 33


Coin of Pompey. Head of Pompey, with trident, NEPTVNI. Harper’s Classical Dictionary, New York, 1897 ......................................................... 37

Marcus Tullius Cicero. Bernoulli, Römische Ikonographie, Stuttgart, 1882 ......................................................... 43

The Palatine Hill from the Forum. Photograph ......................................................... 43

Coin of Brutus and Ahala. Cohen, Monnaies de la République Romaine, Paris, 1857 ......................................................... 45

Palestrina, ancient Praeneste. Photograph ......................................................... 48

Sacrarium from Pompeii. Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig, 1884 ......................................................... 58

Fiesole, ancient Faesulae. Photograph ......................................................... 64

The Aurelian Way. Photograph ......................................................... 68

Military Standards and Fasces. Guhl und Koner, Leben der Griechen und Römer, Berlin, 1876 ......................................................... 73
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author/Location</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lucius Cornelius Sulla. Bernoulli, Römische Ikonographie</td>
<td>Stuttgart, 1882</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gladiators. Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig, 1884</td>
<td></td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mulvian Bridge. Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Materials, showing ink, pen, parchment or papyrus rolls on which books were written, and the box (capsa) in which they were kept; tablets (tabellae), used for ordinary correspondence, and a stilus. Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich, 1885</td>
<td></td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Roman Sacrifice. Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig, 1884</td>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bronze Wolf of the Capitol. Museo dei Conservatori, Rome. Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caius Marius. Duruy's History of Rome</td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Pompeius Magnus (doubtful). Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Roman Forum, showing the most recent excavations. Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Roman Vestal. Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Pompeian Shop (Taberna). Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig, 1884</td>
<td></td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Interior of the Tullianum (at present). Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The House of the Vettii at Pompeii (view of the interior court or peristyle). Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site of Heraclea (at present). Photograph</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Coin of Rhégium. Obverse: lion's head. Reverse: PHP'INON.
   Head of Apollo, olive sprig. Head, Historia Nummorum,
   Oxford, 1887 ........................................... 130

Calliope. Muse of Epic Poetry. Vatican, Rome. Photograph
                                                                 ........................................... 182

Comic Poet and a Muse with Actors' Masks. Lateran,
   Rome. Photograph ........................................ 135

Orpheus, Eurydice, and Hermes. Museo Nazionale, Naples.
   Photograph ................................................ 136

Scipio Africanus. Museo Capitolino, Rome. Photograph
                                                                 ........................................... 138

Alexander the Great. Museo Capitolino, Rome. Photograph
                                                                 ........................................... 140

Coin of Sulla. Obverse: SVLLA . COS[ol]. Head of Sulla.
   Reverse: Q[uintus]. POM[cius]. RVFI RVFVS.
   COS[ol]. Head of Pompeius Rufus, the grandson of
   Sulla, by whom the coin was struck. Visconti, Icono-
   graphie Romaine, Paris, 1817 ........................................... 141

Caïus Julius Caesar. Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph
                                                                 ........................................... 145

Three Coins of Julius Caesar. Obverse only, the middle one
   has the inscription DIVOS IVLIVS. Bernoulli, Rö-
   mische Ikonographie, Stuttgart, 1882 ........................................... 147

The Piraeus. Photograph ........................................... 149

Two Coins of Caesar. Obverse only. The first: IMP'erator
   CAESAR AVGVST'[us]. Head of Caesar. The second:
   CAESAR PAREN[US] PATRIAЕ. Head of Caesar with
   the flamen's head-dress, globe, horn of plenty, the staff of
   an augur. Cohen, Monnaies de la République Romaine,
   Paris, 1857 ........................................... 152

The Academy, Athens. Burial-place of Marcellus. Photograph
                                                                 ........................................... 159

Notes.

Coin of Rhodes. Obverse: head of Helios. Reverse: POΔION.
   Rose with bud to the right, and grapes to the left, in the
   field E. Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford, 1887 ........................................... 202

Lectus (bedstead) of bronze from Pompeii. Baumeister,
   Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich, 1885 ........................................... 227

Sica (dagger) ........................................... 231
**LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signifer (standard-bearer).</td>
<td>Lindenschmidt, Bewaffnung des römischen Heeres, Braunschweig, 1882</td>
<td>1882</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Tablet (tabella) and stilus.</td>
<td>Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich, 1885</td>
<td>1885</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caius Marius, from the impression of a coin on a piece of glass. In the impression the head faces in the opposite direction, and the lettering runs in the reverse order.</td>
<td>Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris, 1817</td>
<td></td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuba, military trumpet.</td>
<td>Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York, 1897</td>
<td>1897</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropaenum, military trophy.</td>
<td>Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York, 1897</td>
<td>1897</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

"Vivit vivetque per omnem saeculorum memoriam; citiusque e mundo genus hominum quam Ciceronis gloria e memoria hominum unquam cedet." — Vell. Paterc. II. 66.

I. EARLY LIFE AND EDUCATION (106–77 B.C.).

Marcus Tullius Cicero was born, 106 B.C., at Arpinum, a town perched high among the Volscian hills, and already famous as the birthplace of Caius Marius, the renowned soldier and popular leader. In this country district, which still retained the sturdy virtues of Rome's best days, Cicero spent his childhood, and in this atmosphere imbibed that devotion to republican institutions which characterized him throughout life.

Marcus and his younger brother Quintus were educated together, and showed such aptitude for learning that their father, who was a knight (s) and in comfortable circumstances, removed with them to Rome and placed them under the best teachers. Among these was the poet Archias of Antioch, whom Marcus afterwards defended in one of his best-known orations.

After he had finished his more youthful studies and put on the manly gown (toga virilis), which Roman boys assumed at about the age of sixteen, he was put under the care of Mucius Scaevola the augur, the greatest lawyer of the time; and later under that of the younger

1 Figures in parenthesis refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.
Scaevola the pontifex, equally distinguished. From these he learned the principles of law and much sound wisdom besides. To these he often refers as having been most prominent in his early education.

Cicero was now a tall, slim youth, with a somewhat weak body and a delicate constitution. These physical defects he took pains to correct by various exercises and by careful and temperate living. He already had ambitions toward eloquence, and pursued it with untiring industry. In 89, during the Social War, he served a short time as a soldier under the consul Cn. Pompeius Strabo, but soon returned to his studies, and took no part in the struggles that followed.

As soon as quiet was restored by the overthrow of the Marian party, Cicero appeared in the Forum as a public
pleader, and made his first extant speech in 81. The following year he appeared as the defender of Sextus Roscius of Ameria, charged with parricide by a favorite of Sulla. To defend Roscius was to risk offending Sulla. No one wished to undertake the perilous task. But Cicero, anxious for a chance to distinguish himself, took the defense and won the case: an act which speaks well not only for the young advocate’s ability, but still more for his courage.

Cicero’s success won him favorable recognition, but he did not dare to face the possible consequences of his boldness, and on the plea of ill health went abroad for two years, spending his time with famous teachers in Greece, Asia Minor, and Rhodes. At Athens he made the acquaintance of Pomponius Atticus, who remained his most intimate friend through life. One of his most famous teachers was Apollonius Molon of Rhodes, who, after hearing him declaim in Greek, said: “You have my praise and admiration, Cicero, and Greece my pity and commiseration, since those arts and that eloquence, which are the only glories that remain to her, will now be transferred to Rome.” He had won the prize of eloquence, but had paid the necessary price of self-denial and toil. “To succeed in it,” he says, “one must renounce all pleasures, avoid all amusements, say good-by to all distractions, to games, to banquets, and almost to intercourse with friends.” In 77 he returned to Rome.

II. Cicero the Rising Advocate (77–63 B.C.).

After his return, Cicero resumed his place as orator in the Forum, and soon became prominent at the bar.

In 76 he married Terentia, a lady of high rank, who brought him considerable property, which was not unwelcome to an ambitious young man with more talent than fortune. Terentia, with all her good qualities of virtue
and thrift, is said to have been of a somewhat bitter and quarrelsome disposition, and to have been quite incapable of appreciating her husband's literary ability. There was apparently little real sympathy between them; for after thirty years of married life they were divorced. They had two children, a daughter, Tullia, and a son, Marcus.

Cicero's success in the Forum had paved the way for him into politics. In 75 he held his first office, that of quaestor (48), and was assigned to western Sicily with headquarters at Lilybaeum. He discharged his duties there with such integrity and kindness that he won the lasting admiration and gratitude of the provincials. He imagined that all Rome must be filled with the glory of his successful administration, and was not a little chagrined to find on his return that he had hardly been missed. For the next four years he applied himself with renewed energy to pleading causes. But one could rival him in eloquence, Hortensius, of whom he says, "I always considered him superior to myself; he put me first." In 70 occurred his famous impeachment of Verres,\(^1\) the corrupt Sicilian governor. Verres was a man to be feared, unscrupulous, vastly rich, and had engaged as his counsel the famous advocate Hortensius, and was supported by the whole power of the aristocracy. Cicero went to Sicily to collect evidence, and returned with a crowd of witnesses gathered from all parts of the island. Verres quitted the city in despair, and was condemned in his absence. This victory made Cicero the recognized leader at the bar. Clients flocked to his doors at early morning, and soon distinguished men in other parts of Italy and abroad sought the services of the brilliant young advocate.

In 69 he became curule aedile (47). This office was not a very important one, but might be made a useful

---

\(^{1}\) See Cruttwell, p. 162 ff.
stepping-stone to the consulship, and its incumbent could make himself popular by lavish public expenditure. Cicero was not rich, but satisfied precedent as well as he was able in his conduct of the public games. He relied more upon his eloquence for future support and popularity.

In 67 Cicero ran for the praetorship (45). On account of political troubles the election was held three times. There were eight praetors to be elected, and at each election Cicero's vote headed the list. He held office the following year, and during his praetorship delivered his first speech before the people from the Rostra. The tribune, Caius Manilius, had proposed a bill giving Pompey command of the war against Mithradates, king of Pontus. The knights, whose business interests in Asia were greatly endangered by the war, were very anxious that Pompey should take command, feeling great confidence in his skill as a commander. Cicero, who was a knight by birth and had inherited no party tie, warmly championed their cause, and assisted in having the Manilian Law passed.

At the close of his praetorship Cicero did not accept a province as he might have done (49). His heart was set on the consulship, and he did not deem it a wise policy to leave the city and risk being forgotten again by the fickle people. Two years later his name was presented for the consulship (42). There were six candidates, chief among them being Cicero, Catiline, and Antonius. The two latter combined against Cicero, and were known to represent corruption in politics, lawlessness and disorder, as against good government and virtue. Cicero's clean record helped him not a little, and also the fact that the Knights, the great middle class, were solidly for him. They were anxious to see a "new man" (novus homo) (6) of their own order raised to the consulship. Many patricians, too, of the better sort, favored Cicero's elec-
tion. His majority was therefore a large one, and Antonius, having the next largest number of votes, was elected his colleague.

III. Cicero the Consul (63 B.C.).

Cicero had now reached the summit of his ambition. Without influence of ancestry, military prestige, or wealth, he had been raised to the highest office in the gift of the people. For the last three generations only one other "new man" had succeeded in attaining the consulship, and that was his fellow townsman Caius Marius.

During his year of office the notorious conspiracy of Catiline came to a head, and it was Cicero’s skill and vigor in dealing with this that makes his consulship memorable. Catiline was of noble descent, but of a depraved and violent nature. He was intensely ambitious and had quite a following among the popular or democratic party, and it is believed by some that such popular leaders as Caesar and Crassus had secretly supported his candidacy for the consulship, in hopes of using the bold and daring man in opposing Pompey and the senate. After his defeat at the polls Catiline and his followers, unable to wait for peaceable revolution, determined to overthrow the government and seize the power for themselves.

The government was in extreme peril. There was no strong garrison at Rome. Pompey and his legions were far away in the East. The nearest troops were a few cohorts in Cisalpine Gaul. To make matters worse, Antonius, Cicero’s colleague, in spite of all the eulogy that Cicero thought wise to heap upon him in public, was a secret sympathizer with Catiline. Cicero’s first effort was to detach him from the conspiracy, and this he accomplished by offering him as a bribe the rich province Macedonia, which he himself had obtained by lot for his proconsular year.
In the absence of Pompey, all good citizens looked to Cicero to save them from the dangers which threatened. By skillful management he succeeded in unearthing the whole plot. The ringleaders in the city were arrested and executed. Catiline with his army was held in check by levies hastily raised by the consul, and was defeated in a desperate battle the following year. Cicero’s overthrow of this conspiracy preserved the Roman republic for fifteen years.\(^1\)

Cicero had been lauded to the skies by the people, the senate had saluted him as the father of his country, and had proclaimed a thanksgiving in his name to the immortal gods,—an honor never before given a civilian,—but serious troubles were in store for him. The friends of the conspirators who had been put to death accused Cicero of having acted illegally. On the last day of his consulship, when he mounted the Rostra to give an account of his year of office, Metellus, the tribune (46), tried to prevent him, and declared that a magistrate who had put Roman citizens to death without a trial should not himself speak. In the uproar that followed, Cicero left the Rostra shouting that he had saved his country from destruction. Furthermore, the people who had elected Cicero consul were offended by his close affiliation during his consulship with the patrician party, and many of them, too, were secret sympathizers with Catiline.

IV. CICERO AND CLODIUS (62–57).

Among the prominent young patricians was one Clodius, of high descent but profligate life. He was friendly to Cicero during the latter’s consulship and had even assisted him in putting down the conspiracy. In

\(^1\) For a fuller account see Notes, “Introduction to the Orations against Catiline.”
62 Clodius was discovered in disguise at Caesar's house during a religious festival for women, which was known as the Bona Dea. Clodius was arrested and tried, and would readily have been acquitted on an alibi had it not been for Cicero's testimony. As it was, he barely escaped conviction through bribing the jury, and in consequence was roused to such anger and thirst for revenge that he determined to bring Cicero to ruin. To accomplish this purpose Clodius had himself elected tribune of the plebs, and brought forward a bill "that any one who had put citizens to death without a trial should be outlawed."

Cicero was just then peculiarly open to attack. He stood practically alone. The people, led by Caesar and Crassus, were offended with him as stated above; Pompey had now returned from the Mithradatic war, and would have been his natural protector; but he, unfortunately, had had a falling out with the senate and had joined with Caesar and Crassus in forming the first triumvirate. Against this coalition the senate, Cicero's only ally, was powerless. The triumvirate began by inviting Cicero to join them, for they recognized his ability and power. This he refused to do, for he distrusted Caesar and despised Crassus. To punish him and make him yield, they then gave secret support to Clodius and his bill. Despairing of successful resistance, Cicero fled from Italy and spent some miserable months in exile, taking refuge in Thessalonica, and shunning the public honors which the Greek cities were eager to show him. His heart was heavy, and his frequent letters were full of tearful appeals to his friends to bestir themselves in his interest.

In the following year, 57 B.C., Cicero was recalled in spite of the vigorous opposition of Clodius. Caesar and Pompey thought he had been punished enough, and the latter may have felt conscience-stricken at the treatment
accorded his old-time friend and ally. His homeward journey was a triumphal progress. All Italy joined in congratulating him. When he reached the city, the steps of the temples and the Forum were crowded with people whose plaudits followed him as he went up to the Capitol to thank the gods for his safe return.

V. Cicero and Pompey (57–48).

Cicero returned from exile completely discouraged as to his political future. He saw clearly how his resistance to the triumvirs, and his independence, had led to all his troubles. He withdrew for a time from active political life; but even in his retirement felt unsafe and in need of powerful friends. He attempted, therefore, to make friends with all parties, and by his concessions to disarm his enemies. With this in view, he began to cultivate the friendship of Caesar, while still professing allegiance to the senatorial party to which he had devoted the best years of his life. Pompey, too, must be conciliated notwithstanding his shameful desertion in the hour of trouble. Crassus, the other member of the combine, he despised, but did not dare to defy.

During Caesar’s campaigns in Gaul (58–51), Cicero was mainly engaged in literary work and in professional duties as advocate. Crassus and Pompey were consuls for the second time in 55, and the triumvirate had been extended for another five years. In 53 Crassus and his army were destroyed by the Parthians, leaving Caesar and Pompey masters of the world.

During these eventful years Caesar’s star had been constantly in the ascendant; but Pompey had shown many fatal weaknesses in leadership. Whether deservedly or not, he had won a reputation for vacillation and double dealing. Caesar, on the other hand, was steadfast and
calm, and by his masterful and resistless genius had won Cicero's admiration. He won his heart, as well, by flattering correspondence and by kindness to Quintus Cicero, who was one of his legati. In a letter to Quintus, Marcus says: "I have taken Caesar to my heart and will never let him go." ¹

Matters looked ominous as the end of Caesar's term in Gaul drew nigh. The senate was suspicious, Pompey jealous, the people indifferent or with Caesar. At this critical time (51 B.c.) Cicero unwillingly accepted the governorship of Cilicia. He feared the future, and hated to leave Rome at such a time. Cilicia had been wrecked and ruined by his predecessor in a way common to Roman governors; ² but Cicero distinguished himself by his honesty and justice; and after a year of office returned to Rome, leaving the provincials contented and loyal.

Meanwhile affairs at Rome had gone from bad to worse. The citizens had become a riotous mob, and government had almost ceased to exist. Everything was ripe for a revolution, and even men who were honorable and patriotic began to see that only a strong and despotic power could bring order out of chaos. Pompey seemed powerless. All eyes were directed to Caesar, who alone seemed great in the midst of all the intrigue and confusion.

After Caesar crossed the Rubicon with his legions, Cicero felt obliged to take sides in the struggle. Had he felt strong enough, he might have remained neutral and acted as mediator between the opposing factions; and this, in fact, was what Caesar advised him to do. As it was, he long remained doubtful, and his hesitation was but natural. After all these centuries it is not so clear on which side right stood. ³ Both Caesar and Pompey had

¹ Ad Q. F. II. 11. 1.
² See Boissier, p. 330 ff.
³ See Mommsen's "Rechtsfrage zwischen Caesar und dem Senat"
claims upon his friendship. In Caesar he saw the greater and nobler man, but he feared his ambition. In Pompey he saw represented not the corrupt authority of a rotten aristocracy, as we see it to-day, but the republic and the constitution. Yet he feared Pompey’s pride and resentment, if victorious, even more than Caesar’s ambition. Influenced largely by his friends and by fear of public opinion, he finally went over to Pompey and joined him in Epirus. Soon after, the battle of Pharsalus was fought, and Caesar became lord of the Roman world.

VI. Cicero and Caesar (48-44 B.C.).

The cordial relations established between Caesar and Cicero while the former was in Gaul have been already mentioned. There was much in Caesar to attract Cicero. He was not merely a soldier, but a literary man of the first merit. His very camps were centers of culture, and many of his officers were men of literary ability. Caesar, in turn, greatly admired Cicero’s genius and wit, and saw clearly the value of his friendship. The nobility and better classes had mostly gone over to Pompey, and he sorely needed a few men like Cicero to give tone to his party and pretensions.

After Pompey’s defeat at Pharsalus, Cicero returned to Brundisium, the same city that had witnessed his triumphant return from exile, and there, for eleven wretched months, anxiously waited to hear the will of Caesar regarding himself. To make matters worse, his future was hopelessly involved in Pompey’s disaster; his wife Terentia was making him much domestic trouble; his brother Quintus had quarreled with him; and his daughter Tullia, her father’s joy and pride, had ruined her life by an unhappy marriage. This accumulation of misfortunes made these days the darkest of his life.
Caesar, after settling affairs abroad, returned to Italy in September, 47 B.C. He had by no means forgotten his old friend Cicero, and was more anxious than ever to win his support in the new policy which he hoped to establish. He therefore extended his generous clemency to him and a complete reconciliation followed.

Cicero had little heart left for politics, and at first shut himself up with his books in his villa at Tusculum. Many of his rhetorical and philosophical works were composed at this time. But soon Tusculum, with all its delights, began to grow dull to his active spirit. Again, Caesar's noble character and generous conduct in the management of the state made Cicero acquiesce more and more in the new order of things. Finally he returned to Rome, and soon found himself in his old place in the senate and society. Pompey, Cato, and other famous leaders of the republic were dead, and Cicero was its most illustrious survivor. He was never more popular or more courted than at this time. His intimacy with Caesar was such that he was about the only man that dared to speak to him freely. His talents were largely employed in the interest of friends who were still in exile and impatiently awaiting the Dictator's permission to return. Among these was Marcellus, for whose recall he eulogizes Caesar in the oration included in this volume.

In 45 B.C. Tullia, Cicero's daughter, died. This was a most cruel blow to her devoted father. She was the only one of his family of whose conduct he never complains, his consolation in all his troubles. In 46 his difficulties with Terentia had culminated in a divorce, and soon after he married a young woman of fortune, Publilia by name. She was jealous of Tullia's influence over her father, and was not sorry at her death. This offense was so unpardonable in his eyes that he at once parted from her, and would never see her again.
Tullia’s untimely death only served to deepen the dissatisfaction in Cicero’s heart, a feeling which had been growing for some time. Caesar was great, magnanimous, and kind; but there seemed no hope of a restoration of the republic, his dearest wish. He revered and admired Caesar personally, but he hated the monarch. His letters of regret became more and more bitter, and he was rapidly approaching that frame of mind which welcomed the tragedy of the Ides of March. Cicero did not belong to the conspiracy against Caesar, neither was he present at the murder; but he expresses the wish that he had been, and openly rejoiced in the deed. He and Brutus and the other nobler patriots expected that Caesar’s death meant the instant return of the old republic with all its liberties and powers, and hence they made no plans for subsequent action. They did not realize that there were no more loyal Roman citizens of the old stamp, that all sentiment and patriotism were lost, and that the Roman people had become a mob, ready to offer the same plaudits to all victories and the same cruelty to all defeats, no matter what they represented.

VII. Cicero and Antony (44–43 B.C.).

The materials at hand for composing a narrative of the last four or five months of Cicero’s life are unfortunately scanty. His letters, our chief authority, fail us at this critical time, and the inferior authorities are often at variance.

Caesar’s assassination had removed the despot, but not despotism. While the conspirators were inactive, Antony more and more usurped Caesar’s place, and in such a shameless and autocratic manner that Cicero almost wished Caesar back again. Brutus and his followers were finally compelled to flee from Italy, and Cicero had seri-
ous thoughts of going also, and, indeed, actually started, but was driven back by unfavorable winds. Brutus, however, showed Cicero a grander duty; to remain and make a last attempt to rouse the people and restore the republic. Cicero recognized in this advice the voice of his country, and from that time opposed Antony with heroic firmness and courage. There is no longer weakness or vacillation. He follows what he believes to be his duty unflinchingly, and makes the last months of his life the most glorious in his whole career. His fourteen orations against Antony, masterpieces of invective, are known as the Philippics, so called because worthy to be compared only with the orations that Demosthenes hurled against King Philip of Macedon when he was threatening the liberties of Greece.

Cicero had a difficult, an almost impossible task. His Philippics, the first four of which he now delivered, were stirring up all Italy, but he had no soldiers to oppose the legions of Antony. Antony’s principal rival for the chief power was young Octavian, Caesar’s nephew and heir, who appeared at Rome with a strong force of veterans soon after Caesar’s death, to claim his inheritance. He was only twenty years of age, but as ambitious as Antony, and of that ability in statecraft which so distin-
guished him later as the Emperor Augustus. After some vacillation, he announced his fealty to the party of the republic. Cicero joyfully welcomed his assistance and was thoroughly convinced of his loyalty. In the spring of 43 B.C. the consuls and Octavian marched against Antony, who was besieging Mutina, defeated him, and compelled him to flee across the Alps. On the evening

Fig. 5.—View of Caieta from Cicero’s Villa.—Formiae.

that the news of the victory reached Rome, the entire populace turned out to congratulate Cicero and do him honor. This was the last triumph of Cicero and the republic.

Antony after his flight joined Lepidus, who had a large army in Gaul, and together they marched against Octavian, who had been elected consul and was proceeding against them. Instead of a battle, however, a reconcilia-
tion followed; Octavian claiming, as an excuse, that the senate and even Cicero were not giving him proper support. On a little island near Bologna, the second triumvirate was formed, based on the most infamous bargain that can be conceived. Each surrendered to the vengeance of the others their particular foes. By this arrangement Octavian gave up to death Cicero, Lepidus his own brother Paulus, Antony his uncle, Lucius Caesar.

Octavian’s betrayal left Cicero without hope or desire to prolong his life. He was at his Tuscanian villa when the news of his peril reached him. In a state of indecision he was persuaded to attempt an escape. He went to the coast and embarked, but was driven back by contrary winds. His attendants urged him to make a second effort, but he soon landed again near Caieta and
repaired to his Formian villa, determined to meet his fate, as he said, in the land which he had so often saved. But his slaves, who were greatly attached to him, and could not bear to have him thus sacrifice himself, almost forced him into a litter when the emissaries of Antony were already near, and hastened with him toward Caieta, where the ship was still lying. But he was overtaken in the grounds of his villa, and forbidding his faithful attendants, who would have died for him, to defend him, calmly and with unmoved countenance met his death. By the command of Antony his head and hands were nailed to the Rostra, the spot from which he had pronounced the Philippics which cost him his life.

VIII. Cicero the Orator.

"Dissertissime Romuli nepotum,
Quot sunt quotque fuere, Marci Tulli,
Quotque post aliis erunt in annis."
—Catullus, 49, 1-3.

As an orator and advocate Cicero was easily first among the Romans, and was so ranked by Quintilian.¹ Of all ancient orators whose works are extant he is second only to Demosthenes. Making a plea before a jury, defying an Antony, pouring abuse upon a Catiline, or eulogizing a Pompey, he was unsurpassed. In a word, wherever the feelings and passions were brought into play, in panegyric or invective, Cicero was absolute master, and could sway at his will the people, the senate, and even imperial Caesar himself. His powers of description were marvelous. His vivacious and versatile genius instantly grasped the salient points of his subject with such power,

¹ Quint. XII. 1. 19.
that men and events lived before his hearers. The keenest wit and sharpest sarcasm were always at his command, and no one that ever felt their force forgot the experience.

He was not nearly so successful in deliberative orations where political proposals or measures of state were under discussion. Cicero was not a profound constitutional lawyer, and seemed incapable of grappling strongly with fundamental principles of statecraft. All such questions met with but superficial treatment at his hands.

The very elements of his greatest strength were sometimes carried to excess and became his greatest weakness. To make an impression more vivid he often exaggerated; and he suffered all his life from a fatal fluency of words which led to long and involved sentences. He was conscious of this defect, and in his youth was warned by his famous teacher—Apollonius Molon of Rhodes—against his natural exuberance.

Another conspicuous defect was his inordinate vanity, which appears in all he does and says. He never could forget himself, and was always posing for effect. This deserves to be laughed at as an amiable weakness rather than severely censured. It was an innocent pride, and never led to anything serious in character or conduct.

Cicero’s services as an advocate were sought far and wide, and his orations, famous in ancient times, have remained as models for all time. The law which forbade an orator to receive reward for his services had almost become a dead letter, and, though he himself says that he never accepted a fee, yet he received many large legacies and rich presents from the rich and powerful. This was the chief source of his wealth, which was quite considerable, including real estate at Rome and nine handsomely furnished villas.
IX. Cicero the Statesman.

"Roma patrem patriae Ciceronem libera dixit."—Juvenal.

Cicero’s political speeches are better examples of fine rhetoric than of statesmanship. So little did he realize the inadequacy of the old Roman constitution to the needs of his day, that he regarded all the wise changes brought about by the Gracchi and other reformers as serious faults. His inability to handle large questions of public policy is well illustrated by the fourth Catilinarian oration, where he scarcely touches the real question at issue, viz.: how far it is permitted to depart from strict legality to save the state.

Neither was he suited by nature for a successful politician. He was too timid, irresolute, and changeable, and was made so by the very qualities of mind that made him an incomparable writer. His quickness of imagination and perception caused him to see more than one side of a case, and embarrassed him by presenting to his mind a multitude of conflicting reasons. His conscience, too, was too exacting, and made him too scrupulous in conduct. His nature was too fine to cope with the terrible crises that marked the fall of the Roman republic. He lacked the force of character, the singleness of aim, and the unbending will of Julius Caesar. There were two periods in his public life when he saw his duty clearly and did it magnificently,—when contending against Catiline and against Antony. In general one may admit, without disparaging Cicero, that public life was not suited to him; one might almost say that he was too good for it.
X. Cicero the Philosopher.

"You would fancy sometimes it was not a pagan philosopher, but a Christian apostle, who was speaking."—Petrarch.

During seasons of political retirement Cicero applied himself assiduously to philosophy. Most of his philosophical works were produced during the years 46–44 B.C., but he studied philosophy from his youth and was amassing material for many years. It was for him a diversion rather than a serious business, and it seems to have entered little into his actual life. Philosophy was to the ancients what religion is to us, but in Cicero's letters, where he is most genuinely himself, there is a total absence of philosophical and religious questions. He apparently had little positive religious belief beyond faith in an overruling Providence and some kind of a future life.

He recognized, however, the value of Greek thought as applied to the state and to the practical duties of the citizen, and his purpose was to teach its lessons to his countrymen, who were profoundly ignorant of the subject. Though he has no pretensions to be considered an original thinker, it was no small achievement to mold the Latin tongue to the expression of Greek philosophic thought. In many cases he had to coin the very words themselves. The result was not only a great enrichment of the language, but the preservation of ideas and truths which had a preëminent influence on the Romans themselves, and thereafter, especially during the Middle Ages, on the world at large.

Cicero's Roman instinct led him away from abstract speculation to practical problems of life; and by his charming and eloquent pen he aimed to interest busy men of the world in what he had to say. Of the three
great schools of ancient philosophy, the Stoic, the Epicurean, and the Academician, he inclined most to the last, which strove to reconcile philosophy with the dictates of common sense.

XI. CICERO THE MAN.

"Hic vir, fili mi, doctus fuit et patriae amans." — Augustus.

Probably more is known about Cicero than about any other character of ancient times, and about no one is there a greater controversy of opinion. By some he is lauded to the skies, to others he is altogether contemptible. Most of our information is in his letters, where he was accustomed to express, not only the settled opinions of his mind, but his every passing thought. By citations from them Cicero can be made to appear unpatriotic, cowardly, disloyal to friends, family, and country. But what public man to-day could stand such a test! Biographers that do him justice and distinguish his real and lasting, from his false and fleeting sentiments, agree that he was, at heart, truly great and noble.

In a time of great immorality he anticipated Quintilian’s doctrine that a perfect orator should be the best possible man. His worst enemies never accused him of vice. While naturally timid, mild, and vacillating, he could on occasion be truly heroic. While he was vain, he was not ungenerous or jealous of others, but by his praise and eloquence did much to make his contemporaries more illustrious. His wit and genial nature made him a great favorite in society, and especially among the youth, with whom he easily became young. Plutarch says, “He was by nature framed for mirth and jests.” In his friendships he was affectionate and true, ever

1 See Spectator, 61.
ready to assist in the hour of need with counsel, influence, or purse.

In his family relations he was peculiarly unfortunate. The last years of his life with Terentia were unhappy; his only son Marcus was inclined to be wild and was often a source of anxiety; his daughter Tullia, who was her father's idol,¹ was cut off in her youth, after much sorrow and disappointment. His loving and affectionate nature is shown especially in his treatment of his slaves. A kind and merciful master, they were devoted to him. With Tiro, his freedman, who was his private secretary and general right-hand man, his relations were of fraternal intimacy.

Tall and slender in youth, Cicero had, as he became older, a graceful and dignified figure, trained by the best teachers in bearing and gesture. On the Rostra his appearance was impressive and inspiring. Many busts bearing the name of the great orator have come down to our time, but only a few have any claim to be considered genuine. Two of the most famous are given in the text (see Frontispiece and p. 43).

XII. THE WORKS OF CICERO.

“Marcus Tullius Cicero, the greatest name in Roman literature.”
—Cruttwell.

No writer of classic Latin has left us so many books as Cicero, yet such was the astonishing activity of his mind that these constitute scarcely more than a fifth of what he wrote. We can here do little more than mention a few of his greatest works. An excellent account and analysis of them may be found in Smith’s Dictionary

¹ Ad Quint. 1. 8.
of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. His works may be considered in general under three heads: (1) orations; (2) philosophy and rhetoric; (3) letters.

1. ORATIONS.

More than fifty of Cicero's orations are extant, and, as containing the most perfect fruit of his talents, occupy the first place among his writings. They show the greatest care and skill in preparation, and an absolute command over all the resources of the Latin language. Most of them we have substantially as they were given. A few were worked over and changed for publication.

2. PHILOSOPHY AND RHETORIC.

Cicero's philosophical works include treatises on politics, morals, metaphysics, and theology. Under the first head comes his *De Re Publica*, in which he discusses the best form of government and the duty of the citizen. This was received with great favor by his contemporaries, and is considered by many as his best political writing. On morals the *De Officiis* has been called the best practical treatise that pagan antiquity affords. Under moral philosophy are to be classed, too, the famous essays on friendship, *De Amicitia*, and old age, *De Senectute*. In metaphysics his most famous work is undoubtedly the *De Finibus*. In this he expounds and discourses on the opinions of the Grecian schools on the Supreme Good. It is regarded as the most perfect and finished of all his philosophical productions. Though inferior to the former in learning, no work of his has been more read and admired than the Tusculan Disputations (*Tusculanae Disputationes*). Erasmus declares that its author must have been directly inspired from heaven. In theology *De
Natura Deorum and De Divinatione deserve especial mention.

His rhetorical works are both numerous and important. He was the first to create and exploit this field to the masses of his countrymen. The De Inventione, written in his youth and left unfinished, is said to be the first of his prose writings. It was intended to be an epitome of all that was best in the works of the Grecian rhetoricians. The De Oratore, written at the request of his brother Quintus and addressed to him, is a treatise on the art of oratory, and his most finished and mature treatment of the subject. The Brutus sive de Claris Oratoribus contains a complete critical history of Roman eloquence from the earliest times. In the Orator sive de Optimo Genere Dicendi, he delineates the perfect orator. Of this work, Cicero says that he is willing to stake his reputation on it for knowledge and taste in his own art. All these philosophical and rhetorical works are characterized by fine diction and sustained grandeur of tone.

3. LETTERS.

Boissier thinks that no one has ever possessed the qualities of a successful correspondent in an equal degree with Cicero. Here his vivacity and liveliness are marvelous. Men live in these wonderful lines, and from them we get as clear a view of his own life and that of his contemporaries as if portrayed by the artist’s brush. He wrote an enormous number of letters. We still have over eight hundred of them, on every imaginable public and private subject. They begin in 68 B.C., and extend over a space of twenty-five years. They are our best authority on the last days of the Roman republic, and of inestimable value.
XIII. Authorities for the Life of Cicero.

I. Ancient Authorities.

Cicero: Letters and Orations.
Sallust: Catiline.
Velleius Paterculus: Compendium of Roman History, Book II.
Plutarch: Life of Cicero, and Life of Pompey.
Appian: Roman History, Books XII. and XIV.
Dion Cassius: Roman History, Books XXXVI. and XXXVII.

The chief authority for the life of Cicero is his own writings, especially the orations and epistles. The statements of Plutarch are chiefly valuable as corroborating other evidence, and the same may be said in general of Suetonius, Dion, Appian, and Velleius. Sallust, as the friend and supporter of Caesar, is not an impartial historian, and scarcely does Cicero justice.

II. Modern Authorities.

Abeken: Life and Letters of Cicero.
Boissier: Cicero and his Friends.
Church: Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.
Collins: Cicero (Ancient Classics for English Readers).
Conyer: Middleton's Life of Cicero.
Drumann: History of Rome, Vols. V., VI.
Fausset: The Student's Cicero.
Forsyth: Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero.
Fröde: Caesar.
Mommsen: History of Rome, Vol. IV.
Niebuhr: Lectures on the History of Rome.
Strachan-Davidson: Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic.
Trollope: Life of Cicero.

Of the above, Merivale, Trollope, and Niebuhr go to the extreme of lavish eulogy, Drumann and Mommsen
to the opposite. Of the German writers mentioned above, Abeken alone gives a fair and discriminating estimate. Forsyth’s *Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero* should be read by every student. Boissier’s *Cicero and his Friends* is sure to be very helpful. Fausset is rich in extracts from the most famous speeches, and shows us Cicero through his works. Church’s *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero* gives an excellent picture of the social conditions surrounding the orator, and puts the learner in the proper environment.

For Cicero’s place and value as a writer, the various histories of Roman literature should be consulted. For secondary school purposes, Cruttwell’s is perhaps the best.

It should not be forgotten that the proper study of Cicero requires a large amount of collateral reading, and teachers should demand all that is possible in that direction.

**XIV. Chronology of the Life of Cicero.**

**B.C.**


90. Puts on the manly gown (*toga virilis*).

81. Delivers his first extant speech.

80. Defense of Roscius.

79. Cicero goes to Greece to study.

77. Returns to Rome.

75. Serves as quaestor in Sicily.

70. Impeachment of Verres.

69. Curule aedile.

68. Extant correspondence begins.


65. First conspiracy of Catiline.

63. Consul with Antonius. Second conspiracy of Catiline.

62. Orations against Catiline.

58. Driven into exile by the bill of Clodius the Tribune. Caesar begins the conquest of Gaul.
57. Recalled from exile.
53. Cicero elected augur.
51. Proconsul of Cilicia.
50. Returns to Italy.
49. Caesar crosses the Rubicon. Cicero goes over to Pompey and joins him in Epirus.
48. Battle of Pharsalus and death of Pompey. Cicero returns to Italy.
47. Pardoned by Caesar and returns to Rome.
45. Death of Tullia. Divorces Publilia.
43. Finishes the Philippics. Killed by order of Antony, December 7.
THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.  

I. CITIZENS AND CITIZENSHIP.

a. The Patricians and Plebeians.
b. The Senatorial Order.
c. The Equestrian Order.
d. The Commons.
e. The Libertini.
f. The Municipal Towns and Colonies.

a. The Patricians and Plebeians.

1. Rome was a republic, but all its citizens did not enjoy the same civil rights. At first there were no class distinctions. The citizens, known as patricians, all alike had a share in the management of the state. Afterward the strangers who had flocked to Rome, or had been transferred thither from conquered cities, created a new class known as plebeians. They had no civil rights, but were oppressed and arrogantly governed by the patricians.

2. As the plebeians increased in numbers, wealth, and importance, they rebelled against the ruling class and demanded more civil rights. The history of the first centuries of Roman civil government is the history of the struggle between these two parties, the patricians striving to retain their ancestral powers, the plebeians slowly but surely wresting them away. The issue of the contest was that after 300 B.C. the plebeians could fill any

1 See Gow's Companion to School Classics; Mommsen's Römliches Staatsrecht, Becker and Marquardt, Römische Altertümer, Vol. II.
of the offices, civil or religious, and had the exclusive right to some of them.

3. Citizens possessing all the rights of citizenship were called *cives optimo iure*. Each citizen was thought of as a *caput* or political unit. From this conception arose such terms as *deminuitio capitis, poena capitis*, etc., which refer not to capital punishment as we understand it, but to loss of citizenship and penalty involving it. After the Social War (90 B.C.) all free-born Italians, excepting women, children, and foreigners, were *cives optimo iure*. They were officially designated as *Populus Romanus*, or *Populus Romanus Quirites*, or simply *Quirites*.

4. With such general equality in civil rights, the terms "patrician" and "plebeian" had lost much of their political significance. A new struggle for authority had arisen, however, between two aristocracies,—the one of political power, the other of wealth,—represented respectively by the senators and the knights (*Equites*). A third element in the struggle was the people or Democracy, who sometimes sided with the knights against the senators.

**b. The Senatorial Order.**

5. The descendants of curule magistrates (see 41, iv. a) had the right to keep in their houses and carry in public at family funerals waxen portraits or masks (*imagines*) of their distinguished ancestors. This right, called *ius imaginum*, made the people possessing it nobles (*nobiles*). They ranked in dignity according to the number of *imagines* they could show. As even a quaestorship gave a seat in the senate, and a praetorship (see 45) or curule aedileship (see 47) the *ius imaginum*, its membership was practically made up of nobles. Descendants of the old patricians would naturally be found there too, as well as of plebeians who had risen to office.
6. The senatorial order, or *optimates*, as they were often called, had such control of the elections, that it was very difficult for an outsider to get into office and so into the senate. They naturally favored nobles, men of their own order, for the offices. An outsider winning a curule office, as, for example, Cicero, was called a *novus homo*. Such men were always more or less looked down upon by those possessing ancestral claims to nobility. Cicero, though politically identified with the senators during most of his career, was often made to feel that he was a *novus homo*. He, in turn, did not forget the equestrian order from which he sprang, and often showed it favors.

7. As a mark of rank the *ordo senatorius* wore a broad purple stripe on the front of the tunic, and high purple or red shoes fastened with black thongs; senators were also given the best seats in the theatre, those in the orchestra, the semicircular space directly in front of the stage.

c. The Equestrian Order.

8. The knights (*ordo equester*), as their name shows, at first composed the cavalry forces of the Romans. They were chosen according to the constitution of Servius Tullius from the richest and most illustrious families, and made up the first eighteen centuries in his classification of the citizens (see 22).

9. In Cicero's day they had long ceased to serve as the actual cavalry, and the name was used of any one possessing the equestrian property qualification of 400,000 sesterces, about $20,000. The name "knight" had only a negative political significance, indicating that the holder was not in politics; but the influence of the order in public affairs came to be very great. Money would do then what it will now, and most of the wealth of the state came to be concentrated in the hands of the knights. Cicero, being a knight by birth, the order gave him strong
support in his consulship, and took a prominent part in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline.

10. As the senatorial order monopolized the offices, so the equestrian order controlled capital, and much jealousy existed between them. This feeling was much intensified by a law passed by C. Gracchus (122 B.C.) restricting the right to sit on juries to knights (see 61). This was bitterly opposed by the senators, and drew the line between the orders more sharply than ever. Of course most of the senators were wealthy and might have been classed among the knights had they so desired, but they considered their dignity of a higher order.

11. As a special distinction knights wore a gold ring, and a tunic with a narrow purple stripe down the front, and were given the first fourteen rows of seats in the theatre, directly behind the senators, who sat in the orchestra (see 7).

d. The Commons.

12. The *ordo plebeius, populus, plebs, or populares*, as they were variously called, made up the third estate. The descendants of the plebeians of the early days (see 1) were now mainly in the orders of knights and senators, and a motley and generally inferior class had taken their places. No doubt there were many excellent people among them, but the social and political conditions at this time were such as to afford the lower classes little opportunity to rise or even to be respectable. The centralization of wealth in the hands of the knights had driven the small traders out of commercial and industrial pursuits. The farmers of Italy, who had been thestay of the old republic, had been ruined by the vast importations of cheap grain from the provinces, and by the competition of slave labor on the great plantations of the rich. These conditions had driven an enormous throng of wretched,
impoverished people to Rome, where they lived miserably on what they could pick up. There were frequent free distributions of grain from the public granaries, the rich and powerful gave away large sums and fed thousands to win a following, and a man's vote was always worth something. To this low condition had the *ordo plebeius* degenerated.

**e. Libertini.**

13. Below the three orders just mentioned, was a large class of citizens who had the right to vote and to hold property, but who were not eligible to office. These were the *libertini* or freedmen. Slaves were mere chattels and had no rights, but if formally set free by their masters they became *libertini*, citizens with limited rights. When the taint of slavery had been removed two generations, the descendants of *libertini* became *cives optimo iure* (see 3).

**f. The Municipal Towns and Colonies.**

14. To certain conquered cities of Italy full or limited citizenship was given. These were called *municipia*, or municipal towns, because they were subject to the burdens (*munia*) of military service and of taxation, which belonged to full Roman citizens.

15. The colonies which Rome planted in various parts of Italy, if made up of Romans, retained full citizenship; if not, they were treated in general like *municipia*. They all owed certain duties to Rome, and received privileges in return.

16. After citizenship was extended to all Italians (90 B.C.), *coloniae* and *municipia* were practically the same. As a rule, they managed their internal affairs, elected their own magistrates, and administered justice. Their form of government was often patterned after that
of Rome, and varied according to circumstances, as determined by the Roman senate.

17. A third class of Italian towns were praefecturae. They were so called because the administration of justice was in the hands of prefects sent from Rome.

18. All citizens possessing the suffrage must vote at Rome, if at all.

19. The native inhabitants of Rome’s foreign provinces had no civil or political rights. Sometimes limited Roman citizenship was conferred on individuals, as a special favor or reward.

II. THE POPULAR ASSEMBLIES.

20. The administrative and legislative power of the state was vested in various assemblies or comitia. Chief among these were the comitia curiata, the comitia centuriata, and the comitia tributa. These were organized upon three different divisions of the citizens.

a. The Comitia Curiata.

21. In the earliest times the three original tribes which united to form one people were divided into thirty curiae or wards, and each ward into gentes or houses. The gentes, represented each by its head, made up the comitia curiata. This ancient assembly had so far lost its former power in Cicero’s time, that it met only to go through the formality of conferring the imperium (see 41), or military authority, upon the consuls and praetors.

b. The Comitia Centuriata.

22. This comitia included both patricians and plebeians, and was based on the military organization of Servius Tullius. He had divided all the citizens into five classes according to their property qualifications, as follows:—
Class 1, property in asses,\(^1\) 100,000.
Class 2, " " " 75,000.
Class 3, " " " 50,000.
Class 4, " " " 25,000.
Class 5, " " " 11,000.

The position of every citizen in the classes was determined by the census, and his military duties were in accordance with his class. The 18 centuries of cavalry all belonged to the first class, there were 170 centuries of infantry in the five classes, and 5 centuries of artisans, musicians, and the very poor, variously distributed, making a total of 193 centuries. After the expulsion of the kings the people continued to meet in the same class divisions for political purposes, and they voted as they once fought, in divisions of a hundred, more or less, called centuries (centuriae). This was the comitia centuriata.

23. About 250 B.C. the comitia was reorganized on the basis of the local tribes, of which there were now thirty-five. Each of the tribes was divided into five classes on the former basis of property qualification, and each class into two centuries according to age, called iuniores and seniores respectively. To the 350 centuries (\(35 \times 5 \times 2 = 350\)) thus obtained, 23 more, the 18 centuries of horsemen and the 5 not included in the propertied classes, were added, making a total of 373 centuries. The vote of each century was determined by the majority of the voters in that century.

24. This comitia, being theoretically an assembly of the army, could not meet inside the city. It was held usually on the Campus Martius, which extended north-west from the walls to the Tiber (see map of Rome). It could be summoned by any magistrate having military authority (imperium), i.e. dictator, consul, or praetor. It

\(^1\) The as was the unit of value, originally one pound of copper, worth about 6\(\frac{1}{2}\) cents.
had full law-making power and also judicial authority, but had relegated the former largely to the comitia tributa (see 25), and the latter to the standing courts established by Sulla (see 60). All the higher magistrates — consuls, praetors, censors — were elected by this comitia.

c. The Comitia Tributa.

25. The comitia tributa was an assembly of the people by tribes. This was a local division of the people, and hence no qualification of birth or property was necessary to vote in this comitia. It was essentially an assembly of the plebeians, as they were the most numerous. There were thirty-five tribes at this time and each tribe had one vote. This comitia elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles, and the petty magistrates. For the election of plebeian aediles and tribunes a tribune presided. For the election of curule aediles and quaestors, a praetor or even a consul might preside.

26. This comitia had come to be of the first importance, owing to its law-making power. Before Cicero’s time practically all legislation had passed into its hands and its decrees or plebiscita were binding laws without the sanction of the senate or of any other body.

27. The meetings were usually held in that part of the Forum known as the Comitium (see 97), or in the Campus Martius.

d. Contiones.

28. None of the assemblies enumerated above were deliberative assemblies. There was no discussion and no speechmaking. They simply voted for or against the question before them. For purposes of discussion other assemblies were held, known as contiones. Any magistrate who wished to lay a matter before the people might call a contio. There the subject was formally
presented and arguments for and against were heard. It was before such a gathering that Cicero delivered the oration on the Manilian Law (p. 1). After the contio it was necessary to call a comitia to take a vote. Contiones were also called to hear public addresses on any subject of popular interest. Such were the meetings before which Cicero delivered the second and third orations against Catiline.

e. Limitation of the Popular Assemblies.

29. The assemblies, with all their show of democratic government, were almost entirely in the hands of scheming politicians. The people never felt sure that they would be allowed to express their will without interruption. The comitia could be adjourned at any time by the magistrate that called it, by one of his colleagues, or by one of superior rank. It could be postponed indefinitely by a declaration that the auspices (see 71) were unfavorable, or even by the declaration that a magistrate was going to observe the heavens. If it lightened, or if a storm arose, or if night came on while the meeting was in session, everything done was null and void, and must be done again from the very beginning. After the voting was all done, the magistrate presiding might still nullify the election by failing to announce the successful candidates. For these and similar reasons the comitia were, as a rule, poorly attended. There were too many uncertainties about them to bring many voters from a distance. If they came, they were likely to find the meeting adjourned. If they had a chance to vote, voting as they did by curiae (see 21), centuries (see 22), or tribes (see 25), each man probably felt that his vote counted for but little. This lack of interest and attendance on the part of citizens at large left a corrupt minority to do the business of the state,—the Roman mob,—which represented the worst
classes of citizens, whose venality and baseness can be easily imagined. The popular form of government, as it existed in Cicero’s time, was showing itself more and more of a failure, and only Caesar’s masterful hand saved the state from complete anarchy.

III. THE SENATE.

30. Under the kings, the senate was a select body of three hundred experienced men, who were chosen by the king, and summoned by him to give advice on questions of state. The power of the senate continued much the same after the kings were expelled. The king’s authority had been divided among the magistrates, and the senate remained, as before, the advisory body to the magistrates. It had no law-making power, nor any authority to enforce its recommendations, and it ruled wholly by moral influence.

31. It was usually addressed as patres conscripti, which is probably a short form for patres et conscripti, the conscripti being the plebeian members who were added to the original patricians, in the year 509 B.C., after the expulsion of the kings. Later, the number of senators was increased to 600, and in Cicero’s time they were chosen by the censor (see 44) from the ex-magistrates.

32. In course of time the senate so increased in strength that by the third century B.C. it had absorbed a large part of both the legislative and executive authority, and had become actually, though not formally, the dominant force in the republic. The power of the senate was due to several causes. Made up as it was chiefly of ex-magistrates, it had for its members all the most distinguished and most learned men in all departments of public life. All great generals, ex-governors of provinces, famous jurists, high religious dignitaries, were senators.
In the senate was contained such wisdom and experience as could be found nowhere else. Again, they were a permanent force and not subject to change from year to year. Senators held office for life. They therefore had that antecedent knowledge of existing conditions which alone could lead to wise action. It is not strange, then, that the magistrates, who, when elected, were often new to their duties, were very glad to lean upon the senate in assuming the great responsibilities of office, and that a deliberate opinion formally expressed by the senate was not to be despised or lightly cast aside.

33. The chief constitutional law-making body was the comitia tributa (see 26); but such was the authority of the senate, that if the latter had passed a decree on some question, the comitia was very slow to array itself against it. In this way the decrees of the senate (senatus consultum) came to have the effect of laws.

34. A peculiar form of decree was the senatus consultum ultimum, by which all ordinary laws were suspended and dictatorial powers placed in the hands of the consuls. A memorable instance of this was during Cicero's consulship, when Catiline was threatening the safety of the state. The senate met and by the formula, "Videant consules ne quid detrimenti res publica capiat," gave supreme authority to the consuls. (Cat. I. § 4; Sallust, Cat. § 29.)

35. Almost any civil magistrate, excepting a quaestor, might summon the senate. Usually it was convoked by a consul or a tribune. A call was sent out stating the time and the place of meeting. Any properly consecrated place, i.e. technically a templum (see 74), could be used. Usually the curia (105, 2) or one of the temples surrounding the Forum was chosen.

36. Before the meeting was called to order the auspices (see 71) were taken. If these were favorable, the magis-
trate that had called the meeting and wished its advice
(consultum), took the chair and presented the business to
the house (rem ad senatum referre). There was no rule
as to quorum, but efforts were made by sending out mes-
sengers (praecones) to have as many present as possible.
When the business had been presented, the chairman
might call for an immediate vote, or he might ask for the
opinions (rogare sententias) of the senators. The senate
was the only voting assembly in which discussion was
allowed, and even here it was not unrestricted. A senator
might give his opinion (sententiam dicere) only as called
on by the chairman; but magistrates could speak at any
time, though they lost the right to vote during their year
of office. No one could make a motion introducing new
business, though he might talk off the question in giving
his opinion. The Romans were past masters in the art
of filibustering, and often, to delay a vote, would talk
against time (diem dicendo consumere) when asked for
their opinions. There was no way of stopping them.
The chairman spoke as often as he chose and gave his
opinion whenever he chose, but called on the others in
order of precedence. He could slight or honor senators
by calling on them out of their proper order (extra ordi-
nem). He might even skip a man entirely. Senators
ranked according to the offices they had held: first came
the ex-consuls (consulares), then the ex-praetors (praec-
torii), etc. Magistrates elect (designati) ranked before
the corresponding ex-magistrates, for example, the consules
designati before the consules. First of all, however,
came the princeps senatus. This was an honorary title
bestowed upon one of the higher ex-magistrates. In the
Ciceronian epoch this office and title were no longer in
use. If a senator did not care to make a set speech, he
could indicate by a mere word with whom he agreed
(vero adsentiri).
37. After the debate was over the vote was taken by a division (discessio), i.e. the two sides separated and were counted. Every one present must vote. We have an interesting picture of the senate in session in the fourth oration against Catiline. Cicero is chairman, and the oration is his opinion, given during the debate, on the question of what should be done with the conspirators.

38. The main business of the senate was with questions of finance, foreign affairs, and the state religion. Ministers of finance, i.e. censors (see 44), were elected but once in five years and held office but eighteen months. During the interval when there were no censors, their duties devolved largely upon the senate. The provinces were entirely in the control of the senate. It controlled the appointment of pro-magistrates or provincial governors (see 49), provided needed legislation, and gave advice to the governors by senatus consultum. Thus the senate came to stand for Roman authority throughout the world, and ambassadors and kings came before it to sue for favors or make treaties. The power to make peace or to declare war, which belonged to the comitia centuriata (see 22), naturally passed into its hands. The religion of the state was in its control in that the magistrates of religious affairs depended on the decrees of the senate to enforce their demands.

39. The senate had neither secretaries nor records, but its formal opinions were written out by clerks (scribae) in the presence of those especially interested in their passage, and were then deposited for safe keeping in the treasury (aerarium), i.e. the temple of Saturn (see 105, 10), or in the Tabularium (111).
IV. THE CIVIL MAGISTRATES.

a. Classification.

40. The secular powers of the king — military, judicial, and administrative — were, under the republic, divided among magistrates elected by the assemblies of the people (see 24, 25). The senate, however, reserved the right of appointing, in grave crises, a single dictator, who served for six months with regal authority. He appointed, for his time of office, his magister equitum, or master of horse, to serve as his lieutenant. These were extraordinary magistrates, and, in the later years of the republic, were rarely created. Instead of these, the senate, in time of need, passed a senatus consultum ultimum (see 34), which gave dictatorial powers to the consuls.

41. The civil magistrates may be variously classified according to different bases of subdivision:

   b. Extraordinary: dictator with his magister equitum.

II. a. With imperium: consul, praetor, dictator, magister equitum.
   b. Without imperium: censor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.

By imperium is meant the supreme executive authority — military, civil, and judicial — which had once belonged to the kings, and passed from them to the consuls and praetors. The authority possessed by magistrates who had not imperium was called potestas.

   b. Minor: tribune, aedile, quaestor.

This distinction is a religious one. The former could take the auspices (see 71, 72) anywhere, the latter only at Rome.

IV. a. Curule: consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile, dictator, magister equitum.
   b. Non-curule: tribune, plebeian aedile, quaestor.

Curule magistrates sat on a curule chair (sella curulis) inlaid with ivory (see III. p. 290). It was a symbol of authority, and came from the earliest times. Non-curule magistrates sat on an ordinary subsellium or low bench.
b. Duties of the Magistrates.

1. Consuls.

42. The consuls were the chief officers of the state. Theoretically they were all-powerful, for they could not be touched while they were in office; but they were obliged to give an account of their deeds at the close of their term, a prospect which had a restraining influence upon them. Further, each consul acted as a check upon the other, and could veto his acts; and the veto of the tribune could at once arrest the plans of any curule magistrate. Practically, therefore, the powers of the consuls were much limited, and were not greater, if as great, as those of the President of the United States.

43. Each of the two consuls had equal powers, and held office for one year. The election occurred usually in July in the comitia centuriata (see 24). They entered office on the 1st of January, and during the months intervening between their election and inauguration were known as consules designati, or consuls elect. Each year was known by the consuls for that year; e.g. 63 B.C. is "Cicerone et Antonio Consulibus." Though the consuls possessed the imperium (see 41 ii.), they gradually ceased after 146 B.C. to lead the armies of Rome. In public they were preceded by twelve lictors, walking in single file and carrying upon their shoulders the fasces, bundles of rods, symbolizing the power of the law to punish (see III, p. 78). They called the senate together, and carried out its decrees, and, in a general way, exercised control over the other magistrates, excepting the tribunes, who could themselves veto the acts of the consuls. They had charge of the chief elections, and, when there were no censors, performed some of the duties of that office (see 44). By a senatus consultum ultimum (see 34)
they might be given dictatorial authority. When with the army, it was customary for each consul to command half and to be supreme on alternate days. At Rome they either permanently divided their duties, or each was superior during alternate months, and the superior was distinguished by fasces and lictors. Ex-consuls (consulares) retained much of the dignity of their office, and were alone eligible to some of the positions of honor and trust. After his consulship the consul's imperium could be prolonged as proconsul of a province. His civil authority ceased with his consulship, only the military authority remained.

2. Censors.

44. Two censors were elected from the consulares about every five years by the comitia centuriata. They held office for eighteen months, after which their duties were performed mainly by the consuls, praetors, or aediles, under the advice of the senate. The chief duties of the censors were: (1) To take the census, i.e. to assess the property of every citizen and register his name in his proper class or order (see 22, 23), and make out the list of senators for the next five years.

(2) To maintain the old time standards of public and private morality by removing from the senate or his order or class any one guilty of immoral conduct. The nota or mark of disgrace thus attached to a name on the register lasted only until the next censorship.

(3) To administer the finances of the state, including the raising of revenue and the superintendence of public works.

The office of censor, originally of great dignity, lost almost all its prestige in the last years of the republic, and was finally absorbed by the emperors.
3. Praetors.

45. The praetors were next to the consuls in authority. They, like the latter, were elected for one year by the comitia centuriata, and took office on the 1st of January. They, too, possessed the imperium (41, ii.), and were accompanied by two lictors with fasces inside the city, and by six without the city. Holding the imperium, they could on occasion command troops. Their regular duties were judicial,—they were the chief judges of Rome. At first there was only one praetor, but as the city increased others were added, so that in Cicero’s time there were eight (see 59). After their year of office, they, like the consuls, were appointed to the governorship of provinces as propraetors.

4. Plebeian Tribunes.

46. These officers, as their name shows (tribuni plebis), were magistrates of the plebs, and were obtained by them (494 B.C.) after a hard struggle, to protect themselves from the arbitrary power of the consuls. They were ten in number, elected by the comitia tributa (see 25), and entered office on the 10th of December of each year. Representing but a single class, they did not possess the imperium nor any real executive powers, and their activities were confined to the city. In spite of these limitations their right of veto (ius intercedendi) made them the most powerful officers in the state. This gave them the right to veto any decree of the senate, any law of any comitia, or the act of any curule magistrate. In this way they could completely block the wheels of the government. The only check over them was the veto of one of their colleagues—for they must act as a unit to exert their power—and the shortness of their term of office. Their functions were finally usurped by Julius Caesar who did away with the office.
5. Aediles.

47. Four aediles were elected each year by the comitia tributa (see 25). Two of these were plebeians and the other two were patricians and plebeians in alternate years. They were known as plebeian aediles and curule aediles respectively. The two classes had practically the same duties, the care of the streets, police and fire precautions, public buildings and markets. But perhaps the chief duty of the aediles was the superintendence of the public games and festivals. The government always made a liberal appropriation for these; but the aediles, if they were ambitious politically, were in the habit of spending large sums from their own means to win themselves popularity. They hoped in this way to secure votes for the praetorship and consulship, which followed the aedileship.

6. Quaestors.

48. The quaestors were the public treasurers of Rome. It was their duty to collect all the money due the state from whatever source, and to pay it out again to the proper officers. At first there were but two quaestors, but the number was increased with the growth of the empire till in Cicero's time there were twenty. Two remained at Rome, while the others served in the provinces and with the armies as paymasters. They seem to have entered office on the 5th of December, and on that day drew lots for their assignments (see Cat. IV. § 15). They were assisted in their work by a great army of clerks (scribae quaestorii), who were so numerous and powerful that they formed a corporation of their own, known as the ordo scribarum.
7. PROCONSULS AND PROPRÆTORS.

49. Proconsuls and propraetors were officers whose imperium (see 41 ii.) had been extended for a year or more by the senate, and who acted as governors of the provinces. The larger and richer provinces were usually assigned to the proconsuls, but both alike possessed absolute civil and military authority over their respective districts. To obtain a province was regarded as the surest and easiest road to fortune, as it afforded unlimited opportunity for all kinds of extortion and plunder. When their term had expired they returned to Rome as private citizens, and could then be called to account for extortion or abuse of the provincials.

c. Powers and Insignia of the Magistrates.

50. Of the ordinary magistrates (see 41) only the consuls and praetors had the imperium, and so they alone had lictors and fasces (see 43 and Ill. p. 73). All magistrates, however, had numbers of attendants, viatores (messengers or summoners), praecones (criers), and slaves.

51. If a magistrate misbehaved, he could not be touched while in office, but could be prosecuted at the close of his term. Still, pressure could be brought to bear upon him to make him resign, as in the case of the praetor Lentulus (Cat. III. § 15).

52. All curule magistrates (see 41, iv.) wore, on ordinary days, a white toga bordered with a band of purple (toga praetexta), and a latus clavus, or broad purple stripe on the front of the tunic. A purple toga was worn at festivities. They also sat on the curule chair, a symbol of official authority (see Ill. p. 290.) The non-curule magistrates, tribunes, plebeian aediles, and quaestors, had no special insignia.
d. *Candidature.*

53. A Roman became a voter after he had assumed the manly gown (*toga virilis*), but he was not eligible to office, except by special enactment, until he had served ten years in the army. Physical deformity, as being ill-omened, and various immoralities defined by statute disqualified for office.

e. *Cursus Honorum.*

54. The order in which the offices might be held was fixed by law and was known as the *cursus honorum.* A citizen could not be consul until he had been praetor, nor praetor until he had been quaestor. The aedileship might be omitted, but was usually eagerly sought between the quaestorship and consulship, because of the opportunity it gave of winning popularity (see 47). At least two years must elapse between successive offices, and ten years between two terms of the same office. In time of need this law was frequently broken. Cicero boasts that he passed through the *cursus honorum* at the earliest legal age. He was quaestor at thirty, praetor at forty, and consul at forty-three.

f. *Election.*

55. A candidate for office announced his candidature at least seventeen days before the election, and spent the intervening time in canvassing (*ambitus*) for votes, much as is done at present. His toga of shining white (*toga candida*; cf. English candidate) was a symbol of his supposed purity of character and fitness for office. The date of election was fixed by the senate and was usually in July. A consul presided over the *comitia centuriata* (see 22), and a consul or praetor over the *comitia tributa*
(see 25), except when tribunes or plebeian aediles were to be elected; then a tribune presided. The presiding officer proposed the names of the candidates to the comitia. When the votes had been counted, the president announced (renuntiavit) the names of the successful candidates. Should he fail to propose the names for election or to announce the result, the whole election was null and void. Neither could an election be held without the proper presiding magistrates. They represented in person the imperium or potestas of the state, which must be handed over by them, with the favor of the gods (auspicia, see 71), to their successors.

V. THE LAWS AND THE COURTS.

56. Under the kings there were no written statutes. Justice was administered by the king, who sought the will of the gods as revealed by the auspices (see 71), and asked the advice of the senate. Precedent and public opinion were the basis of his decisions, and in capital cases (see 3) the condemned had the right of appeal to the people (see 60).

57. The laws thus gradually established by custom and precedent were first codified and published under the early consuls in the famous Twelve Tables, which remained ever after the foundation of Roman equity. The other sources of law under the republic were: —

(1) The decrees of the senate (senatus consultae), which had the authority of laws if they were not vetoed (see 33).

(2) The decisions of the comitia centuriata (see 24).

(3) The decisions (plebiscita) of the comitia tributa (see 26).

(4) The edicts of the magistrates, which had the force
of laws during their year of office, and which by the acceptance of later magistrates became laws.

58. The senate had no power to enforce the laws, but acted simply as an advisory body to the magistrates consulting it (see 30, 31). In a crisis it could, however, appoint a dictator or pass a senatus consultum ultimum, which suspended all laws (see 34, 40). Magistrates could enforce their edicts by imposing a fine.

59. The principal duties of the praetors were judicial. The praetor urbanus decided cases between citizens, the praetor peregrinus cases between citizens and aliens (peregrini). The former was the chief judge of Rome, and had his tribunal in the Forum. Questions of fact were referred by him to a judge (iudex), or to a jury (iudices), or in money cases to a sworn committee of from three to five members known as recuperatores. When the verdict had been pronounced, he pronounced the sentence by the facts and the law.

60. The right of appeal which every citizen possessed gave the comitia, both centuriata and tributa, jurisdiction over all important criminal trials. Practically the comitia found it difficult to manage so much legal business, and it soon became customary to appoint special juries to deal with particular cases. The next step was to make these special juries permanent (quaestiones perpetuae). The first of these was established to try cases of extortion. Sulla added several others, so that in Cicero's time there were at least eight of them. Each of these special courts was presided over by a praetor, or, when no praetor was available, by a iudex quaestionis.

61. Court could be held only on dies fasti, that is, days when legal business might be conducted. Other days were nefasti. The president of the court selected a jury (iudices) by lot from a list of names made out annually by the praetor urbanus. Both plaintiff and defend-
ant had the right to challenge a certain number of names selected for the jury, just as in modern courts. Juries were originally chosen only from the senatorial order (see 5); but in 122 B.C. Caius Gracchus transferred the privilege to the knights (see 10), and from then on there was much friction between the rival orders about the matter. In Cicero’s time (after 70 B.C.) they were divided equally between the senators, the knights, and the tribuni aevarit, who represented the plebeian element. The office was purely honorary; there were no jury fees. The number composing a jury varied at different times and in different courts. After the jury had been sworn by the utterance of a solemn formula, evidence was received under oath, as in our courts. After the evidence was all in and the lawyers (patroni) had made their pleas, the case went to the jury. The voting was usually by ballot. The ballots bore on one side the letter A (absolvo, I acquit), on the other, C (condemno, I condemn). The juror would erase one letter or the other, or, if he did not wish to vote at all, both of them. Blank votes were not counted. The verdict went to the majority. A tie vote meant an acquittal. The verdict was final; there was no further appeal.

62. Imprisonment was not employed as a penalty for crime. Punishment usually took the form of a fine, or, in the worst cases, exile. The execution and flogging of citizens on the authority of a magistrate was abolished by the Valerian law (509 B.C.), the three Porcian laws (198, 195, 194 B.C.), and the Sempronian law (122 B.C.). This power, after trial and condemnation, remained with the people. Hence Cicero probably acted illegally in executing the conspirators. His plea was that the dictatorial power given him by the senate (see 34, 40) justified his act. Exile was a penalty voluntarily chosen by the culprit when he saw no hope of acquittal. He was made
an outlaw by the \textit{aquae et ignis interdictio}, and his property was confiscated. Capital punishment was practically unknown.

63. Trials were ordinarily held in the open air in the Forum, but after 184 B.C. courts often sat in the basilicas around the Forum.

64. In Italy, outside of Rome, some towns had justice administered by prefects (\textit{praefecti}), who went around from place to place like our circuit judges. The \textit{municipia} and \textit{coloniae} (see 14, 15, 16) had their own magistrates for the administration of local justice. The provinces were ruled by Roman governors (see 49).

VI. RELIGIOUS AFFAIRS.

65. The practical, unimaginative mind of the Roman showed itself nowhere more strikingly than in his religion. While he recognized the presence of supernatural powers behind the phenomena and operations of nature, he did not, like the Greek, lift them up into poetry and art, and surround them with myths. He viewed his relations to the gods from a strictly practical standpoint. Acknowledging that he was entirely dependent upon them for welfare and prosperity, his chief interest lay in winning their favor, and in ascertaining their will concerning him. Through this habit of mind Roman religion very early became a dreary and anxious round of ceremonies. In these outward observances the Roman was most punctilious, but they did not touch his real heart and life. He confronted the gods as a debtor with a severe and uncompromising creditor, and was scrupulously honest in paying all that he owed. If he failed in the slightest particular, even by accident, he knew he would be punished for it in person or estate. He might, if he wished, enter into a kind of business
speculation with the gods, promising to do certain things for them, if they would grant him a fair equivalent. If he received the coveted blessing, he felt bound to pay his vow. The head of each family performed the ceremonies upon which the welfare of the household depended, worshiping the Penates or household gods in his atrium; and each succeeding generation carried on the traditional observances.

66. The religion of the state was modeled on exactly the same lines as the religion of the family. In the earliest times the king, as head of the state, performed the public religious ceremonies to the Penates of the state. After the expulsion of the kings, their priestly functions descended to the patricians; and from them was appointed the pontifex maximus, who had general supervision of the state religion.

67. The pontifex maximus appointed fifteen priests (flamines), who were devoted to the service of individual gods. Of these the flamines to Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus were first in rank and dignity, dating back as they did to the very founding of the city. All priests were originally selected from the patricians, and it was not till 367 B.C. that plebeians were admitted to any priesthood.

68. As in the family, so in the state, its welfare, nay, its very existence, was believed to depend upon the blessing of the gods; and it became of the first importance to maintain unbroken favorable relations with them, and to interpret for national guidance their messages. For this purpose colleges of men skilled in religious lore were established. The three most important of these were the Augures, the Pontifices, and the Fetiales. Men filling these and other religious offices were appointed for life. They did not form an exclusive caste or class, nor were they debarred from holding civil offices. On the
contrary, many of the most distinguished statesmen and generals were priests (*sacerdotes*). Cicero became augur in 53 B.C., and Caesar was *pontifex maximus* while campaigning in Gaul.

69. We may consider the important religious boards under the following heads:—

- a. Augures.
- b. Pontifices.
- c. Fetiales.
- d. Quindecim Viri Sacris Faciundis.
- e. Haruspices.

a. Augures.

70. The institution of the college of Augurs is lost in the myths of ancient Rome. Tradition says that Romulus appointed three answering to the three original tribes. In Cicero’s time there were fifteen. The word *augur* is of uncertain etymology, but means “a diviner of birds.” Beginning with the observation of the simplest instincts of birds as shown by their notes and flight, the science of augury (*ius augurium*) developed into much complexity and technicality that the augurs alone understood. They had to watch for all supernatural signs and advise on the expiation of prodigies. The sources of their science were the traditions and formulas handed down by the college and contained in their sacred books.

71. By far the most important duty of the augurs was taking the auspices for the higher magistrates. No public action of any kind could be taken without the *auspicia*, the august blessing of the gods. This a magistrate received from his predecessor and handed down to his successor. An election therefore was a religious as well as a political procedure. Along with his *imperium*, or civil and military authority, the elected magistrate received the *auspicia*, or religious sanction, and the former could not be enforced without the latter (see 55).
72. As the augurs alone had the right to take the auspices and determine their favorable or unfavorable character, and since there was no appeal from their decision, their power was exceedingly great and was much abused to further political ends. By the simple words _alia die_—on another day—an augur could postpone an election, delay legislation, adjourn a court, prevent a battle, in fact, stop anything he pleased. They were not magistrates themselves, but exerted their power only at the command of the major magistrates (see 41), who were not slow to use them to serve their own selfish designs. This was one of the chief weapons used by the patricians against the plebeians in their struggle for equal rights (see 2).

73. A general always took the auspices before setting out on a campaign, and all the operations of his army were said to be under them. If he was unsuccessful, he must return and take them again to win anew the blessing of the gods. As this was often inconvenient, it became customary for generals to take some sacred chickens with them, so that the auspices could be taken in camp.

74. In taking the auspices, considerable technical knowledge was necessary. Before daybreak the augur marked off a limited space of sky as a consecrated space (_templum_) with his wand (_lituus_); there he pitched his tent (_tabernaculum capere_), meanwhile repeating many prayers and formulae. Any interruption, however small, invalidated the whole; so also any slip or omission in a single word of the prayers and forms. _Auspicium_ means the viewing of birds (_aves-spicere_). The kind of birds, the direction of their flight, their notes, etc., all entered into the character of the _auspicia_. There was so much detail that it was almost impossible to take the auspices without some flaw, which could be taken advantage of if it became necessary to declare the auspices unfavorable.
The regular place for taking the *auspicia publica* was the *auguraculum* on the Capitol, but other places were allowed, as the Rostra in the Forum, the garden of Scipio (*Hortus Scipionis*) in the Campus Martius, and the various temples where a good view of the open sky could be had.

75. The oldest augur was the president of the College of Augurs (*Magister Collegi*). All wore the *toga praetexta* and the purple-striped tunic, and carried the curved wand (*lituus*) as the insignia of office.

**b. Pontifices.**

76. Nearly equaling in antiquity the College of Augurs, and rivaling it in importance, was the College of Pontifices. These were not priests in the strict sense of the word, but rather the interpreters of the divine law, and the guardians of the science and learning of the nation. They were the public astronomers, and regulated the calendar, and had to see to it that every religious and judicial act took place on the right day. They prescribed the forms of procedure in the civil and religious courts, and decided whether any proposed action was for or against divine law. They also kept the annals or records of important events, and, in that way, became the repositories of the first writings of history. These duties made the office of pontiff by far the most important of all those connected with religion. At their head was the *pontifex maximus*, who was, on the whole, the first officer in the state in rank and dignity. Among his duties was the appointment of the fifteen *flamines* (see 67) and the six Vestal Virgins. The Vestals were under his peculiar guardianship, and he lived in the Regia adjoining the temple of Vesta (see 105, 5 and 6). In Cicero’s time there were fifteen *pontifices*. They gave information when asked, on all points relating to the external forms of worship, but never attempted to teach the people
at large their religious duties. Anything like "preaching" was entirely unknown to the Romans.

c. *Fetiales.*

77. In addition to the two colleges mentioned above, and versed in religious lore, was the college of twenty heralds or *fetiales*, whose duty it was to preserve, traditionally, treaties with foreign powers and to regulate all foreign relations. They passed on alleged violations of treaty rights, and in case of need made the formal declaration of war.

d. *Quindecim Viri Sacris Faciundis.*

78. Below the greater colleges were others of a minor character. Among these was the board of fifteen men who had charge of the Sibyline books. These books, sold, according to tradition, to King Tarquin by the Cumaean Sibyl, were of unknown age and authorship. They were written in Greek and kept in a stone chest underground in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see 109). They were placed in charge of at first two, then ten, and finally of fifteen men. These, when ordered by the senate, consulted the books and interpreted their oracular sayings. They were consulted only on extraordinary occasions, when terrifying prodigies had occurred and great danger seemed to overhang the state. It is believed that the words were written on loose palm leaves. The leaves were shuffled and one drawn out. Whatever oracle this contained was understood to be an expression of the divine will. The books were destroyed in 83 B.C. when the Capitol burned, but a new collection was at once made to replace the old.

e. *Haruspices.*

79. When neither the divination of the augurs nor the responses of the Sibyline books seemed sufficient, the
Romans had recourse to the *haruspices*, who came first from Etruria. They had no official college, nor were they possessed of any recognized authority, like the augurs or pontiffs. The *haruspices* made great pretensions, for, while the augurs could, through the auspices, answer simply "Yes" or "No" to a question as to the propriety of some specified act, the former professed the ability to read the future in detail, and the harder the case the greater their confidence. This they did from lightning, earthquakes, and especially from viewing the entrails of animals. In all that they did, they used the most hair-splitting subtleties and distinctions; and the more startling the prodigy, the more confident their answers. There was much jealousy between the augurs and *haruspices*, and there was often so much absurdity in the latter's pretensions, that Cato used to say that he wondered how one *haruspex* could look at another with a straight face.

**ROMAN ORATORS AND ORATORY.**

80. No country ever offered a grander field for the growth of oratory than ancient Rome. All conditions were favorable to its development. Freedom, the mother of eloquence, the Romans enjoyed from the earliest times. Nature had given them an innate readiness for speaking, a strong natural vein of eloquence. And education, social conditions, and the form of government were all such as to foster their talent.

81. A Roman boy received much of his training by his father's side, and accompanied him to the courts, the Forum, and the senate. From his earliest years he grew familiar with public life and heard the words of the most

---

1 See *In Cat. III. § 19.*

2 See Mommsen, *History of Rome*, I. 244.
famous statesmen. When he had grown to manhood and wished to establish himself socially, he found that the way to the Roman peerage, the order of nobles (see 5), lay through the state offices, and that the strongest recommendation to these, next to military fame, was eloquence. He must then needs become a politician, a soldier, and an orator. We find these three pursuits combined in all of Rome’s greatest men.

82. Public speaking was much more important then than now. In the absence of newspapers it was the only way of disseminating political ideas and of shaping public policy. With the world’s government centralized at Rome, the Roman rostra ruled the world. The growing turbulence of public affairs after the time of the Gracchi gave oratory still greater opportunities, and the fierce passions of partisan and demagogue expressed themselves in unparalleled vehemence. The grim reality of these bitter struggles must have been at the same time terrible and inspiring to the participants in them. The orator’s denunciations were not mere empty thunders of eloquence addressed to an unresponsive audience. The Romans, with all their dignity, were a hot-blooded and excitable people, as was shown in many notable instances, and the stirring words of their orators were answered but too often by the flash of the dagger and the stroke of the sword. Few of Rome’s greatest orators died natural deaths.

83. The earlier Romans were far more concerned with the matter than with the manner of a speech. At first they paid little attention to the latter. Eloquence was not based on theory, but was acquired by actual practice in public speaking. It was devoid of all artificial and technical adornment. Very little of this early oratory is extant, but Cicero praises it highly and gives a list of distinguished orators from 494 B.C. to his own time. Of
the early orators the last and most famous was Cato the Censor (died 149). He left more than one hundred and fifty speeches.

84. After Cato the introduction of Greek letters began to influence Roman oratory. Men began to aim at beauty as well as at practical effectiveness in discourse. Rhetorical treatises began to appear, and orators began to draw from the riches of Greek philosophy and literature for adornment and illustration. Among the earliest to follow Greek methods in composition were Laelius, the younger Scipio, M. Lepidus, and Sulpicius Galba, all in the first half of the second century B.C. After these came the Gracchi, who were no less distinguished as orators than as champions of the oppressed. They employed a mode of speech that in its ease and freedom was almost like the Greek. They have been called the founders of classical Latin. Tiberius was the more dignified and profound, Caius the more intense in his oratory.

85. In the generation immediately preceding Cicero lived two men, M. Antonius and M. Licinius Crassus, who stood at the very summit of their art. Cicero compares their advent with that of Demosthenes and Hyperides at Athens. He had them both as teachers, and finds it hard to choose between them. They were both versed in Greek letters, though both affected to despise them to humor the popular prejudice against everything Greek. Cicero was the first to make Greek learning generally accessible and popular.

86. With Cicero himself we must place Hortensius. He was eight years older than Cicero, and his chief rival and antagonist when the latter rose to fame. He was so strong a forensic pleader that he was known as "rex iudiciorum," the prince of the courts. Yet it was here, at the trial of Verres, that Cicero measured strength with him and proved himself superior. From rivals they
became intimate friends, and were retained together on many famous cases.

87. Cicero marks the climax of Roman oratory —

"Defendens Cicero est, Latiaeque silentia linguae." — Seneca.

His magnificent struggle against Antony was followed by the final overthrow of Roman liberty and the subsequent death of eloquence. Oratory under the empire lacked the inspiration of patriotism, and was but an artificial striving after a lost ideal.

88. In Cicero's time there were two styles of oratory, each of which had its enthusiastic supporters. They were known respectively as the Asiatic and the Attic. The former stood for display and emotional affectation in composition and delivery, the latter for directness, simplicity, and naturalness. Hortensius was a conspicuous example of the Asiatic school. He had a natural fondness for ostentation, and a fine voice. Cicero classed himself with the Attic school, but was himself accused of Asianism. As a matter of fact, he belonged to neither. He had received most of his training at Rhodes, and the Rhodian school represents most nearly the golden mean between the two extremes.

89. The gravitas and dignitas which were so characteristic of Roman character and speech gave a majestic, sustained, and musical rhythm to Roman eloquence which was very effective. A musical alternation of long and short syllables was carefully observed and blended harmoniously with the word accent. Masters of style always studied for the best cadences, and certain combinations of quantity and accent were considered peculiarly desirable. For the end of a sentence Cicero favored the cadences — ○ — (filiam), — ○ — (optimi), and especially — ○ — ○ (comprobavit). The cadence at the end of a hexameter (— ○ ○ — ○) was not favored.
90. Even more important than the composition was the actio or delivery of the oration. Orators used far greater vehemence in voice, tone, and gesture than would be considered good taste now. Every fiber of the body was called into play. The speaker would run about the rostra, stamp his feet, get on his knees, wave his arms, while the expression of his face and the tone of his voice expressed all the varying shades of emotion.

91. No science was ever more carefully analyzed and labeled than oratory among the Romans. The duties of the orator in preparing his speech were embraced under the following:

Inventio, Dispositio, Elocutio, Memoria, Actio.

Inventio is the gathering of the material; dispositio, its proper arrangement; elocutio, clothing it in proper language; memoria, memorizing it; actio, the delivery.

92. The oration itself had a definite plan, the principal features of which are usually easy to trace. A typical speech has the following arrangement:

Exordium, the introductory remarks.
Narratio, the statement of the case.
Proposito, what the orator expects to prove.
Partito, the divisions of his argument.
Argumentatio, the argument, which is divided into:
  a. Confirmatio, the affirmative argument.
  b. Confutatio, the refutation of real or supposed arguments of the opposite side.
Peroratio, the closing remarks.

93. Orations were of three principal kinds, judicial, deliberative, and demonstrative. The judicial oration was one delivered before a judge or jury; a deliberative oration, one discussing some public question before the senate or an assembly of the people (see 28); a demon-
strative oration, one which had for its purpose the praise or blame of some particular person or deed. Of the orations in the text, the Archias belongs to the judicial class, the Manilian Law and the four orations against Catiline to the deliberative. The Marcellus, while technically judicial, is so filled with eulogy of Caesar that it may be classed with the demonstrative.

THE PALATINE, THE FORUM, AND THE CAPITOLINE.

94. Among the seven hills of Rome none was more famous and none more venerated than the Palatine. There the Romans first settled and built and fortified Roma Quadrata, fragments of whose surrounding wall may still be seen on the south and west slopes of the hill. On the Palatine were many of the oldest and most sacred shrines; there was the temple of Jupiter Stator and the house of Romulus, and in its rocky side was the den in which the wolf was said to have cared for Romulus and Remus.

95. The convenience of the Palatine to the Forum, and its healthful location, made it a favorite residential spot for prominent citizens. Cicero, Crassus, Clodius, Hortensius, and Catiline, all lived there. But few traces of the early temples and private houses remain there now; for, under the empire, nearly the whole hill was covered with the magnificent palaces of the emperors, which to-day cover the sides and the summit with an immense labyrinth of ruined masonry (see III. p. 43).

96. At the foot of the Palatine, stretching northwest to the Capitoline, was a low marshy valley through which flowed a brook of water collected from the neighboring hills. This valley was the scene, according to the
FIG. 9. — Forum Romanum.
THE PALATINE, FORUM, AND CAPITOLINE.

legend, of the battle between the Romans of the Palatine under Romulus, and the Sabines of the Capitoline and Quirinal under Titus Tatius, which followed the seizure of the Sabine women. After peace was made, the new allies chose the valley which lay convenient for both as a common meeting and market place. The marshy ground was drained, and became the center of life for a new nation.

97. The larger and lower portion of the valley was used as a market, and known as the Forum, or market place. The higher, western end of the valley, lying below the northeast slope of the Capitoline, was reserved for popular assemblies, courts of justice, and the machinery of the state in general. This was known as the Comitium. The general relationship of the two to each other will be made clear by the accompanying figure, and by reference to the plan.

98. The sides of the Forum were lined with shops (tabernae, see II. p. 118), temples, and public buildings known as basilicas, that is, quadrangular courts surrounded by colonnades, which in later times were of marble, and of great magnificence. They were used as halls of justice and places of exchange. The vacant area was used for public spectacles, the funerals of the nobility, and for traffic.

99. In the first century B.C., the Comitium became too small for the demands of the state, and the business formerly transacted there was transferred to the Forum.
The traders who were thus driven out, were given other fora or market places which were generally near the ancient site. We hear therefore of the forum boarium, vinarium, suarium, holitorium, etc., the cattle, wine, swine, vegetable market, etc., as well as of the Forum Magnum or Forum Romanum, as the latter came to be called in distinction from the others. The removal of shops from the Forum left more room for the erection of larger and more magnificent public buildings.

100. The early buildings of the Forum, such as the temple of Saturn (497 B.C.), the temple of Castor (484 B.C.), and the temple of Concord (366 B.C.) were by no means magnificent, and one should not judge of the appearance of the early Forum by the architectural ruins seen there to-day. The early Forum partook of the severity and simplicity of the early Roman character. The public buildings and the temples were of brick or of wood, and not handsome. Cicero speaks disparagingly of the city's appearance in his day. The buildings were poor, the streets narrow and crooked, and often desolated by fires.

101. It was not till near the end of the republic that citizens became ambitious to adorn and beautify the city. No marble was used for public buildings until about 60 B.C., and was then frowned down upon by old-fashioned Romans as dangerous extravagance. Julius Caesar made large plans for beautifying the city, and after his premature death they were most ably carried out by Augustus, whose boast that he had found a city of brick and left one of marble was not an idle one. Other great builders after Augustus were Vespasian, Titus, Trajan, Hadrian, Caracalla, Diocletian, and Constantine. The best period of Roman architecture is from Augustus to Hadrian (30 B.C.–117 A.D.).

102. The ancient buildings were restored for the last time by Theodoric in the first half of the sixth century.
THE PALATINE, FORUM, AND CAPITOLINE.  lxxvii

After the latter half of the sixth century many of the ancient temples were turned into churches, and to this they owe their present preservation. Among these may be mentioned S. Martina, S. Adriano, and S. Lorenzo, shown in the illustration, p. 107. But they have been so often altered and restored that they show but small resemblance to their original form.

103. As for the other buildings of the Forum not thus sanctified, they were systematically plundered, buried under débris, and used as quarries for building-stone for more than a thousand years. By the middle of the twelfth century, the middle of the Forum was no longer passable; and three hundred years later it was a veritable wilderness and canebrake, only a few columns protruding from the surface. The very name "Forum" was forgotten, and the desolate place was called the Campo Vaccino, or cattle pasture.

104. A little excavating was done in the sixteenth century, but nothing scientific or lasting until the beginning of the nineteenth. Considerable work was done between 1803 and 1848, and since 1871 there has been but little interruption. Most of the Forum of the Empire is now laid bare. But constant interesting and valuable discoveries are still being made in the lower levels, where lies the Forum of the Republic.

105. Brief mention will now be made of the principal buildings and monuments in the Forum, with special reference to such as were in existence in the time of Cicero. The plans, photographs, and reconstruction should be carefully followed.

1. THE CLOACA MAXIMA.

As noted above, the draining of the Forum was a matter of first importance, and this was accomplished by
regulating, and finally by enclosing in a great sewer, the brook which was the natural water course to the Tiber. Thus was formed the famous *Cloaca Maxima* (great sewer), one of the best examples of early engineering, and one of the most interesting remains of republican Rome.

2. **The Curia.**

The churches of San Adriano and S. Martina occupy a portion of the site of the ancient Comitium. This was originally a large open square with fixed boundaries. On its farther side stood the ancient Curia Hostilia or senate house. This was destroyed by fire 52 B.C. at the funeral of Clodius, and a new one erected by a son of Sulla. The new building was placed further forward, and filled the space covered by S. Adriano. In fact, that portion of the wall of this church, which faces the Forum, belongs in part to one of the restorations of the Curia. There were two other buildings connected with the Curia, the *Secretarium Senatus* and the *Chalcidicum*, which are partly preserved in the church of S. Martina. The later Curia was named the Curia Julia, in honor of Julius Caesar, as the early one was called the Curia Hostilia from Tullus Hostilius.

3. **The Rostra.**

Facing the Comitium was the rostra or speaker’s stand, so called because adorned with the beaks (*rostra*) of captured ships. No remains of the earlier rostra have been found *in situ*, and its exact location is therefore uncertain. It was from this rostra that Cicero spoke most of his orations. When the public assemblies were transferred from the Comitium to the Forum (see 99) the rostra was moved as well, and faced the Forum from the northwest. The new rostra was constructed 44 B.C. by
Julius Caesar partially out of materials from the old. The remains of this rostra are considerable. It consisted of a raised platform about ten feet high, seventy-eight feet long and thirty-three feet wide. Its front was faced with marble and adorned with a double row of beaks of ships. It was approached from the rear by a broad flight of steps. On the rostra stood a number of statues, and before it ran a marble balustrade which was open in the middle where the orator stood.

4. The Basilica Fulvia et Aemilia.

Next to the Comitium toward the southeast was anciently a long row of shops (tabernae argentariorum, see III. p. 118), and behind these, in the year 179 B.C., the censors Fulvius and Aemilius built a basilica bearing their name. In 54 B.C. Aemilius Paulus removed the shops and extended the building to the north line of the Forum. After his reconstruction it was known as
the Basilica Aemilia. Later, after a fire, it was hand-
somely reconstructed by Augustus. The interesting
remains of this basilica have been but recently laid bare.

5. The Regia.

The Regia was the official residence of the Pontifex
Maximus (see 76) and was where the king used to per-
form the sacred rites. In it were stored the archives of
the supreme priesthood. The existing remains show a
wall of tufa of the republican period, the entrance gate-
way, and other portions of the famous structure.

6. The Temple of Vesta.

To the west of the Regia and near the foot of the
Palatine was the temple of Vesta. The worship of this
goddess was associated in the Roman mind with the very
foundation of the state. The founding of the temple was
ascribed to Numa, the second king. The building suf-
fered many destructions and reconstructions, but the an-
cient circular substructure of tufa still remains. In this
temple was kept ever burning the sacred fire, watched
and tended by the Vestal Virgins.

7. The Atrium Vestae.

Adjoining the temple of Vesta to the south and under
the brow of the Palatine was the house of the Vestals
where the virgin priestesses lived. This house, magnifi-
cently restored by Hadrian, was excavated in 1883. In
the atrium were found standing several statues of Vestals.
One of these is shown in the illustration, p. 108.

8. The Temple of Castor and Pollux.

This temple was dedicated 434 B.C. as a thank offering
to Castor and Pollux for their assistance at the battle of
Lake Regillus. According to the legend they appeared in the Forum after the battle as messengers of the victory, and were seen watering their horses at the neighboring fountain of Juturna. The building was splendidly restored by Tiberius. The three fine Corinthian columns which still stand probably date from that restoration.

9. THE BASILICA SEMPRONIA AND THE BASILICA JULIA.

Across the Vicus Tuscus from the temple of Castor stood anciently the house of Scipio Africanus. On this site was erected in 170 B.C. the Basilica Sempronia by
Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus. This, in turn, as well as the row of shops (tabernae veteres) along the south side of the Forum, were removed to make room for the magnificent Basilica Julia, begun by Caesar 54 B.C., and finished by Augustus. There are still some remains of this immense pile, though most of the material was carried off in the sixteenth century for other buildings.

10. The Temple of Saturn.

This temple reaches back for its foundation to legendary history. It was dedicated in 497 B.C. and restored in 44 B.C. The eight granite pillars and architrave that still stand, belong to a late careless restoration. In this temple and its vaults was kept the state treasury (aerarium Saturni) and many of the bronze tablets of the laws and senate decrees.

11. The Clivus Capitolinus.

Between the Basilica Julia and the temple of Saturn was the Vicus Jugarius, a street which took its name from the south summit (iugum) of the Capitoline, at the foot of which it ran. On the other side of the temple of Saturn was the famous Clivus Capitolinus, which ran in a zigzag course up to the area of the Capitol on the south summit of the Capitoline hill. This was the only carriage road leading to the Capitol, and up this rode the victorious generals in triumphal progress to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus to return thanks for victory.

12. The Temple of Concord.

At the northwest end of the Forum stood the temple of Concord, raised in the fourth century B.C., to commemorate the restoration of harmony between the patricians and the plebeians. It was frequently restored, embellished,
and enlarged, and was standing almost uninjured as late as the eighth century of our era. Nothing now remains of this magnificent building but its ruined foundations and some fragments of sculpture.

13. The Basilica Porcia and Basilica Opimia.

Not far from the temple of Concord to the northeast, near the northwest line of the Comitium, were the Basilica Porcia and Basilica Opimia. The former of these was erected by Marcus Porcius Cato, 185 B.C., and was the oldest basilica in the Forum. The latter was built by Opimius, 121 B.C. Both were removed to make room for an extension of the Forum.

14. The Carcer or Tullianum.

The building of this prison is traditionally assigned to King Ancus Martius. It is unquestionably among the earliest monuments left us of republican Rome. At first a quarry, it next served as a reservoir or spring house and took its name from the spring (tullus) which still flows from its rock. Then it was drained and made into a prison. The prison has an upper and a lower dungeon. The lower dungeon, to which access could be had only by the round hole in the ceiling, is a small circular pit with an arched roof (see III. p. 123). Sallust\(^1\) describes it as follows: "There is a place in the prison which is called the Tullian dungeon, and which, after a short ascent to the left, is sunk about twelve feet underground. Walls secure it on every side, and over it is a vaulted roof of stone. It is a disgusting and horrible place by reason of the filth, darkness, and stench." It was here that the convicted conspirators of Catiline were strangled. The oblong chamber above is of later origin,

\(^1\) *Cat.* 55.
but also very ancient. Both chambers are walled in with great blocks of tufa.

Tradition asserts that the apostles Peter and Paul were imprisoned here. The photograph (p. 123) shows the shrine erected in their honor. To the left of the shrine is the post to which prisoners were chained, and near by the spring covered with a metal disk.

The *Scalae Gemontiae*, the steps of woe, led from the Forum to the prison, and on these steps the bodies of notorious criminals were exposed after execution.

15. THE SENACULUM, GRAECOSTASIS AND TEMPLE OF JANUS.

Of the other older structures in the Forum these three only remain to be mentioned. Their exact location is
somewhat uncertain, as not a vestige of them is left. The *Senaculum*, somewhere near the Curia, was a small building used by the senate, in which, as some suppose, senators gave audience to such as were not allowed to enter the Curia. The *Graecostasis* was a waiting room for foreign ambassadors. Certain remains near the Rostra are hypothetically regarded as belonging to it. The temple of Janus probably stood where the street Argiletum entered the Forum. It was one of the most ancient of the temples. Its doors were kept open during war and shut during peace.

16. The Sacra Via.

The course of this ancient street is in some doubt. According to Lanciani it entered the Forum between the Regia and the temple of Vesta, and ran obliquely to the opening of the *Vicus Tuscus*, thence in a straight course, along by the Basilica Julia and the temple of Saturn, to the *Clivus Capitolinus*.

106. The more important later buildings and monuments are the following:—

1. The temple of Antoninus and Faustina erected 141 A.D.

2. The temple of Divus Julius erected by Augustus in honor of the deified Julius Caesar.

3. The Porticus Deorum Consentium next to the temple of Vespasian at the west end of the Forum. Some columns of this graceful marble portico are still standing. It was constructed 367 A.D.

4. The temple of Vespasian of which three columns still stand, erected by Domitian.

5. The arch of Septimius Severus. This arch standing at the west end of the Forum is one of the most conspicuous and best preserved monuments of imperial
Rome. It was erected in 203 A.D. in honor of the emperor Septimius Severus and his sons, Caracalla and Geta.

(6) Columnae. The various monumental columns which still stand in the central space of the Forum are mostly of late origin.

107. As the city increased in size and wealth other magnificent fora were built by different emperors, adjoining the Forum Magnum to the north. Some of these quite exceeded the old Forum in size and vied with it in splendor; but the latter continued through the centuries to be regarded with peculiar reverence as the scene of Rome’s most glorious past.

108. The Forum is bounded on the northwest by the Capitoline hill. This hill has two summits with a depression between them. The term “Capitolum” is sometimes loosely used of the whole hill, but strictly it applies only to the south summit, and to the sacred enclosure where the temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus stood. To this summit the Clivus Capitolinus ascended, and it could be reached also by the Centum Gradus which rose from the Forum Holitorium near the Tiber.

109. The temple of Jupiter Capitolinus or Jupiter Optimus Maximus was the most magnificent of all. It was first dedicated 509 B.C., and suffered numerous destructions, but was always rebuilt with greater splendor, for the last time by Domitian. The building faced southwest away from the Forum, toward the Tiber. Its cella contained shrines for Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. Nothing of this wonderful structure remains but some of the foundations.

110. On the north summit of the Capitoline stood the Arx or citadel which enclosed the temple of Juno Moneta. The site is now covered by the church of Aracoeli. The Arx was reached from the Forum by the Gradus Monetae,
but was not accessible from the Campus Martius, on the west.

111. Between the two summits of the hill stood the Tabularium, in which the city archives were kept. The substructure of the modern Palazzo Municipale shows many important remains of this ancient building. The wall of large blocks of stone clearly visible in the lower story dates from the time of Cicero.

112. Bibliography.

The following books will be found helpful on Roman topography: —

Hülsen, Forum Romanum, Rome, 1893.
Lanciani, Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries, Boston, 1888.
Platner, The Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome, Boston, 1904.
Cn. Pompeius Magnus.

After the statue in the Palazzo Spada at Rome.
M. TULLI CICERONIS
DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI AD QUIRITIS
ORATIO.

The orator’s reasons for appearing on the Rostra.

Quamquam mihi semper frequēns conspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornātissimus est visus, Quirītēs, tamen hoc aditū laudis quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vita meae s rationēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum anteā per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem loci attingere audērem statuērēmque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenīō, elaborātum industriā adferi oportēre, omne meum tempus amicōrum temporibus transmittendum putāvī. 2. Ita neque hic locus vacuus unquam fuit ab eīs quī vestram causam défenderent, et meus labor, in privātōrum periculis castē integrāque versātus, ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum consequitus. Nam cum propter dilātionem comitiōrum ter praetor primus cenās turiōs cūntis renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxi, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliīs praescribereōtis.

1. gratissimus, dulcissimus. 2. clarissimus. 3. apertus fuit. 4. consilia. 5. causis, discriminis. 6. occupatus.
He now dedicates his forensic powers to the Quirites.

Nunc cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit, quantum vos honores mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum homini vigilantia ex forensi usui prope cottidiama dicendi exercitati potuit adferre; certe et si quid auctoritatis in me est, apud eos utar qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid in dicendo consequi possum, eis ostendam potissimum qui ei quoque rei fructum suo iudicii tribuendum esse duxerunt.

He is glad to have such a splendid subject for his first effort.

3. Atque illud in primis mihi laetandum iure esse videò, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblatà est in qua oratió deesse neminí possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompéi singulari eximiiàque virtute; huius autem orationis difficilìus est exitum quam principium invenire. Ita mihi non tam cópia quam modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

Statement of the case.

II. 4. Atque ut inde oratió mea proficiscatur unde haco omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculósam vestris vectigalibus ac sociis duoibus potentissimis régibus infertur, Mithradáte et Tigráne, quorum alter reliitus, alter laccissitus, occasiónum sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblatam esse arbitrátur. Equitibus Rómanís,

1. efficere. 2. putaverunt, habuerunt. 3. modo, via. 4. provinciálibus. 5. provocatus, concitatus.
honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asia coddidie litterae, quorum magnae res aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exer-cendis occupatae; qui ad me, pro necessitudine quae mihi est cum illa ordine, causam rei publicae periculoque rerum suarum detulerunt: 5. Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicis exustos esse compluris; regnum Ariobarzinis, quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lucullum magnis rebus gestis ab eo bello discedere; huie qui successerit non satis, esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum; unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem depoci atque expeti, eundem hunc unum ab hostibus metuit, praeterea neminem.

The divisions of the subject.


The character of the war: The honor of Rome, the safety of her allies, her revenues, the property of many citizens, are at stake.

Genus est belli eius modi, quod maximae vestros animos excitare atque inflammare ad perseverandum studium debeat: in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maiorisibus cum magna in omnibus rebus tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque

1. cognatione, amicitia. 2. renuntiaverunt. 3. incensos. 4. postulari, flagitari.
amicōrum, prō quā multa māiorēs vestrī māgna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populi Rōmānī vectī-gālia et maxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvīrum, s quibus est à vōbīs et ipsōrum et reī pūblīcae causā cōn-
sulendum.

Mithradates has too long defied the arms of Rome.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentēs gloriae praeter cētera gentis atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula Mithradāticīō bellō superiōre concepta, quae 10 penitus iam insēdit ac uimis inveterāvit in populi Rōmānī

nomine; quod is qui āūō die, tōtā in Asia, tot in civitāti-
bus, āūō nūntiō atque ūna significātiōne litterārum cīvis Rōmānōs omnīs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhuc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere 15 suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et

1. avidī. 2. infamia, dedecus. 3. admissa. 4. occidendos 5. crudeler caedendos.
vicesimum regnat, et ita regnat ut se non Pontif neque Cappadociae latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus, hoc est, in Asiae luce versari. 8. Etenim adhuc ita nostrum illius regis contendereunt imperatoribus ut ab illis insignia victoriae, non victoriam reportarent. Triumphavit L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Murena de Mithradate, duo fortissimi viri et summis imperatoribus, sed ita triumphabant ut ille pulsus superatusque regnaret. Vero tamens imperatoribus laus est tribuenda quod sgerunt, venia danda quod reliquerunt; propterea quod ab eo bellum Sullam in Italianam res publicam, Murenam Sulla revocavit.

He constantly prepares new forces against her.

IV. 9. Mithradates autem omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris bellii, sed ad comparationem novi contulit. Qui poste, cum maximas aedificiasset ornas, setque classis exercitusque per magnos quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparasse, et se Bosporanis finitimis suis bellum inferee simularet; usque in Hispaniam legatos ac litteras misit ad eos ducens quibuscum tum bellum gerabamus, ut, cum duobus in locis disiunctissimis maximèque diversis uno consilió ab his hostium copiis bellum terrâ marique gerretur, vos ancipiti contentione districti de imperio dimicaretis.
Despite recent successes, the prestige of Roman arms is not established.

10. Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertóriánae atque Hispániánsis, quae multó plus firmámenti ac róbors habébat, Cn. Pompéi divinó consílió ac singularí virtúte dépulsum est; in alterá parte ita rés a L. Lúculló summó viró est administráta, ut initia illa rérum gestárum mágna atque praecíara nón felícitáti éius sed virtúti, haec autem extréma, quae núper accidérunt, nón culpae sed fortúnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dé Lúculló dícem alió locó et ita dícem, Quirítés, ut neque vēra laus détrácta orátionem méa neque falsa addícta esse videat.

12. Vidēte nē, ut illís pulcherrimum fuit tantam vôbís imperií gloriám trádere, sic vôbís turpissimum sit id, quod accépistis, tuérī et cónservāre nón posse.

The allies are in peril.

Quid, quod salús sociórum summum in perículum ac discrimen vocátur, quó tandem animó ferre débétis?

COINS OF MITHRADATES AND ARIOBARZANES.

Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populi Römānī atque amicus; imminent duo régēs tōtī Asiae.

1. occisis. 2. sine poena. 3. diminutam, opp. auctam. 4. ulti sunt. 5. defendere. 6. periculum.
nōn sōlum vōbīs inimicissimī, sed etiam vestrīs sociās atque amīcis; civitātēs autem omnēs cūnctās Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter periculī magnītūdinēm cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum 5 dēpōscere,1 cum praesertim2 vōs alium mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur.

They long for Pompey to save them.

13. Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs: unum virum esse in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter3 esse, quō etiam carent aequōris; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetus hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loqui nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sicut cēterārum provinciārum sociōs, dīgnōs 15 existimētis,5 quōrum salutem tāli virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in provinciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostīō expūgnātiōne different. Hunc 20 audiēbant antea, nunc praesentem vident tantā tempestantiā, tantā mansuetūdine,7 tantā hūmanitāte, ut eī beatissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātūr.

The revenues are also at stake.

VI. 14. Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nūllā ipsī iniuriā 25 laccessit,8 māiorēs nostri cum Antiochō, cum Philippō,

1. postulare. 2. praeceps. 3. prop. 4. gravius. 5. putetis 6. committatis. 7. lenitate animi, clementia. 8. provocati.
cum Actolis, cum Poenis bella gessāruit, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniurīis provocātōs sociōrum salūtem ānā cum imperi vestri dignitāte defendere, praesertim cum dé maximis vestris vectigalibus acētur? Nam cōterārum provinciārum vectigalia, Quirītēs, tanta sunt, ut eis ad ipsās provinciās tūtandās vīx contentī esse possīmus; Asia vērō tam opima est ac fertilis ut et ābértate agrōrum et varietāte fruictum et māgnitudine pāstionis et multitudine eārum rērum quae 10 exportentur facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbis provīncia, Quirītēs, si et bellī utilitātem et pācīs dignitātem retinēre voltis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū calamitātīs est dēfendenda. 15. Nam in cōterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectigalibus nōn sōlum adventus mali sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cópiae nōn 20 longē absunt, etiam si inruptio nūlla facta est, tamen pecūaria reliquitur, agrī cultura désertitur, mercātōrum navigatio conquīscit. Ita neque ex portā neque ex decumīs neque ex scriptūra vectigalī conservārī potest; quā re saepe tōtius annī fructus ūnō rūmōre periculi 25 atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur. 16. Quō tandem [igitur] animō esse existimātīs aut eōs qui vectigalia nōbis pēnsitant aut eōs qui exercent atque exigunt,
cum duo rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiās propter1 adsint? cum āna excursiō equitātūs perbrevī tempore tōtīus annī vectīgālī auferre2 possit? cum pūblīcānī3 familiās maximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portūbus atque cūstōdiīs, māgnō perieulō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus frui4 posse, nisi eōs, quī vōbis fructūr sunt, cōnservāritūs nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamītātē, sed etiam calamītātis formīdīne liberātōs? Wednesday

The property of many citizens is endangered.

VII. 17. Ac nē illud quidem vōbis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essēm de bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona civīum Rōmānōrum pertīnet, quōrum vōbis pró vestrā sapientiā, Quīritēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et pūblīcānī, 15 hominēs honestissimi atque ōrnātissimi, suās ratiōnes5 et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbis cūrae esse débent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs6 esse rei pūblīcae semper dūximus,7 cum certē ārdinem, quī exercet illa, firmāmentum cēte-

rōrum ārdīnūm rēctē esse dīcēmus.

18. Deinde ex cēterīs ārdīnibus hominēs gnāvī8 atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negotiātur, quibus vōs absentibus consūlere débētis, partim eōrum in cā pro-

1. prope. 2. adimere, detrāhere. 3. numerum servōrum māxī-
mum. 4. opp. carere. 5. negotiā. 6. vires, robūr. 7. habuīmūs. 8. opp. ignāvi, remissi.

*A superior figure placed after a word refers to that word only; when placed before, it refers to two or more following words.*
vinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocatās habent. Est igitur
hūmānitātis vestrae māgnum numerum eōrum civium
calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum civium
calamitātem à re pūblicā séiūnectam esse nōn posse.
Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānīs omissīs
vestīgālia posteā victōriā recuperāre; neque enim īsdem
redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque āliis
voluntās propter timōrem.

19. Deinde quod nōs ēadem Asia atque īdem īste
Mithradātēs initiō bellī Asiāticī dēscuit, id quīdem ċertē
calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum,
cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī āmisērant, scīimus
Rōmae solūtione impeditā ēdīlīm concidisset. Nōn ēnīm
possunt ānā in civitāte mulī rem ac fortūnās āmittereś,
ut nōn plurēs sēcum īn ēandēm trahant calamitātem. Ī
Ā quō periculō prohibēta rem pūblicam, et mihi crēditē
id quod ipsī vidētis: haec ōdēs atque haec ratiō pecūni-
ārum, quae Rōmae, quae īn Forō versātur, implicāta est
cum īllīs pecūnīis Asiāticīs et cohaeret; īncērī ēlla nōn
possunt, ut haec nōn ēandēm labēfacta mōtū conscientī.
Quā rē vidētē nē nōn dubitandum vōbis sit omī studiō
ad īd bellum incumbere, īn quō glōria nōminīs vestī,
salūs sociōrum, vestīgālia maxima, fortūnāe plurīmōrum
civīrum coniūnectae ēcum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

The greatness of the war; much was done by Lucullus.

VIII. 20. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nūne dē ā
māgnitūdīne pauca dīcam. Potest enim hoc dīcī: bellī
genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse

1. interest. 2. perdere. 3. concidere. 4. ruunt.
ita māgnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē labōrandum est nē forte ca vōbīs, quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant me L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapientī homini et māgnō imperatōri dēbeātur, dīcō ēius adventū maximās Mithra-dāti copiās omnibus rēbus ērnātās atque instructās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amicissimam, Cyzicēnōrum, obsessā esse ab ipsō rēge max-10 imā multitūdine et oppugnātām vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte cōnsiliō summīs obsidionīs periculis liberāvit. 21. Ab eōdem imperatōre classem māgnam et ērnātām, quae ducibus Sertorīānis ad Italiam studiō [atque odiō] inflammāta raperētur, superātām esse atque dēpressam; māgnās hostium praecere cōpiās multis proeliīs esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostrās legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausūs fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ērnātās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātūm rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēges atque ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulīsse; atque haec omnī salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integris vectīgaliībus esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quīrītēs, ut hoc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllo instōrum,
qui huic obtestant legi atque causae, L. Læcullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

Much still remains to be done. Mithradates was defeated but escaped.

IX. 22. Requiretur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirités; non enim hoc sine causa quaeriri videtur. Primum ex suō reōnō sic Mithradātēs profugit ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdeā illa quondam profugisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in eis loci, quā sē parēns persequeretur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlectiō dispersa maerorque patris celeritatem persevandī retardaret. Sic Mithradātēs fugiēns maximam vim aurī atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et a māiorebus accēperat et ipsē bellō superiōre ex tôta Asiā direptās in suum rēgnum congesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haece dum nostrī conligant omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persecuendo studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit.

1. non probant, contra dicitur. 2. audite. 3. commemorant. 4. dissipāse. 5. dissipāta. 6. opp. laetitia. 7. cópiam. 8. ablātas. 9. conlegērāt.
Tigranes, king of Armenia, received him, and the two kings joined forces.

23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Arme-nius, excēpit diffidentemque 1 rēbus suīs confirmāvit et adffictum 2 ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. 3 Cāius in rēgnum posteā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū venit, s plurēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātorem nostrum concitiāte 4 sunt. Erat enim metus ieectus eis nātionibus quās numquam populus Rōmanus neque lacesendās 5 bellō neque temptandās putāvit. Erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opinīō quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat: fānī 6 locuplētissimī 7 et religiōssimī diri-piendi 8 causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātionēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdām terrōre ac metū concitābantur.

The enemy became more powerful than ever.

Noster autem exercitus, tametsī 9 urbem ex Tigrānīs rēgnō cēperat et proeliōs ūsus erat secundīs, 11 tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac désideriō suōrum com-movedātur. 24. Hic iam plūra non dīcam; fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex eis locis a militibus nostrīs reōs magis māturus quam processiō 12 longior quaerērētur. Mithradātēs autem et suam manum iam confirmārat, et eōrum quī sē ex ipsīs rēgnō conlēgerant, et māgnīs adventīciis auxiliis multitūrum rēgum et nātionum iuvābātur. Nam hōc fērē 13 sic fērī solērē 14 accēpimus ut rēgum

afflictæ fortunæe facile multorum opès adliciunt ad misericordiam, maximeque eorum qui aut reges sunt aut vivunt in regno, ut eis nomen regale magnum et sanctum esse videatur. 25. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optare. Nam cum se in regnum num recipisset, non fuit eo contentus quod e praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram unquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clarum atque victorem impetum fecit.

Triarius defeated, Lucullus discredited and superseded. The situation critical.

Sinite hoc loco, Quirites, sicut poëae solent qui res Römâneas scrîbunt, praeterire mœ nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad auris [L. Luculli] imperatôris non ex proeliö nuntius, sed ex sermone rumor adferret. 26. Hic in illo ipsœ malœ gravissimæque bellî offensione, L. Lucullus, quœ tamen aliqua ex parte eis incommodis mederi fortasse potuisset, vestro iussu coactus, quod imperi diûturnitati modum statuendum veterem exemplò putavitistis, partem militum quœ iam stipendiis confecti erant dimisit, partem M' Glabriœn tradidit.

Multa praetereò consulti, sed ea vös coniectûra per spicite, quantum illud bellum factum putëtis, quod conjungant reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes, suscipiant integrea gentes, novus imperâtôr nostro accipiat veterum exercitû pulso.

1. inducant. 2. praesertim. 3. superatus. 4. salvus. 5. supere, expetere. 6. ultra, supra. 7. permettite. 8. praetermittere. 9. calamitate. 10. damnet, detrimentis. 11. remedium adferre.
The choice of a commander; Pompey alone possesses the necessary qualifications.

X. 27. Satis mihi multa verba fécisse videor quâ re esset hoc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitudine periculōsum; restat ut dē imperatōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dicendum esse videātur.

Utīnam, Quīrītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam habēretis ut haec vōbis déliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putāretis! Nunc vēro cum sit unus Cn. Pompēius qui nōn modo eōrum hominum qui nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antiquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit?


His knowledge of warfare.

Quis igitur hoc homine scientior unquam aut fuit aut esse débuit? Quī e lūdō atque pueritiae disciplinis belli maximō atque acerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitium atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; quī extrae mūres exercitū fuit summi imperatōris; ineunte adulēscentiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperatōr, quī saepius cum hoste cōnfīctītī quam quisquām cum inimīcō concertāvit, piūra bella gessit quam cētēri lēgē-

1. natura. 2. reliquum est. 3. fortunam. 4. schola. 5. fortissimis. 6. dimicavit, pugnavit.
runt, pluris provinciis confessit quam aliī concupivérent; eundem adolescens ad scientiam réi militaris, nōn alienis praecessit, sed suís imperiis, nōn offensiónibus\(^1\) bellis, sed victoriis, nōn stipendiis, sed triumphis est érudita. Quod dēnique genus esse bellis potest in quō illum nōn æ exercuerit fortúna réi públicae? Civīle, Afrīcam, Trānsalpīnum, Hispaniænse mixtum ex civitātibus atque ex bellicosissimīs nātōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc āntō sed etiam cōnfecta,\(^9\) nūllam rem esse ā declarant in usu positam militāri quae hūius virī scientiam fugere possit.

His soldierly virtutes; his victories on land.

XI. 29. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēi quae potest dēratiō pár inventīr? Quid est quod quīquam aut illo dignum aut vōbis novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit u adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātoriae quae volgō\(^8\) existimantur, labor in nēgōtīs, fortitūdō in periculis, industria in agendō, celeritas in conficiendō, consilium in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in hoc āntō quanta in omnibus reliquis imperātoribus, quōs aut vidimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuerunt.\(^{30}\) Tēstis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hūius virtūte et subsidiō\(^4\) cōnfessus est liberatam. Tēstis est Sicilīa, quam, multās undique cinctam\(^5\) periculis, nōn terrōre bellis sed consili celeritate explicavit.\(^6\) Tēstis est Afrīca, quae magnis oppressa hostium oōpis eōrum ipsōrum

1. offensiónibus. 2. antō. 3. periculis. 4. consili. 5. cinctam. 6. liberavit.
sanguine redundavit. Téstis est Gallia, per quam légiónibus nostris iter in HISPaniánum Gallórum interneciónem patefactum est. Téstis est HISPánia, quae saepissime plurimos hostis ab hoc superatós prôstrátósque conspexit. Téstis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae, cum servili belló taetris periculósique premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetit; quod bellum exspectatione eius attenuatam atque imminutum est, adventu sublátum ac sepultum.

His conquests on the sea.

31. Téstis nune vérō iam omnēs órae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac natiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia, eum universa, tum in singulis óris omnēs sinús atque portus.

Quis enim tótō mari locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit praedium, ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvigāret? Hōc

1. exitio, saecelo. 2. turpi. 3. remotum. 4. opp. apertus. 5. mandaet. 6. opp. vacuo. 7. latronum.
tantum bellum, tam turpe,\textsuperscript{1} tam vetus,\textsuperscript{2} tam l\'at\'e div\'isum atque dispersum, quis unquam arbitr\'aretur\textsuperscript{3} aut ab omnibus imperat\'oribus uno anno aut omnibus ann\'is ab uno imperat\'ore confici posse? \textbf{32.} Quam pr\'ovinciam tenuistis a praed\'onibus liberam per hosce ann\'os? Quod vectigal \textsuperscript{5} vobis tutum fuit? Quem socium defendistis? Cui prae-

\textbf{GA\'ETA, ANCIENT CA\'IETA.}

sidi\'o classibus vestr\'is fuistis? Quam mult\'as existim\'atis insul\'as esse desert\'as? Quam mult\'as aut metu relict\'as aut a praed\'onibus capt\'as urb\'is esse soci\'orum?

XII. Sed quid ego longinqu\'a\textsuperscript{4} commemoro? Fuit \textsuperscript{10} hoc quondam, fuit proprium populi R\'omani longe a domo bell\'are et pr\'opugn\'aculis imperi soci\'orum fortun\'as, non sua t\'ecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{1. tae\'trum.}
  \item \textbf{2. opp. recens.}
  \item \textbf{3. existimaret.}
  \item \textbf{4. remota.}
\end{itemize}
hōs annōs clausum¹ fuisset dicam, cum exercitus vestrum numquam à Brundisiō nisi hieme² summā trānsmissīserint? Qui ad vōs ab exteris nātiōnibus venīrent captōs querar,³ cum légātī populī Rōmānī redemptī sint? Mercātōrius tutum mare nōn fuisset dicam, cum duodecim secūres in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? 33. Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilisque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portus atque eōs portus, quibus vītām ac spiritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisset potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrīnum ac plōnissimum⁴ nāvium inspectante praeōre à praedōnibus esse dīreptum? ex Mīsēnō autem eīus ipsīus liberōs, qui cum praedōnibus antea ībi bellum gesserat, à praedōnibus esse sublātōs?⁵ Nam quid ego Ōstīense incommodum⁶ atque illam lābem⁷ atque ignōminiam rei publicae querar, cum prope īnspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōnsul populī Rōmānī praepositus⁸ esset, à praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō ēi immortālēs! tantamne ānīus hominis incrēdibilis ac divīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei publicae potuit, ut vōs, qui modo⁹ ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbatis, ei nunc nūllam intrā Oceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audītis?

The marvelous quickness of his movements.

34. Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mé in dīcēndo praetereunda¹⁰ nōn sunt.

1. opp. patefactum. 2. opp. aestate. 3. opp. laeter. 4. referatum. 5. ablatos. 6. calamitatem. 7. maculam. 8. praefectus. 9. paulus ante. 10. praetereunda.
DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI.

Quis enim umquam aut obeundi\textsuperscript{1} negoti aut consequendi quaestus\textsuperscript{2} studiō tam brevi tempore tot loca adire, tantōs cursūs cōnfacere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēio duce tantī belli impetus nāvāvit? Quī nōndum tempestivō\textsuperscript{3} ad nāvandum mari Siciliam addid, Africam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frumentāria

Brindisi, ANCIENT BRUNDISIUM.

subsidia\textsuperscript{4} rei publicae firmissimēs praeṣidīis classibusque mūnīvit. 35. Inde cum sē in Italiam recēpisset, duābus Hispaniēs et Galliā Transalpīnā praeṣidīs ac nāvibus cōnfīrmātā, missās item in ĵram Illyriē marīs et in 10 Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Italiae duo marīa maximēs classibus firmissimēs praeṣidīs adōrnāvit; ipse autem, ut Brundisio profectus est, ūndēquinquāgēsimō

1. exsequendi. 2. lucrē. 3. idoneō. 4. auxilia.
diē tōtam ad imperium populi Rōmānī Ciliciam adiōnxit; omnēs qui ubique praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī inter-
fectīque sunt, partim unius hūius sē imperiō ac potestātī
dēdidērunt. Idem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum úsque in
5 Panphylia lēgātōs déprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem
dēditionis nōn adēmit1 obsēdēsque imperāvit. Ita tan-
tum bellum, tam diūturnum,2 tam longē lātēque disper-
sum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs prēmēbantur,
Cn. Pompeius extrēmā hieme apparāvit,3 ineunte vēre
10 suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

*His other virtues: he is the soul of honor.*

XIII. 36. Est haec divīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs
imperātōris. Quid cētera quās 4 paulō ante commemorāre
coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim
bellandi5 virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre
15 quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs excīiae6 hūius
administræ comitēsque virtūtis.7 Ac prīmum, quantā
innocentiā dēbent esse imperātōres, quantā deinde in
omnibus rēbus temperantia, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte,
quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte! Quae breviter
20 quālia sint in Cn. Pompeio consīderēmus. Summa
enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum
contentiōne8 quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōsī atque intellegī
possunt. 37. Quem enim imperātōrem possimus úllō
in numerō putāre cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēnēnt9
25 atque vēnīerint? Quid hunc hominem māgnum aut

1. erīpuit. 2. opp. breve. 3. adornavit. 4. modo. 5. bellum
gerēndi. 6. egregiae. 7. benignitate, lenitate. 8. comparatione
9. opp. emantur.
amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgītāre, quī pecūniam, ex aerāriō déprōmtam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditātem provinciae magistrātibus dīviserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestā relīquerit? Vestra admurmuratiō facit, Quīritēs, ut āgnōscere videāmini quī haec fēcerint: ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē frāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfiterī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostri exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat? 36. Itinerā, quae per hōsce 10 annōs in Itāliā per agrōs atque oppida civium Rōmānōrum nostri imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāmini; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fieri existimētis. Utrum plurēs arbitrāmini per hōsce annōs milītum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbīs an hibernīs sociōrum civitātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor qui sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō qui aliōs in sē sevēros esse iūdicēs nōn volt. 39. Hic mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēteris, cuīnus legionēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuīquam pācātō nocuisse dīcātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hibernent, cottidiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem nēmini vis adferunt, sed nē cupienti quidem cuīquam permittitur. Hiemis enim nōn avāritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostri in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctis esse voluērunt.

1. extractum. 2. iūdicātītis. 3. putātis. 4. cohībere, coercere 5. opp. remissus. 6. opp. hostili. 7. pecūniam pendat.
Roman War Galley.
De Imperio Cn. Pompei.

Ne visenda quidem existimavit/ 41. Itaque omnès nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem, non ex hac urbe missum, sed de caelo delapsum intuentur.1 Nunc dēnique incipiant crēdere fuisset hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentia,2 quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs in-credible ac falsō memoriae prōditum3 vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōres suōs tum, cum ea temperantia magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse.

His graciousness and clemency.

Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum privātōrum, ita līberae querimōniae de aliōrum iniūriīs esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte infīmis pār esse videātur. 42.2IAM quantum cōnsiliō,4 quantum dicendi gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest 15 quaedam dignitās imperātōria, vōs, Quīrītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis.5 Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs existimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs om- nium generum sācctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmanitāte iam tantā est ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis 20 virtūtem eius pūgnāntēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem5 victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum tranāmittendum6 sit, qui ad omnia no- strae memoriae bella cōnfiendiā dīvīnō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

1. aspiciunt. 2. temperantia. 3. traditum. 4. prudentia. 5. opp. crudelitatem, inhumanitatem. 6. mandandum.
His great prestige: all desire him as commander.


His mere appointment against the pirates lowered the price of corn.

Itaque,—ut plúra nón dícam neque aliórum exemplís 20 cónfirmem quantum [huius] auctóritás valeat in belló,—ab eódem Cn. Pompéiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sùmantur; quī quó diē à vóbīs maritimō bellō

1. valeat. 2. praecipue, præsertim. 3. ullo loco. 4. pleno, repleto. 5. flagitavit. 6. eximiarum.
praepositus est imperator, tanta repente vilitas annona ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumentariae consequita est unus hominis spes ac nomen, quantam vix ex summa ublicate agrorum diurna pax efficere potuisset.

He is feared by Mithradates and the entire East.

45. Iam accepta in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio de quo vos paulo ante invitus admonuit,—cum socii pertinuissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum praesidium provincia non habet,—amissastis. Asiam, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis dividitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populis Romanis attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithradatem insolita inflammatum victoria continuit et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit quid virtute perfecturus sit qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu socios et vectigalia conservatus sit qui ipsi nomen ac rumore defendenter?

XVI. 46. Age veris illa res quantam declarat eiusdem hominis apud hostis populi Romanis auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnis huic se uni dedidet! quod Cretesium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimas prope terras venierunt, eique se omnis Cretesium civitatis dedere velle dixit.
M. TULLI CICERONIS


His good fortune.

10 47. Reliquum est ut dē félícitātē,⁶ quam praestāre⁶ dē sē ipsō némō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possūmūs, sicut aequum est homínēs dē potestātē deōrum, timidē et paucā dícāmus. Ego enim sēc existimō: Maximō, Márcellō, Scípiōnī, Mariō, et cēterīs mágnis 15 imperatóribus, nōn sōlum propter virtūtem sed etiam propter fortūnam,⁷ saeptius imperia mandāta atque exercitātē esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summēs viris quaedam ad amplitūdinem⁸ et ad glōriam et ad rēs mágnav bene gerendās divīnitās adiuncta for- 20 tūna. Dē hāius autem hominis félícitātē, dē quō nunc agimus,⁹ hāc ùtar moderātōne dicendī, nōn ut in illius potestātē fortūnam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita¹⁰ meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invísa¹¹ dīs immortālibus òrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.

25 48. Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus¹² quantās ille rēs domī

¹ opp. gratum. ² prae ceteris. ³ auctam. ⁴ restat. ⁵ fortuna. ⁶ confirmare, in se recipere. ⁷ felicitatem. ⁸ dignitatem. ⁹ dicimus. ¹⁰ opp. futura. ¹¹ odiosa. ¹² commemoraturus.
militiae, terrā marique, quantāque felicitāte gesserit; ut eīus semper voluntātibus non modo civēs adsenserint, sociī obtemerārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint. Hoc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem unquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortalibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre, quot et quantās di immortalēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quīritēs, cum commānis salūtis atque imperī tum ipsius hominis causā, sīcūtī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Pompey should therefore be chosen.

49. Quā rē, cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegī nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accurātissime sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praefercē possitis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singularis virtūs, clarissima auctoritās, egregia fortūna, dubitātis, Quīritēs, quīn hōc tantum bonī, quod vōbis ab dis immortalibus oblātum et datum est, in rem publicam conservāndam atque amplificandam conferātis?

Fortunately he is already on the spot.

XVII. 50. Quod si Rōmae Cn. Pompēius privātus esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat delīgendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēteras summās utilitātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungatur, ut in eis ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis qui

1. opp. obstiterint. 2. oboedierint. 3. obtemperarint. 4. opp. alienum. 5. diligentissime. 6. praeponere. 7 opp. minuendum. 8. opp. magistratus.
habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cur nōn ducibus dīs immortālibus eīdem, cui cētera summā cum salūte rei pūblicae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

*Objections are raised by Hortensius and Catulus.*

5 51. At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus rei pūblicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimīs affectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ērūmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingenī praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, 10 ab hāc ratiōne dissociēnt. Quōrum ego auctūritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre confiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cōgnōscētis auctūritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissī auctūritātibus ipsā re ac ratiōne exquirēre 20 possessum veritātem, atque hōc facilius, quōd ea omnīa, quae ā mē adhuc dicta sunt, eīdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et māgnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse 25 omnīa.

1. sententia. 2. dēbere. 3. etsi, etiamsi. 4. neglectis. 5. causa
Hortensius contends that no man should be given such great power. This is refuted by the Gabinian Law.

52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si ini omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompéium, sed ad unum tamen omnia déferri non oportère. Obsolèvit iam ista orátió, ré multó magis quam verbis refútata. Nam tú idem, Q. Hortensí, multa pró tua summa cöpiá ac singulari facultáte dicendí et in senátu contrá virum fortem, A. Gabínium, graviter örnatéque díxísti, cum is de uno imperátore contrá prædónes constringédo légem prōmul-gasset, et ex hóc ipsó locó permulta, item contrá eam légem verba fécísti. Quid ego modo?

53. Quid tum, per deós immortális! si plus apud populum Rómanum auctóritás tua quam ipsius populí Rómani salús et vera causa valuisset, hodie hanc glóriam atque hóc orbis terrae imperium tenerémus? An tibi tum imperium hóc esse vidébatur, cum populí Rómani is légati, quæstórés praetóresque capiebantur, cum ex omnibus provínciis commeáta et privató et públicó prohibébámur, cum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia ut neque prívátam rem transmarínam neque publicam iam obíre possémus?

XVIII. 54. Quae cívitás anteá unquam fuit, nón dico Athënìensium, quae satis látè quondam mare tenuisse dicitur, nón Kartháginiánsium, qui permultum classe ac marítimis rébus valuérunt, nón Rhodiórum, quórum úsque ad nostram memoriam disciplína návalis et glória 25

1. dicit. 2. deferenda. 3. tribu. 4. proposuisset. 5. opp. per-pauca.
remānsit; quae civitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et alīquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At herculē alīquot annōs continuōs ante lēgēm Gabinīam ille populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs permānsert, māgnā ac multō maximā parte nōn modo utilitātis, sed dignitātis atque imperī caruit. 8

55. Nōs, quōrum māiōrès Antiochum rēgem classe Persēmque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Karthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātīs-simōs parātissimōsque, vicērunt, et nūlō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, qui anteā nōn modo Itāliam tūtam habēbāmus, sed omnīs sociōs in ultimīs āris auctoritāte nostri imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum, cum īnsula Délos, tam procūl a nōbīs in Aegaeō mari posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commēabant, referta divitīis, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, —eīdem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque āris Itāliae maritimīs ae portūbus nostrīs, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et eis temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populi Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum cum nōbīs māiōrés nostri exuviīs nautīcis et classium spoliīs ērnātum reliquissent. 9

XIX. 56. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs, qui erant in eādem sententīā, dicere existimāvīt ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī īdem populus Rōmānus dolorī suō māluit quam

1. aio. 2. opp. firma, valida. 3. eguit, opp. abundavit. 4. vicérunt. 5. plena. 6. spoliīs.
auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque unus lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illā miseriā ac turpitudine liberāvit, sed etiam effecit ut aliquando vere vidērimur omnibus gentibus ac nātōnibus terrā marique imperāre.

The Appian Way.

57. Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obstrāctātum esse adhuc — Gabiniō dicam an Pompeiō an utrique, id quod est vērius? — nē légāretur. A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeiō expetenti ac pōstulantī. Utrum ille, qui pōstulat ad tantum bellum légātum quem vēlit, idōneus nōn est qui impetret, cum cēterī ad expīlandōs sociōs

1. obsecundare. 2. tandem. 3. opp. falso. 4. opp. concessum. 5. légatus adsignaretur. 6. dignus. 7. precibus obtineat. 8. spoliandos.
diripiendāsque provinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs edūxerint; an ipse, cūius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōnstitūta est, expers esse débet glōriāe ēius imperātoris atque ēius exercitus qui cōnsiliō ipsius ac periculō est cōnstitūtus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plebī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuērunt; in ānō Gabīniō sunt tam diligentēs, qui in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātore atque exercīti, quem per vōs ipse cōnstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse débēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōnsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum; neque mē impediet cūiusquam inīmīcīum ēdictum quō minus vōbis frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque défendam, neque præter intercessionem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī qui mīnantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōnsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs, ānus A. Gabīnius bellī mari-timī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompeīō socius ascrībitur, propōterē quod alter ānī illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffrāgīs dētulit, alter delātum suscepitumque cōnfecit.

Catulus thinks the bill unconstitutional.

XX. 59. Relicuum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctoritāte et sententiā dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbis quam quaereret, sī in ānō Cn. Pompeīō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid

1. sine parte. 2. opp. negiegentes. 3. proprio. 4. confiuss.
Their ancestors themselves did not always follow precedent.

Non dicas hoc loco maioris nostris semper in pace consuetudini, in bello utilitati paruisse, semper ad novos causas temperum novorum consiliorum ratione accommodasse; non dicas duo bella maxima, Punicum 17

1. et accidisset. 2. defendere, conservare. 3. uti. 4. obtemporavisse. 5. eventus.
Catulus himself has heretofore supported exceptions in favor of Pompey.

61. In ipsō Cn. Pompeio, in quō novī cōnstitutī nihil volūt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli 10 voluntāte cōnstitūta recordāmini. XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum privātum exercitum difficillī\(^5\) rei publicae tempore cōnficere?\(^4\) Cōnficet. Huic præesse?\(^5\) Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuetūdinem 15 quam hominī peradulēscenti, cūius aetās a senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum dārī, Siciliam permittī,\(^6\) atque Aφricam bellumque in ea prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulāri\(^1\) innocentiā, gravitātē, virtūtē; bellum in Aφricā 20 maximum cōnficet, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. 62. Quid tam inūsitūtum\(^8\) quam ut, cum duo

1. eversas. 2. geret. 3. arduo, periculoso. 4. conligere. 5. praeponi. 6. committit, deferri. 7. eximia. 8. praeter consuetūdinem
cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimique essent, eques Rōmānus
ad bellum maximum formīdolōsissimunque prō cōnsule
mitteretur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn
nēmō in senātū qui dicēret 'nōn 5
oportēre mitti hominem privā-
tum prō cōnsule,' L. Philippus
dīxisse dīcitur 'nōn illum suā
sententiā prō cōnsule sed prō
cōnsulibus mittere.' Tanta in 10
eō rei públicae bene gerendae
spēs cōnstituēbātur ut duōrum
cōnsulum mōnus 3 ūnus adulē-
scentis virtūtī committeretur. Quid tam singulāre quam
ut, ex senātūs cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus, 3 cōnsul ante fieret 15
quam illum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset?
Qūid tam increūdībile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex
senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus homini-
bus nova post hominem memoriam cōnstītūta sunt, ea
tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine 20
vidēmus. j 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam
nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem a Q. Catulī atque
a cēterōrum eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum
auctōritāte.

Hortensius and Catulus should therefore withdrew their objections
and submit to the will of the people.

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum 4 et nōn 25
ferendum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompeī dignitāte

1. mittendum esse. 2. officium. 3. opī. coactus. 4. opp. aequum
lustum.
a vobis comprobatam semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine iudicium populique Romani auctoritate improbari, praeertim cum iam suō iure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contra omnis qui dissentient possit defendere, propterea quod istae rei reclamantibus vos unum illum ex omnibus delegistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerēs. 64. Hoc sī vos temere fēcistis et rei publicae parum cōnsulisti, recte isti studia vestra suōs cōnsiliis regere cōnuntur. 10 Sīn autem vos plūs tum in re publicā vidistis, vos eis repugnantibus per vosmet ipsōs dignitatem huic imperiō, salutem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquando isti principēs et sibi et cēteris populi Romānī universī auctoritātī pārendum esse fateantur. 

They can not but see that a man of Pompey's character is needed in Asia.

15 Atque in hoc bellō Asiaticō et regio non sōlum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompeīō singularis, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Cilikia, Syriā, rēgnīisque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versāri nos trōm imperātorem ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste ac de laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantia moderātiōres, tamen eōs esse tālīs propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. 65. Difficile est dīctā, Quirītēs, quantō in odio simus apūd exterās nātiōnes propter eōrum, quōs

1. proprio. 2. etiam. 3. repugnantibus. 4. sine consilio, imprudenter. 5. opp. nimium. 6. reclamantibus. 7. tandem. 8. opp. resistendum. 9. se gerere. 10. opp. impudentia.
DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI. 39

ad eas per hōs annōs cum imperiō misimus, libīdinēs \(^1\) et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum \(^2\) putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnītam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs \(^3\) et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa 5 bellī propter diripiēndī \(^4\) cupiditātem inferātur.

66. Libenter haec cōram \(^5\) cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nōvērunt enim sociōrum volnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audīunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostīs 10 exercitum mittere putātis an hostium simulātōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae civītās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgāti sed ċūnis tribūnī militum animōs ac spīritus capere \(^6\) possit?

XXIII. Quā re, etiam si quem habētis quī 'conlātīs 15 signīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre possē videātur, tamen nisi erit idem quī se ā pecūniās sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac līberīs, [quī ab ōrnāmentīs fānōrum atque oppidōrum,] quī ab aurō gazāque \(^8\) rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre \(^9\) possit, nōn erit idēnns quī ad bellum 20 Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. \(^6\) Ecquām putātis civitātem pācātam fuisse, quae locuplēs sit? Ecquām esse locuplētem quae īstīs pācāta esse videātur? Ora marītima, Quīrītēs, Cn. Pompeiīm nōn sōlum propter rei militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam 25 requisīvit.\(^10\) Videbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētāri quot-

---

1. cupiditātes. 2. delubrum, templum. 3. divites. 4. praedandī. 5. palam. 6. ferre, pati. 7. i.e. pugnandī causa, hence conlātis signis = opposītis signis, objectīs signis. 8. divitiis. 9. continere. 10. depoposīt.
annis pecuniā publicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine, nisi ut detrīmentīs accipienda maiōre adīcī turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nune quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās et quibus iactūris, qui bus condicionibus proficiscantur, ignōrant vidēlicet istī qui ad ānum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis virtūtibus tum etiam alienīs vitīs māgnūm esse videāmus. 68. Quā rē nōlite dubitāre quin huic ānī crēdātī omnia, qui inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem sociī in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

They should defer to the opinion of other prominent men.

Quod si auctoritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, confirmandam putātis, est vōbis auctor vir bellōrum omnium maximārumque rērum periktissimus, P. Servilius, cūlius tāntae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstitērunt, ut, cum de bellō delibērētis, auctor vōbis gravior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestris beneficiīs maximīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentīā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestris honorībus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cognōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singularī. Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctoritātibus, illōrum orātiōni qui dissentiunt, respondērene posse videāmur.

1. damnīs. 2. sumptibus, largitionibus. 3. opp. suis, propriīs. 4. committatis, deferatis. 5. opp. doleant. 6. consilio. 7. auctoritatem.
DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI.

Peroration: Manilius should stand firm; the people are with him. The orator will give his own hearty support.

XXIV. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānili, prīmum istam tuam et légem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populo Rōmānō manēas in sententia nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī perseverantiaque arbitror; deinde cum tantum multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendi facultāte dubitēmus?. Ego autem quicquid est in mē studiō, consili, labōris, ingenī, quicquid hoc beneficiō populi Rōmānī atque hac potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, constantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnfiendam tibi et populo Rōmānō pollicecor ac dēferō. 3

15

The orator's motives are patriotic and disinterested.

70. Testorque omnīs deōs et eōs maximē qui huic locō templōque præsident, qui omnium mentis eōrum qui ad rem publicam adeunt maximē perspiciant, mē hoc neque rogātu facere cūiusquam, neque quō 4 Cn. Pompeī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliāri putem, neque quō mihi 20 ex cūiusquam amplitūdine 4 aut præsidia periculis aut adiūmenta 6 honōribus quaeram; propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tecti

1. opp. dissentio. 2. tribuo, offero. 3. rem publicam administrat. 4. quod. 5. auctoritate. 6. auxilia.
repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc lōcō, sed eādem illā nostra labōriōsissimā ratiōne 1 vitae, sī vestra voluntās feret, 2 cōsequēmur. 3 Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quīrītēs, 5 id ego omnē mē reī publicae causā suscepīsse confīrmō; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam quae-sīsse videar, ut multās mē etiam simulatītēs 3 partim obscurās partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inutilīs suscepisse. Sed ego mē hoc honōre praeditum, 4 tantās vestrīs beneficiīs affectum statūt, Quīrītēs, vestram voluntātem et reī publicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs 5 et rationībus praeferre oportēre. V ed.  

1. vita, cursu. 2. permitte. 3. inimicitias. 4. affectum. 5. utilē tatibus.
M. TULLI CICERONIS

IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA
IN SENATU HABITA.

The boldness of Catiline.

Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam fūror iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilnē te nocturnum praesidium Palaṭī, nihil urbīs vigiliae, nihil
timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil hortum ora voltusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia non sentis? Constrictam iam hortum omnium scientia teneri coniura-tionem tuam non videss? Quid proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, ubi fueris, quos convocaveris, quid consilii cepерis, quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris?

He should have been killed long ago.


Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, ducē iussū consulis iam pridem oportēbat, in tē conferri pestem quam tū in nōs [omnēs iam diā] machināris.

There are many precedents for this, but the consuls show fatal weakness.

3. An verō vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, pontifex maximus, Ti. Graceum mediocriter labefactantem statum

Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam eius timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit. — Sallust, Chap. 31.

1. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immutata urbis facies erat. Ex summa laetitia atque lascivia quae diurna quies pepererat, repente omnis tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. — Sall 31.

praetorem mors ac rei publicae poena remorata est?
At [vero] nos vicissimium iam diem patimur hebescere
acem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim huiusce modi
senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis tamquam
5 in vagina reconditum, quo ex senatus consulto confestim
te interfectum esse, Catilina, convenit. Vivis, et vivis
non ad depenendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam.
Cupio, patres conscripti, me esse cllementem; cupio in
tantis rei publicae periculis me non dissolutum videre,
10 sed iam me ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemn. 

Meanwhile Catiline is going on with his plans.

5. 1 Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum
in Etruriae fauceibus conlocata; crescit in diis singulosis
hostium numerus; eorum autem castrorum imperatorem
ducemque hostium intra moenia atque adeo in senatu
15 videmus, intestinam aliquam cottidie perniciem rei publicae
molientem.

Good citizens demand his death, but he will be allowed to live
until all see his guilt.

Si tae iam, Catilina, comprehendi, et interfici iussero,
credii, erit verendum mihi ne non potius hoc omnibus boni
serius a me, quam quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat.

1. Intenta Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate
simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae
dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat; praeterea latrones
cuiusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat; non
nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex
magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat. — Sall. 28.
IN I. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA.

Vērum ego hōc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā de causā nōndum adducor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuis similis inveniō poterit, quī id non iūre factum esse factātur. 16. Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē defendere audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita ut vīvīs, multīs meīs et firmīs praesidīs obsessus, nē commōvēre tē contrā rem publicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhuc fēcérunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.

The consul foreknew and frustrated all his former plans.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilma, quod iam amplius exspectēs, si neque nox tenebris obscurāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec privāta domus parietibus continēre vocēs coniurātiōnis tuae potest? si inlastrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Mutā iam istam mentem; mihi crāde, obliviscere in caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clārōra nobis tua consilia omnia, quae iam mēcum illet recōgnōscās. 7. Meministīne mē ante diēm XI. Kalendas Novembrīs dicere in senatū, fore in armīs certō die, quī dies futūrus esset ante diēm VI. Kal. Novembrīs, 20 C. Mānlium, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilma, nōn modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admirandum, diēs?


His present designs are equally well known.

IV. Reconosce tandem mecum noctem illum superiorem; iam intellegendus multo mea vigilare acrius ad salutem quam te ad perriciem rei publicae. Dixi te priore nocte venisse inter falcariis—nón agam obscuræ—1in

1. Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit, rursus tempesta nocte coniurationis principes convocat ad M. Porciun Laecam, ibique, multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium præmissise ad eam multitūdinem quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna qui initium bellii facerent, sequæ ad exercitum proficiæc cupidæ, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam polluitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominiibus,
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA.


The complicity of certain senators.


*Review of the plans made at Laeca's house.*

Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina; distribuisti partis Italicae; statuisti quo quemque proficisci placet; delegasti quos Romae relinqueres, quos tecom sicuti salutatum, introire ad Ciceronem ac de improviso domi suaem imperatum confodere. Curius ubi intellectit quantum periculum consuli impledot, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enuntiat. Ita illa ianua prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. — Sall. 27, 28.

1. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Cameretam in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit, praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebatur. Interea Romae multa simul moliri: [consulibus] insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere. — Sall. 27.
educerès; discripsisti urbis partis ad incendia, con-
firmasti tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dixisti paulum tibi
esse etiam nunc morae quod ego vīverēm. Reperti sunt
duo equīōs Rōmāni qui tē istā cūrā liberārent et sēsē
illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in mēō lectulō inter-
fecērōs [esse] polluērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia,
vīx dum etiam costū vestrō dimissō, comperti; domum
meam māioribus praesidīis mūnīvī atque firmāvī; exclusī
eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne miserās, cum illī ipsī
vēnissent quōs ego iam multis ac summīs virīs ad mē id
temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

He has been baffled in his attacks against the consuł, but now
that he aims at the safety of the Commonwealth, he and his
followers should depart.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepisti.
Egrēdere aliquando ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere.
Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dési-
derant. Edūc tēcum etiam omnis tuōs; si minus, quam
plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum
modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nobiscum versārī
iam diūtius non potes; non fermā, non patiār, non sinam.
11. Māgna dis immortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī
20 Iovi Statōri, antquissimō custōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod
hanc tam taetram, tam horrībilēm tamque īnfēstam reī
publicae pestēm totiēns iam effugīmus. Nōn est saeptus
in ūnō homīne summa salūs periclitanda rei publicae.

Quam diū mihi cōnsulī désignātō, Catilīna, insidiātus
25 es, non públicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā diligentia
defendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōn-
sulem in campō et competitōres tuōs interficere voluisti, compressi cōnātus tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praeśidīo et cōpiās, nūllo tumultū publice concitatō; dēnique, quotieōn-
cumque mē petīsti, per mē tibi obstiī, quamquam
vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī 5
publicae esse coniunctam. 12. Nunc iam apertē rem
publicam universam petis; templā deōrum immortālīum,
tēcta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiām [dēnique]
tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam
id quod est primum, et quod hūius imperī disciplinaeque 10
māiōrum prōprum est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id
quod est ad sevēritātem lēniōs et ad cōmmūnem salūtem
ūtīliōs. Nam si tē interficī iussēro, residiēbit in rē publicā
reliqua coniūrātōrum manus: sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum
hortor, exieris, exhauriētūr ex urbe tuōrum comītūm 15
māgnā et perniciōsa sentīna reī publicae.

Exile his best refuge. His private life reviewed.

13. Quid est, Catilina? Num dubitas id mē imperante
facere, quod iam tūa sponte faciebas? Extra ex urbe
iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē num in ossiliūm?
Nōn iubeō; sed, si mē cōnsulis, suadeō. 20

VI. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod tē iam in hāc urbe
dēlectāre possit? In quā nēmō est extra istam coniūrā-
tionem perditōrum hominum qui tē nōn metuat; nēmō
qui nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis non

1. L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et
corporis, sed ingeniō malo pravoque. Huic ab aduleroscientia
bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata fuere,
inüsta vitae tuae est? Quod privatārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libidō ab oculīs, quod fācinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flagitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit?¹ Cui tū adulēsentulō, quem corruptelārum in-
locebris inrētissēs, nōn aut aūdāciam ferrum aut ad
libīdinem facem praetulistī? 14. Quid vérō?² nūper
cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nuptīs domum vacuē-
fēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibili scelere hōc scelus
cumulāstī? Quod ego praeterritō et facile patior silēri,
̄ nē in hāc civitāte tanti facinoris immoralīs aut exstitisse
aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praeterritō ruīnās

ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae,
algoris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus
audax, subdolus, varius, cuius rei libet simulator ac dissimula-
tor, alieni appētens, sui profusus, ardēns in cupiditātibus; satis
eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata,
icredibilium, nīmis alta semper eupiebat. Hunc post domina-
tionem L. Sullae libido maxima invaserat rei publicae capi-
undae, neque īd quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sībi regnum
pararet, quiequam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque
īn dies animus ferox inopiā rei familiarīs et conscientiā scelerum,
quae utraque īs ārtibus auxerat quas, supra memoravi. Inci-
tabant praeterea corruptione civitātis mores, quos pessima ac diversa
inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant.—Sall. 5.

1. Sed maxime adolescentium familiaritates appētēbat;
eorum animi molles etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capie-
bantur.—Sall. 14.

Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, inlexerat, multis
modis mala facinora edocebat.—Sall. 16.

2. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter
formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi
dubitabat timens privignum auctā ætate, pro certo creditor
neceo filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse.—Sall. 15.
fortunārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximīs
Idibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad privātām
ignōminiam vitiórum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam
difficultātem ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rem pū-
blicam atque ad omnium nostrām vitam salūtemque 
pertinent.

His infamous public record.

15. Potestne tibi hæc lūx, Catilmina, aut hūlis caeli 
spiritus esse iucundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem 
qui nesciat tē prūdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō 
cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum tēlo? 
manum cōn-
sulum et princīpum civitātis interficiendōrum causā para-
visse? scelerī ac furōri tuō nōn mentēm aīquām aut 
timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse?
Ae iam illa omissō—neque enim sunt aut obscura aut 
nōn multa commissa posteā—quotiēns tā me désignātum, 
quartiēns cōnsulem interficer cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās 
petitionēs, ita coniectās ut vitārī posse nōn viderentur, 
parvā quādam dēclinātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effugī.
Nihil [agis, nihil] adsequēris, [nihil molīris], neque 
tamen cōnāri ac velle désistis. 16. Quotīēns tibi iam ex-
torta est ista sēca dē manibus! Quotīēns [vērō] excidit 
cāsā aīquō et ēlapsa est! [Tamen ea carēre diūtius nōn 
potes] quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sanctis ac dēvōta 
sit neciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis cor-
pore dēfigere.

1. Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, 
eo die post conditām urbem Romam pessimum facinus patri-
tum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res 
consilium diremit.—Sall. 18.
VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnisti paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, totque tuīs amisīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post homīnum memorīam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātīs oppressus? Quīd, quōd adventū tuō istā subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs consūlāres, quī tībi persaepe ad caedem cōstituī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdisti, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō [hōc] tībi ferendum putās?

17. Servī mēhercule meī si mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tui, domum meam relinquendam putāre; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et, si mē mēs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tām graviter atque offensum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium quam infestā omnium oculīs conspicī māllem. Tū, cum conscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās cāium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi debitum, dubitās, quōrum mentīs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdisserant tuī neque cōs ūllā ratione placēre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquo concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae communēs est parēns omnium nostrōrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi de parricidiō suō cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctoritātem verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vīm pertimēscēs?
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA.

His fatherland loathes him and bids him go.

18. Quae těcum, Catilina, sīc agit et quōdam modo tacita loquitur:

Nullum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nullum.flagitium sine tē; tibi anti multōrum cīvīrum necēs, tibi vexatiō diēptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac libera; tū non sōlum ad neglegendās īgēs et quae(stiōnes, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda non fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tullī, nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metē propter ānum tē, quicquid increpērīt, Catilinam timērī, nullum vidērī contrā mē consiliōm mīri posse quod ā tō seclere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mīhi timōrem ēripe: si est vērus, nē opprimar; sī falsus, ut tandem aliquando timēre désinam.'

VIII. 19. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dixi, patria loquātur, si nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam si ēnum adhibēre nōn possit?

He has given himself into custody: a proof of conscious guilt.

Quid, quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedisti? quod vi-tandae suspicionis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixisti? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venire ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāsti. Cum ā 20 mē quoque id responsōnum tūlissēs, mē nūllō modo posse īsdem parietibus tūto esse tēcum, qui māgnō in periculō essem, quod īsdem moenibus continēremur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēniisti. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmigrāsti; quem tū vide-25 licet et ad custōdiendum diligentissimum et ad süspi-
candum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longè videtur a carceri atque a vinculis abesse debe re, qui se ipse iam dignum custodia iudicavit? 20. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, si \[\text{emor} i\] aequo animo non potes, abire in aliquid terras et vitam istam, multis suppliciis iustis debitisque creptam, fugae solitudinique mandare?

The Senate's opinion of him.

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senatum;' id enim postulam, et, si hic ordo [sibi] placere decreverit te ire in exsilium, 10 obtemperaturum te esse dicas. Non referam, id quod abhorret a meis moribus; et tamen faciam ut intellegas quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catilina; libera rem publicam metu; in exsilium, si hanc vocem exspectas, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? Ecequid 15 attendis? ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis? 21. At si hoc idem huic adulseti optimo, P. Sestio, si fortissimo viri, M. Marcelli, dixisset, iam mihi consulis hoc ipsi 20 in templi iure optimo senatus vim et manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, cum quiescunt, probant; cum patiuntur, decernunt; cum tacent, clamant; neque hi solum, quorum tibi auctoritas est videlicet cara, vita virissima, sed etiam illi equites Romanii, honestissimi 25 atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi civis, qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et voces paulo ante exaudiere potuisti. Quorum
ego vix abs tē iam diū manus ac tela contineō, eōsdem facile adducam ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam pridem studēs, relinquentem āsque ad portās prōsequantur.

The consul, even at the risk of odium, urges him to go.

timēscās, ut temporibus reī publicae cēdās, nōn est po-
stulandum. | Neque enim is es, Catilma, ut tē aut pudor tē
unquam ā turpitudine aut metus ā periculo aut ratiō
ā furōre revocārit. 23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam
dīxi, proficiscere, ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō
cōnfāre vis invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram
sermōnēs hōminum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīs 20
invidiae, sī īn exsilium iussū cōnsulis ieris, sustineō.
Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et gloriae māvis; ēgre-
dere cum importānā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad
Mānlium, concitā perditōs civiś, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer
patriae bellum, exultā impiō latrōcinio, ut ā mē nōn 21
ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.
He has, in fact, already arranged to go to Manlius.

24. Quamquam quid ego te invitiem, a quo iam sciam esse praemissos quip" tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolarentur 5 armati? cui iam sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlii diem? a quo etiam aquilam illam argentem, quam 10 tibi ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domi tuae sacrarium [scelera tuorum] constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu ut illa carere diutius possis, quam venerari ad cae 20 dem proficiscens solebas, a cuius altari bus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium transtulisti?

There, surrounded by all forms of wickedness, he will be in his element.

X. 25. Ibis tandem aliquando quo te iam pridem ista tua cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiet; neque enim 25 tibi haec res adfert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, volun-
tās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ētium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es ex perditīs atque ab omni nōn modo fortūnā, vērum etiam spē dērelīctīs cōnflātam improbōrum manum. 26. Hic tū quā laetitīā perfruēre! quibus gaudīiās exsul-tābīs! quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! **Ad hūs vitae studium meditāti illī sunt qui feruntur labōrēs tūr, iacēre humī nūn sōlum ad obsidēndum stuprūm, vērum etiam ad faciūn obēundum; 10 vigilāre nōn sōlum ἵνα ἁπάντως somnō marītorum, vērum etiam bonīs otiōsōrum. Habēs ūbi ostentā tuam illum praectūram patientiam famīs, frigōris, inopiae vērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentīas. 27. Tantum prōfēci tum, cum tē a cōnsulātū repulē tūr exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblīcīm possēs, atque ut id, quod esset a tē scelerāte suscepīrum; latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

The State may well charge the consul with remissness for not pursuing a more vigorous policy.

XI. Nunc, ut a mē, patrēs cōnscripītī, quandam prope īustam patriae querimōniam dētestār ac dēprecēr, per 20 cipitē, quaeśō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penītus animīs vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim si mēcum patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō est càrior, si cūnta Italia, si omnīs rēs pūblīcī loquātur:

1. Dies noctisque festināre, vigilāre, neque insomniis neque labore fātigari.— Sall. 27.

But he has been waiting until all citizens shall be convinced that there is a conspiracy.

XII. His ego sācētissimīs reì pūblīcae vocibus, et eōrum hominum qui hōc idem sentiunt mentibus, paucā respondēbō. Ego, sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscriptī, Catilinam morte multitāri, ünīus üsūram hōrae
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA. 61

gladiatóri isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim si summī virī et clārissimī civīs Saturnī et Gracchōrum et Flacci et superiōrum complūrium sanguine non modo se non contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi non erat nē quid hoc parricīdā civium interfectō invidiae [mihi] in posteritātem redundāret. Quod si ea mihi maximē impendēret, tamen hoc animō fui semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam gloriām, non invidiam putārem.

30. Quamquam non nullī sunt in hoc ōrdine, qui aut ea quae imminent non videant aut ea quae vident dis-tio simulent; qui spem Catilīnae mollibus sententīis aluērant. coniūrātionemque nāscentem non crēdendō corrōborā-vērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multitūd nōn sōlum improbi, vērum etiam imperitī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī non videat coniūrātionem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī non fataētur.

The death of Catiline would help but little.

Hoc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper reprimi, nōn in perpetuum comprimī, posse. Quod sī sē cīcerit sēcumque suōs edūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs aggregārit, exstinguētur atque delēbitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium. v.XIII. 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscripti, in his perlōulis coniūrātionis insidīisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium seclerum ac veteris furōris et

or. sumelov
audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Quod si ex tantō latrocinio iste unus tolletur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati; periculum autem residebit et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrisque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt, prīmō relevāri videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adfictantur. Sic hīc morbus quī est in re publicā, relevātus istūs poena, vehementius reliquis vivīs ingravescet.

But his departure would settle all doubts, and serve to declare the minds of the citizens.

32. Quā re sēcēdant improbi, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, unum in locum congregentur, mūrō dénine, [id] quod saepe iam dixī, sēcernantur ā nōbis; désinant insidiāri domī suae cōnsuli, circumstāre tribunal praetoris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflammamandam urbem comparāre; sit dénine inscriptum in fronte ānīus cūiusque quid de re publicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbis, patrōs cōnscriptī, tantam in nōbis cōnsulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs consēnsionem, ut Catilinae profectione omnia patefacta, inlustrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Jupiter will protect the city and punish its enemies.

33. Hisce ominibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei publicae salute, cum tua peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō 25 qui sē tēcum omni scelere parriōdiōque iūnxerunt, pro-
ficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. Tu, Iuppiter, qui isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis a Romulo es constittatus, quem Statorem huius urbis atque imperi verer nominamus, hunc et huius socios a tuis [aris] ceterisque templis, a tegitis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium [omnia] arcibus, et homines bonorum inimicos, hostis patriae, latrones Italiae, scelerum foedere inter se ac nefariam societate conjunctos, aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis. non.
M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA
HABITA AD POPULUM.

Congratulations on the departure of Catiline.

Tandem aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam, furetem
audacia, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarii mo-
limentem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammaque minitan-
tem ex urbe vel aieciimus vel emisiimus vel ipsum
egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. 1 Abiit, excessit,
evavit, erupit. Nulla iam perniciès a monstrœ illœ atque
prodigiœ moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabítur.
Atque hunc quidem unum huius bellœ domesticet ducem
sine controversiœ vicimus. Nœn enim iam inter latera
nostro sìca illa versabitur; non in campœ, non in Forœ,
non in curiœ, non denuœ intra domesticœs parietœs
pertimeœæmus. Locœ ille motus est, cum est ex urbe
depulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nullo impediente bellum
iustum geremus. 2 Sine dubio perdidimus hominem mà-
gnificentœ vicimus, cum illum ex occultœ insidiœs in aper-
tum latrocinium conieœimus. 3 Quod vero non cruentum

1. Iniuris contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris
industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam,
publicam miserorum causam pro mea consuetudine suscepi.—
Sall. 35.
mucrœnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vivis nóbis egressus est, quod et ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis civis, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse affectum et prōfigitum putātis? Iacet ille nunc próstrātus, Quirītēs, et se perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet œculos profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam sī suīs fancibus ōrētam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetāri vidētur, quod tantam pestem évomuerit forāsque prōiectit.

*He ought to have been put to death, but it did not seem expedient.*

**II. 3.** Ac si quis est tālis quālis esse omnīs oportēbat, 10 quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat orātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō affectum iam prīdem oportēbat, 15 idque a mē et mōs māiorum et hūius imperī severitās et rēs pública postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisset putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs quī propter improbitātem 20 favērent?] Ac si illō sublātō dēpellī a vōbis omne periculum iūdicāre, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiāe meae, vērum etiam vitae periculō sustulīssēm.

1. Tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat qui consciō conjurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilīnae incepta probābat. — *Sall.* 36, 37.
4. Sed cum viderem, ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam tum probata, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multassem, fore ut eis sociis invidiisque oppressus persequi non possem, rem huc deduxi ut tum palam pugnare possetis, cum hostem aperte videretis.

As an open and avowed enemy he is not to be feared.

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirites, quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegatis, quod etiam illud molesto feror, quod ex urbe parum comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnibus secum suas copias eduxisset!

Tongilium mihi eduxit, quem amare in praetexta cooperat, Publicium et Minucium, quorum aes alienum contractum in popina nullum rei publicae motum adferre poterat. Reliquit quos viros! quantio aere alieno! quam valentis! quam nobilis!

His forces are contemptible. His partisans in the city are more dangerous, but equally powerless.

15 III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum praet Gallicanis legionibus, et hoe dilictu quem in agris Paeenoe et Gallici

1. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirmat; insidias consuli maturent; caedem, incendia, aliaque belli facinora parent: sese prope diem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum. — Sall. 32.

2. Ceterum inventus pleraque sed maxime nobilium Catilinae inceptis favebat: quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. — Sall. 17.

3. Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metel-
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA.

Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis quae a nobis cottidiè comparantur, magnō opere contemnō, conlectum ex senibus despērātis, ex agrestī lūxuriā, 1 ex rusticīs dēoctōribus, ex eīs qui vādimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercītūs sī nostri, vērum etiam sī edictum praetōris ostenderō, coincident. 2 Hōs, quōs vīdeo volitāre in Forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venire, qui nitent unguentīs, qui fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs mīlitēs edūxisset; qui si hie permanērent, mementōte nōn tam iō exercītum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs qui exercītum dēseruērunt pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē seire sentiunt, neque tamen permontent. 6 Videō cui sit Apūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, 15 quis Gallicum, 3 quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedes

lus Creticus in Apuliam circūmque ea loca missī, . . . sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, eisque permīssum uti pro tempore atque periculī exercitum compararent.—Sall. 30.

1. Praeterea iuventus quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicīs largentionibus excītā, urbanum otium ingrato laborī praetulerat. Eos atque alias omnis malum publicum alebat.—Sall. 37.

2. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili hujusce particeps nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo.—Sall. 17.

3. Sed ea divisa hōc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quos tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem ceterosque quibus insidiās parabantur fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret eumque vi aggrederetur.—Sall. 43.
atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noc
tis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in

senātū hesternō diē; 1 Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit.
hi quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, si illām
meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

1. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse
secum volvens, quod neque insidiæ consulī procedēbant et ab
incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optimum factū
credens exercitum augere ac, prius quam legiones scriberentur,
multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum
paucis in Manliana castra prefectus est.— Sall. 32.
Let them leave the city at once or suffer the consequences.

IV. Quod exspectavi, iam sum adsecutus; ut vos omnès factam esse aperte coniuratiōnem contra rem públicam vidēretis. Nisi véro si quis est, qui Catilinæ similis cum Catilinæ sentire non putet. Non est iam lēnitāti locus; severitātem rēs ipsa flágitat. Unum etiam nunc concēdam: exant, proficiantur nē patiantur désideriō sui Catilinam miserum tabēscere. 1 Demonstrābō iter, Aureliā via profectus est; si accelerāre volent, ad vesperam consequentur. 7. O fortūnātam rem públicam, si quidem hanc sentiam urbis eiēcerit! Unō 10 mehercule Catilinæ exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pública vidētur.

All the dregs of society gather about Catiline as leader and friend.

Quid enim malī aut sceleris fīngi aut cōgitāri potest quod nōn ille conceperit? 2 Quis tōtā Itāliā venēficus,

1. Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. — Sall. 36.

2. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factum facillimum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus adulter, gano, aleo bona patria laceraverat, quique alienum aede grande conflaverat, ... praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrifici, convincti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periuìrio aut sanguine civilī alebat, postremo omnes quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, ei Catilinae proximi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat,
quis gladiátor, quis latró, quis sicárius, quis parrícida, quis
téstamentórum subiector, quis circuinscriptor, quis gánec,
quis nepós, quis adulter, quae mulier infâmis, quis cor-
ruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniị
5 potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārīssimē vīxisse
fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est?
quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? 8. Iam vērō
quae tanta unquam in ūlō [hominē] iuventūtis inlēcebra
fuit quantā in illō? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē,
10 aliōrum amōri flagitiōssimē servīebat; aliīs fructum
libīdīnum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō,
verum etiam adivandō pollicēbatur. Nunc vērō quam
subitō nōn sōlum ēx urbe, verum etiam ex agrīs ingentem
numerus perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn
15 modo Rōmæ, sed [nē] ūlō in angulō tōtius Italīae
oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc increādīble
sceleris foedus āscīverit.

V. 9. Atque ut ēius diversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne
perspicere possitis, nēmō est in ludō gladiātoriō paulō
20 ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnæ esse
fateātur; nēmō in scēnā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn
eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque
īdem tamen, 1 stuprōrum et scelerum excrecitātiōne adsuē-

cotidiano usu atque inlēcebris facile par similisque ceteris
efficiebatur. — Sall. 14.

1. Namque animus impurus, dis hominibusque infestus, neque
vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat; ita consciēntia mentem
excitam vastabat. Igitur color ei exsanguis, foedī ocūli, citus
modo, modo tardus incessus; prorsus in facie voltuque vecordia
inerat. — Sall. 15.
factus frigore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferundis, fortis
ab istis praedicabantur, cum industriae subsidia atque
instrumenta virtūtis in libidine audaciaque consumeret.

All these profligates should have left the city with him.

10. Hunc vērō si secūtī erunt sui comitēs, si ex urbe
exierint desperātōrum hominum flagitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs
beātōs! Ō rem públicam fortūnātam! Ō praeclāram laudem
consulātūs mei! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum
libidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audaciae; nihil
cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinās. Patri-
monia sua profūderunt, fortūnās suās obligāverunt; rēs 10
eggia iam prīdem déservēt, fidēs nūper déficerē coepit;
caedem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, libidō
permanet. Quōd si in vīnō et āeā comissationēs sōlum
et scorta quaerērent, essent ills quīdem dēspérandī, sed
tamen essent ferendī; hoc vērō quis ferre possit, inertis 15
hominēs fortissimīs virīs msidīāri, stultissimōs prūden-
tissimīs, ēbriōsōs sóbriōs, dōrmientīs vigilantibus? Qui
mihi acēbantēs in conviviās, complexi mulierēs imp-
udicās, vīnō languidī, confērtī cēbō, servīs redimi,
unguentīs oblītī, debilitātī stuperī, ēructant sermōnibus 20
suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

But their punishment is at hand and then the State will enjoy
lasting peace.

11. Quibus ego confidō impendēre fātum aliquōd et
poenam iam diū improbitāti, nēquitiae, sceleri, libidini
debitam aut instāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre, 25
Quōs si meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nescīō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī publicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx qui bellum populō 5 Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa unīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inculsum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem 10 profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimīcitias hominum perditōrum. Quae sānāri poterunt, quācumque ratione sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiār ad perniciem civitātis manēre. Proinde aut exaeant aut quiescant aut, si et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae 15 merentur exspectent.

Catiline’s sympathizers have spread the report that he has gone into exile; but he has really gone to join Manlius.

VI. 12. At etiam sunt qui dīcant, Quirītēs, a mē 1 in exsilium sēiectum esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, īstōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus 20 vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iussus est, pāruit, īvit. Hesternō dīē, Quirītēs,

1. At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, præterea optimo cuique litteras mittit: se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exsilium proficiscī, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret neve ex sua contentione seditio oraretur.—Sall. 34.
cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs conscriptōs dētuli.) Quō cum Catilina vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit? Quis salūtāvit? Quis dēnique ita āspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīm etiam prīncipes ēius ĉōrēs partem īllum subsellīōrum ad quam īllo accesserat nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt. 13. Hic ego vehe-mēns ille cōnsul, qui verbō cīvis in eξsilium ēiciō, quaesivi ā Catilīna in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam ĭn fuisset necne. Cum īlle, homō audācissimus, cōnscentiā convictus, prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī ĉōtera: quid ē ē nocte ēgisset, [ubi fuisset,] quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset ēi ratiō tōtius bellicō dēscripta,
CUM haesitaret, cum teneretur, quaesivi quid dubitaret proficiessi eō quo iam prīdem pararet, cum arma, cum secūris, cum fascis, cum tubās, cum sīgna militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium [scelerum] domi suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. 14. In exsilium ściēbam quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Ėtenim, crēdō, Mānius iste centuriō, qui in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn 10 Catilīnam ducem exspectant et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut' āiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

VII. Ō condicionem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc si L. Catilīna cōnsiliās, labōribus, periculīs meis circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, désuerit suōs, cōnsilium belli faciendī abiēcerit, et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille a mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentīā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus a cōnsule vi et minūs esse dīcētur; et erunt qui illum, si hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed mēnūm, mē nōn diligentissīmum cōnsulem, sed crūdelissimum tyrannum existimārī velint! 15. Est mihi tantī, 25 Quiritēs, hūiis invidiāe falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūiis horribilīs bellī ac nefāriī periculum dēpellātur.
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA.

Catiline has never thought of going into exile, neither do his partisans expect him to.


Catiline’s partisans are of various classes. Some may yet become loyal citizens.

VIII. 17. Sed cur tam diū ē unō hoste loquimur, et 20 ē eō hoste qui iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper volui, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs qui dissimulant, qui Rōmae remanent, qui nōbīscum sunt, nihil dicimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī āllō modō
fieri possit, non tam ulciscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī publicae, neque id quār ō fieri non possit, si mē audīre volent, intelligō. Expōnam enim vōbis, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae compara-tur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsili atque orātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

The First Class: rich men in debt. They would lose much and
gain nothing by Catiline's success.

18. Unum genus est eorum, qui māgnō in aere aliēnō
māiorēs etiam possessionēs habent, quārum amōre ad-
ductī dissolvī nūlū modō possunt. Hōrum homīnum
specīs est honestissima, sunt enim locupletēs; voluntās
vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū
argentō, tū familia, tū rebus omnibus ornātūs et cōpiōsus
sīs, et dubitēs dē possessione dētrahere, adquirēre ad
fidēm? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? in
vastatiōne omnium tuās possessionēs sacrōsāctās futūrās
putās? An tabulās novās? Errant qui īstās ā Catilīnā
exspectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur,
vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim īstī, quī possessionēs
habent, aliā ratiōne ullā salvi esse possunt. Quod si
mātūrius facere voluissent, neque, id quod stultissimum
est, certāre cum īsūris fructibus praedīorum, et locuplet-
tiōribus his et meliōribus civibus ēterēmur. Sed hōscē
hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs; quod aut dēducī

1. Tum Catilīna polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem lo-
cupletium, magistratūs, sacerdotiās, rapinās, alia omnia quae
bellum atque libido victorium fār. — Sall. 21.
dē sententiā possunt, aut, si permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vota factūrī contra rem publicam quam arma lātūrī.

The Second Class: ambitious debtors who hope for something from a revolution.

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eōrum, qui, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potēr volūnt, honōrēs, quōs quīētā rē publicā despērant, perturbātā sē consequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praeciπiendum vidētur, unum scīličet et idem quod relīquis omnibus, ut despērent sē id, quod cōnantur, consequī posse: prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, 10 adesse, prōvidēre rē publicae; dēinde māgnūs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam, [maximam multitūinem] māgnās praetereā copiās militum; deōs dēnique immorālis huic invictō populo, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contra tantam vim scaleris praebeat is auxiliōm esse lātūrōs. 1 Quod sī iam sīnt id quod summō furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbīs et in sanguine cīvīum, quae mente cōnselerātā ac nefāriā conceptūrunt, cōnsulēs sē aut dīctātōres aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? 1 Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī 30 adeptī sīnt, fugītīvō alieūi aut gladiatoriī concedī sit nesse?

1. Neque illīs qui victoriām adeptī forent, diutius eā uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus qui plus posset imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. — Sall. 89.
The Third Class: the veterans of Sulla who hope to restore their ruined fortunes by a new reign of terror.

20. Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitiatione robustum, quod ex genere iste est Mānlius cui nunc Catilina succedit. Hi sunt homines ex eis coloniis quas Sulla constituit; quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum virorum sentio, sed tamen ei sunt colonii qui se in inspērâtis ac repentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque iactârunt. 1 Hi dum aedificant tamquam beāti, dum praediis lectis, familiis magnis, convivis apparatibus delictantur, in tantum aes alienum incidērunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit eis ab inferis excitandus; quod etiam non nullōs agrestis, hominēs tenuis atque egentis, in eandem illum spem

1. Eius amicis sociisque confissus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnis terras ingenserat et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant, opprimendae rei publicae consilium cepit. — Sall. 16.
rapinärum veterum impulérunt. Quós ego utróque in
eódem genere praedatórum dírectórumque pónô. Sed
eós hoc moneó: dēsínant furere ac prōscriptiónēs et dic-
tāturās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor
inūstus est civitātī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē 5
pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

The Fourth Class: lazy good-for-nothings of all kinds, who will
never succeed.

X. 21. Quārum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et
turbulentum, qui iam pridem premuntur, qui numquam
ēmergunt, qui partim invertiā, partim male gerendō
negōtiō, partim etiam sūmpτibus, in vetere aere alienō 10
vacillant; qui vadimōnēs, iūdiciīs, prōscriptīōne honōrum
defatigāti, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra
cōnferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs acri
quam initiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs
quam prīnum, si stāre nōn possunt, conuerunt, sed ita 15
ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vicini quidem proximi
sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quām ob rem, sī
vivere honestō nōn possunt, perīre turpīter velint, aut
cūr minōre dolōre peritus sē cum multīs, quām sī sōlī
pereant, arbitrentur.

The Fifth and Sixth Classes: desperate criminals and effeminate
debauchees. These had better perish with Catiline.

22. Quārum genus est parricidōrum, sīcāriōrum,
dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego a Catillā

1. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta re publica, bonis
initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, trahere, domum
nôn revocô; nam neque ab eô divellî possunt, et pereant sânê in latrœciniô, quoniam sunt ita multî ut eös carcer capere nôn possit.


Rome’s resources as compared with those of this miserable rabble.

XI. 24. O bellum mägnô opere pertimèscedendum, cum hanc sit habitûrus Catilîna scortûrum cohortem prae-

Sall. 11.
tòriam! Instruie nunc, Quirités, contrà hás tam praecláras Catilinae cópiás vestra præsidia vestrósque exercitus. Et primum gladiatóri illí confectó et saució cōnsulēs imperatórēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illum naufragōrum ēiectam ac débilitātam manum flōrem totīus Italīae ac rōbur ēducite. Iam vērō urbēs colōni-

ärum ac municipiōrum respondēbunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cópiās, ōrnāmenta, præsidia vestra cum illūs latrōnis inopīa atque egestāte conferre débeō.  

25. Sed sī, omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille: senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūnetā Italīā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātīō-
nibus; si his rebus omissis causae ipsae, quae inter se cōnfligunt, contendere velimus, ex eo ipsō quam valde illī iaceant intellegere possimus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudō; hinc continentia, illinc libido: dēnique aequitas, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum iniquitāte, luxuriā, ignavia, temeritāte, cum vitibus omnibus; postrēmō copia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perdītā, mēns sāna cum amentia, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspēratiōne cōnfligit. In eius modō certāmine ac proelio nōnne, si hominum studia déficient, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab his praeclāriissimis virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superāri?

Let the citizens guard their houses. The consul will defend the city.

XII. 26. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam antea dīxi, vestra tecta vigiliis custōdiisque défendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestro mōtū ac sine ulla tumultū satēs esset præsidī, cōnsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōni omnēs mūnicipēsque vestī, certiorēs ā mé factī de hāc nocturnā excursione Catilīnae, facile urbīs suās finisque défendent; gladiātorēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciorum, potestāce tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsi, aut opprimet hominem aut ēius omnīs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit.
Reliquis autem de rebus constitutendis, maturandis, agentibus iam ad senatum referemus, quem vocari videtis.

The conspirators in the city once more warned.

27. Nunc illos qui in urbe remanserunt, atque adeo qui contra urbis salutem omniumque vestrum in urbe A Catilina relictis sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia [nati] sunt civis, monitos etiam atque etiam volo. Mea lenitas adsit, si cui solutior visa est, hoc exspectavit, ut id quod latet et erumpert. Quod reliquam est, iam non possum oblivisci meam hanc esse patriam, me horum esse consulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut pro his esse 10 moriendum. Nullus est portis custos, nullus insidiator viae; si qui exire volunt, cœnvère possum. Quis vero se in urbem commoverit, cæius ego non modo factum, sed inceptum illum contumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules, vigilantis, esse egregioris in magistratis, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum scelerum maiores nostri esse voluerunt.

All shall be done quietly, and with no undue severity.

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritès, ut maximae rés minimō motū, pericula summa nullō 20 tumultū, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum, mē unō togāto duce et imperatōre, sēdētur. | Quod ego sic administrabo, Quiritès, ut, si ullō modo fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si 25
vis manifestae audaciae, si impendens patriae periculum
me necessario de haec animi lenitate deduxerit, illud pro-
fecto perficiam, quod in tant0 et tam insidioso bell0 vix
optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam interessat
et paucorumque poena vos omn0 salvi esse possitis.

The gods will protect the city and its citizens.

29. Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia neque
humane consilii fructus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed
multis et non dubius deorum immortalium
significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem
seentiamque
sum ingressus; qui iam non procul, ut quando solent,
ab externo hoste atque longinqu0, sed hic praesentes su0
numine atque auxilio sua templ a atque urbis tecta
defendunt. Quos vos, Quirites, precari, vener
diplorare debitis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam floren-
tissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc, omnibus hostium copiis
terrae marique superatis, et perditissimorum civium nefari0
scelere defendant.
M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA
HABITA AD POPULUM.

By the favor of the gods the State has been rescued from great dangers.

Rem publicam, Quirites, vitamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortunae, coniuges liberoseque vestros, atque hoc domicilium clarissimi imperii, fortunatissimam pulcherri-
manque urbem, hodiernoe die deorum immortalium summoe
erga vos amore, laboribus, consiliis, periculis meis e 
flammataque ferrae ac paene ex faucibus fati ereptam et
vobis conservatam ac restitutam videtis. 2. Et si non
minus nobis iucundae atque inlustres sunt et diei quibus
conservamur quam illi quibus nascimur, quod salutis
certa laetitia est, nascendi incerta condicio, et quod 10
sine sensu nascimur, cum voluptate servamur; profecto,
quoniam illum, qui hanc urbem condidit, ad deos immor-
talitis benevolentiae famaque sustulimus, esse apud vos
posteroseque vestros in honore debetis is, qui eandem hanc
urbem conditam amplificatamque servavit. Nam toti
urbis, templi, delubris, tectis ac moenibus subiectos prope
iam ignis circumdatosque restinimus; idemque gladios
in rem publicam dextris rettudimus muroannesque
eorum a iugulis vestris deieecimus. 3. Quae quoniam
in senatu inlustra, patefacta, comperta sunt per me, 20
vobis iam expomam breviter, Quirites, ut et quantas et
qua ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vos, qui et
ignoratis et exspectatis, scire possitis.

The consul has been vigilant for the safety of the citizens and the
detection of the conspirators.

Principio, ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex
urbe, cum sceleris sui socios, huiusce nefarii bellii acer-
rimos ducet, Romaine reliquisset, semper vigilavi et
providi, Quirites, quem ad modum in tantis et tam
abscinditis insidiis salvi esse possemus. II. Nam tum,
cum ex urbe Catilinam eiebam — non enim iam vereor
huius verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod
vivus exierit —, sed tum, cum illum exterminari volebam,
aut reliquam confidatorem manum simul exituram aut
eos, qui restitissent, infirmos sine illo ac debilibus fore
putabam. 4. Atque ego, ut vidi quos maximus furere
et scelere esse inflammatos siebam eos nobiscum esse et
Romaine remansisse, in eodem dieus noctisque consumpsi,
ut, quid agerant, quid molestaverunt, sentirem ac viderem.
Ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredibilem magni-
tudinem sceleris minorem fidem faceret oratió mea, rem
ita comprehenderem, ut tumdem animis salutis vestrae
providaretis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum videretis.

The intrigues of the conspirators with envoys of the Allobroges

Itaque, ut comperti i legatos Allobrogum bellii Trans-
alpin et tumultus Gallici excitandi causa a P. Lentuló

1. Ille (i.e. Umbrenus) eos (i.e. the Allobroges) in domum
D. Bruti perducit, quod Foro propinqua erat. . . . Praeterea
esse sollicitatōs, ēoque in Galliam ad suōs civis eōdemque itinere 1 cum litteris mandātisque ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitemque eis adiunctum esse T. Volturcium, 2 atque huic esse ad Catilinam datas litteras, facultatem mihi oblatam putavi, ut, quod erat difficili- mum, quodque ego semper optabam ab ipsis immortalibus, ut tota res non solum a me, sed etiam a senatu et ad vōbis manifestō deprehenderētur.

Gabinium accessit, quo major auctoritas sermoni inesset. Ex prae­sente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollitios operam suam domum dimittit. — Sall. 40.

Sed Allobroges diu in incerto hubueru consilii caperent. In altera parte erat aequum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae; at in altera maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Hae illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocinio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperient. Cicero per Sangam consilio cognito legatis praecipit ut studium coniurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant. — Sall. 41.

1. Sed Allobroges ex praecipuo Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio pos­tulant unus iurandum quod signatum ad civis pergerent; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. — Sall. 44.

2. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturnium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quem domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturnio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quorum exemplum infra scriptum est. — Sall. 44.
The envoys arrested on the Mulvian Bridge.

5. Itaque hesternō diā. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei publicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fieri placearet ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē re publicā praecīrā 5 atque ēgregia sentirent, sine recūsātione ac sine ulla morā negotiōm suscepérunt et, cum advesperāserēt, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnerunt, atque ibi in proximīs villīs ita bipartītō fuērunt ut Tiberīs inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam 10 suspicīōne multōs fortīs virōs ēduxerunt, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīna complūris dēlectōs adulēscentīs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rei publicae praeśidiō, cum gladiīs miseram. 6. Interim, tertia fere vigilīa exacta, cum iam pontem Mulvium magnō comitātē legāti Allobrogum 15 ingredi inciperent unāque Voltūrcius, fit in eōs impetus; edúcuntur et ab ills gladiī et ab nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēterīs.

---

41. His rebus ita actīs, constitutā nocte qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitātūs deprehendant. — Sall. 45.

2. Postquam ad id loci legāti cum Voltūrcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exercētus est, Gallī, ēito cognōtō consilio, sine morā praetoribus se tradunt. Voltūrcius primo cohortātus cēteros gladio se a multitūdine defendit, deinde, ubi a legātīs desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod eī notōs erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidēns velūt hostibus sese praetoribus dedit. — Sall. 45.
The conspirators arrested and the Senate summoned.

III. Tum interventū Pompīni atque Flacci pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae quaecumque erant

in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs, praeṭōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē,1 cum iam dilucēsceret, dēdūcuntur. 2 Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum

1. Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intellegens coniuratiōne patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse, porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in maximo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset. Poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdendae rei publicae fore credebat. — Sall. 46.

2. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque Caeparium Terracinensem qui in Apuliām ad concitanda servitia profectioni parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt, Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugērat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet. — Sall. 46.
mæchīntōrem Cimbrum Gabinium statim ad mē, nihil dum sūspicantem, vocāvi; deinde item accessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardīssimē autem Lentulus vēnit, cēdō quod īn litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētudinem proximā nocte vigilārat. 7. Cum summīs ac clārissimīs hūius cīvitātīs vīris, qui audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrī placēret, nē, si nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvi mē esse factūrum ut dē pericūlō pūblīcō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblīcōrum rem integrām dēferrēm. Etenim, Quīritēs, sī, ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs rēs pūblīcae pericūlīs esse mīhi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscēre dam. Senātum frequentem ecelerīt, ut vīdistis, coēgī. 8. Atque intereā statīm admoṇitū Allobrogum C. Sulpiciōm praetōrem, fortēm virum, misī, qui ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sīcārum numerōm et gladiōrum extulit.

The trial before the Senate. Evidence of Volturcius and the Gauls.

IV. Intrōdaxī Volturciōnī sīne Galliī; fidem pūblicam iūssu senātūs dedī; hortātūs sum ut ea quae scīret

1. Eō senatum advocat magnāque frequentiā eius ordinis Volturciōnī cum legātīs introducitī; Flaccum praetōrem scrinium cum litterīs quas a legātīs accepērat eodem adferre iubet. Volturciōs interrogatūs de itinere, de litterīs, postremō quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alīa, dissimulare de coniuratiōne; post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperīt. — Sall. 46, 47.
sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cuīm vīx sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō uterētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō consiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dīscriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque infinitam cūvium fēcissent, praesto esset ille quī et fugientīs exciperet et sē cum ġis urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. 9. Introducti autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxerunt, atque ita sibi ā ġis et ā L. Cassiō esse praecriptum, ut equitātum in Italiām quam primum mitterent; pedestrīs sibi copiās nōn de-futūrās. Lentulum autem sibi confīrmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque responsīs sē esse tertium illum ġornēliō, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbīs atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbīs atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum abservōtōnem, post Capitolī autem incēnśionem ġo vicīsīmus. 10. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris controversiām fuisse dīxerunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Saturnāli-bus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidēretur.

The incriminating letters produced and acknowledged.

V. Āc ne longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferī iussu-25 mus, quae ā quōque dīebantur datae. Primō ostendimus Cethēgō; signum cōgnōvītī Nōs ġinum incēdimus, lēgī-mus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātūr et
populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfirmāsset factūrum esse;ōrāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cēthēgus, qui paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis ac sīcīs quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset, dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferramentōrum studiōsum fuisset, recitātīs litterīs dēbilitātūs atque abiectus conscientiā repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et signum et manum suam. Recitātīae sunt tabellae in eandem fere sententiam; cōnßessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaeśīvī cōgnōsceretne signum. Adnūit. 'Est vērō, ipquam, 'nōtum quidem signum, imāgō avī tui, clārissīmī virī, quī amāvit unīcē patriam et civīs suōs; quae quidem tē a tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.'

Lentulus cross-examines the Gauls, but fails to shake their testimony.

11. Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae; si quid dē his rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem alīquantō, totō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surgēvit; quaeśīvit a Gallīs quid sibi esset cum eīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itēmque a Volturciō.

1. Eadem Gallī fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus quos ille habere solitus erat; ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi: Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse cui fatum foret urbīs potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vice-simum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiiis haurouscīes respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. — Sall. 47.
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA.

Qui cum illi breviter constanterque respondissent per quem ad eum quotiensque venissent, quaeissentque ab eo nihil secum esset de fatis Sibyllinis locutas, tum ille subitō, scelere demēns, quanta conscientiae vis esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset ininitiari, repente praeter opinionem omnium confessus est. Ita eum non modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitatiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam, propter vim sceleris manifestē atque deprehension, impudentia, qua superabat omnēs, improbitāsque deflectit.

Lentulus and Gabinius confess.

12. Volturcius verō subitō litterās proferre atque aperīri iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulo ad Catilinam datās esse dicēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: "Quis sim, scīes ex eo quem ad te misi. Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgitā quem in locum sēs progressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum." Gabinius deinde introducitur, cum primō impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex eis quae Galli insimulabant negāvit. 20

The guilty demeanor of the culprits.

13. Ac mihi quidem, Quiritēs, cum illa certissimē visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa,

---

1. "Quis sim, ex eo quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cōgitēs in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent. Auxilium petas ab omni-bus, etiam ab infimis." — Sall. 44.
manus, dēnique unius cāiusque cōnfiessīō; tum multō certiora illa, color, occult, voltūs, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic fūrim nōn numquam inter sēsē āspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliis indicāri, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

The Senate decrees that all implicated be placed in custody.

VI. Indiciis expositīs atque editīs, Quīritēs, senātum consūli dē summā rē pūblicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā principibus accurrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nonōrum est perscriptum senātus consūlum, ex memorīā vōbis, Quīritēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnām. [14. Primum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, consiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica maximīs periculis sit liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pompeius praetōres, quod eōrum operā fortī fideōque usus esser, meritō ac iūre laudantur, atque eōrum virō fortī, consiliō, laus imperatūr, quod eōs, qui hūius consūrationis participēs fuissent, a suis et a rēs pūblicae consiliis remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicasset, in cūstōdiam tradērētur; itemque uti C. Cēthegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabēnius, qui omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam tradērentur; atque idem hōc decrētum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi prōcūrātīōnem incendendae urbīs dépōsērēt; in M. Cēpārum, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōres Āpuliān attribūtām esse erat indicātum; in P. Furium, qui est ex eis colōnīs quōs Faeusulās L. Sullā dēduxīt; in Q. Anniūm Chlōnem, qui unā cum
hóc Fúrío semper erat in hác Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, libertīnum hominem, quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut, ex tantā coniurātiōne tantāque hác multitūdīne domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poēna rē publicā cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentīs sānāri posse arbitrārētur. A day of thanksgiving is decreed in honor of the consul. Lentulus resigns his office.

15. Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singularī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hōs verbīs dēcrēta est: 'quod urbem incendīs, caede cīvis, Italiam bellō liberassem.' Quae supplicātiō, si cum cēterīs supplicātiōnibus cōnferētur, hóc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec una cōnservātā rē publicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indicīs, cōnfessiōnibus suīs, indiciō senātūs non modo praeōris iūs, vērum etiam cīvis āmiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, 

1. Igitur P. Umbreno cūdam negotiōm dat utī legatos Allobrogum requirat eosquē, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli, existimāns publice privatīmque aere alienō oppressos, præterea quod naturā gens Gallica bellicosā esset, facile eos ad tale consiliōm adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiōsus erat, plerisque principibus civitātium notus erat atque eos noverat.—Sall. 40.

2. Igitur perlectīs litterīs, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senātus decernit utī abdicato magistrātū Lentulus
clarissimo virō, non fuerat, quo minus C. Glauciam, de quo nihil nominātim erat dēcrē tum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religione in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendo liberārēmur.

The conspirators were helpless without Catiline.

VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, cōnscelerātissimi s periculōsissimique belli nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, existimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilinae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs hīs dépulsīs urbīs periculis

itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habēantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius—nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat—Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.—Sall. 47.
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA.  

concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remotō Catilīna non mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat unus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbīs moenibus continēbātur. 

With him in the city the danger would have been much greater.

Omnia nōrat, omnīum aditus tenēbat; appellāre, tempūtāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat ei cōnsiliūm ad facinōs aptum, cōnsiiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Tam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs 10 délēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum alique mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obtīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. 17. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam 15 in seclere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus diligentem, nisi ex domesticīs insidiās in castrēs latrōcinium comprūlissem, dicam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs, nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem mali ā cervīcis vestris dépulissem. Nōn ille nōbis Sāturnālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante exitī 20

1. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignaviā sociorūm: illos dubitando et dīes prolataendo magnas opportunitates corrumpere; factum, non consulto in tali periculō opus esse, sequē, si pauci adiuverant, languentibus aliis īmpetūm in curiam factūrum. Naturā ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putābat.—Sall. 48.
ac fātī diem reī públicae dēnūntiāvisset, neque commīsīs
set ut signum, ut litterae suae, tēstēs manīfēstī sceleris,
dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt
ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam
in ventum quam haec tanta in rē públicā conjūrātiō mani-
fēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod si Catilīna in
urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit,
omnibus ēius cōnsilīs occurri atque obstītī, tamen, ut
levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset,
neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs
perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō otiō, tantō
silentiiō liberāssēmus.

Thanks are due to the Gods who have shown many marks of
their favor.

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt
ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque
cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum
coniectūrā consequē possimus, quod vix vidētur ēumānī
cōnsiliō tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuissē, tum
vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium
nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus.
Nam ut illa omissam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente
fascēs ārdōremque caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae
mōtūs reliquam, ut omissam cētera, quae tam multa
nōbīs cōnsulībus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc frunt,
canere dī immortāliēs vidērentur, hōc certē, quod sum
dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquentum
est.
Divine warnings of the approaching danger.

19. Nam profecto memoriam tenetis, Cotta et Torquatō consulibus, compluris in Capitōliō res de caelo esse percussās, cum simulācra deorum dépulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum déiectae et légum aera liquefacta et tactus etiam ille, qui hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, 5

![The Bronze Wolf of the Capitol.](image)

quem inauratum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, überibus lupinis inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspiciēs ex totā Etrūriā convenissent, caedes atque incendia et légum interitum et bellum civile ae domesticum et tōtius urbis atque imperī occāsum appropinquāre dixerunt, nisi di immortalēs, omnis ratione placati, suō numine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.
In consequence a statue was vowed to Jupiter, which was not ready for erection until to-day.

20. Itaque illorum responsis tum et ludī per decem diēs factī sunt neque rēs ullā quae ad placandōs dēōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulacrum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā atque antea fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, si illud signum, quod vidētis, sólis ortum et Forum curiamque conspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbīs atque imperi, inlūstrārentur, ut a senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud signum conlocandum consulēs illī locāvērunt, sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus consulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

This coincidence is a proof of divine favor.

IX. 21. Hic quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecepūque hanc urbem deōrum immortālium nūtū ac potestāte administrāri? Etenim cum esset ita responsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparāri, et ea per civīs, quae tum propter magnificentinm scelerae non nullīs incredibilia vidēbantur, ea non modo cōgitāta à nefāriīs civibus vērum etiam suscepta esse sensistis. Ildū vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Maximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē mâne per Forum meō iussū et consūtū iūratī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore signum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō
atque ad vös senätumque conversō, omnia quae erant
contra salütēm omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta
vidistis. 22. Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciō-
que dignī, quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliis atque tēctīs,

ed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbris sunt fūnestōs
ac nefāriōs ignīs īnferre cōnāti. f Quibus ego sī mē resti-
tisse dīcām, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus.
Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitolium, ille haec

templa, ille cūntam urbem, ille vōs omnis salvōs esse
voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, 10
Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta
indicia pervēnī.

The gods made the conspirators rash and kept the Gauls faithful.

Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterisque domestīcis hostibus tam
dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et īgnōtīs et barbarīs com-
missaeque litterae numquam essent prōfectō, nisi ab dīs 15
immortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ērep-
tum. Qūid vērō? Ut hōminēs Gallī, ex cīvitāte male
pācātā, quae gēns īna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō
facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac
rērum maximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciis hominibus oblātam
20 neglegerent, vestramque salūtem suis opibus antēpōnerent,
id nōn divīnitus esse factum putātis? Praesertim qui nōs
nōn pūgnāndō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint.

The citizens are exhorted to thanksgiving.

X. 23. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia
pulvināria suppliciāō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs dīcēs 25
cum coniugibus ac libēris vestrīs. Nam multī saepe
honores dis immortales iusti habitu sunt ac debiti, sed
profecto iustiores numquam. Erepti enim estis ex crudel-
issimo ac miserrimo interim [erepti]; sine caede, sine
sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatio, togati me uno
5 togato duce et imperatore vicisti.

Other civil disturbances as compared with this.

24. Etenim recordabimini, Quirites, omnis civilis dis-
sensiones, non solum eas quas audistis, sed eas quas
voiset ipsi memini nisi atque vidistis. L. Sulla P. Sul-
piciurn oppressit [eiecit ex urbe]; C. Marium, custodem
10 huius urbis, multosque fortis partim ieciit ex civi-
tate, partim interemuit. Cn. Octavius consul armis expulit
ex urbe conlegam; omnis hic locus acervis corporum et
civium sanguine redundavit. Superavit postea Cinna cum
15 Marii; tum vero clarissimis

turis interfecitis lumen civi-
tatis extineta sunt. Ultus

est huius victoriae crudeli-
tatem postea Sulla; nê dixi
20 quidem opus est quantae
deminutione civium et
quantae calamitatibus rei publicae. Dissensus M. Lepidus
a clarissimo et fortissimo
25 viri Q. Catulo; attulit non
tam ipsius interitus rei publicae lectum quam ceterorum.
25. Atque illae tamen omnis dissensiones erant eius modi

[Quirites], quae non ad delendam, sed ad commutandum
rem publicam pertinèrent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem púb-
licam, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse principēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūllā exitiūm reī públicae quaessīvit, ēius modī fuērunt ut nōn 5 reconciliatiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium di-
iādiciātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memo-
riam maximō crūdelissimiōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassīo con-
stitūta, ut omnēs, qui salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quīrītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēmini; et, cum hostēs vestri tan-
tum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent quantum īnfinītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma 15 obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvis integrōs incol-
mīisque servāvi.

The consul asks for no reward save the memory of his service.

XI. 26[ Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quīrītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbis praeemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsigne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis pōstulō praeterquam hūius dieī 20 memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestris omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ērūnamenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsignia condī et conlocāri volō. Nihil mē mūtum potēst dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modī quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. 25 Memoriā vestrā, Quīrītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sērōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et corrō-
borabantur; eandemque diem intellego, quam spero acternam fore, propagatam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam consulatus mei; unoque tempore in haec re

publica duos civis exstitisse, quorum alter finis vestri 5 imperi non terrae sed caeli regionibus terminaret, alter eiusdem imperi domicilium sedisque servaret.

*The citizens should protect him from his enemies.*

XII. 27. Sed quoniam eorum rerum, quas ego gessi, non eadem est fortuna atque condicio quae illorum qui externa bella gesserunt, quod mihi cum eis vivendum est 10 quos vicis ac subegi, illi hostis aut interfecit aut oppres-
sós reliquérunt; vestrum est, Quirités, si cérēs fācta
sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidērē.
Mēnēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac
nēfāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvidī; nē mihi
noceant vestrum est prōvidērē. Quamquam, Quirités, q
mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Mā-
gnum enim est in bonīs præsidium, quod mihi in perpe-
tuūm comparātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dignitas, quae
mē semper tacita dēfendēt; māgna vis conscientiae,
quām qui neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent; sē ipsī indi-
cābunt. 28. Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirités, ut
nōn modo nūllīs audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs
improbōs ultrō semper lacesāmus. Quod si omnīs im-
petus domesticōrum hostium, dēpulsus a vōbīs, sē in mē
ūnum converterīt, vōbīs erit vidēndum, Quirités, quā con-
dicione posthāc ēōs esse velītis, qui sē prō salūte vestrā
obtulerint invidiās periculisque omnibus.

The consul will ever be worthy of his deeds.

Mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vitae frūctum
possit adquirī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō,
neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius quō 20
mihi libēat ascendere? 29. Illud perficiam prefecē,
Quirités, ut ea quae gessī in cōnsulātū privātus tuear
atque ērnem; ut, sī qua est invidiā conservānā rē
pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam.
Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō, ut meminerim sem-
per quae gesserīm, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta
esse videantur.
A final word of warning and encouragement.

Vós, Quirítēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerāti Iovem illum, cūstōdem hāius urbīs ac vestrum, in vestra tēctā discēdite, et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dépulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte cūstōdiis vigiliisque dé-
ś fendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis prōvidēbō.
M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA
HABITA IN SENATU

The consul thanks the senators for their solicitude, but is prepared to do his duty.

Videō, patrēs cōnscriptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō ac rei pūblicae, vērum etiam, si id dēpulsam sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iucunda in malis et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, sper deōs immortālis, dēpōnite, atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbis ac dē vestrīs liberīs cōgitāte. Mihi si haec condicio cōnsulātus data est, ut omnis acerbitātēs, omnis dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter, vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbis 10 populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque parītur. 2. Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscriptī, cum nōn Forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsularībus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxiliūm omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn 15 lectus ad quītem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris [sella curūlis] umquam vacua mortis periculō atque

1. Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu, refert quid de eis fieri placeat qui in custodiam traditi erant.—Sall. 50.

107
insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meō quōdam dolorē in vestrō timōre sānāvi. Nune si hunc exitum cōnsulātūs mei dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, conjuges liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālis ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templō atque délūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, totam Itāliam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēripērem, quae cumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim si P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus et vātibus fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblicae fore putāvit, cur ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salātem populi Rōmānī prope fātalem exstitisse?
They should not have regard for him, but only for the safety of the State.

H. 3. Qua re, patres conscripti, consulite vos, prospicite patriae, conservate vos, coniugis, liberos fortunarque vestros, populi Romanii nomen salutemque defendite; mihi parem ac de me cogitare desinit. Nam primum debeo sperare omnis deos, qui huic urbi praesident, pro eo mihi ac mereor relaturos esse gratiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, sequi animo paratoque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortis viro potest accidere neque immatura consulari nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui fratris carissimi atque amantissimi praesentis maerore non movear; horumque omnium lacrimis a quibus me circumseccessum videtis. Neque meam mentem non domum sape revocat examinata uxor et abiecta muta filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi videtur amplexi res publicae tamquam obsidem consulatus mei, neque ille, qui, exspectans huius exitum dies, stat in conspectu meo, gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem uti salvi sint vosscum omnés, etiam si me vis aliquam oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nos una rei publicae peste pereamus.

The designs of the conspirators were most criminal.

4. Qua re, patres conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnis procellas quae impediment nisi prvidetis. Non Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus, quod agrariis consitare censatus est, non L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmius 25 occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis
iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur eī qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestrām omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipientūm Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, signa, manus, dénique ūnīs caiusque confessiō; sollicitantūr Allobrogēs, servitīa excitantūr, Catilīna arcessitūr; id est initium cōnsiliūm, ut interfēctus omnibus nēmō nē ad deplōran-
dum quidem populū Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandum tanti imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

Their guilt is clear.

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī confessioni sunt, vōs multīs iām indicēs iūdicēvistis, prīmum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singularibus verīs, et meā virtūte atque diligentiā perditōrum homīnum consiūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicationēm dēcrēvistis, qui honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēmini; postrēmō hesternō dīe praemia lēgātis Allobrogum Titōque Vol-
turecē dēdēstis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eīius modī ut eī, qui in custōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūlla dubitātiōne a vēbis damnātī esse videantur.

A verdict is demanded. The danger is great and widely spread.

5 Sed ego institūt referre ad vōs, patrēs conscriptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid indicētis et dē poena quid cēnsētis. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego 25 māgnīm in rē publicā versāri furōrem et nova quaedam miscēri et concitāri mala iam prīdem vidēbam; sed hanc
tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī consūlatōriōnem a civibus numquam putāvi. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs delātum sit vidētis. Huic si paucōs putātis ad finīs esse, vehementer errātis. In Latius opinione dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānavit nōn sōlum per Italiam, vērum etiam trānscedit Alpis et obscurē serpēns multās iam provinciās occupāvit. Id opprimē sustentandō aut prōlātandō nullō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Two opinions: Silanus favors death, Caesar, imprisonment for life.

IV. 7. Videō duās adhuc esse sententiās: unam D. Silānī, quem censet eos, qui haec delere conātī sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, qui morte poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnis acerbitātēs amāruit. Uterque et prō sua dignitāte et prō reōrum māgnitudine in summā severitāte versātur.

1. Tum D. Iunius Silanus primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumendum decreverat. — Sall. 50.

2. Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipiā quae maxime opibus valent; nee quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum. — Sall. 51.
Alter eōs quī nōs omnīs [quī populum Rōmānum] vitā privāre cōnātī sunt, quī délere imperium, quī populi Rōmāni nōmen exstinguere, punctum temporis frui vitā et hoc communī spiritū nōn putat oportère; atque hoc 5 genus poenae saepe in improbōs civīs in hāc rē publicā esse usurpātum recordātur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortalibus nōn esse supplicia causa cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Ita- que eam sapientēs numquam invitī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetīverunt. Vincula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Municiπis dispertīrī iubet. Hābēre vidētur ista rēs iniquitātem, sī imperāre velīs; difficultātem, sī rogāre. 15 Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. Ego enim suscipiam, et, ut sēpērō, reperiam quī id, quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam municiπibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilis custōdiās circumdat et dignās 20 scelerē hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriās consōlārī solet; bona praeterea publicāri iubet; vitam sōla relinquit nefāriīs hominibus, quam sī eri- puisset, multōs ūnā dolorēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmissēt. Itaque, ut aliqua in vitā formidō improbīs esset posita, apud īnerōs eius modi quaedam illī antiquī supplicia impiūs cōnstitūtā esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant, hīs remōtīs, nōn 25 esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA

Caesar's opinion discussed.

V. 9. Nunc, patres conscripti, ego mea video quid intersit. Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in re publica viam quae popularis habetur se- catus est, fortasse minus erunt, hoc auctore et cognitore huiusce sententiae, mihi popularis impetus pertimescendi; sin illam alteram, nescio an amplius mihi negotii contrahatur. Sed tamen meorum periculorum rationes utilitatis rei publicae vincat. Habemus enim a Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitatis et maiorum eius amplitudo postulabat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem publicam voluntatis. Intellectum est quid interessent, inter levitatem contenta torum et animum verum populi consulente.

10. Vide de istis, qui se popularis haberi volunt, abesse non neminem, ne de capite videlicet civium Romanorum sententiam ferat. Is et nudi tertius in custodiam civis Romanos dedit et supplicationem mihi dedit et indicis hesterna die maximis praemio adfecit. Iam hoc nemin dubium est, qui re rogandum, quaesitor gratulationem, indicis praemium deceravit, quid de tota re et causae indicavit.

At vero C. Caesar intellegit legem Semproniam esse de civibus Romanis constitutam; qui autem rei publicae sit hostis, eum civem nullo modo esse posse; denique ipsum latoarem Semproniae legis iniussu populi poenas rei publicae dependisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largito-
rem et prodigum, non putat, cum de pernicie populi Rōmānī, exitō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdeliter cōgitātīt, etiam appellārī posse popularem. Itaque homō mitissimus atque lēnissimus non dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebris vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in posterum nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in pernicie populi Rōmānī posthāc popularīs esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblīcātionem bonōrum, ut omnis animī cruciātūs et corporīs etiam egestās ac mendicītūs cōnsequātur.

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sīve hōc statuerītis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populi cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī māluerītis, faciē mā atque vōs ā crūdelitātīs vituperātiōne populi Rōmānō purgābō, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse.

No punishment too severe for the crime attempted.

Quamquam, patrēs conscriptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānītūte pūniendā crūdelītās? Ego enim dē meō sensū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblīcā vobīscum perfruī līceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, non aтроcitāte animī moveor,—quis enim est mē mītior?—sed singulārī quādam humanītāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbīs terrārum atque arcem omnīm gentīum, subitō ūnō incendiō coincidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque inseptūtos acervōs cīvīum; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cēthēgī et fūror in vestrā caede bacchantīs. 12. Cum vērō mihi proposui régantem Lentulum, sīcūt ipse sē ex fātis spērāsse confessus est,
purpurātum esse huīc Gabinium, cum exercitā vēnisse Catilinam, tum lamentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eōs qui ea perficere voluērunt mē severum vehementemque praebē. Etenim quaeō, sī quis pater familiās, liberis suis ā servō interfecístis, uxōre occisā, incensā domō, supplicium de servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmanissimus et crudēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importantūs ac ferreus, qui nōn dolōre et cruciātā nocentīs suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnīerit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus—qui nōs, qui coniugēs, qui liberōs nostrōs trucidārēs voluērunt, qui singulās unīus cūiusque nostrum domōs ēt hōc universum reī publicae domicilium dēlere cōnātī sunt, qui id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgīs hūius urbīs atque in cinere dēflagrāti imperī conlocāre,—sī vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissōrēs esse voluerimus, summæ nōbis crudēlītātis in patriae civium—que pernicē fāma subeunda est. 

Too great leniency more to be feared than too great severity.

13. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī publicae, crūdelior nūdīus tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminaē lectissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā privandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iussū cōnsulīs interfec tum filiumque ēius impū-berem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātūm esse
dixit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initium delendae rei publicae consilium? Largitioinis voluntas tum in re publica versata est et partium quaedam contentio. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentuli, vir clarissimus, armatus Grachum est persecutus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē quid dé summā re publicā dēminueretur; hic ad ēvertenda rei publicae fundamenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs civis interficiendōs Gallō bīniō, urbem inflammantam Cassiō, totam Italiam vāstāndam diripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāmini, cēnseō, nē in hoc scelere tam immāni ac nefandō nimis aliqtud sévēre statuisse videāmini; multō magis est verendum nē remissione poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostis fnisse videāmur.

Public sentiment will support severe measures.

urbem conditam haec inventa sola in quâ omnês sentièrent
unum atque idem, praeter eos qui, cum sibi vidèrent esse
perundum, cum omnibus potius quam soli perire volu-
érunt. 15. Hôsce ego hominês excipiô et seâernô
libenter, neque in improbôrum civium, sed in acerbis-
simôrum hostium numerô habendôs putô.

The various orders of the State are united in their support.

Ceteri vero, di immortales! quâ frequentiâ, quô studio,
quâ virtûte ad communem salûtem dignitatemque con-
semiunt! Quid ego hic equites Rômanôs commemorem?
quô vóbís ita summam ordinis consiliique concédunt ut 10
vóbiscum de amore rei publicae certent; quês ex mul-
tûrum annôrum dissessione hûius ordinis ad societatem
concordiamque revocâtôs hodiernus dies vóbiscum atque
haec causa coniungit. Quam si conjunctionem, in cons-
sulatû confirmâtam meô, perpetuam in re pública tenu-
îmus, confirmô vóbís nullum posthac malum civile ac
domesticum ad ullam rei publicae partem esse ventûrum.
Parî studió defendundae rei publicae convînisse videò
tribunûs aerâriûs, fortissimûs virûs; scribâs item uni-
versûs, quês cum casû hie diès ad aerarium frequentâtûs, 20
videò ab exspectâtione sortis ad salûtem communem esse
conversûs.

Even the poorest classes, the freedmen and the slaves, are loyal.

16. Omnis ingenuorum adest multitudô, etiam tenuissimûrûm. Quis est enim cui non haec templa, aspectus
urbis, possessiô libertatis, lux ënique haec ipsa et [hóc] 25
commune patriae solum cum sit carum tum vêrô dulce
atque iucundum? VIII. Opera pretium est, patres conscripti, libertinorum hominum studia cognoscere, qui, sua virtute fortunam huius civitatis consueuti, veri hanc suam esse patriam iudicant; quam quidam hic natii et summo

esse patriam iudicant; quam quidam hie nati et summò

5 nati loco non patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iudicavérunt. Sed quid ego hosce homines ordinésque commemorò, quós privatae fortunae, quós communís res pública, quós dēnique libertás, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriæ defendendam excitavit? Servus est nemo, qui modo tolerabili condicione sit servitūs, qui non audāciam
civium perhorrescat, quin non haec stare cupiat, quin non [tantum] quantum audet et quantum potest conferat ad communem salutem voluntatis. 17. Qua re si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod auditum est, lenonem quendam Lentuli concursare circum tabernas, pretio spereare sollicitari posse animos egentium atque imperitorum; est id quidem coeptum atque temptatum, sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut fortunam miseri aut voluntate perditi, quin non illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quae stus cotidiani locum, quin non cubile ad lectulum suum, quin denique non currum hunc obtiosum vitae suae salvum esse velit. Multo vero maxima pars eorum quin in tabernis sunt, immo vero — id enim potius est dicendum — genus hae universum amantissimum est osti. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera atque quae est frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur obtio; quorum si quae est usceclus tabernis minor solet, quid tandem incensis futurum fuit?

With such unanimous support the Senate should act fearlessly for the salvation of the State.

18. Quae cum ita sint, patres conscripti, vos bis populi Romanii praesidia non desunt; vos ne populo Romano deesse videamini prvideste. IX. Habetis consulem ex plurimi periculis et insidios atque ex mediis morte, non

1. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli diversis itineribus opifices atque servitiae in vicis ad eum eripendium sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. — Sall. 50.
ad vitam suam, sed ad salutem vestram reservatum. Omnès ordinēs ad conservandam rem publicam mente, voluntate, studiō, virtūte, vōce consentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniurātiōnis vōbis supplex manus 5 tendit patria communis; vōbis sē, vōbis vitam omnium civium, vōbis arcem et Capitōlium, vōbis ārās Penātium, vōbis illum īgnem Vestae sempiternum, vōbis omnium deōrum templā atque délūbra, vōbis mūros atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praeterea dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum 10 vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē foēs vestrīs hodiernō diē vōbis iūdicandum est. 19

Habētis ducem memorum vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn sempem facultās datur; habētis omnīs ordinēs, omnīs hominēs, universum populum Rōmānum, id quod 15 in civili causā hodiernō diē prīmum videōmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs laboribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exagerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene delērit. Id nē umquam posthac nōn modo 20 [nōn] cōnīcī, sed nē cōgitāri quidem possit a civibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, qui mihi studiō paene praecurrītis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē publicā prīnceps, officiō functa cōnsulāri vidērētur.

The consul knows his peril, but is undaunted.

X. 20. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniurātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitū- dinem suscepisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA. 121

infirmam et [contemptam et] abiectam. Quod si aliquid alicuius furor et scelere concitata manus ista plus valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitas, me tamen meorum factorum atque consiliorum numquam, patres conscripti, paenitet. Etenim mors, quam illi [mihi] fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parata; vitae tantam laudem, quantae vos me vestris decretis honestatis, nemini est adsecutus. Ceteris enim semper bene gesta, mihi uni conservata re publica gratulationem decrevisti.

He hopes for a place of honor among the illustrious benefactors of his country.

21. Sit Scipio clarus ille, cuius consilio atque virtute Hannibal in Africam redire atque [ex] Italia decedere coactus est; ornatur alter eximia laude Africamus, qui

duas urbibus huic imperio infestissimas, Karthagine Numeratiamque, delivit, habeatur vir egregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rex potentissimus quondam et nobilissimus Perses honestavit; sit aeterna gloria Marius, qui bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit; antepoena-

COIN OF PERSEUS.
tur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs ēisdem quibus sōlis cursus regionibus ac terminis continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locē nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patetacere nōbis prō vincīās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī qui absunt habeant quō victūrēs revertantur.

And for the protection of the citizens.

22. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victūriae quam domesticae, quōd hostēs aliēnīgenae aut oppressī servium aut receptī [in amīcitiam] beneficiō sē obligatōs mutant: qui autem ex numerō civium, dēmentiā alīqua deprāvāti, hostēs patriae semel esse coepérunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī publicae repuleris, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quī rē mihi cum perditīs civibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego 15 vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse confidō. Neque ālla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae 20 coniunctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam conspīratiōnem bonōrum omnium confringere et labēfactāre possit.

He asks only for grateful remembrance.

XI. 23. Quae cum īta sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxi, prō triumphō cēterisque 25 laudēs insīgnibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbēs vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiiisque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre
laböre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus,
prō meis in vōs singulāribus studiōs, prōque hac quam
perspicitis ad cōservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiam,
nihil à vōbis nisi hūius temporis tōtiusque mei cōnsulā-
tūs memoriam pōstulō; quae dūm erit in vestris fīxa 5
mentibus, tūtissimō mé mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor.
Quod si meam spem vis improbōrum fēellerit atque
superāverit, commendō vōbis parvum meum filium, cui
profectō satis erit prae sidī non sólum ad salūtem vērum
etiam ad dignitātem, si ēius, qui hāce omnia suō sólūs 10
periculō cōnservārit, illum filium esse memineritis.

Let the Senate decree; the consul will act.

24. Quæpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populiōque
Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus ac liberīs, dē āris ac focīs,

THE INTERIOR OF THE TULLIANUM, AT PRESENT.
dē fānis atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac libertāte, dē salūte Italiae, dē universā rē publicā dēcernīte diligenter, ut instiituistīs, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōnsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitēt, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, défendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

Friday
M. TULLI CICERONIS
PRO A. LICINIO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO.

The orator sets forth his reasons for defending Archias.

Si quid est in me ingeni, iudicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut si quae exercitatiō dīcendī, in quā me nōn inītiōr mediocrēr esse versātum, aut si hūiusce rei ratiō alīqua ab optimārum artium studiūs ac disciplinā profecta, ā quā ego nullum cōnfiteor āetātis meae tempus abhorruit, eārum rērum omnium vel in prīmis hīc A. Licinius frūctum ā me repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad longissimā potest mēns mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ultimam, indicātūs repetēns hunc videō mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem hōrum studiōrum eam constitisse. Quod sī haec vox, hūius hortātū praecedit, conāsque conāmāta, nōn nullis aliandō salūti fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō cēteris opitulāri et aliōs servāre possēmus, hūic ā constructō ipse, quantum est situm in nōbis, et opem et salutem ferre dēbēmus. 2. Ac nē quis ā nōbis hōc ita dīcī forte mūretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultās sit ingeniāque haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem hūic ūni studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad hūmanitātem per- 20 tinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum, et quasi cōgnātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.
With a poet as client, he will use an unusual method of pleading.

II. 3. Sed ne eui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico,—cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto convenitu hominum ac frequentia,—hoc uti generi dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quae ad vos ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, accommodatam huic reo, vos, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summô poeta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudicis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novorumque et inusitato generi dicendi. 

4. Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perfectam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non sègregandum, cum sit cives, a numerò civium, verum etiam si non esset, putetis ascendendum.

fuisses.

The poet’s early fame.

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archia atque ab eis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem infor- mari solet, sed ad scribendi studium contulit; primum Antiochiae—nam ibi natus est loco nobilium,—celebri quondam urbe et copiosi atque eruditissimi hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingeni gloria contigit. Post in ceteris Asiae
partibus cunctaque Graecia sic eius adventus celebrabantur ut famam ingenii exspectati hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratiique superaret. 5. Erat Italia tunc plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studioque haec et in Latii vehementius tum colabantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non negligebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Locrenses et Regni et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnem, qui aliquid de ingenii poterant iudicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimabant:

His enthusiastic reception at Rome.

Hac tantae celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Römam venit Marii consul et Catulo. Nactus est primum consuls eis, quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res gestas tum etiam studium atque auris adhibere posset. Statim Lucculi, cum praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Et erat hoc non solum ingenii ac litterarum, verum etiam naturalae atque virtutis, ut domus, quae huius adulterciniae prima favit, eadem esset familiariissima senectuti. 20

6. Erat temporibus illis incunctus Q. Metellus illi Numidico et eius Piô fili, audiebatur a M. Aemilio, vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio, a L. Crasso colebatur. Luccullos vero et Drusum et Octavius et Catone et totam Hortensiorem domum devincet comsomstidine cum te 25 neset, adfectionem summò honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.
He becomes a citizen of Haraclaea, and is later enrolled at Rome under the statute of Silvanus and Carbo.

IV. Interim satis longō intervallō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex ea prōvincia cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Haracliam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimō iūre ac foedere, ascībi sē in eam 5 civitatem voluit, idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur,

tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab Haracliēnsibus impetrāvit. 7 Data est civītās Silvāni lēge et Carbōnis: sī qui foederātīs cīvitātibus āscriptī puissent; sī tum, cum lēx ferebātur, in Italīā domiciliu 10 habuissent; et sī sexāgintā diebus apud praetōrem essent professī. Cum hic domiciliu Rōmæ multōs
iam annōs habēret, professus est apud prætōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum.

Archias has fully complied with all the legal requirements.

8. Si nihil aliud nisi de civitāte ac lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmāri, Grattī, potest? Hēracleae esse eum aścriptum s negābis? Adest vir summā auctoritāte et religione et fīdē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē non opināri, sed scire, nōn audīsse, sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse, sed ēgisse dīcit. Adsunt Hēracleōnēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī homīnēs; hūius iūdīcī causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblīcō tēstīmōniō vēnērunt, quī hunc aścriptum Hēracleōnem dīcunt. Hic tū tabulas désiderās Hēracleōnium pūblīcās, quās Italīcō bellō, incēnsō tabulariō, interisse scīmus omnīs. Est 15 ridiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habēre non possimus; et dē 20 hominum memoria tacēre, litterārum memoriam flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimi municipī iūs iūrāndum fidemque, ea, quae dēprāvāri nūllo modō possunt, repudiāre, tabulas, quās idem dicis solēre corrumpi, désiderāre.

9. An domiciliūm Rōmāe nōn habuit is, qui tot annīs ante civitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmāe conlocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō
vērō eis tabulis professus quae sōlae ex illā professione conlēgione, praetūrum obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctoritātem. V. Nam cum Appī tabulae negligentius adservātae dicerentur, Gabīni, quam diū incolūmis fuit, s levītās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resīgnāset; Metellus, homō sānciissimus modēstissimusque omnium, tantā diligentiā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit, et ūnus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dīxerit. Hīs igitur īn tabulis nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vīdētis.

His enrollment at Heraclea is also antecedently probable.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius civitāte dubitētis, præsertim cum aliis quoque in civitātibus fuerit āsCriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multīs et aut nūllā aut humīlī alīquā arte praeditīs grātuitō civitātem in Gracciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēginōs erēdō aut Locrēnsīs aut Neapolitānōs aut Tarēntīnōs, quod scēnīcis artificibus largīrī solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quīd? [cum] cēterī nōn modo post civitātem datam, sed etiam post lēgēm Pāpiam aliquī
modō in eorum municipiorum tabulas inrepsérunt; hic, qui nē útitur quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sé Hēracleensem esse voluit, récitiētur?

*His name is not on the census rolls, but that is easily explained. His citizenship is further proved by his acts.*

11. Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris; Sẹ licet; est enim oscūrum proximīs censoribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus eum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, primis, Iulīō et Crasso, nūllam populi partem esse censam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs civitātis confirmat ae tantum modo indicat eum, qui sit cēnsus, ita sē iam tum gessisse; prō cive eīs temporibus, quem tū crīmināris nē ipseā quidem iūdiciō in civium Rōmanōrum iūre esse versātum, et testamentum saepe fēcit nostrōs lēgibus et adit hēreditātes cīvium Rōmanōrum et in beneficiis ad aerātum delātus est a L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule. 

12. Quaerēs a nōbis, Gratī, cūr tantō operē hoc homine délectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbis ubi et animus ex hoc forensī strepitū reficiātur, et aurēs conviciō défessae conciēscant. An tū existimās, aut suppetere nōbis posse quod cotidiē dicāmus in tantā variātāe rerum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrinā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentionem, nisi eōs doctrinā eādem relaxēmus?
Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiis esse dēditum. Cēterūs pudeat, si quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex ēis neque ad communem adferre frūctum, neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, qui tot annōs ita vivō, iūdico, ut a nūllius umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās ōvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit? I13. Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī, quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad festōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporīs concēditur temporum, quantum alīf tribuunt tempestīvīs conviviis, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tan-
tum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc eō mihi concèdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae, quantacumque in mē est, numquam amicūrīm periculīs dēfuit. Quae si cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

The highest moral truths are conveyed by literature.

14. Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multīsque litterīs mihi ab adulēscentiā suāsissem nihil esse in vitā māgnō operē expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in ēa autem sequendā omnis eruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcūlō cula mortis atque exsilī parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōfīgātōrum homīnum cotidīānōs impētus obīcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt libri, plēna sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrēs omnia, nisi litterārum lūmen acēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imaginēs, nōn sōlum ad intuendum, vērum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et Graeci et Latīni reliquērunt! quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rō pública prōpōnēns, animum et mentem meam ipsā cogitātiōne homīnum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

The greatest characters are produced by the union of natural excellence with culture.

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illī ipsī summi virī quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōdītae sunt, istāne doctrīnā, quam tū effers laudibus ērudītī fuērant?' Difficile est 25
hóc dē omnibus cōnfīrmāre, sed tamen est certum quod respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellenti animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā et nātūrae ipsius habitū prope dīvinō per sē ipsis et moderātōs et gravis exstītisse 5 fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūra valuisse doctrīnam. Atque idem ego hóc contendō, cum ad nātū- 10 ram eximiam et inūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque doctrīnāe, tum illud nescio quid praeclārum ac singulāre solāre existere. 16. Ex hóc esse hunc numerō quem pātrēs nostri vidērunt, dīvinum hominem Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Lælium, L. Fūrium, moderātissi- mōs hominēs et continentissimōs, ex hōc fortissimōm virum et illīs temporibus doctissimōm, M. Catōnem illum 15 senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percepīendum colendam-que virtūtem litterās adiuvārēntur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent.

In and of itself culture is a glorious possession.

Quod sī nōn hīc tautus frūctus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studīōs dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animī remissiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberālissimam īdicāretīs. Nam cētera eae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adul- scentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversīs perfugium ac sōlāciōm praeuent, dēlectant domī, 25 nōn impedīunt forīs, pernoctant nōbīscum, peregrīnāntur, rūsticāntur.
Great artists are therefore worthy of admiration and protection, and Archias is a great artist.

17. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possémus, tamen ea mirari debéremus etiam cum in aliis vidéremus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animō agresti ac dūrō fuit ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? Qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen s propter excellentem artem ac venustatem vidēbatur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis motū tantum amorem sibi conciliārat ā nōbis omnibus. Nōs animōrum incrēdibilis motūs celeritatemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus? \*18. Quōtiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, ĭūdīcēs,—ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mé in
hoc novō genere dīcendī tam diligentem attenditis,—quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scripsisset nūllam, māgnum numerum optimōrum versuum de eis ipsīs rēbus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore! quotiēns revocātum cāndem rem dicere commutātīs verbīs atque sententiās! Quae vērō accurātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sīc vīdī probāri ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego nōn diligam? nōn admirēr? nōn omnī rationē défendendum putem?

Poets are peculiarly sacred and are eagerly claimed by rival cities.

Atque sīc à summīs hominibus erudītissimīisque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praecēptīs et
arte cōnśtāre; poētām nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis viribus excitāri et quasi divīnō quōdam spiritū inflāri. Quae rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius 'sāncṭōs' appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum alicuō dōnō atque mūnere commendiātī nōbīs esse videantur. 19. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sācctum apud vōs, hūmanissimōs homīnēs, hoc poētāe nōmen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlicitūdīnēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt; nōs īnstitūtī rebus optimis nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōnīi civem esse dīcunt suum, Chin suum vindicant, Salammōnī repetunt, Smyrnæī vērō suum esse cōnfirmant, itaque etiam delubrum ēius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permulti aliī praeterea pugnānt inter sē atque contendunt.

Archias deserves citizenship because he has recorded the glorious deeds of the Romans.

IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem 15 etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vivum, qui et voluntātē et légibus noster est, repudiābimus? Praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingeniūm contulerit Archias ad populi Rōmānī gloriām laudemque cēlebrādam? Nam et Cimbrīcēs rēs adulēscēns attiget et ipsi illī C. Mariō, qui dūrior ad haec studia videbātur, iūcundus fuit. 20. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsās qui nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenēs virum, dixisse āiunt, cum ex ēo quaerērētur 25 quod acroāma aut cūius vocem libentissimē audīret:
'eius, a quō sua virtus optimē praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximīē L. Plōtium dīléxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārē. 21. Mithradāticum vērō bellum, māgnun atque difficile et in multā s varietātē terrā marīque versātum, tōtum ab hōc expressum

Scipio Afrīcanus Majōr.

est; quī libī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērum etiam populi Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et rēgiōs quondam opibus et ipsā 10 nātūrā et rēgione vāllātum; populi Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābilis Armeniō-rum cōpiās fūdit; populi Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcis-
simam Cyzicēnōrum ēiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impētū rēgiō atque tōtīus belli ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servātam; nostra semper fērētur et praedicābitur, L. Lūcullō dīmicante, cum, interfertīs dueibus, dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pūgna illa nāvālis. Nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniōs efferuntur, ab eīs populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur. 22. Ĉarūs fuit Africānō supe-rīōri noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sēpulcrō Scipionum putātur is esse cōnstitūtus ex marmōre; cūius laudibus v certē nōn sōlum ipse quī laudātur, sed etiam populī Rō- mānī nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus Ĉatō tollitur; māgnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitūr. Omnēs dēnique īllī Maximī, Mārcellī, Fulvī nōn sīne commūnī omnium nostrum laude decorantūr. X. Ergō īs illum quī haec fēcerat, Rūdnum hominem, māiōrēs nostri īn cīvitātēm recēpērunt. Nōs hunc Hēρacliēnem, multis civitātibus expetītum, īn hāc autem lēgibus cōnstitūtum, dē nostrā civitātē eiciēmus?

Both nations and individuals long for the immortality of verse.

23. Nam si quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex 20 Graecīs versibus percipī quam ex Latīnis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fērē gentibus, Latīna suīs finibus, exiguis sānē, continentur. Quā rē si rēs eae quās gessīmus orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfiniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum 25 tela pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre; quod cum ipsīs populīs, dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, haec
ampla sunt, tum eis certè, quī dē vitā glōriae causā
dimicant, hōc maximum et periculōrum incitāmentum
est et labōrum. 24. Quam multōs scriptōres rērum su-
ārum māgnus ille Alexander
sēcum habuisse dicitur!
Atque is tamen, cum in
Sīgēo ad Achillis tumulum
āstitisset, “O fortūnāte,”
inquit, “adulēscēns, quī tuae
virtūtis Homērum praecōnem
invēneris!” Et vērē. Nam
nisi Řīsā illa exstitisset,
idem tumulus, quī corpus
ēius contēxerat, nōmen etiam
obruisset. Quid? noster hīc
Māgnus, quī cum virtūte
fortūnam adaequāvit, nōnne
Theophanem Mytīlēnaeum,
20 scriptōrem rērum suārum, in cōntiōne mīlitum cīvitāte
dōnāvit; et nostri illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī aē mīlitēs,
dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs ēius-
dem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt?

Many commanders would have been glad to give Archias the
citizenship.

25. Itaque, crēdō, sī cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus
nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitāte dōnārētur
perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs
dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāsset; quem nōs
in cóntione vídimus 4 cum ei libellum malus poëta dé populō subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, tantum modo alternís versibus longiusculís — statim ex eis rébus, quás tum vénébat, iubère ei praemium tribuí, sed eā condicioéne, nē s quid posteā scriberet. Quí sédulitatem mali poëae duxerit aliquó tamen prae-
miō dignam, húius 10 ingenium et virtút
em in scribendo et cópiam nón expetisset? 26. Quid? á Q. Metello Pió, familiāriissimō suō, qui civitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lúcullōs impetrāvisset? Quī præsertim 15 úsque eō dē suīs rébus scribī cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātis poëtēs, pinguē quiddam sonantibus atque peregrī
num, tamen aurīs suās dēderet.

All men desire fame. It is the highest object of human ambition.

XI. Neque enim est hóc dissimulandum, quod ob-
scūrāri nōn potest, sed prae nóbris ferendum: trahimur 20 omnēs studiō laudis et optimus quisque maximō gloriā
ducitur. Ipsi illī philosophī, etiam in eīs libellīs quōs
dē contemnenda gloriā scribunt, nōmen suum insertī
unt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātōnem nóbilitātemque déspi-
ciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nómināri volūnt. 27. Decimus 25 quidem Brútus, summus vir et imperātor, Attī, amīcis-
simī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditus
exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius, non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consacrare. Quae re in quae urbe imperatoris prope armatii poetarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent toga iudicis a Musarum honore et a poetarum salute abhorrare.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me voabis, iudices, indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acris fortasse verum tamen honesto, voabis confessior. Nam quas res nos in consulatu nostro voabis cum simul pro salute huius urbis atque imperi et pro vita civium prouque universa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque incohavit; quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortatus sum.

15 Nullam enim virtus aliam mercem laborem periculumque desiderat praeter hanc laudis et gloriae; quae quidem detracta, iudices, quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi tantis nos in laboribus exercemus? 29 Certa si nihil animus praesentaret in posterum, et si quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnis cogitationes terminaret suae, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot cursus vigilosque angeretur nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimuli concitat atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.
The monuments of literature are alone immortal and alone desirable.

XII. 30. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, qui in rē publicā atque in hīs vitae perīculīs labōribusque versāmur, ut, cum ūsque ad extreōrum spatium nūllum tranquillum atqueōtiumspīritum duxerimus, nōbiscum simul moritūra omnia arbitrēmur?
An statuās et imaginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōse multī summī hominēs reliquērunt; cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtem nostrārum effigiem nōnne multō mālle deēmus, summīs ingenīs expressām et politam? 5 Ego vērō omnia quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō spargere mē ac dissemināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō, sīve ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est, sīve, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāverunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem per-
tinēbit, nunc quidem certē cogitātione quādam spēque īn
dēlector.

Summary of the preceding arguments and an appeal for a favor-
able verdict.

31. Quā rē cōnservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcōrum vidētis comprobāri cum dignitāte tum etiam vetustāte; ingenīō autem tantō quantum id con-
venit existimāri, quod summōrum hominum ingenīis ex-
20 petitum esse videātis; causā vērō ēius modī quae beneficiō lēgis, auctōritāte municipī, tēstimōniō Lūcullī, tabulis Metellī comprobētur.
Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērum etiam divīna in tantīs ingenīs 25
commendātiō debet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populi Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrīsque domēsticīs periculīs aeternum sē tēstimonīum laudis datūrum 6 esse profītētur, estque ex eō numerō quī semper apud omnīs sāncēi sunt habitī itaque dictī, sic in vestram accipiētis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbītate violātus esse videātur. 7

32. Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque dīxī, iūdicēs, ea cōnfidō probāta esse omnibus; quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdiciālīque cōnsuētūdine et dē hominis ingenīo et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō scio.
M. TULLI CICERONIS
PRO M. MARCELLO ORATIO.

Caesar's magnanimity causes the orator to break his long silence.

Diūturnī silentī, patrēs cōnscripīti, quō eram hīs temporo-
ribbon usus, nōn timōre aliqūō, sed partim dolōre partim
verecundīā, finēm hodiernus diēs attulit, idemque initium,
quaæ vellem quaeque sentirem, meō prīstinō mōre dicendī.
Tantam enim mānsuētūdinem, tam inūsitātam inaudī-
tamque clémentiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum
omnium modum, tam dēnique incredībilem sapientiam
ac paene dīvinam, tacitus praeterīre nūllō modō possum.
2. M. enim Mārcellō vōbīs, patrēs cōnscripīti, reīque
publicae reddītō, nōn illius sōlum, sed etiam meam vōcēm 10
et auctōritātem et vōbīs et rei publicae cōnservātam ac
restitūtām putō. Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōnscripīti, et
vehementer anēgābar virum tālem, cum in eādem causā, in
qua ego, fuisset, nōn in eādem esse fortūnā; nec mihi
persuādēre poteram nec fās esse dūcēbam versāri mē 15
in nostrō vetere currīculō, illō aemulō atque imitātōre
studiōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam sociō à mē
et comite dīstrāctō.

The pardon of Marcellus is a good omen for the future and a
joy to all.

Ergō et mihi meae prīstinae vitae cōnsuētūdinem,
C. Caesar, interolūsam aperuistī, et hīs omnibus ad bene 20

145
dé omnī rē pūblicā spērandum quasi sīgnum alīquod sus-
tulistī. 3. Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem in multīs
et maximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante [in] omnibus, cum
M. Mārcellum senātūr reīque pūblicae concessistī, com-
memorātīs prae tertim offēnsiōnibus, tē auctoritātem hūius
ōrdinis dīgnitātemque rei pūblicae tuīs vel doloribus vel
sūspiciōnibus anteferre. Ille quidem frūctum omnis ante
āctae vitae hodiernō diē maximum cēpit, cum summō cōn-
sēnsū senātūs tum iūdiciō tuō gravissimō et maximō. Ex
quō prefectō intellectīs quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus,
cum in acceptō sit tanta glōria. Est vērō fortūnātus ille,
cūius ex salūte nōn minor paene ad omnīs quam ad ipsum
ventūra sit laetitia pervēnerit. 4. Quod quidem et me-
ritō atque optimō iūre contigit; quis enim est illō aut
nōbilitāte aut probitāte aut optimārum artium studiō aut
innocentīā aut ūlō laudis genere praestantior?

Caesar's achievements are indescribably great, but this deed excels
them all.

II. Nūllius tantum flūmen est ingenī, nūllius dīcendī
aut scribendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia, quae, nōn dīcam
exōrnāre, sed ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit.
Tamen adfīrmō, et hōc pāce dīcam tuā, nūllam in hīs esse
landem ampliōrem quam eam quam hodiernō diē cōnsec-
tus es. 5. Sōleō saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter
crebris āsūrpāre sermonibus, omnīs nostrōrum imperātō-
rum, omnīs exterārum gentium potentissimōrumque po-
pulōrum, omnīs clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās, cum tuīs
nec contentiōnum māgnitudine nec numerō proelīōrum
nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōnficiendī nec
dissimilitudine bellorum posse conferri; nec vero disiunctissimae terras citius passibus cuiusquam potuisset peragrari quam tuis, non dicam cursibus, sed victoriis luxuratae sunt.

The fame for winning battles must be shared with many.

6. Quae quidem ego nisi ita magnae esse fatear ut ea quix cuiusquam mens aut cogitatio capere possit, amens sim; sed tamen sunt alia maiora. Nam bellicas laudes solent quidam extenuare verbis easque detrahere ducibus,

COINS OF CAESAR.

communicare cum multis, ne propriae sint imperatorum. Et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum opportunitas, auxilia sociorum, classes, commeat us multum iuvant; maximam vero partem quasi suum iure Fortuna sibi vindicat, et quicquid prosper gestum est, id paene omne ductit suum.

The glory for this deed belongs to Caesar alone.

7. At vero huius gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo ante adeptus, socium habes neminem. Totum hoc, quantumcumque est, quod certe maximum est, totum est, inquam,
tuum. Nihil sibi ex ista laude centuriō, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma dēcerpit; quīm etiam illa ipsa rōrum hūmānārum domīna, Fortūna, in istās societātem glōriae sē nōn offert; tibi cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et propriae fatētur. Numquam enim tenēritās cum sapientiā commiscētur neque ad cōnsilium cāsus admittitur.

A victory over the spirit is far greater than a victory by force of arms.

III. 8. Domuīstī gentīs immānītāte barbarās, multitūdine innumerābilīs, locīs infinitās, omnī cópiārum genere abundantīs: sed tamen ea vīcīstī quae et nātūram et condiciōnem ut vincī possent habēbant. Nūlla est enim tanta vis quae nōn ferrō et viribus dēbilitāri frangīque possit. Animum vincere, trācundiam cohibēre, victōriae temperāre, adversārium nōbilitāte, ingeniō, virtūte praestantem nōn modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificāre ēius prīstinam dignitātem, haec qui facit, nōn ego eum cum summīs virīs comparō, sed simillīnum deō iūdicō.

Caesar's military exploits will always be praised, but more his qualities of mind and heart.

9. Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrābuntur illae quidem nōn sōlum nostrīs sed paene omnium gentium litterīs atque linguīs, nec ulla unquam aetās ē tuīs laudibus conticēscet; sed tamen ēius modī rés nesciō quō modō etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī clamōre militum videntur et tubārum sonō. At vērō cum aliquid clēmenter, mãnsuetē, iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum, in trācundiā praesertim, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in
victoriā, quae nāturā insulae et superba est, [aut] audimus aut legitimus, quō studiō incendimur, nōn modo in gestīs rēbus, sed etiam in fīctīs, ut eōs saepe quōs nunquam vidimus diligamus! 10. Tē vērō, quem praesequemur, cuius mentem sēnsūsque et ōs cernimus, ut, quicquid bellī fortūna reliquam reī publicae fecerit,

id esse salvum velīs, quibus laudibus efferēmus? quibus studiīs prōsequēmur? quā benevolentīa complectēmur? Parītēs, mé diūs fīdius, ut mihi vidētur, hīius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevī tempore futūra sit 10 illa auctōritās in hīs māiōrum suōrum et suīs sēdibus. IV. Equidem cum C. Mārcellī, virī optimī et commemorābili pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vŏbiscum vidērem,
omnium Mærcellorum meum pectus memoria offüdit, qui-
bus tū etiam mortuīs, M. Mærcellō cōnservātō, dignitā-
tem suam reddidistī, nōbilissimamque familiam iam ad
paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāsti.

The memory of this day will outlast all his other monuments and
trophies.

5 11. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs maximīs et innumerābil-
ibus grātulātiōnibus iūre antepōnēs. Haece enim rēs unīus
est propria C. Caesarīs; cēteraē duce tē gestae māgnae
illae quidem, sed tamen multō māguōque comitātū.
Hūius autem reī tū īdem es et dux et comes; quae qui-
dem tanta est, ut tropaeīs et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra
finem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum
quod nōn aliquandō cōnściet et cōnsūmat vetustās),
12. at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animī flōrescitcottīdiē
magis, ita ut quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet,
15 tantum adferat laudībus.

He has shown himself superior not only to all other victors but
even to victory itself.

Et cēterōs quidem omnēs victōrēs bellōrum cīvilium
iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vīcerās, hodiernō vērō
dīē tē ipsum vīcistī. Vereor ut hoc quod dicam perinde
intellegī possit auditūm atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō; ipsam
20 victōriam viciisse vidēris, cum ea, quae illa erat adepta,
victīs remīsisti. Nam cum ipsīus victōriāe condiciōne
omnēs victī occidissēmus, clēmentiāe tuae iūdiciō cons-
ervātī sumus. Rēctē igitur unus invictus [es], a quō
etiam ipsīus victōriāe condiciō visque dévicta est.
This act shows his mind toward those that opposed him.

V. 13. Atque hoc C. Caesaris iūdicium, patrēs cōnscriptī, quam lātē pateat attendite. Omnēs enim qui ad illa arma fātō sumus nesciō quō reī pūblīcae miserō funestōque compulsi, etsi aliquā culpā tenēmur errōris hūmānī, scelere certē liberāti sumus. Nam cum M. 5 Mārcellum déprecantibus vōbis reī pūblīcae cōnservāvit, me et mihi et item reī pūblīcae, nūlī déprecante, reliquōs amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit, quōrum et frequentiam et dignitātem hoc ipsō in consēssū vidētis, non ille hostīs indūxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit 10 ā plērisque ignōratīōne potius et falsō atque inānī metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdelitāte bellum esse susceptum.

The orator justifies his own conduct.

14. Quō quidem in bellō semper dé pāce audiendum putāvi, semperque dolui nōn modo pācem sed etiam orātīōnem cīvīum pācem fāgitantium repudiārī. Neque 15 enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvīlia; semperque mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia, nōn bellī atque armōrum fūrunt. Hominem sum secūtus privātō officiō, nōn pūblicō; tantumque apud mē grātī animī īdēlis memoriā valuit ut, nūlā nōn modo cupiditāte sed 20 nē spē quidem, prūdēns et sciēns tamquam ad interītum ruerem voluntārium. 15. Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscurum fuit. Nam et in hoc ōrdine integra ré multa de pāce dīxi, et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam cum capitis meī periculō sēnsī.
Caesar would have preferred peace to victory.

Ex quo nemo iam erit tam iniustus existimator rerum qui dubitet quae Caesaris de bello voluntas fuerit, cum pacis auctores conservandos statim censuerit, ceteris fuerit iratiorem. Atque id minus mirum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et ances fortuna belli. Quis vero victor pacis auctores diligat, is profecto declarat se malauisse non dimicare quam vincere.

Caesar's magnanimity in marked contrast with what was feared from Pompey.

VI. 16. Atque huius quidem rei M. Marcelli sum testis. Nosstri enim sensus ut in pace semper sic tum etiam in bello congruebant. Quotiens ego eum et quantum cum dolore vidi, cum insolentiam certorum hominum tum etiam ipsius victoriae fericitatem extimescere!

Quo gratior tua liberalitas, C. Caesar, nobis quia illa vidimus debet esse. Non enim iam causae sunt inter se, sed victoriae comparandae. 17. Vidi mus tuam victoriam proe liorum exitu terminatum; gladium vaginum vacuum in urbe non vidimus. Quos amisimus cives, eos Martis vis perculit, non infra victoriae; ut dubitare debeat nemo quin multos, si fieri posset, C. Caesar ab inferis excitaret, quoniam ex eadem acie conservat quos potest. Alterius vero partis uihil amplius dicam quam, id quod omnès
PRO M. MARCELLO. 153

verēbāmur, nimis īracundam futūram fuisset victoriam. 18. Quīdam enim nōn modo armātīs, sed interdum etiam ótiōsīs minābantur; nec quid quisque sēnsisset, sed ubi fuisset, cōgitandum esse dīcebant; ut mihi quidem vide- antur dī immortālēs, etiam sī poenas ā populō Rōmānō s ob aliquod dēlictum expetīverunt, quī civīle bellum tantum et tam luctuōsum excitāverunt, vel plācātī iam vel satiātī aliundō omnem spem salūtīs ad clēmentiam victōris et sapientiam contulisse.

He should rejoice in his noble gifts and continue to exercise them.

Caesar has no enemies, hence need have no fears for his life.

VII. 21. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam sūspiciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsī magis quam cum omnibus cīvibus tum maximē nōbis, qui ā tē cōnservātī sumus, prōvidenda est; quam etsī spērō falsam 5 esse, tamen numquam extenuābō. Tua enim cautīo nostra cautīo est, ut sī in alterutrō peccandum sit, mālim vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? Dē tuīsne? — tametsī qui magis sunt tuī quam quibus tū salūtem inspērantibus reddidisti?
10 — an ex hoc numerō quī ūnā tēcum fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūllō furor, ut, quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, hūius vītam nōn antepōnat suae. An sī nihil tuī cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid inimīci? Quī? omnēs enim quī fuērunt aut suā pertināciā vītam 15 āmīsērunt, aut tuā misericordiā retinuērunt; ut aut nūllī supersint dē inimīcis, aut quī fuērunt sint amīcissimī.

Still his safety cannot be too well guarded.

22. Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs, augeāmus sānē sūspiciōnem tuam; simul enim augēbimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium 20 tam ignārus rērum, tam rudis in rē publicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns, qui nōn intellegat tuā salūte continērī suam et ex ūnīs tua vītā pendēre omnium? Equidem dē tē diēs noctisque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns, cāsūs dumtaxat hūmanōs et incertōs 25 ēventūs valētūdinis et nātūræ commūnīs fragilitātem extimēscō, doleōque, cum rēs publica immortālis esse
dēbeat, eam in ūnīus mortālis animā cōnsistere. 23. Si vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam accēdit insidiārumque cōnsēnsiō, quem deum, sī cupiāt, posse opitulārī reī pūblicae crēdāmus?

_Caesar alone can heal the wounds of war._

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae t iacēre sentis, bellī ipsīus įmpetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta; cōnstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs, comprimendae libīdinēs, prōpaganda subolēs, omnia, quae dilāpsa iam diffluxērunt, severīs lēgibus vincienda sunt. 24. Nōn fuit recūsandum in tantō cīvīlī bellō, t tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum, quīn quassāta rēs pūblica, quīcumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ērnāmenta dignitātis et præsidia stabilitātis suae; multaque ĉuterque dux faceret armātus, quae īdem to-gātus fierī prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia ē bellī volnēra sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē medērī nēmō potest.

_His life is not his own, but belongs to the State._

sed tum id audirem, si tibi soli viveres aut si tibi etiam soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium cunctamque rem publicam res tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes a perfectione maximorum operum, ut fundamenta nondum, quae cogitas, ieceris. Hic tu modum vitae tuae non salutis rei publicae, sed aequitatis animi definitis? Quid, si istud nec gloriae tuae quidem satis est? cuius tene esse avidissimum, quamvis sit sapiens, non negabis.

He has still a great work to perform: the State must be restored.


10 Immol vero aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est aliquod amplius. Quod si rerum tuarum immortaliun, C. Caesar, hic exitus futurus fuit, ut de-victis adversariis rem publicam in eo statu relinqueros in quo nunc est, vide, quaeso, nec tua divina virtus admirationis plus sit habitura quam gloriae, — si quidem gloriam est inclustris ac pervagata magnorum vel in suos civis vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fama meritorum. IX. 27. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hic restat actus, in hoc elaboandum est, ut rem publicam constituas, eaque tu in primiis summae tranquillitatem et otiio perfruare; tum te, si volues, cum et patriae quod debeas solveris et naturam ipsam expleris satietate vivendi, satis diu vixisse dicitio. Quid enim est omnino hoc ipsum diu, in quod est aliquid extremum? Quod cum venit. omnis voluptas praeterita pro nihil est, quia postea nulla est futura.
He should consider not merely this brief existence, but his fame in future ages.

Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam his angustiis, quâs nâtûra nóbis ad vivendum dedit, contentus fuit; semper immortality is amore flagravit. 28. Nec vérò haec tua vita dúcenda est, quae corpore et spîritû contenîtur. Illa, inquam, illa vita est tua, quae vigêbit memoriae saeculórum omnium, quam posteritâs alet, quam ipsa aeternitâs semper tuëbitur. Huic tû inserviás, huic tê ostentës oportet; quae quidem, quae mîrêtur, iam pri- dem multa habet; nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat.

If he reestablishes the nation, his fame will endure forever.

Obstupéscat posterî certe imperia, pròvinciâs, Rhê-10 num, Òceanum, Nilum, pûgnâs innumerâbilis, incredibilis victoriâs; monumenta, mûnera, triumphôs audíentès et legentès tuós. 29. Sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuîs côn- siliis et institûtis erit, vagôbitur modo tuum nônmen longè atque látë, sêdem stabilem et domicílium certum nôn habèbit. Erit inter cös etiam quí nàscentur, sìcùt inter nûs fuit, màgna dissënsiô, cum alií laudibus ad caelum rûs tuàs gestàs efferent, alií fortasse aliquid requíreunt, idque vel maximum, nisi bellî cívilis incendium salûte patriae restûnxeris, ut illud fàti fuisses videâtur, hòc cón-20 sili. Servi igitur eis etiam iûdicibus, qui multûs post saeculûs dê tê iûdicàbunt, et quidem hauð sció an incorrupûtius quam nûs. Nam et sine amôre et sine cupiditàte, et rûrsus sine odiô et sine invidiâ iûdicàbunt. 30. Id autem etiam si tum ad tê, ut quidam [falsô] putant, nôn 25
pertinēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē tālem ut tuās laudēs obscūrātūra nulla umquam sit oblivīō.

Through Caesar's efforts civil wars are now at an end.

X. Diversae voluntātēs cīvium fuērunt distrāctaeque sententiae. Nōn enim cōnsilīēs sōlum et studīēs, sed armīs etiam et castrīs dissidēbāmus; erat enim obscūritās quaedam, erat certāmen inter clarissimōs ducēs; multī dubitābant quid optimum esset, multī quid sibi expedīret, multī quid decēret, nōn nūlī etiam quid licēret. 31. Perfuncta rēs pūblica est hoc miserō fātālique bellō; vīcit is, qui nōn fortūnā inflammāret odium suum, sed bonītāte lēniēt; nec qui omnīs, quibus īrātus esset, eōdem [etiam] exsiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliis posita, ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis, qui armōrum periculō liberātus animūm tamen retinet armā-

25 tum, ut etiam ille melior sit [qui in aeiē cecidit,] qui in causā animam profūdit. Quae enim pertinācia quibus-

dam, eadem aliīs cōnstantia vidēri potest. 32. Sed iam omnīs frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, extīncta aequitāte victōris; restat ut omnēs ūnum velint, qui modo habent aliquid nōn sōlum sapientiāe, sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē, C. Caesār, salvō et in istā sententiā, quā cum anteā tum hodiē vel maximē ēsus es, manente, salvī esse nōn pos-

20 sumus. Quā re omnēs tē, qui haec salva esse volumus, et hortāmur et obscrāmus ut vitae tuae et salūtī cōn-

sulās; omnēsque tibi, ut prō aliīs etiam loquar quod dē mē ipse sentiō, quoniam subesse aliquid putās quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et cūstōdiās, sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum pollicēmur.
The orator concludes as he has begun, by expressing to Caesar the deepest gratitude.

XI. 33. Sed, ut unde est orsa, in eodem terminetur oratio, maximas tibi omnès gratiás agimus, C. Caesar, mäiorès etiam habemus. Nam omnès idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et laerimis sentire potuisti.

THE ACADEMY—ATHENS. BURIAL-PLACE OF MARCELLUS.

Sed quia non est omnibus stantibus necesse dicere, a me sé certe dicè volunt, cui necesse est quodam modo. Et quod fieri decet,—M. Marcellō a tē huic ďōrīni populōque Romānō et reī públicae redditō,—fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnès non dē unīus sōlum, sed dē commūnī omnium salūte sentiō. 34. Quod autem summae benevo-
lentiae est, quae mea erga illum omnibus semper nota fuit, ut vix C. Marcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātri, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēmini, cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū praestiterim quam diū est de illius salute dubitātum; certē hoc tempore māgnis cūris, molestiīs, dolōribus liberātus praestāre debēo. Itaque, C. Caesar, sīc tibi grātiās agō, ut, omnibus mē rebus ā tē nōn cōnservātō sōlum sed etiam ārnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ānum innumerābilia merita, quod fierī iam posse nōn arbitrābar, maximus hoc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.
POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND,

OR

THE MANILIAN LAW.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE POPULAR ASSEMBLY,

66 B.C.

INTRODUCTION.

After the days of Hannibal, the Romans met with no more powerful and courageous foe than Mithradates the Great, king of Pontus. He came to the throne at the early age of eleven, and, gifted by nature with astounding powers of body and mind, succeeded in evading all the plots laid for him in his boyhood. He reached manhood with a body perfectly trained in all athletic and military exercises, and inured to every hardship, with a spirit undaunted by danger and ambitious for power, and with a mind so well equipped for his royal office, that he is said to have been able to address the envoys of the various tribes under his sway, more than twenty in number, each in his own language. He was, however, cruel, jealous, and rapacious as any Oriental despot. His greatest passions were for gold and for territory, and early in his reign he succeeded in enlarging his ancestral domains so as to include all the territory around the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus) to the north and east, the province Lesser Armenia to the south, and all beyond the Halys river to the west as far as Bithynia.

It was inevitable that sooner or later he would come into hostile contact with the Romans, who, since the war with Antiochus (190 B.C.), had assumed a sort of protectorate over Asia Minor. They had already organized the province of Asia, consisting of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia in the west, and were making a province of Cilicia in the southeast. To protect his rear and provide himself with a strong ally, Mithradates had given his daughter in marriage to Tigranes, the king of Greater Armenia. In the year 91 B.C. he instigated his son-in-
law to invade Cappadocia, of which Ariobarzanes was king. In
the same year he compelled Nicomedes III., king of Bithynia,
to flee from his realm. Both of these aggrieved monarchs
sought aid from Rome, which was promptly granted. The
Romans restored both to their thrones, meeting with no resist-
ance from Mithradates. But when in 89 Nicomedes, probably
at the suggestion of Rome, invaded the territory of Mithradates,
the latter promptly seized arms, drove Ariobarzanes out of Cap-
ardocia, Nicomedes out of Bithynia, and having conquered
every force sent against him, had possession of all western Asia
Minor before the end of the summer of 88. During the winter
he sent out an order from Pergamum to kill all Italians in the
cities of Asia on one and the same day. This order was in
general promptly obeyed, and over 80,000 men, women, and
children were cruelly massacred.
In 87 Mithradates sent his general Archelaus to Greece with
a powerful army. Archelaus took possession of the country,
but the next year was defeated with great loss by L. Cornelius
Sulla, who had been sent against Mithradates. In the same
year Mithradates was himself defeated in Asia by a Roman
army, and was glad to sue for peace. Sulla, who felt that his
interests demanded his presence in Italy, granted it. Mithra-
dates gave up all his conquests, paid a large fine, and surren-
dered part of his fleet. Thus closed the First Mithradatic War (88–84 B.C.).
Sulla had left L. Murena in command of the forces in Asia.
He, refusing to recognize the peace made by Sulla because the
terms had not been put in writing, invaded the territory of
Mithradates on his own responsibility, and was defeated by him
in two engagements in 83 and 82. Sulla then sent him perempt-
ory orders to desist. This is usually known as the Second Mith-
radatic War (83–82 B.C.).
Mithradates spent the next few years in preparations for
renewing the struggle. He equipped a fleet of 400 ships, and
raised an army of 120,000 infantry and 16,000 cavalry, armed
and trained in Roman fashion by Roman officers, whom Serto-
rius, the famous Marian general, with whom Mithradates had concluded an alliance, had sent from Spain. When his preparations were complete, he began hostilities (74 B.C.) by invading Bithynia, which the Romans had received as a bequest from Nicomedes, and which they now claimed as a province.

The conduct of the war against Mithradates was given to L. Licinius Lucullus. The Roman general had but 30,000 men and 1600 cavalry, but at first met with great success. He compelled Mithradates, who was carrying all before him, to raise the siege of Cyzicus, then drove him back to Pontus, defeated him with great loss at Cabira, and would have captured the king in person had the Roman soldiers not been diverted by plunder. Mithradates fled with 3000 horsemen to Tigranes of Armenia, his son-in-law. Lucullus, after completing the conquest of Pontus, returned to his province, Asia, for winter quarters (70 B.C.).

Tigranes not only gave Mithradates refuge but prepared to give him active assistance. In 69, therefore, Lucullus invaded Armenia. He had but two legions and three thousand cavalry, but he defeated an immense army of Tigranes and took Tigranocerta, his residence city, and in the following year defeated both kings not far from Artaxata. He was on the point of bringing the war to a successful conclusion when he was compelled to relinquish all the fruits of his victory by a serious mutiny in his army. These troops had been in service abroad for many years, and demanded to be led home.

Lucullus was an able general but a severe disciplinarian and hard taskmaster, who did not know how to temper his severity with such words of praise as his soldiers deserved. He was, therefore, unpopular with them. At home, too, he had many enemies who were active in fostering discontent among his troops. As a patrician, he naturally had no friends in the popular party (12). The Equites (9, 10), who farmed the taxes in the provinces, were hostile to him because by standing between the rapacious publicani, or tax-gatherers, and the provincials, he had diminished their profits.
Mithradates was not slow to take advantage of the forced inactivity of Lucullus. He returned to Pontus, and with a strong force annihilated the army of Triarius, the legate of Lucullus, invaded Cappadocia and Bithynia, and in a short time succeeded in recovering all his lost territory.

Lucullus, meanwhile, owing to this accumulation of ill-fortune, and the cabal against him at home, had been recalled and his command given to Manius Aelius Glabrio, proconsul for 66, a man of no military ability. Glabrio on his arrival was so discouraged by the outlook that he refused to take over the army from Lucullus, and remained inactive. Under these circumstances the public mind naturally turned to Pompey.

Pompey’s military career gave ground for the belief that he was the greatest soldier of his day. He began service at the age of seventeen, and with considerable talent, had been peculiarly fortunate in all his undertakings. He had won distinguished success in Italy, Sicily, Africa, and Spain, for which he had been honored with two triumphs. In 70 he was given the consulship, although still under the legal age. Then after an interval of three years he was again called to the front.

Piracy, which had been growing worse ever since the fall of Carthage (146 B.C.) and the subsequent decline of the Roman navy, had now become so dangerous that the welfare and prosperity of the entire republic were seriously threatened. The pirates swept the seas with great fleets, preyed on all commerce, sacked islands and coast towns, made treaties with the enemies of Rome, held possession of a large part of Crete and Cilicia, where they stored their booty in inaccessible strongholds, had their allied coast cities and places of refuge, and had become so bold that they threatened even Ostia, the seaport of Rome, and seized prominent Romans on the Appian Way and held them for ransom. The Romans had already made several fruitless attempts to destroy them. Now commerce had virtually ceased, corn could not be imported, Rome was threatened with famine, and something must be done at once.

It was in this crisis that the tribune, A. Gabinius, presented
THE MANILIAN LAW.

a bill giving Pompey the supreme command for three years over all the Mediterranean and its coasts for fifty miles inland, with unlimited power to expend money and raise forces for the destruction of the pirates. The bill was carried in spite of the strenuous opposition of the Optimates or nobility, who saw in it a most dangerous precedent in granting such autocratic power to any individual.

Pompey more than justified the expectations of his friends. In two short expeditions, one of thirty days and the other of forty-nine, he not only cleared the seas, but attacked and routed the pirates in their Cilician strongholds. The sea was again free. Commerce went on its accustomed course, and there was plenty where hunger had been before.

Pompey was still on the Cilician coast when the crisis in the conduct of the Mithradatic War arose. Anxious as the publicani in Asia Minor and the Equites at Rome had been to have Lucullus recalled, they saw that they were liable to lose still more through Glabrio's inability. They were the first to suggest Pompey as the proper man for the place. The suggestion was eagerly seconded at Rome by all classes excepting the conservative Optimates. Pompey's success against the pirates had made him immensely popular. C. Manilius, the tribune, therefore only voiced the public desire when, in the beginning of 66, he brought in his bill nominating Pompey.

The bill was discussed first at a contio (28). Catulus and Hortensius of the Optimates opposed the bill on the same grounds that they had previously opposed the bill of Gabinius. They clearly saw that such extraordinary bestowal of power upon a single individual was fundamentally hostile to the republican form of government, and would eventually lead to its overthrow.

One of the chief speakers for the bill was Cicero. This was his first appearance as a public orator on the rostra, though he had been famous as a public pleader in the courts for many years. He doubtless felt this to be an important occasion, and was anxious to make a favorable impression. He spoke as the
mouthpiece of the Equites, who, as we have said above, were particularly anxious to have Pompey appointed. Cicero belonged to this order by birth, and often worked in its interest. Further, he was aiming for the consulship, and was glad of the chance to speak on so popular a measure and win the favor of the people and the gratitude of Pompey. He would need the influence and support of both later.

It is safe to say that he did not see the danger to the state inherent in the bill. Had he done so, he would not have supported it. His patriotism was always above question, but he was often short-sighted on questions of public policy. On the other hand he greatly overestimated the war, whose dangerous phase, thanks to Lucullus, was already past; and the consequent urgency of sending Pompey to the scene.

The bill of Manilius was passed by the comitia, and Pompey brought the war to a successful conclusion. In 61 he returned to Rome with his victorious army.

This speech, known as the De Imperio Cn. Pompei or the Pro Lege Manilia, belongs to the deliberative class (93), but in the portion devoted to the praise of Pompey, goes over to the demonstrative. In clearness of statement, beauty of diction, and regularity of construction, it is one of the model speeches for all time. But much as we admire the talent and the eloquence of the orator, we miss the far-seeing wisdom of the statesman. The great question of public policy at stake receives but superficial treatment. There is no careful weighing of pro's and con's, but, rather, the powerful pleader of the courts conjuring with facts in order to win his case.

---

**The Mithradatic Wars.**

First Mithradatic War, 88–84 B.C., Sulla in command.

Second " " 83–82 B.C., Murena " "

Third " "

\[
\begin{align*}
74–67 & \text{ B.C.}, \text{ Lucullus} \quad " \\
67–66 & \text{ B.C.}, \text{ Glabrio} \quad " \\
66–63 & \text{ B.C.}, \text{ Pompey} \quad "
\end{align*}
\]
THE MANILIAN LAW.

Suggested Reading on the Manilian Law.

Church, Two Thousand Years Ago: The Story of a Roman Boy.
Church, Roman Life in the Days of Cicero, p. 186.
Liddell, History of Rome, Chaps. LIX. and LXIII.
Plutarch, Lives of Sulla, Lucullus, and Pompey.
Strachan-Davidson, Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic, pp. 86-89.

The Grammars cited are the following: Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve-Lodge (G.), and Harkness (H.). Both the old and the new Harkness are cited; the reference to the new is placed first, the reference to the old follows in parenthesis. Most of the abbreviations used will be easily understood. Among the less obvious are: Cf. (confer) = compare; cons. = construction; ff. = and following; sc. (scilicet) = supply. Syn. refers to the list of synonyms and contrasted words p. 351. Figures in parenthesis (9) refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.

ARGUMENT.

Sec. 1-3. Exordium. Cicero explains why he has never before appeared on the rostra as a political orator. He congratulates himself on having so good a subject.

Sec. 4-5. Narratio. The case is stated. Two hostile kings, Mithradates and Tigranes have invaded Roman territory. Great interests are in danger. The situation demands the proper leader.

Sec. 6. Propositio. Something must be done. Partitio. The divisions of the discussion.
Sec. 6–68. **Argumentatio.**

Sec. 6–50. **Confirmatio.** I. Sec. 6–19. **The Character of the War.** It is a defensive war and therefore necessary (6). The dignity and military reputation of the Roman people are at stake (7–11), the safety of the allies (12, 13), the chief revenues of the state (14–16), the property of many citizens (17–19).

II. Sec. 20–26. **The Greatness of the War.** Lucullus has done much (20, 21), but much more remains to be done (22–26).

III. Sec. 27–50. **The Choice of a Commander.** No one is better qualified than Pompey. Four qualities are requisite in a great commander: *scientia, virtus, auctoritas, and felicitas*. All of these Pompey possesses (27). (a) His knowledge of war and military experience (28). (b) His soldierly virtues (29–35). His other virtues (36–42). (c) His prestige and influence (43–46). (d) His good fortune (47, 48). Recapitulation (49). An additional argument is that he is already on the spot (50).

Sec. 51–68. **Conclusio.** The objection of Hortensius that supreme authority should not be given to one man answered (51–56). Digression with reference to the lieutenancy of Gabinius (57–58). The objection of Catulus that no new precedents should be established, answered (59–63). The judgment of the people should prevail, especially in a case like this, where Pompey is the only man capable of restoring what is lost. The bill has the support of many influential men (63–68).

Sec. 69–71. **Peroratio.** Manilius is urged to defend his bill, depending upon the support of the people and the help of Cicero. The latter calls the gods to witness the purity and patriotism of his motives.

**EXORDIUM.** Sec. 1–3.

**Page 1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. Cicero has not appeared on the rostra before. His duties as an advocate have taken all his time. Furthermore, he has felt hardly equal to it.

1. **Quamquam:** the regular conjunction with the indicative, introducing a conceded fact. *frequens conspectus*, nearly equal to *conspectus vestrae frequentiae, the sight of you in full assembly*. The word *conspectus* is peculiarly well chosen as sig-
nifying "the all-embracing view," which the orator had of the throne from the commanding position of the rostra. See illustrations Nos. 7, and 8, and 10.

2. *multo*: the ablative of *multus* used adverbially. The neuter accusative and ablative singular of adjectives often pass into adverbs. *iuicundissimus*: see Syn., 21. *autem*: a conjunction expressing a transition rather than an opposition; hence not *but*, but *moreover, and what is more*, and the like. *locus*: the rostra, see (105, 3.) *ad agendum*: the common gerund of purpose; A. 506; B. 338, 3; G. 432, n.; H. 628; (542, III. n. 2). *Agere* is used technically of debating a question before the people. *amplissimus*: referring especially to the influence exerted from the rostra, *ornatissimus* to the *honor* of speaking from it.

3. *Quirites*: the regular term of address for the Romans in their civil capacity. The word is connected with *curia*; see (21).

4. *aditu laudis*: *path to honor*; ablative of separation with *prohibuerunt*. *optimo cuique*: literally *each best*, hence *all the best*; *quisque* with a superlative, therefore, has the force of *omnes* taken distributively. Only the noblest by birth or rank had access to the rostra. These are usually called *boni, optimi*, or *optimates*. The words have no reference to moral character.

5. *vitae meae rationes*: *my plan of life*.

7. *cum . . . auderem statueremque*: *cum* is the common word for *when*, but when used with the subjunctive it never expresses merely time, but rather description or circumstance. It is then often better translated by *while, as, it being the case that*, or by a present or past participle. Translate, *for heretofore not yet daring . . . and being convinced, etc.* *per*: often used of a preventing reason. *huius auctoritatem loci*: a not uncommon use of a substantive for an attributive adjective, the influence of this place = *this influential place*. The noun gives greater emphasis than the adjective for which it is used.

8. *perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria*: the former phrase refers to the contents, the thought; the latter to the form, of a composition.
10. temporibus: *demands, exigencies.* transmittendum: *occur, esse,* very commonly omitted with a periphrastic infinitive.

Sec. 2. The people have been kind enough to reward his faithful service in the courts with the gifts of office, and he now dedicates his forensic eloquence to their service in the political arena.

11. neque . . . et: the first clause is really subordinate in thought to the second. We may translate *while . . . at the same time.*

12. qui . . . defenderent: a rel. cl. of characteristic. A. 535; B. 283, 1, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 2; (503, l.).

13. privatorum: in antithesis to the interests of the state. castre intregue: *blamelessly and incorruptibly,* implying that Cicero had taken no money from his clients. A law against this was passed as early as 204 B.C., but a lawyer received many rich presents in lieu of fees.

14. amplissimum: see on l. 2.

15. dilationem comitiorum: *a postponement of the election.* What it was that twice interrupted the election for praetors in the year 67 we do not know. It might have been through some political scheme. See (29). Cicero means that on all three occasions he received the most votes; he was, therefore, according to the custom, first announced elected. On the first two occasions the votes for all the praetors had probably not been counted when the interruption occurred; and so the whole election was null and void. On the duties of the praetor see (45) and (59).

16. oonitis: *to all in a body, i.e. the assembled.* See Syn. 22.

17. iudicareis . . . prae scriberetis: subj. in indirect questions. A. 573–575; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649, II.; (529, I.). quid aliis, etc., i.e. that others should follow his example, if they expected similar rewards.

Page 2. 1. cum . . . sit. The subj. shows us, as in the instance above, 1, 7, that *cum* does not express merely time. Here the attendant circumstance is regarded as *cause,* and we translate *cum* by *since.* A. 549, n. 2; B. 286, 2; G. 586; H. 598;
(517). The subject of sit is tantum, upon which auctoritatis depends as a part. gen.

2. honoribus mandandis: by giving me offices. honores is the regular word for the higher offices of state. See (54). For construction see A. 503, 507; B. 339, 1; G. 427, 431; H. 623, 630; (543, 544).

3. ex forensi usu: from practice in the courts. The courts were held in the Comitium and the Forum. See (99).

5. et: correlative with et below. utar: a word of wide meaning, here about equals ostendam, show conspicuously, the object being easily supplied from the context.

7. ei... rei: here, as usual, the exact meaning of res must be gathered from the context. It refers back to the phrase si quid in dicendo consequi possum. It may therefore be translated by ability or activity. The correct translation of this word always requires unusual care. quoque: i.e. as well as to noble blood or deeds of arms. Cicero had nothing but his eloquence to recommend him. See (6). fructum: reward.

8. duxerunt: have thought.

Sec. 3. He counts himself fortunate in having so good a subject for his first effort.

9. atque: and what is more, often used to introduce an emphatic additional thought. mihi laetandum iure esse: should properly be a source of joy to me. mihi, the so-called dat. of apparent agent. A. 374, a; B. 189; G. 355; H. 431; (388).

10. ratione dicendi: freely, manner of speaking.

11. oratio: materials for a speech.

14. mihi, see on l. 9.

NARRATIO. Sec. 4, 5.

The war with Mithradates has assumed a most dangerous phase. Great public and private interests are in peril, and Roman territory is being laid waste by the enemy. Lucullus has left the scene, and his successor is hopelessly incompetent. A leader must be chosen, and there is but one such as will satisfy all requirements.
16. Ch. II. Sec. 4. Atque really belongs to hoc dico, or something of the sort, to be supplied, of which ut ... pro-

cificiscatur expresses the purpose. Such a use of atque ut is far from rare.

17. causa: condition of things. Beware of translating Latin words by their English cognates, as here causa by cause.

18. vectigalibus ac sociis: being connected with sociis and standing after bellum inferre, the word vectigalibus is probably masculine, though it occurs below in the neuter. The vectigales were those belonging to the Roman provinces in Asia Minor, the socii, those of the allied but still nominally independent states.

20. relictus: let slip, viz. after the battle of Cabira in 71 B.C. See p. 163. laccisitus: sc. bello. In §23 Cicero says that a quarrel with Armenia was never contemplated by Rome, and should have been avoided.

21. Asia: i.e. the Roman province Asia, including Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia. Equitibus Romanis, see (8)-(11).

Page 3. 2. res: here fortunes or capital, see on 2, 7. in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae: invested in collecting your revenues. The business of collecting the taxes was mostly in the hands of the knights. They paid into the state treasury the fixed sum, and then through the publicani and their assistants in Asia and in other provinces collected as much more as could be forced from them.

3. pro necessitudine, etc.: Cicero himself was a knight by birth.

5. Sec. 5. Bithyniae, etc.: see p. 164. The general contents of these letters is given in indirect discourse, the principal clauses in the infinitive and the subordinate ones in the subjv. just as we should expect. The subordinate clauses using the indicative are not from the letters, but are parenthetical remarks inserted by the speaker.

6. regnum Ariobarzanis: Cappadocia.

7. vectigalibus: referring here to the lands that are taxed rather than to the people.
9. huic qui sucoserisset: referring to Glabrio. Cicero evidently tries to shield him, and does not expose his utter incompetence.

11. civibus: i.e. the Roman citizens in Asia.

12. unum: Cicero artistically does not mention the name. Every one knew who was meant.

13. metui: see Syn. 18.

**PROPOSITIO.**

You have the case. What's to be done!

14. Sec. 6. causa quae, etc. . . . ; nunc quid, etc. This form of transition from one division of a speech or essay to another is common. First we have a brief recapitulation or glance backward, then the new theme introduced by nunc or deinceps.

**PARTITIO.**

There are three points to be considered: the character of the war, its extent, and the choice of a commander.

**ARGUMENTATIO. Sec. 6-68.**

**Confirmatio. Sec. 6-50.**

**I. Character of the War. Sec. 6-19.**

Sec. 6. The character of the war is such that it involves (1) the prestige of the Roman arms, (2) the safety of friends, (3) the revenues of the state, (4) the fortunes of many citizens.

18. quod: introducing a rel. cl. of characteristic, and referring to genus as antecedent.

19. perseverando: sc. belli: perseveri bellum means to carry a war through to a successful conclusion.

20. agitur . . . , agitur . . . ; aguntur . . . , aguntur

This emphatic repetition of a word at the beginning of successive clauses is a rhetorical device especially common in Cicero. It is technically known as anaphora.
21. *cum... tum*: correlative, throwing special emphasis on the second statement, *not only this,... but in particular, but what is more, that.*

Page 4. 2. *certissima vectigalia*: such as could be reckoned on most surely. The riches of the East were proverbial.

3. *quibus amissis*: an abl. abs. with conditional force, *if these are lost*. In general, a literal translation of the abl. abs. should be avoided. Aim to bring out the exact force in translation. *pacis ornamenta*: *the embellishments for peace*, referring especially to the money used for public buildings and temples. The objective gen. is used here and in the next phrase (*belli*) to express the idea of *for objects of, for purposes of*.


5. *quibus est a vobis consulendum*: *for whose interests you must take thought*. Instead of *a vobis* we should naturally expect the dat. (cf. *mihi, 2, 9*), but the abl. of agt. is here used to avoid the ambiguity which would arise between the two datives, *quibus, vobis*, both depending on *consulendum*. A. 374, a; B. 189, 1, a; G. 355, r.; H. 431, 1; (388 n.).

(1) Sec. 7–11. The prestige of Roman arms is in danger. Mithradates’ massacre of thousands of Roman citizens is still unavenged. He still reigns, and is as powerful as ever, in spite of Roman victories and triumphs. He employs the intervals of peace in preparing for war, and has even made alliances with the enemies of Rome. The campaign of Lucullus, which began so brilliantly, has ended in disaster. The Roman spirit has become degenerate. Our ancestors were much quicker to resent insult and injury.

7. Ch. III. Sec. 7. *quoniam*: here introducing a causal clause of fact on the speaker’s authority, hence with the indic. A. 540; B. 286, 1; G. 540; H. 588; (516).

9. *bello superior*: i.e. the first, the short struggle with Murena not being counted.

10. *penitus*: *all too deep.*

11. *quod*: *in that, because.* *uno die*, etc.: referring to the atrocious edict of the king by which more than 80,000 Italians were put to death. See Introduction, p. 162. *tota in Asia*: in
would regularly be omitted. A. 428, 2; B. 228, 1, b); G. 388;
H. 485, 2; (425, 2), but is inserted here to balance the next
phrase, *tot in civitatibus*. The meaning here is *over*, rather
than *in*. Asia is, of course, the province, not the continent.

12. *una significatione litterarum*: like our *one stroke of the
pen*. *civis ... necandos trucidandos denotavit*: the com-
mon construction of the gerundive, in agreement with the
object, expressing purpose. A. 500, 4; B. 387, 7, b), 2); G.
430; H. 622; (544, 2, n. 2). Cf. *neco* and *trucido*, Syn. 20.

Page 5. 1. *regnat*: for tense see A. 466; B. 259, 4; G.
230; H. 533, 1; (467, 2).

2. *latebris*: abl. of means, where we might have had the
abl. of place with *in*.

3. *vectigalibus*: see on 2, 18, and note. *in Asiae luce*, i.e.
that part of Asia which is in the light and sight of all, as dis-
tinguished from the hiding-places of Pontus and Cappadocia.
The metaphor is that of a wild beast creeping (*emergere*) out
of his den (*latebris*) into the light (*luce*).

4. *versari* has here the force of *being conspicuous in, spreading
one's self in*, slang to make one's self numerous in.

6. Sec. 8. *triumphavit ... triumphavit, anaphora*: see on

9. *regnaret*: *still reigned, remained king*.

10. *quod egerunt ... quod reliquerunt*: both of these verbs
are here used without objects. We may translate freely, *for
what they did, for what they left undone*.

12. *res publica*: the political condition. While Sulla was
absent in the East, the Marian faction under Cinna had re-
gained control. For this reason Sulla was anxious to return
to Italy as soon as possible.

13. *Ch. IV. Sec. 9. antem*: see on 1, 2. *omne reliquum
tempus*, i.e. after his defeats.

15. *Qui postea cum*: afterwards, when he. *aedificasset,
ornasset*: common contraction for *aedificavisset, ornasvisset*.
For the subjv. in these and the following verbs see on 1, 7.

16. *exercitus permagnos*: Plutarch gives as the lowest
estimate 120,000 foot soldiers, 16,000 cavalry, 100 scythe-bearing chariots, and 400 ships.

17. potuisset: we might have expected the indic. here. The subj., seems due to the influence of comparasset, the so-called subj. by attraction or of the integral part. A. 598; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652; (529, II.). Bosporanis: the people of the Cimmerian Bosporus in the Crimea. These, along with other barbarous races and Greek colonies on the Black Sea, Mithradates had formed into his Kingdom of the Bosporus. During the first war with Rome some of these had shown signs of revolt.

18. simularet: note the change in tense to denote action continuing while the action of the other verbs was being brought to completion. That is, while Mithradates was building and equipping his fleet and getting his army together, and even after he had completed his preparations, he was still making believe (simularet) that he was preparing for war against the Bosporani.

19. duces: referring to Sertorius and his associates, see p. 162. It was about 76 B.C. that this alliance was made.

21. binis: distributives are regular with nouns that are plural in form and singular in sense. A. 137, 3; B. 81, 4, 3; G. 97, 3; H. 164, 3; (174, 2, 3)).

23. de imperio dimicaretis: you would have to fight for supremacy. The translation requires this turn to emphasize the actuality of the result aimed at in the Latin verb.


2. firmamenti ac roboris: the first of these words refers to outer support, the latter to inner strength.

3. Cn. Pompei divino consilio, etc.: Cicero, as often, gives Pompey more credit here than he deserves. He found himself quite unable to cope with Sertorius and his Marian legions as long as that great general was alive. Pompey's victory in Spain was far more due to the death of Sertorius than to his own divino consilio ac singulari virtute.
4. res: for translation see on 2, 7.

10. ei: for the dat. see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r. 1; H. 427; (385, 2).

12. Sec. 11. exorsus: the first point, of the four under the general head of the character of the war. See analysis of § 6.

13. suscipientum: for omission of esse, see on 1, 10. putetis: for cons. cf. iudicaretis and praescriberetis, 1, 17. Very frequently an indirect question is a question used as the object of a verb.

15. Ch. V. injuriosius: the comparative has the force of somewhat, only a little, rather. So, too, in l. 18, superbius. A. 291, a; B. 240, 1; G. 297, 2; H. 498; (444, 1).

Page 7. 2. appellati superbius: Polybius says that the ambassadors were not merely ‘rather arrogantly addressed,’ but were driven out with jeers and insults, and according to others, were actually imprisoned. Naturally, however, Cicero wishes to minimize these injuries for the sake of contrast with the deeds of Mithradates. totius Graeciae lumen: in the sense of the glory or the ornament of all Greece. No city of ancient times was more famous for wealth and luxury. The city was taken and destroyed by the Romans in 146 B.C., but was afterward rebuilt by Julius Caesar. Many interesting remains of this famous city have been laid bare by the excavations of the American School at Athens.

3. exstinctum (agreeing with lumen) instead of dirutam (agreeing with Corinthum), to continue the metaphor in lumen.

4. qui legatum, etc.: the reference is to M. Aquilius, who was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the first Mithradatic War by urging Nicomedes of Bithynia to invade Pontus. Afterward he had command of an army which fought against Mithradates and was defeated by him. He had in every way forfeited his right to inviolability as an ambassador, and Mithradates quite properly refused to regard him as such. He was taken prisoner in 88 B.C. and cruelly put to death.

5. omni: all possible, every kind of.
6. libertatem imminutam: the infringement of the liberty. 
ereptam vitam: the taking of life. A noun and a passive part. are often so united that the participle and not the noun contains the main idea. In such cases the participle is best translated by a substantive or participial noun with of. Cf. the common phrase post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.


Look back over the portion of this chapter just read and observe how the whole is made up of a series of pairs of antitheses; and how the words to be contrasted stand in the same or reverse (chiastic) order in each pair, the most important words invariably standing first or near the beginning of the sentence.

12. non posse: subj. of sit.

(2) Sec. 12, 13. Your friends and allies in Asia are in great peril, and are looking to you for help. There is one man that can save them, at whose mere approach the attacks of the enemy are stayed; who, unlike other provincial governors, is a blessing and not a curse to his province. Their silent appeal deserves to be heard.

13. Quid: a very common form of transition to a new division of the argument or an additional thought. It is frequently, as here, immediately followed by a substantive clause introduced by quod, giving the main point to be discussed next; then follows the remainder of the question introduced by its proper interrogative (quo tandem animo, etc.). Often, however, the remainder of the question at the end is omitted. In this transitional use quid may be translated and again, further, I ask, what of the fact that, etc. For the cons. of quod, etc., see A. 572, b; B. 299; G. 542; H. 588, 3, x.; (540, IV. n.).

15. Ariobarzanes: Rome's candidate for the throne of Cappadocia, from which Mithradates expelled him three times. See p. 162. socius populi Romani atque amicus: an honorary title often bestowed by the senate upon friendly monarchs.
Students of Caesar will recall that this title had been given Ariovistus, king of the Germans (Caes. Bell. Gall. I. 35).

Page 8. 2. cuncta Asia: used without in after the analogy of tota Asia. A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); G. 388; H. 485, 2; (425, 2).

4. certum: a particular.

5. cum: the attendant circumstance is here regarded as the cause, and we translate cum by since. The subjv. of course follows. See on 1, 7, and 2, 1.

6. sine summo periculo: they feared to offend Lucullus and especially Glabrio, the newly appointed imperator, by asking for some one else.

8. Sec. 13. vos; sc. videtis et sentitis.

9. summa omnia: all virtues in the highest degree. The subjv. sint is in ind. disc. A. 580; B. 314, 1; G. 628; H. 643; (524), and also denotes characteristic. propter: adv., here equals iuxta or prope. Pompey was in winter quarters in Cilicia.

10. quo: abl. of degree of difference with aegrius. As the clause with quo is parenthetical and not part of the ind. disc., the verb carent is in the indic. adventu ipso atque nomine: Pompey's fame had preceded him, and his victories over the pirates made a great impression throughout Asia, and may well have stayed the advance of the hostile kings. See Mommsen, History of Rome, II. 116.

11. venerit: the subjv. is due to the ind. disc.

15. quorum salutem, etc.: depending on dignos, and expressing characteristic. A. 585, f.; B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 7; (508, II. 2).

16. hoc: sc. rogant.

17. imperio: the supreme executive authority possessed by a Roman governor. See (41, ii.).

18. defendant: subjv. of integral part. The obj. is easily supplied from the context. tamen: stands regularly after a concessive clause. Cf. 1, 4.

19. non multum...differant: the wretched provincials suffered terribly at the hands of the rapacious Roman gov-
ernors. Cicero goes into the matter more fully in Sec. 65. Lucullus had been an exception to this rule, however, and that is one reason why the rich capitalists had demanded his return. See p. 163.

(3) Sec. 14–16. Not only are the lives of allies imperiled, but the revenues of the state as well. A financial panic in Asia and the ruin of the publicani are threatened.

24. Ch. VI. Sec. 14. propter socios: the protection of allies was merely the pretext which Rome used to further her conquests. Here, of course, it suits Cicero's argument to give the pretext as the real cause. Antiochus the Great of Syria was defeated in 190 B.C. at Magnesia. The Ætolians, who were the allies of Antiochus, were defeated in the same battle. The war arose through the attacks of the Ætolians on Greek states in alliance with Rome. The pretext for the war with Philip V. of Macedon was a grievance of the Athenians, who appealed to Rome. He was defeated at Cynoscephalae, 197 B.C. Each of the three great Carthaginian wars (264–202 B.C.) was begun by Rome on behalf of allies in Sicily, Spain, and Africa, respectively.

Page 9. 3. una: adv. praeertim, etc.: the transition to the third point is very neat. He first recapitulates the first two points of damaged Roman military prestige and danger to allies, and then, as a sort of afterthought, adds the third as lending weight to the first two.

4. agatur: for mood see on 1, 7, and 2, 1. tanta: so great or so small. If a thing is so great it is also so small, depending on the point of view. Here, in proportion to the revenues from Asia, those of the other provinces are so small. The thought is that the income from the other provinces was hardly enough to pay the cost of defending them.

6. eis: i.e. vectigalibus, depending on contenti.

7. Asia vero, etc.: Asia and Sicily were the richest provinces. The revenues were from three sources, which are respectively referred to in the words that follow: the decumae, or tenth of
the field products; the *scriptura*, or tax on pasture land; and
the *portoria*, or duty on exports.

12. *vobis*: for case see on *mihi*, 2, 9.

13. *belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem = eas res quae belli
utilitatem et pacis dignitatem efficiunt*, i.e. the *vectigalia*. The
same thought is expressed by *et pacis ornamenta et subsidia
belli*, 4, 3.

18. Sec. 15. *cum venit*, etc.: *cum* here has the force of
*whenever, as often as, if at anytime*, and introduces a general con-
dition expressing repeated or customary action. The protasis,
in such cases, usually has the perf. ind. (as here), translated by
the English present, and the apodosis the pres. ind. A. 518, b;
B. 302, 3; G. 594, n. 1; 567; H. 578, 1; (508, 5).

23. *portu, decumani, scriptura*: repeating in the opposite order *pecuaria, agri cultura*, and *navigatio*, to which they
respectively refer.

25. *fructus*: *income*, of revenue.

28. Sec. 16. *qui exercent atque exigunt*: referring to the
*publicani* and their assistants.

**PAGE 10.** 1. *propter*: for meaning see on 3, 9.

3. *possit*: see note on *cum . . . auderem*: 1, 7. *familias*: most of the collectors who assisted the *publicani* and attended
to the details of the work were slaves.

5. *custodiis*: *watch-stations*, to prevent dutiable goods from
being smuggled out of the country.

6. *illis rebus*: abl. with *frui*. A. 410; B. 218, 1; G. 407;
H. 477, I.; (421, I.).

7. *vobis fructui*: A. 382, 1, n. 1; B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 493;
(390). *conservaritis*: fut. perf. in a fut. condition. A. 516,
1, c; B. 264; 302, 1; G. 244, 2; H. 540, and 2; (473, 2).

(4) Sec. 17–19. Not only the public revenues are affected,
but the private fortunes of many Roman citizens are in danger.
They should be helped both for their own sakes and also because
their ruin would cause a financial crisis at Rome.

11. Ch. VII. Sec. 17. *cum essem dicturus*: *when I pur-
posed to speak.*
12. quod ad bona pertinet: that it affects the property. This quod clause is in apposition with illud. A. 572; B. 299, 1, a; G. 525, 2; H. 588, 3; (540, IV. n.).

13. quorum: modifying ratio. vobis: dat. of ag't.

14. Quirites: see note on 1, 3. et: has no correlative here, but we may translate it with Deinde, line 21, as if we had et . . . et. There are two classes: the publicani and other citizens, both of which have money at stake.

15. honestissimi: not honest. See note on 2, 17. ornatissimi: this word is often used in the sense of well equipped, splendidly furnished (cf. naves ornatissimae). As applied to a man it has the force of solid, substantial, wealthy. rationes et copias: business interests and capital.

16. ipsorum per se: for their own sake.

17. vobis curae: cf. vobis fructui, line 7 above.

18. nervos: cf. English “the sinews of war.” duximus: has the same meaning 2, 8.

19. ordinem: meaning the corporation of publicani. Below Cicero uses ordinum in its usual political sense, referring to the three great classes of citizens: ordo senatorius, ordo equester, and ordo plebeius. See (5)–(12). Of course many of the ordo equester belonged also to the corporation of publicani.

22. Sec. 18. quibus vos absentibus, etc.: for cons. cf. the similar expression quibus est . . . consulendum, 4, 5.

23. partim: by virtue of its origin (acc. of pars) this adv. sometimes takes a modifying part. gen., and then has the force of pars or alii. Trans. some of them or others of them.

Page 11. 1. conlocatas habent: used instead of conlocaverunt to emphasize the fact that the money is still there. Cf. the English ‘they have invested money’ (pecunias conlocaverunt) and they have money invested (pecunias conlocatas habent). The expression here is interesting linguistically, as foreshadowing the general use of have (habeo) as an auxiliary in the modern languages.

2. humanitatis: A. 343, c; B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 439, 3; (401, n. 2). So, too, sapientiae.
4. a re publica: abbreviated for a rei publicae calamitate.
5. etenim primum, ... Deinde: these words introduce the
two reasons why private citizens should be protected from loss.
il lud parvi refert, etc.: that argument is of small value, that
though the publicani be ruined, we can afterward make good the
revenues by a victory. A. 417; B. 208, 3; G. 379, 380, 1; H.
448, 1; (404, n. 1). The argument is that if the publicani are
left to ruin, neither they nor any one else will collect the taxes;
the former, because of financial losses, will not be able to do
it, and others will be afraid to assume the risk.
7. redimendi: sc. vectigalia.
9. Sec. 19. quod: the antecedent is id in the next line.
10. initio belli: i.e. the First Mithradatic War.
13. solutione impedita idem concidisse: the course of a
financial panic in four words. Rome was the commercial cen-
ter of the world, as London or New York is to-day, and its
money market was as sensitive to good or bad influences as our
own. Failures in Asia meant a crash in the Forum.
15. ut non trahant: without dragging, subjv. of result. Lit.,
so as not to drag.
17. ratio pecuniarum: system of finance.
18. in Foro: here were the banks and the shops of the
money changers (tabernae argentariae). See plan of the Forum.
19. illa: those in Asia contrasted with haec, these in Rome.
Both words used substantively in the neuter, though referring
back to the feminine pecuniis.
21. Qua re videte, etc.: Therefore, see to it that you do not
hesitate. ne non with the subjv. is very unusual after such a
verb as videte, though common enough after negative expres-
sions of fearing. A. 564; B. 296, 2, a; G. 550, n. 2; H. 567, 2;
(498, III. n. 2)). The manuscript reading is doubtful. With
a brief recapitulation, Cicero closes the first division of his
affirmative argument.

Sec. 20–21. The war is still too great to be regarded lightly, and this can be said without disparaging the great exploits of Lucullus on land and sea. A summary of what Lucullus has accomplished.

25. Ch. VIII. Sec. 20. *quoniam*: *since now*, common in transitions.

26. *belli genus*: *the war in its nature*.

Page 12. 1. *in quo*: i.e. *in dicendo de magnitudine*. *maxime laborandum est*: *I should be especially careful*. Impersonal passive expressions should be rendered by personal active ones.

6. *dico*: after this word follows a long passage in ind. disc. (to *Satis opinor*, 25) summarizing the exploits of Lucullus.

7. *ornatas*: for meaning see on 10, 15.

8. *urbem*: Cyzicus, on an island in the Propontis and extending over the adjoining mainland. The island and mainland were connected by bridges. Lucullus released Cyzicus from siege in 74 B.C., and compelled Mithradates to retire with great loss. For this and other events in the Mithradatic wars, the books referred to in the reading references (p. 167) should be consulted.

9. *obsessam ... oppugnatam*: *invested ... assailed*. *liberavit*: the subjv. would be more regular.

13. Sec. 21. *classem*: in 73 Mithradates sent out a fleet of fifty ships with ten thousand men, many of whom were Marians furnished by Sertorius, to carry the war into Italy. The fleet was overtaken and destroyed by the ships of Lucullus near the island of Lemnos. *ducibus Sertorianis*: *with Sertorian officers*, abl. abs. (for translation see on 4, 3). On the alliance between Mithradates and Sertorius see § 9.

14. *[atque odio]*: found in one manuscript. If adopted, it forms an antithesis to *studio*, zeal for one party, and *hatred* for the other.

16. *patefactum Pontum*: on the opening of Pontus see also the oration for Archias, Sec. 21.
18. clausus fuisset, the subjv. is used, not only on account of the ind. disc., but also because the clause has a concessive force, qui being equivalent to cum is, though it. A. 535, e; B. 309, 3; G. 634; H. 593, 2; (515, III.). Sinopen atque Amisum: important cities on the north coast of Asia Minor, which made Lucullus a stout resistance.

19. domicilia: royal residences, the βασιλεία so often mentioned in Xenophon’s Anabasis, of these eastern monarchs always had a number.

20. ceteras: see Syn. 38.

21. uno aditu, etc.: Cicero greatly exaggerates here. Many of the cities, notably Sinope and Amisus, made a vigorous defense.

22. alios reges: the kings of Bosporus, Armenia, Parthia, and other allied states.

24. salvis ... sooiis atque integris vectigalibus: Lucullus paid for all his campaigns out of the booty. Neither the allies nor the state’s funds (vectigalibus) were drawn upon.

26. ita: of such a kind.

Sec. 22-26. The king is still at large. He has found a powerful ally in Tigranes of Armenia. The invasion of Armenia was at first successful, but ended in stirring up trouble with other powerful tribes and in a mutiny of the soldiers against Lucullus. Now Mithradates is again at the head of a powerful army, he has annihilated several Roman legions under Triarius. Lucullus has been recalled, and Glabrio, who is quite helpless, has succeeded him.

Page 13. 7. Ch. IX. Sec. 22. ex eodem Ponto Medea: after Jason had secured the Golden Fleece he fled from Colchis, on the east coast of the Euxine, with Medea, the famous sorceress, daughter of king Aeëtes. The father pursued the fugitives, and Medea, to cause him delay, cut up her little brother Absyrthus, whom she had taken with her, and scattered his remains on the surface of the sea. While Aeëtes was gathering these, Jason and Medea escaped. (See Harrington and Tolman’s Greek and Roman Mythology, p. 126; Gayley, Classic Myths, p. 244; Hawthorne, Tanglewood Tales, Golden Fleece.) Ancient Colchis was part of Mithradates’ kingdom of Pontus. illa: that famous, that well known. A. 297, b; B. 246, 3; G. 307, 2; H. 507, 4; (450, 4).
9. *qua se pares persequeretur*: where (she thought) her father would follow her. The subjv. is used here, not primarily, because of the ind. disc. after *praedicant*, but because the thought is given as Medea's, hence the reflexive *se* and not *eam*: a good illustration of informal ind. disc. A. 592, 3; B. 323; G. 628; H. 649, 1; (528, 1). *eorum conlectio dispersa*: the gathering of these scattered here and there.

15. *omnem*: agreeing with *vim*. The immense booty which Mithradates had stored up in his domains is referred to also in § 21, 12, 19.

16. *diligentius*: too industriously. The story was that Mithradates escaped, while his pursuers were plundering a mule laden with gold. *illum...hos*: i.e. Aeëtes and the soldiers of Lucullus.

**Page 14.** 1. Sec. 23. *timore*: see Syn. 18.

2. *rebus suis*: his fortunes, dat. with *diffidentem*. A. 367; B. 187, II. a; G. 346, r. 2; 426, 1; (385). On the translation of *res* see on 2, 7.

5. *plures etiam gentes*: more nations still. These were the subjects of Tigranes about the Caspian Sea and Persian Gulf.

6. *nationibus*: see Syn. 46.

8. *gravis atque vehemens*: deep-seated and very strong.


13. *concitabantur*: it is easy to conceive how a rumor of this sort would arouse the fanatical hordes of the East.

14. *urbem*: the city of Tigranocerta. Lucullus was on the way to Artaxata when the mutiny in his army broke out. See p. 163.

16. *suorum*: their friends; substantive use, objective gen.

17. Sec. 24. *hic iam plura non dicam*: on this point I will not go into particulars. Cicero wishes to conceal this disgrace to Roman arms as much as possible.

18. *extremum*: the outcome, the upshot.

20. *suam manum*, etc.: these troops, consisting mostly of Armenians, he had drilled by Pontic officers.
1. opes ... misericordiam: i.e. move them to pity so that they give their assistance. opes refers to gifts of men and money.

3. ut ... videatur: a result clause. eis refers only to vivunt in regno, not of course to reges.

4. Sec. 25. victus: with concessive force.

5. incolumnis, optare: see Syn. 7 and 47.

7. ut ... attingeret: a substantive clause of result in opposition with eo quod ... acciderat. A. 571, c; B. 297, 3; G. 557; H. 571, 4; (501, III.).

8. umquam: instead of aliquando, because of the implied negative in praeter spem, the thought being that he had not expected at any time (umquam) to see his country again. A. 105, h.

10. Sinite ... praeterire, etc.: a common figure called praeteritio, where, under the pretense of omitting something, the speaker really makes it more emphatic. It is still much used by public speakers.

11. calamitatem: the disastrous defeat of Triarius the legatus of Lucullus, whose army was almost annihilated at Zela (67 B.C.). Cicero says that not a man was left to tell the tale; but Triarius himself escaped and a few others.


15. qui tamen, etc.: in spite of Cicero’s praise of Lucullus (§§ 20–21) he makes it clear by aliqua ex parte and fortasse that, even if he had been allowed to stay, he could not have brought the war to a victorious conclusion. potuisset, line 16, is subj. of characteristic or possibly of concession.

17. imperi: see on 8, 17, and Syn. 26. vetere exemplo, for the more usual more maiorum.

20. ea: obj. of perspicite, and refers to quantum, etc.

21. quod coniungant, etc.: with this summing up the orator closes the argument on the greatness of the war.
III. **The Choice of a Commander. Sec. 27-50.**

Sec. 27. The war has been shown to be great and necessary, it remains to consider the choice of a commander. Cn. Pompey is the only man possessing the necessary qualifications.

**Page 16.** 2. Ch. X. Sec. 27. **esset:** subj. of indirect question translated is. The imperfect is used by the law of sequence after fecisse. A. 585, a; B. 268, 2; G. 518; H. 548; (495, IV.).

3. **restat ut... dicendum esse videatur:** it remains for me to speak, as it seems, lit. it remains that it seems that it should be spoken, a sentence that suffers from fulness of expression. See (88). For the cons. see A. 561, n. 1; B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1; (501, I. 1).

4. **rebus:** translate with care as always.

6. **Utinam haberetis:** I wish you had (but you haven’t). A. 442, a and n. 2; B. 279, 2; G. 260, 261; H. 558, 1, 2; (483, 1, 2)). **innocentium,** not innocent any more than honestus means honest or superbus, superb; see on **causa,** 2, 17. The word is synonymous with abstinens and the opposite of avarus. We may translate clean-handed, incorruptible.

8. **quemnam:** emphatic quem, who in the world. The sentence is an ind. question in apposition with deliberatio. Indirect questions are usually objects, but they are occasionally subjects or appositives.

9. **cum:** causal, see on 8, 5.

10. **qui... superarit:** the student who remembers the military genius of such men as Alexander the Great, Hannibal, Scipio Africanus, and Pyrrhus, will be slow to agree with Cicero here. Cicero may have been sincere in his praise, or he may have been “talking politics.”

12. **superarit:** cf. the same cons. **dignos quorum saltem commendetis,** 8, 15. A. 535, b; B. 282, 3; G. 681, 1; H. 591, 7; (503, II. 2). **cuiusquam:** regular indefinite in a question expecting a negative answer. A. 311; B. 252, 4; G. 317, 1; H. 518; (457).
Sec. 28. The four essential qualifications for a commander are: (1) a practical knowledge of war; (2) excellence of mind and heart; (3) prestige and influence; (4) good fortune. Pompey has the first in an eminent degree.

18. Sec. 28. debuit: could help being, must needs be, in view of his life’s experience.

19. bello . . . hostibus: translate by when, etc., the cons. being the abl. of time. Although in our idiom the idea of circumstance or place seems stronger than that of time. The war referred to was the Social War (90–88 B.C.) in which Pompey served under his father at the age of seventeen.

20. extrema pueritia: at the end of his boyhood, cf. summus mons, the top of the mountain, and similar expressions.

21. summi imperatoris: again his father, who was then serving in the Civil War against Cinna.

23. hoste . . . inimico: see Syn. 23.

Page 17. 1. confecit: this verb means to do thoroughly, do to a finish; as applied to a province, subdue thoroughly.

3. offensionibus belli: see on 15, 14.

6. Civile, etc: Pompey took a prominent part in the wars between Sulla and Marius and their factions in Italy, Sicily, Africa, and Spain. It was while crossing the Alps on the way to Spain that he defeated some tribes of hostile Gauls who tried to stop his advance.

7. mixtum: so-called because the troops were made up of Romans, Spaniards, Lusitanians, and contingents sent by Mithraedes.

8. servile: referring to the desperate rising of the gladiators under Spartacus (73–71 B.C.). Pompey, while on his way back from Spain, fell in with a body of five thousand of these, who were trying to escape into Gaul, and destroyed them. navale bellum: the war against the pirates. Pompey’s most brilliant exploit.

(2) Sec. 29–42. Pompey also possesses the second important qualification for a commander, namely, virtus, by which is
meant not alone the virtues of a soldier (§§ 29–35), but other higher and nobler qualities (§§ 36–42).

Sec. 29–35. Pompey's soldierly virtues are discussed.

13. Ch. XI. Sec. 29. *Iam vero*: common in transition to something important.

14. *quid est quod, ... possit*: A. 920, a; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 4; (503, I.). *quisquam*: see on *cuiusquam*, 16, 12. *illo*: A. 418, b; B. 226, 2; G. 397, n. 2; H. 481; (421, III.).

21. Sec. 30. *Testis est Italia*, etc.: the wars are mentioned in the same order as in Sec. 28, but with more detail.

Page 18. 3. *Hispania*: as a fact, Pompey met with many reverses in Spain. The Marian party there was led by Sertorius, a man of such extraordinary ability that he held the armies of Rome at bay for five years. Metellus Pius, who served with Pompey in Spain and twice saved him in defeat, deserves quite as much credit as Pompey himself. See on 6, 3.

5. *iterum et saepius*, etc.: see on *servile*, 17, 8.

6. *taetrio*: because fought against slaves and gladiators.

7. *quod bellum*, etc.: there is much exaggeration here. The gladiators had been defeated and scattered by M. Licinius Crassus, before Pompey appeared on the scene. See on *servile*, 17, 8. *attenuatum*, etc.: a figure of wasting away, death and burial.

10. Sec. 31. *Testes nunc vero iam*: these introductory words merit particular attention. Cicero has been giving different proofs of Pompey's abilities as a warrior in the past. He now adds proofs of recent date, and these are more important than the former ones. All this we get from these four words. *Proofs (testes)* stands first as being the subject of the argument. They are *recent* (*nunc*), not old, as the others were. They are more important than the others were (*vero*, a word regularly used to introduce something weighty). *Iam* marks the transition in thought from the former paragraph, just as in 17, 13, and has the force of *now, moreover, again, finally*. We may then translate, *Finally, as proofs of recent date in truth.*
omnes... omnes... omnia... omnes: note the emphatic repetition, all lands, all peoples, all seas, all inlets and harbors, testify to Pompey's glorious exploits.

11. gentes ac nationes: see Syn. 46.

16. servitutis: the pirates sold their captives as slaves, or held them for ransom.

17. hieme: abl. of time; in the winter the sea was dangerous, in the summer the pirates infested it. mari: the idea of time seems more prominent here than either place or route. Trans. the whole, since he had to sail either in the winter season or when the sea was full of pirates.

Page 19. 1. vetus: there had been piracy in the Mediterranean for centuries, and it was especially fostered by the numerous wars of Rome, which drove the scattered remains of conquered armies to this desperate means of making a living. The unsettled condition of society resulting from the civil wars of Marius and Sulla, doubtless contributed much to the present crisis. See page 164.

2. quis umquam arbitraretur: who would ever have thought. A. 445, 446; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; (486, II.).

6. Sec. 32. cui praesidio: two datives. See on vobis fructui, 10, 7.

10. Ch. XII. Fuit... fuit: note the emphatic repetition. See note on 3, 20.

12. propugnaulis: i.e. fleets and armies.

Page 20. 1. dicam: subj. in a deliberative question. A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4; (484, V.). So querar, 3; dicam, 5; commemorem, 8.

2. Brundisio: the famous seaport of Italy for Greece and the Orient. There is still a fair harbor there, but the commercial importance of the place is very much smaller. See ill. on page 21. transmitserint: i.e. transmittere ausi sint.

3. Quo: sc. antecedent eos, with which captos (esse) agrees. venirent, for veniebant of dir. disc.

4. legati, etc.: this particular occurrence is not elsewhere men-
tioned. **redempti sint**: see translation of *navigaret*, 18, 17.

5. **duodecim secures**: outside of the city each praetor went about with six lictors bearing *fasces* (see (45) and ill. on page 73). Twelve axes, therefore, means two praetors and twelve lictors. Plutarch, in his *Life of Pompey*, § 24, corroborates this story.

7. Sec. 33. **innumerabilis**: according to Plutarch, four hundred.

8. **portus**: Rome depended on grain from her provinces, especially Sicily, Egypt, and Sardinia.

11. **Caietae**: now Gaëta and the most important naval station in Italy. It lies very near Formiae, where Cicero had a famous villa, and where he was murdered and buried. See ill. on pages xxvii and 19.

13. **liberos**: some take this for a rhetorical plural, and refer it to the daughter of Antonius the orator. See (85). She is said to have been seized while walking in the grounds of her father’s villa near Misenum. Antonius fought against the pirates in 104 B.C.

15. **Nam quid**, etc.: another case of *praeteritio*. See on 15, 10. **Ostience**: Ostia was at the mouth of the Tiber, and the seaport of Rome. It still has interesting ruins of warehouses and docks. According to Dio Cassius, the pirates sailed into the harbor, burnt the ships lying at the docks, and plundered everything.

17. **cui . . . praepositus esset**: a clause of characteristic.

19. **tantam**: very emphatic; agrees with *lucem*.

22. **ei**: simply repeats *vos*.

23. **Oceani ostium**: the Straits of Gibraltar.

24. **audiatis**: by sequence of tenses an imperfect might have been expected here. The present is used to emphasize the existing state of affairs. Observe how complete the antithesis is in this sentence to the one before it; *nunc* is contrasted with *modo*, *intra Oceani ostium* with *ante ostium Tiberi*
num, praedonum with hostium, nulam navem with claus-
sem, and audiatris with videbatis.

25. Sec. 34. haec: attracted out of its clause by emphasis, and
used as subj. of sunt. — qua . . gesta sint: ind. question,
object of videtis. See on quemnam, 16, 8.

26. tamen: as usual, after a concessive clause. See on 1, 4;
8, 18. — a me: for mihi, the former is a more forceful con-
struction.

Page 21. 3. Pompeio duce: under the leadership of Pompey.
See on quibus amissis, 4, 3.

4. tanta belli, etc: the storm of so great a war swept the sea.
The metaphor is clear. The impetus was Pompey's fleet of
500 war galleys.

6. frumentaria: see on 20, 8. Sicily, called by Cato the
Elder nutrix plebis Romanae, still maintains its marvelous fer-
tility to a wonderful degree.

8. Sec. 35. duabus: Spain was divided into two provinces,
Citerior and Ulterior.

11. Achaiaem omnemque Graeciam: at this time Achaia
was the name given to the Peloponnesus only; omnem Graec-
iam therefore refers to northern Greece. After Augustus, the
whole of Greece was organized as one province under the name
Achaia.

13. ut: temporal, from the time that; in this sense always with
the indic. Brundisio: see on 20, 2.

Page 22. 1. Ciliciam: Cilicia and Crete were the chief
centers of piracy.

3. imperio ac potestati: an unconditional surrender. See

4. Cretensibus: dat., depending on both ademus and impe-
ravit. A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r. 1; H. 427; (385, 2).
Q. Metellus had been waging a merciless war against the Cretans
for two years, and had about subdued them. The Cretans,
hoping for more generous terms, made offers of surrender to
Pompey, which he accepted, thus stealing the fruits of victory
from Metellus. This resulted in much hard feeling. Metellus
appealed to the senate, which supported his claim and gave him a triumph.

Sec. 35–42. Pompey’s other higher and nobler qualities.
11. Sec. 36. *Est haec*, etc.: a recapitulation and transition, the thought being ‘we have just seen (est haec) what military qualities a general should have (*labor, fortitudo, industria, celeritas, consilium*, enumerated in Sec. 29); now how about the others?’ (*quid ceterae.*)
12. *commemorare*: in Sec. 29.
17. *innocentia*: see on *innocentium*, 16, 6. Use discrimination in translating the qualities mentioned below, and do not be deceived by English cognates, which may be misleading.
19. *Quae*: a connecting relative, the nom. subj. of *sint*, while *qualia* is the pred. nom.
20. *Summa*: *in the highest degree.*
21. *ex aliorum contentione*: *by contrast with others.*

24. Sec. 37. *putare*: in its first meaning to ‘reckon’ or ‘count.’ See Syn. 41. *centuriatus*: centurions were appointed by the general, usually as a reward for conspicuous gallantry.—*veneant atque venierint*: from *veneo*, which serves as a passive of *vendo*.
25. *quid magnum aut amplum*: obj. of *cogitare*, which depends on *possumus putare*, supplied from the previous sentence. Freely: What great or noble thought on public affairs can we suppose that this man has, who, etc.

Page 23. 1. *ex aerario*: the treasury was in the temple of Saturn. See (105, 10) and picture of the Forum.
3. *provinciae*: (*sc. retinendae*), obj. gen. after *cupiditatem*; i.e. they used the money in bribery, so that they might be continued in office.
7. ante: adv. The point is that whoever shows anger will only be betraying his guilt.

10. ferant: for adferant, bring with them; the armies do more harm than good wherever they go (quocumque ventum sit), on account of the avarice and incompetence of the commanders. For ventum sit see A. 208, d; B. 138, IV.; G. 298, 2; H. 518, 1; (465, 1). The subjv. is due to the influence of the ind. question quantas . . . ferant, of which this forms a part. A. 593; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652, I.; (529, II.).

14. Sec. 38. per hosce annos: i.e. during the Social War, the wars between the factions of Sulla and Marius, and the Servile War.

15. hibernis: cities and states often paid large sums to avoid having the legions quartered upon them.

19. Sec. 39. hic: this being the case. In force almost like qua re.

21. non modo: not only not. Non is regularly omitted after non modo when it is followed by sed ne . . . quidem and a common predicate. manus, vestigium: the former referring to deeds of violence, the latter to treading down of fields and crops, while on the march.

22. cuquum: for case see A. 367; B. 187, II., a; G. 346; H. 426, 1; (385).

23. iam vero: see on 17, 13.

26. Hiemis, avaritiae: emphatically contrasted by their position. The first is an objective the second a subjective genitive.

Sec. 40–41. Pompey’s perfect self-control.

Page 24. 1. Ch. XIV. Sec. 40. Age: commonly combined with vero or nunc to mark a transition to a new point in the argument.

3. inventum (esse): made possible.

4. vis remigum: the large war-galleys manned by hundreds of trained rowers attained a speed almost equal to that of modern steam vessels.

5. aliqui: more definite than ulli, which would be regular
here, the sentence being negative. A. 311, 312; B. 252, 2, 4;
G. 314; 317; H. 512; 513; (455; 457).
6. res: here temptations, attractions.
7. non avaritia, etc.: this was undoubtedly the keynote to
Pompey’s character. He was a man of great caution and of
cool calculation, who had his feelings under such perfect con-
trol that he never gave way to any emotion or weakness that
would stand in the way of his interests. In that respect he was
like Julius Caesar, but lacked the latter’s genius.
8. aliquam: we might have expected ullam here, this being
a negative clause (see on aliqui above.) non nulla praedia
means not any booty whatever; non aliqua praedia, not some booty
in particular. voluptatem, amoenitas: see Syn. 28, and 21.
12. tollenda: Rome was filled with treasures of art of
which the provinces had been robbed by Roman governors and
generals.

Page 25. Sec. 41. delapsum: the regular word for the
descent of gods to earth. nunc... nunc... nunc: anaph-
ora, see on 3, 20.
4.uisse: emphatic position, that there were actually. hac:
i.e. like Pompey’s.
5. quod: a fact which, the antecedent being the preceding
clause.
6. falsa: adv., see molto, 1, 2, and note.

Sec. 41-42. Pompey’s affability, wisdom, eloquence, good
faith, humanity.

11. Iam vero: see on 17, 13, and 23, 23. Again below, line
14, we have the transitional iam, and again.
17. Sec. 42. loco: the Rostra. See (105, 3) and ill. on page
lxxix. Fidem: as for his good faith, standing first as the impor-
tant word of the next thought, the transition being marked by
vero. humanitate iam, below, is correspondingly introduced.
humanitate: Pompey could hardly be called humane, even for
a Roman. He was guilty of many barbarous cruelties, but could
be merciful when mercy was the best policy.
20. dictu: A. 510, n. 2; B. 340, 2, a; G. 436; H. 635, 1, 2; (547, 2).

(3) Sec. 43-46. The third important qualification for a commander, auctoritas, prestige and influence, Pompey also possesses.

Page 26. 1. Ch. XV. Sec. 43. Et quoniam: cf. the beginning of § 7, and see note. quoque: regularly throws its emphasis upon the word which it follows.

3. ea re: in that respect, i.e. auctoritate.

5. quid hostes, quid socii, etc.: the ind. questions are used as the subject of the infinitive pertinere, which depends upon quis ignorat.

7. ut aut contemnant, etc.: subj. of result depending on homines commoveri. The subjunctives are best translated by infinitives.—oderint: perf. with force of pres. A. 205, b, 476; B. 183, 2; G. 175, 5; H. 299, 2; (297, 2).

8. opinione: a preconceived notion, prejudice.

9. igitur: this conjunction is often used, as here, to resume an interrupted thought, to resume, as I was saying, etc. Here it calls us back to line 4; the sentence vehementer, etc., being a digression.

12. iudicia: referring to gifts of office, triumphs, etc. A conspicuous example follows.

Sec. 44. An vero, etc.: the very common use of the second half of a double question, the first half of which is suppressed. (Is the opposite true) or really, etc. A. 334, 335, b; B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3; (358, n. 4).

15. templis: the steps leading to the temples of Saturn, Castor, Vesta, and Concord. See maps and illustrations of the Forum. The time referred to is the day when the Gabinian law was proposed, which gave Pompey the command against the pirates.


22. sumantur: potential subjv. A. 445, 446; B. 280; G. 257; H. 552; (485). qui quo die = nam eo die quo is, for on the day that he. The Latin prefers the relatives as making a closer
connection with what precedes. A. 308, f; 307, b, n.; B. 251, 6, 7; G. 610, r. 1; H. 510; (453).

Page 27. 3. quantam (vilitatem): correlative with tanta vilitas.

5. potuisset: plup. subjv. in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact. The indic. potuit would have been more regular. A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, r. 3; H. 583; (511, n. 3). The protasis of the condition is implied in ex summa ubertate agrorum: as if he had said si ubertas agrorum summa fuisset, vix diuturna pax, etc.

7. Sec. 45. paulo ante: see 15, 10-13, and note on 15, 11.
11. ad eas regiones: i.e. to Cilicia.
15. perfecturus sit: indirect questions referring to fut. time take the subjv. of the first periphrastic conjugation.
18. rumore: sc. sui adventus.
19. Ch. XVI. Sec. 46. Age vero: cf. the beginning of Sec. 40, and see on 24, 1.
23. oem: concessive, consequently with the subjv. noster imperator: a commander of ours, i.e. Q. Metellus. See 22, 4, and note on Cretensibus.

2. legatum... misit: about this transaction nothing is known. The thought seems to be that an ambassador was sent from Mithradates to Pompey. The enemies of Pompey, however, who were jealous of this preferment, declared he was a spy and not an ambassador.
4. ad eum: Pompey. esse missum: sc. legatum.
6. igitur: in view of what has been said, therefore. Not like the use in 26, 9; see note there. This closes the argument on the third point, viz. that a general should have auctoritas.

(4) Sec. 47-48. In the fourth and last place the model commander must have felicitas, good fortune.

10. Sec. 47. Reliquum est: regularly followed by a subject clause of result, as here by ut... dicamus. See restat ut,
etc., 16, 3, and note. felicitate: by this is meant the good fortune that comes to a man by the blessing of heaven, and which he cannot control or get for himself.

12. homines: subj. of dicere, understood from dicamus.

13. timide: reverently.

14. Maximo, Marcello: Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator and M. Claudius Marcellus, both famous generals in the Second Punic War. Fabius won his title of Delayer (Cunctator) by pursuing a waiting policy and avoiding battle with Hannibal; Marcellus distinguished himself most by the capture of Syracuse, 212 B.C. See also Vocab. Scipioni: either the conqueror of Hannibal, Scipio Africanus Major, or the destroyer of Carthage, Scipio Africanus Minor. See Vocab. Mario: Caius Marius. See Vocab. and ill. page 102.

18. ad amplitudinem et ad gloriem: sc. augendam.

21. agimus: see on ad agendum, 1, 2. — non ut dicam 
... sed ut: not so as to say ... but such.

23. videamur: here passive, not middle; are seen or shown, not seem.

25. Sec. 48. Itaque non sum praedicaturus, etc.: another case of praeteritio. See 15, 10; 20, 15; and notes.

Page 29. 1. ut: how, introducing a series of indirect questions.

6. optare: see Syn. 47.

8. quod ut = ut hoc, but the Latin prefers the relative. See 26, 22, and note.

9. cum ... tum: correlatives.

Sec. 49. Recapitulation of the arguments.

16. Sec. 49. quin ... conferatis: after dubitare in the sense of to hesitate the regular construction is the infinitive; but when dubitare is negated, or when it stands in a question expecting a negative answer, as here, the subjv. with quin may be used. — boni: part. gen. A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; G. 369, n. 1; H. 440, 5, n.; (397, 3).

Sec. 50. For all the reasons stated Pompey should be ap-
pointed; but a weighty additional reason is that he is already near the field of action with a powerful force.

19. Ch. XVII. Sec. 50. *Quod si . . . esset, . . . erat deligendus*, etc.: a good example of a present contrary to fact condition, with the indic. of a periphrastic form in the apodosis. See A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; G. 597, n. 3; H. 582; (511, 2).

23. *habeat*: sc. *exercitum*. Pompey had an army of his own and also took over the troops of Glabrio and Lucullus in Asia.

Page 30. 2. *eidem*: ind. obj. of *committamus*.

4. *committamus*: subjv. in a deliberative question. See *dicam*, 26, 1, and note.

**CONFUTATIO.** Sec. 51–68.

Sec. 51. The objections of Hortensius and Catulus still remain to be answered.

5. Sec. 51. *At enim*: very common in introducing objections to an argument and involving an ellipsis. *But* (in spite of all you have said, Pompey should not be appointed) *for*; translated freely, *But still, But you will say*.

6. *beneficiis*: referring to the offices of the state. **Catulus**: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, a distinguished leader of the Optimates, but beloved and trusted by all parties. See Vocab.


12. *multis locis*: on many occasions. For cons. see A. 429, 1; B. 228, 1, b); G. 885, n. 1; H. 485, 2; (425, 2).

15. *cognoscetis*: i.e. in Sec. 68. Remember that this verb means *to learn* in the present system, and *to know* in the perfect.

18. *omissis auctoritatibus*: leaving all questions of opinion out of consideration. That is, Cicero proposes to discuss, not the theory or principles involved, but rather to argue from a consideration of the *fact itself* (*ipsa re ac ratione*).
Sec. 52-56. The objection of Hortensius, that no individual should be given so much power, considered and answered.

Page 31. 1. Sec. 52. Si... tribuenda sint: a simple condition in ind. disc.

4. oratio: argument, plea.

5. idem: for force see A. 298, b; B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3; (451, 3).

6. et: correlative with et in l. 9.

7. Gabinium: on the law proposed and carried by Gabinius, see introduction to this oration, p. 164. graviter ornateque: often combined. The former refers to the thought, the content; the latter to the beauty of form and diction of a speech.

8. promulgasset: a bill had to be posted up in some public spot at least 17 days before it could be voted on.

11. Sec. 53. Quid? see on 7, 6. tum: very emphatic by position, to be taken with valuiisset. The thought is that if the opinion of Hortensius had been followed at that time, the reputation and power of the state would have suffered.—si... valuiisset, ... teneremus: a contrary to fact condition. The difference in the tenses should be brought out in the translation. See A. 517; B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 579, 1; (510, n. 1).

14. An, etc.: see 26, 12, and note.

16. legati, etc.: see Ch. XII.

17. commeatu: in its original meaning, intercourse, communication. Construed as abl. of spec.

18. cum... erant: observe that in this cum clause, as well as in the two that precede, the verb is in the indic. They simply define and do not describe the time of the principal verb on which they depend. See on 1, 7; 2, 1.

22. Ch. XVIII. Sec. 54. Atheniensium: after the Persian wars in the fifth century B.C., Athens was mistress of the Aegean Sea and the neighboring parts of the Euxine and Mediterranean.

23. Karthaginensium: the Carthaginians were a seafaring nation, and in the third century B.C. controlled most of the shipping of the Mediterranean.
24. Rhodiorum: the naval power of Rhodes succeeded that of Carthage in the last centuries before Christ.

PAGE 32. Inquam: for conjugation see A. 206, b; B. 134; G. 175, 2; H. 300; (297, II. 2).
4. annos: acc. of duration of time.
8. utilitatis ... dignitatis ... imperi: not utility, dignity, empire; but profits, standing, supremacy. Another good place to be misled by English cognates.
9. Sec. 55. Antiochum ... Persem ... Karthaginiensis: for the Roman wars with the first and last, see on 8, 24. Perses, or Perseus, king of Macedonia, was defeated by Aemilius Paulus, 168 B.C. The final supremacy of Rome upon the sea was all the more remarkable because the Romans were not naturally a nation of sailors. The wars with Carthage compelled them to build and equip fleets and learn how to use them successfully against the best seamen in the world.
12. ei: simply repeats nos. Such repetition is not uncommon in a long sentence, that we may not forget the subject. See on ei: 20, 22, which repeats the preceding vos.
16. Delos: a small island in the Aegean, which rose to great commercial importance after the destruction of Corinth (146 B.C.). It was the reputed birthplace of Apollo and Diana, and its sacred character protected it from assault for many years.
19. eidem, repeats nos: see note above l. 12.
21. Appia via: the great Roman road running south to Capua and thence to Brundisium and Tarentum. See ill. page 33. Plutarch says that the pirates made the road near the sea dangerous, and destroyed the neighboring buildings.
23. cum: concessive. exuviiis nauticiis, etc.: referring to the beaks (rostra) of captured ships which decorated the Rostra. See (105, 3).
25. Ch. XIX. Sec. 56. Bono animo: with good intentions.
Usually this phrase means of good courage. This section repeats the sentiments of Sec. 53.

28. dolori: dolor is a general designation for any painful or oppressive feeling. Here it is used for the anxiety felt by the people to pass the Gabinian law.

Page 33. 3. videremur: are seen, not seem. See on videamur, 28, 23.

Sec. 57-58. A digression with reference to the appointment of Gabinius as Pompey’s legatus. Pompey should be allowed his way in the matter, just as other generals have had theirs. Besides, Gabinius should share in the success which his bill made possible.

6. Sec. 57. Quo mihi etiam, etc.: for this reason it seems to me that objection has been made all the more undeservedly hitherto. The senate had good reason for not wishing to appoint Gabinius. In the first place, he had angered them by forcing his bill through the comitia and giving Pompey extraordinary powers against the pirates. Secondly, the laws forbade a man to share in an office which his own bill had created. Pompey had the right to appoint his legati without an appeal to the senate or people. The fact that he referred the case of Gabinius to them shows that he himself thought the appointment would be illegal.

7. dicam: subj. in a deliberative question. See on 20, 1.

anne = an.


10. idoneus . . . qui impetrat: see dignos quorum, etc., 8, 15, and note.

11. cum . . . eduxerint: concessive.

Page 34. 5. pericuolo: the feeling of the optimates against the bill of Gabinius had been very strong. The historian, Dio Cassius, says that Gabinius was almost killed when the bill was discussed in the senate.

Sec. 58. An: connect closely with in uno Gabinio sunt, etc., and subordinate the clause C. Falcidius . . . potuerunt, by introducing it with while. Or, while C. Falcidius, etc., in the case of Gabinius alone are they, etc. The persons mentioned in line 6 are otherwise unknown.
7. *quos omnis honoris causa nominò*: this was a complimentary phrase used when a speaker took the liberty of naming a person of consequence in public. *cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo*: the year after they had been tribunes of the plebs. We infer from this that the fact that Gabinianus had been tribune the year before was a further objection to his appointment. Whatever the objections may have been, Gabinianus secured the appointment.

10. *in hoc imperatore, for cum hoc imperatore*: to harmonize with *in hoc bello, and in hoc exercitu*.

11. *esse deberet*: ought to have been (sc. legatus). For the translation of *esse*, see A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; H. 618, 2; (587, 1).

13. *Qui si*: another characteristic example of the use of a relative where we use a demonstrative. See *qui quo die, 26*, 22, and note. *me . . . relaturum*: as praetor Cicero had this power. See (35).

14. *inimicum edictum*: either consul, as superior in rank, could forbid a praetor to bring a matter before the senate, but he would not be bound to obey.

15. *quo minus . . . defendam*: A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8; (497, II. 2).

16. *intercessionem*: the veto of a tribune, which all magistrates were bound to respect. See (46).

18. *quid liceat*: what they may do. The tribunes would think twice before they would veto a popular measure.

Sec. 59–63. The objection of Catulus. He says that no new precedents should be established; but the Roman people have often been obliged to adopt new methods to new circumstances, and in Pompey’s own case have conspicuously violated precedent on many occasions.

23. Ch. XX. Sec. 59. *Reliquum est ut*: see *restat ut*, etc., 16, 3; *reliquum est ut*, 28, 10, and notes. *auctoritate et sententia*: weighty expression of opinion, a sort of hendiadys, i.e. two nouns are used, connected by *and*, where we use a noun and an adjective or a noun and a genitive.

24. *Qui cum*: see *Qui si, 34*, 18, and note. *ex vobis*: i.e. in
the *contio* (28), where the bill of Gabinius was discussed. Cicero shared in the general esteem felt for Catulus, and for that reason pays him a handsome compliment before proceeding to argue against him.

25. *si in uno Cn. Pompeio*, etc.: Catulus’s own words would be: *si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia ponetis, si quid eo factum erit, in quo spem eritis habituri?* Account for all changes in mood and tense.

Page 35. 1. *eo*: for cons. see A. 403, c; B. 218, 6; G. 401, n. 7; 474, 3; (415, III. n. 1).
   2. *cum . . . dixistis*: see on *cum . . . erant*, 31, 18.
   7. *quo . . . hoc*: abl. of degree of difference (A. 414, a; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479; (423)), best translated *the . . . the*.
   9. *vita atque virtute*: abl. with *frui*; see 10, 6, and note.
   10. Sec. 60. *At enim*: see on 30, 5. Here the ellipsis may be for: *At (imperium Pompeio deferendum non est; est) enim (cavendum) ne quid novi fiat*, etc.
   12. *Non dicam*, etc.: another good example of *praeteritio*; see 15, 10; 20, 15; 28, 25, and notes. Observe, too, the anaphora, *non dicam* being repeated below.
   14. *novorum consiliorum*: modifying *rationes*.

Page 36. 1. *ab uno imperatore*: P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus. See Vocab. Scipio was consul the first time in 146 b.c., before he was of legal age, and the second time in 133, when the law that no one should be consul twice was still in force.

5. *Mario*: see Plutarch’s life of Marius. Under stress of fear of the Cimbri and Teutones, Marius was appointed consul several years in succession, though the law then was that ten years should elapse before a man was again eligible to the same magistracy.

9. *Catuli voluntate*: i.e. the extraordinary powers heretofore conferred upon Pompey were sanctioned by Catulus.

10. Ch. XXI. Sec. 61. *Quid tam novum*, etc.: in this and in the following sentences *est* is to be supplied. A summary of Pompey’s public life follows, from its beginning in 83 B.C. to
his consulship in 70; see Sec. 28–30 and notes, and p. 164 of the introduction to this oration.

11. *adulescentulum*: at the age of twenty-three.

15. *cuius . . . abesset*: concession. *aetas*, etc.: Pompey was sent to Sicily and Africa by Sulla, with the consent of the senate, at the age of twenty-four. The lowest legal age for entering the senate was thirty.

18. *administrandum*: gerundive expressing purpose. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b) 2); G. 430; H. 622; (544, 2, n. 2). *provinciis*: used in its original meaning, *spheres of activity, positions*.


21. *equitem*: a *mere knight*, i.e. having held no office, not a member of the senate. See (8–11).

24. Sec. 62. *Quid tam inusitatum quam ut*, etc.: observe that in the foregoing section, infinitive clauses were used after *quid tam novum*, and similar expressions, while in this section we have a series of *ut* clauses. There is no essential difference in the meaning.

Page 37. 2. *bellum maximum*: the war in Spain against Sertorius.

4. *non nemo*: *not no-one = some*. The idea is plural, though the following verbs are singular to agree with *nemo*.


9. *pro consulibus*: because both consuls refused to go.

15. *ex senatus consulto legibus solutus*: strictly speaking, the power to make or unmake laws belonged to the *comitia tributa*, but the senate had gradually usurped much of this power. See (33). *consul*: the legal age for the consulship was forty-three; as Pompey was only thirty-six when he was elected (70 B.C.), the laws had to be set aside (solutus) in his favor. *ante*: with *quam*, the parts being separated as usual. For mood of *licuisset* see A. 550, 551; B. 292; G. 577; H. 605; (520).

16. *ullum alium magistratum*: i.e. he was too young to hold any other curule office (41, iv. a) when elected consul.

17. *iterum . . . triumpharet*: Pompey celebrated triumphs in
80 and in 71. The law allowed only a consul or a praetor to have a triumph. As Pompey had held no office, and did not hold a regular imperium, it needed a special enactment to grant him a triumph.

Sec. 63–68. Hortensius and Catulus should therefore withdraw their objections, and yield to the people, who showed themselves wiser than they in appointing Pompey commander against the pirates. The position in Asia holds peculiar temptations, and Pompey is the only man that can withstand them. This they know, and they should also show some respect for the opinion of the eminent men that are supporting the bill.

25. Ch. XXII. Sec. 63. Qua re: very common in summing up an argument. See 11, 21.

26. illorum: i.e. the optimates. The thought is that the people have always ratified the acts of the optimates as regards Pompey, and that now that the people want something done for him the optimates should not stand in the way.

Page 38. 1. ab illis: connect with improbari.
3. suo iure: with peculiar right, with full right.
4. vel: even.

6. isdem istis reclamantibus: trans. by a temporal clause, when, etc. See on 4, 3. The thought is that the people’s right to be heard now depends upon their having shown their superior wisdom in passing the Gabinian law against the opposition of the optimates. unum illum . . . quem . . . praeponeretis: subjv. of characteristic. A. 535, b; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 5; (503, II. 1).

8. Sec. 64. rei publicae parum consuluisstis: had too little care for the general good.

10. Sin: with vidistis and attulistis. vos plus tum, etc.: you at that time had a deeper political insight. eis repugnantis: concessive.

12. principes: i.e. Hortensius, Catulus, and other leaders of the senatorial party.

13. sibi et oeteris: dat. of agent with parendum esse. Intransitive verbs that take the dative in the active retain it
(here auctoritati) in the passive, but are used impersonally. In translation such passive impersonal expressions should always be made active and personal, e.g. that they and the others must obey, etc.

17. virtutes: Cicero repeats in substance what he said in Sec. 36-41.

19. nostrum imperatorem: here indefinite, any general of ours.

21. qui: indefinite pronoun.

22. cupidorum: with force of avarorum.

23. Sec. 65. dictu: see on 25, 20.


3. nostris magistratibus religiosum: by way of contrast it may be stated that when Jerusalem fell into the hands of Pompey in 63 B.C., he forbade any spoil to be taken from the temple.

5. iam: transitional, moreover, furthermore. See 25, 11, and note. quibus = ut eis, and expresses purpose.

7. Sec. 66. Libenter . . . disputarem: I should be glad to discuss. For the subjv. see A. 445; 446; B. 280, 2; G. 257; H. 552; (485).

11. hostium simulatione: under the pretense that there are enemies, i.e. the army really did nothing but prey upon friends and allies. See on Sec. 38-39.

12. non modo . . . sed: I do not say . . . but even.

15. Ch. XXIII. quem: indefinite pronoun, followed by a rel. cl. of characteristic. The same construction follows below. idem qui . . . possit, and again idoneus qui . . . mittatur.

18. [qui . . . oppidorum]: these words are found in but one manuscript, and are bracketed as doubtful.

22. Sec. 67. pacatam fuisse: has been left in peace.

23. pacata: pacified, a technical expression meaning that resistance to Roman arms had ceased.

Page 40. 1. praeter paucos: with few exceptions.

2. classium nomine: under the name of fleets, i.e. these corrupt commanders, under the pretext of equipping a fleet, would
raise large sums of money from the provinces or draw it from the treasury, and would then keep a large share of it themselves, leaving the country without the means of making a successful defense. One reason why former expeditions against the pirates were so unsuccessful was that the commanders of the fleets stole so much of the money appropriated, that not enough was left properly to equip and man the ships. The losses thus sustained (cf. detrimentis accipiendis) were more disgraceful (cf. maiore turpitudine) than if nothing had been attempted.

3. videremur: we are seen (by all the world). See on videamur, 28, 23.

4. quibus iacturis, quibus condicionibus: after what expenditures and under what conditions. To secure a province a man would not only spend all he had, but borrow all he could. condicionibus refers to the conditions for repayment made by the money lenders. In the end the province would have to pay the whole bill, and enough more to send the governor back to Rome at the end of his term with a large fortune.

5. videlicet: ironical, as usual.

7. Quasi . . . non . . . videamus: for cons. see A. 524; B. 307, 1; G. 602; H. 584; (513, II.).

9. Sec. 68. dubitare quin . . . credatis: hesitate to intrust, See on quin . . . conferentis, 29, 16. qui, etc.; quem, etc.: for construction compare unus illum . . . quem . . . praeponeretis, 38, 6, and note.

13. est: note the repetition (anaphora) of est in the three following clauses, serving to give an emphatic introduction to each of the four distinguished men who support the bill.


15. tantae: pred. adj. exstiterunt: have come to light, hence are. As the force of the verb is really present, it is followed by primary and not secondary tense sequence.

17. beneficiis: i.e. he had been consul and had received a triumph. This ablative and rebus depend upon ornatus or some such word understood from praeditus.
20. *gravitatem*: Lentulus was so strict in his censorship that he expelled sixty-four senators from the senate.

22. *auctoritatibus*: abl. of means.

23. *responderene posse videamur*: *whether we seem able to answer*, an ind. question depending on *videte*.

**PERORATIO. SEC. 69–71.**

Manilius is urged to stand by his bill, relying upon his own courage, the support of the people, and the help of Cicero. In conclusion the orator calls the gods to witness that his personal motives are pure and disinterested.

**PAGE 41.** 1. Ch. XXIV. Sec. 69. *Quae cum ita sint*: a very common form of introducing the peroration or close of the entire speech. See 122, 23, and 143, 24.

2. *voluntatem et sententiam*: *wish* (to give Pompey the command) *and opinion* (that the best interests of the state demand it).

4. *auctore populo Romano*: abl. abs. expressing cause. *neve* = *et ne* in force.

7. *studio*: *manifestations of sympathy*.

8. *iterum*: the first time was when the Gabinian law was proposed. See the beginning of Sec. 44.

9. *re*: *the cause*.

10. *Ego*: subj. of *polliceor ac defero*, line 14. — *autem*: see on 1, 2.

11. *quicquid . . . possum*: *whatever power I have*.

12. *potestate*: see Syn. 26, and (41, 11 b).

16. Sec. 70. *huius loqu templeque*: *this consecrated spot*. Another case of hendiadys. See *auctoritate et sententia*, 34, 23, and note. The reference is to the Rostra, which was a place consecrated by the auspices, and hence a *temptum*. See (74).

17. *qui ad rem publicam adeunt*: *who are engaged in affairs of state*.

19. *neque quo . . . neque quo = neque quia . . . neque ut eo*: *eo* being abl. of means.
23. ut hominem praestare oportet: so far as a mere man may give assurance of the future.

Page 42. 1. repellemus: plural used for the singular, as often, for rhetorical reasons. — honorem: political office. Cicero is thinking especially of the consulship. — ab uno: i.e. Pompey.

6. Sec. 71. tantum abest ut... videar, ut... intellegam: so far am I from seeming, etc.,... that I perceive, etc. For cons. see A. 571, b; G. 552, r. 1; H. 570, 2; (502, 3).

7. multas me etiam simultates... suscepisse: i.e. among the optimates, who did not feel pleased with Cicero for advocating this bill so strongly.

9. honore: his praetorship, while beneficiis, following, refers to his curule-aedileship and quaestorship.

13. rationibus: interests. oportere: it is proper for me. The subj. of oportere is the clause me... praeferre. The whole is, of course, dependent on ego statui.

For Review Questions see page 373.
INTRODUCTION TO THE ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

L. Sergius Catiline was born about 108 B.C. His family belonged to the noble Sergian gens, but had been going down in fortune for many years. Catiline was left with small means, but had natural gifts which might have made him famous. He was endowed with herculean strength, unusual intellectual power, and a faculty for attracting others to him, which, with his ambitious temperament, might have made him a powerful national leader. But from early youth he threw himself into all the excesses of the corrupt capital, and came to manhood with a thoroughly perverted nature.

He first appeared in public life as an active partisan of Sulla, and took a disgraceful part in the bloody proscriptions of 82 B.C., under cover of which he is said to have murdered his brother. Later he was suspected of poisoning his son by a former marriage, who was an obstacle to his marriage with the notorious Aurelia Orestilla. Many other serious crimes are charged to him, some perhaps unjustly, but all tending to show that he was a very wicked and dangerous man.

In spite of his sullied character, his powers of personal leadership brought him first the quaestorship (48) and then the praetorship (45). In 67 B.C. he went as propraetor (49) to Africa, whence he returned in 66 to stand for the consulship. His oppression, cruelty, and wickedness as governor had been such, however, that he was called upon to face charges for extortion brought before the senate by the suffering provincials. He was therefore compelled by law to withdraw his candidacy.

212
INTRODUCTION, ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE. 213

P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla were elected consuls for 65; but being condemned for using bribery at the election they were obliged to withdraw in favor of the rival candidates, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus. Catiline and Autronius, both disappointed in their hopes, made a plot to murder the consuls Cotta and Torquatus on January 1, the day of their inauguration, and seize the consular power for themselves. The plan included also some popular changes in the constitution and the abolition of debts. Though usually called the first conspiracy of Catiline, there is some evidence to show that Catiline was not the prime mover, but that Caesar and Crassus were using him to further their political schemes against Pompey and the senatorial party. The plot failed on Jan. 1, owing to its being discovered. It was postponed to Feb. 5, but failed again, owing this time to Catiline’s giving the signal for attack prematurely. Though the matter was well known, there was no investigation, and no one was punished; a fact which doubtless encouraged Catiline to try again.

It was not till 64 that Catiline had disposed of the charges for extortion brought against him in 66. He managed to secure an acquittal by bribing both the prosecutor and the jury. Now he was free to enter the lists for the consulship for 63. Among the candidates were his particular friend, C. Antonius Hybrida, and Cicero. With Antonius, who was a son of the great orator (85), but in no way worthy of him, Catiline made a close combine to defeat Cicero, who was their chief competitor. Nothing was left undone in the way of bribery and other illegalities to win the election against him. They had, too, the secret support of Caesar and Crassus, who hoped to make use of Catiline against Pompey and the senate. At this critical point, Cicero was able to give such a presentation of his opponents’ plots and schemes (Oratio in Toga Candida) that he was elected by a good majority, with Antonius as his colleague.¹

¹ See also Introd. Life of Cicero, p. xvii.
After this bitter disappointment, Catiline again began to dream of conspiracy and social revolution. All the conditions seemed favorable. There was no strong military force in Italy. Pompey, the only man strong enough to enforce order, was in the far East; the senate was unsuspicious, weak, and negligent; the capital was full of an immense unruly population ready for anything that they could turn to their advantage. In all classes there was deep moral degeneracy and an unsettled feeling, resulting from years of civil strife and widespread disasters to business, industry, and capital. Under these circumstances, it is not strange that Catiline found many adherents to his scheme. His first object was to gain the consulship for 62, and all were instructed to work with that in view. He counted on the sure support of Antonius, and expected to dispose of Cicero by force, if he proved troublesome.

Cicero knew very well what was going on. His chief informant was a certain Fulvia, who had the confidence of Q. Curius, one of the conspirators. He had been able to win Antonius to inactivity by promising him the rich province of Macedonia for his proconsular year, and secured his own personal safety by surrounding himself with a guard of friends and clients.

A few days before the consular election, which was usually held in July (24, 43), the senate held a meeting, before which Cicero fully exposed Catiline's plots and threats, and called upon Catiline, who had the effrontery to attend the meeting, to explain his actions and intentions. Instead of trying to evade the question, Catiline declared boldly that the state had two bodies (i.e. the optimates and plebeians), one infirm with a weak head, the other strong without a head; but that the latter would not lack for a head so long as he was alive. With this defiance he left the room. But even then the senate took no vigorous action.

A few days later the election took place (22-24). The consul was present, strongly guarded and with a shining coat of mail under his toga. This show of force held the armed bands of
Catiline in check, and gave the voters courage. Decimus Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were declared elected.

After this third and worst disappointment, Catiline determined on open rebellion. To increase his forces, he sent messengers through the country districts, incited slaves and gladiators to revolution, aroused the lawless shepherds of southern Italy, and above all, the veterans of Sulla in Etruria, who were only too anxious for another harvest of plunder. Stores of arms were collected in various places, and money was sent to Faesulae in N. Etruria (see III. page 64) where Manlius, a former centurion of Sulla, was collecting a large force. It was decided that he should raise the standard of revolt on the 27th of October, and that the consul and prominent optimates at Rome should be murdered the next day, and the city laid waste by fire.

Cicero, informed of these plans, called a meeting of the senate on the 21st of October to consider what should be done. That body had finally awakened to the danger of the situation, and, after a two days' session, gave the consuls unlimited power (consultum ultimum (34)) to provide for the safety of the state. A few days later word came from Faesulae that C. Manlius had taken up arms, and risings of slaves in Capua and Apulia were reported. The senate thereupon sent out men to raise troops, and offered rewards for information about the conspiracy, but without result. During all this time Catiline remained in the city. When legal charges were brought against him, as the cause of all the trouble, he acted the part of injured innocence and went to several prominent men and asked them, each in turn, to keep him in custody, to make it clear that he had nothing to fear and did not intend to run away.

However, the military preparations in progress warned Catiline that his only hope lay in placing himself at the head of his troops with the least possible delay, that he might strike a decisive blow before the state could muster its forces. Before leaving Rome, however, he determined to kill the consul, who
stood most in his way and had thwarted most of his plans. On the night of Nov. 6, he called the conspirators together at the house of M. Porcius Laeca. He gave final instructions to all, and demanded the immediate assassination of Cicero. The senator L. Vargunteius and the knight C. Cornelius volunteered to do the deed.

Cicero heard of his danger before morning, and guarded his house against the assassins. On Nov. 8, he called a meeting of the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator on the Palatine (see III. page 43), and surrounded the building with armed men. When Catiline had the boldness to appear at this meeting, Cicero, full of indignation, burst forth into the fiery oration which follows. No speech of Cicero is better known than this. As given, it must have been largely ex tempore. Cicero afterward wrote it out and published it.

THE ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE.

Chronology of the Life of Catiline.

b.c.
108 (?). Born.
82 (?). Assists in the proscription of Sulla.
73 (?). Quaestor.
68. Praetor.
67. Propraetor in Africa.
66. Returns to Rome to stand for the consulship, but is accused of extortion and withdraws.
65. Forms his first conspiracy.
64. Is acquitted of the charges against him and becomes candidate for the consulship, but is defeated.
63. Again tries for the consulship and is again defeated. Makes his second conspiracy.
62. Falls in battle.

Consuls for the Years 66-62 B.C.

65. P. Cornelius Sulla.  \{ Did not serve. \\
   P. Antronius Paetus. \}
   Lucius Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus.
64. L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus.

Suggested Reading on the Orations against Catiline.

Beesly, Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.¹
Church, Roman Life in the Days of Cicero, p. 129.
Collin's Classical Series, Cicero, p. 27.
Froude, Caesar, Ch. XI.
Merivale, The Roman Triumvirates, p. 46.
Niebuhr, Lectures on the History of Rome, Lecture 41.
Smith's Biographical Dictionary, Cicero, Catiline.

¹Of special interest because defending Catiline.
THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE, Nov. 8, 63 B.C.

ARGUMENT.

This oration does not fall into the regular subdivisions noted in the general Introduction (92) and in the introduction to the Manilian law, p. 167. Cicero's vehemence and excitement are too great to admit of a formal exordium or introduction. He plunges at once into the statement of the case (propositio, Chs. i.–iv.); this is followed by an appeal to Catiline to leave the city (hortatio, Chs. v.–x.); and finally we have the peroratio, in which the consul seeks to defend his conduct as regards Catiline, and calls upon Jupiter to defend the state.

I. PROPOSITIO. Chs. i.–iv.

Catiline, what limit is there to your boldness! You know that your schemes are known, and yet you dare to enter the senate. You deserve death, and the precedents of our ancestors demand this, but you have been spared, and the senate's decree has gone unheeded for twenty days. I confess to remissness, and you have presumed on my leniency, and are even now collecting troops in Etruria. But your time will come. As soon as all are convinced of your guilt, you will be put to death, and meanwhile you shall be watched. You are hemmed in on every side, and your designs are all known to me. I told the senate that Manlius would rise in arms on the 27th of October, and I was not mistaken, was I? I foretold and prevented the massacre which you had planned for the 28th of October, and the attack on Praeneste on the 1st of November. I know, too, about your meeting at Laecia's house night before last, who was there, and what you planned. Some of your confederates, who were present, are here before me. Two of them came to my house this morning to murder me, but I was prepared for them, and shut them out.

218
Page 43. 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. tandem: I pray, often used in impatient or indignant questions.—abutere: note the length of the penult. Where must it be made? patientia: for case, see A. 410; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477, 1; (421, 1.). Trans., To what point, pray, Catiline, will you try our forbearance.

2. etiam: still; connect with quam diu. Quem ad finem: to what limit.

3. Nihilne, etc.: note the emphatic repetition of nihil in the successive clauses. (Anaphora, see 3, 20, and note.) The interrogative particle -ne is added as usual to the most emphatic word on which the whole question hinges. For cons. of nihil, see A. 390, c.; B. 176, 3; G. 338; H. 416; 2; (378, 2).

4. praesidium Palati: in time of danger the Palatine hill was always guarded as one of the strongest and most important military points in the city. See (94), (95), and Ill. page 43. Cicero had called the meeting there, in the temple of Jupiter Stator, because it was near to his house, and because of its security.

Page 44. 1. timqr: see Syn. 18. bonorum: used in a political sense of the senatorial party or optimates, as contrasted with the party of the people, the plebeians or populares.

2. locus: the temple of Jupiter Stator, believed to have stood on the northern slope of the Palatine, near the Sacra Via (105, 16). The regular meeting-place for the senate was the Curia (105, 2), but the temples about the Forum were often so used (35). ora voltusque: the first word has reference to the face, the second to the expression of the face; we may therefore translate, the expression of the faces. The use of two nouns connected by and instead of a noun with a genitive or a noun with an adjective is called hendiadys. See also Syn. 44.

3. Patere ... Constrictam: note the emphatic position. —non: for nonne. The interrogative particle -ne is often omitted in rapid and lively questions.

4. horum: the senators before him. This word was probably accompanied by a gesture.
5. *proxima*: referring to the night of Nov. 7, when the attempt on Cicero’s life was made. *superiore*: the night of Nov. 6, when the meeting was held at Licea’s house.

6. *egeris . . . fueris, etc.*: subj. in ind. questions depending upon ignore.

9. Sec. 2. *Immo vero*: used to correct or add something to a previous statement. *Lives, did I say? Nay, he actually comes into the senate.*

11. *unum quemque nostrum*: stronger than *omnes nos*, because it individualizes. *Nostrum* is regular as partitive genitive, *nostri* being objective.

12. *fortes*: of course ironical. — *satis facere . . . videmur, si . . . vitemus*: a simple condition in ind. disc., *videmur* having the force of *we seem to ourselves, we believe, we think*. What would the condition be in the direct form?

14. *Ad mortem, . . . in te*: note the emphasis. *iuus consulis*: by the Valerian, Porcian, and Sempronian laws every citizen had the right of appeal to the people against the decision of any magistrate (62), but by the *consilium ultimum* (34) passed on the 22d of October, Cicero claimed the right to put citizens to death on his own authority.

15. *opertebat* with *iam pridem = ought to have been long ago*. The expression is equal to the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact in past time. For the indic. *opertebat* instead of the subjv., see A. 517, c; B. 304, 3; G. 597, r. 3, a; H. 583; (511, 1, n. 3). For the imperfect with the force of the pluperfect, see A. 471, b, B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 555, 1; (469, 2). [*omnes iam diu*]: words in brackets are of doubtful manuscript authority, and may generally be omitted.

17. Sec. 3. *An vero*: see on 26, 12. As the sentence is expressed, the verbs *interfecit* and *perferemus* are coordinate. In translation, subordinate the first clause by introducing it with *while*. — *P. Scipio . . . Ti. Gracchum*: Tiberius Gracchus, tribune of the people in 133 B.C., aroused the hatred of the aristocracy by his Agrarian laws in the interest of the poor. On the day of the election of tribunes for the next year, he was
killed, with three hundred of his followers, by a mob of senators led by P. Scipio Nasica. Gracchus was a noble-spirited patriot, and his murder made Scipio so unpopular that he was obliged to leave the city, and died in exile. Cicero does violence to the memory of Ti. Gracchus in comparing him with Catiline, as he does below in speaking with approval of the murder of C. Gracchus, the brother of Tiberius, who lost his life in fighting for the same noble cause. Cicero's language about the Gracchi varies with what he has in view. Sometimes he praises them, but here he needed a precedent for the violence with which he threatened Catiline, and he knew that his senatorial audience would not object to having their ancestral enemies, the Gracchi, placed in an odious light.—pontifex maximus: see (76). This was not strictly a political office, so Scipio was still technically a privatus.

18. mediocriter . . . privatus: these words are emphatic, and stand in rhetorical contrast to orbem terrae and consules, the emphatic words of the next clause.

Page 45. 3. illa: that case, plural for singular.—praetereo, rhetorical praeteritio, see on 15, 10. quod: the fact that, introducing a substantive clause in apposition with illa. A. 572, n.; B. 299, 1, a; G. 525, 2; H. 588, 3; (540, IV. n.).

4. Ahala, etc.: see Vocab.

6. Fuit, fuit: emphatic repetition (anaphora). The tense is also emphatic, indicating that what was is no longer true.

12. senatus consultum: i.e. the decree referred to below, 46, 4, conferring dictatorial power upon the consul. See (34).

13. rei publicae: dat. with deest.

14. consilium, auctoritas: i.e. the senate had given the state the benefit of its deliberation (consilium) and its authority (auctoritas); all that is lacking is the executive power lodged in the consuls.

16. Ch. II. Sec. 4. ut . . . videret: an obj. cl. of purpose after deorevit. ne . . . caperet is another clause of the same sort depending on videret.

18. interfectus est, occisus est: note the emphatic position
of the verbs. The action of the past is contrasted with the inaction of the present.

19. C. Gracchus: in 121 B.C. Caius Gracchus had carried and was attempting to enforce a series of measures still more revolutionary and hostile to the aristocracy than those of his brother. The senate passed the consultum ultimum, whereupon Opimius, the consul, with an armed force, attacked Gracchus and killed him and M. Fulvius Flaccus, his chief supporter, and hundreds of others. See also note above, 44, 17, and the vocabulary. clarissimo patre: Ti. Sempronius Gracchus was censor, twice consul, and twice enjoyed a triumph.

20. avo: the mother of the Gracchi, the famous Cornelia, was the daughter of P. Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

22. num: introducing a question, expecting a negative answer. *It didn't, did it?* unum diem: acc. of time.

23. Saturninus, etc.: L. Saturninus and C. Servilius Glau- cia were unworthy imitators of the Gracchi. They were closely allied with Marius and the popular party, and were the greatest demagogues of their day. In 100 B.C., when Saturninus was tribune and Glauca praetor, the latter became candidate for the consulship. As he seemed likely to be defeated by C. Memmius, Saturninus and Glauca hired some ruffians who murdered Memmius openly in the comitia. The senate thereupon ordered the consuls to put them down. Marius, the consul, was unwilling to proceed against them, but had no alternative. They surrendered to Marius, who shut them up for safe keeping in the senate house, and did all he could to save their lives; but an infuriated mob tore the tiles from the roof and stoned them to death. It will be noted that this illustration of consular authority lacks force, because the men were not killed by the consul, but in spite of him.

Page 46, 1. remorata est: lit. Did death, etc., keep them waiting a single day after. The thought is that they were killed on the same day that the decree of the senate was passed.

2. At: the strongest adversative conjunctive, which adds to
a sentence, admitted to be true, another which is the direct opposite. [vero]: see on 44, 17. vicesimum: i.e. from Oct. 22 to Nov. 8, really only eighteen days; but Cicero is speaking in round numbers. hebescere aciem: the metaphor of a sword, which is continued in the next sentence.

3. horum: the senators. huisece modi: of the sort just mentioned.

4. in tabulis: in the records of the senate.

6. interfectum esse: the perfect inf. with the force of the present, the participle having the force of a predicate adjective. convenit: perf. it was proper or fitting, i.e. you should have been. Another example of the indic. of a verb of propriety or obligation used instead of the subjv. in the apodosis of a contrary-to-fact condition. See 44, 15, and note. In this construction the perf. ind. is translated with the force of a pluperf. subjv.

7. ad deponendam: gerundive expression of purpose. A. 506, and n. 1; B. 388, 3; 339, 2; G. 432; H. 623, 628; (542, III., 544, I.).

8. patres conscripti: the regular title used in addressing the senate. See (31). cupio: rhetorical repetition, anaphora, see on Nihilae, 43, 3.

9. dissolutum: neglectful of duty.

12. See 5. in Etruriae faucibus: at Faesulæ, modern Fiesole, on the southwest slope of the Apennines, and commanding a pass into Cisalpine Gaul. See III. on page 64.

13. imperatorem ducemque: see Syn. 30.

14. atque adeo: used to introduce something more important as a climax, and what is more, and even.

17. Sit iam, etc.: for the force of the condition see A. 516, c; B. 302, 1; G. 595; H. 574, 2; (508, 2).

18. credo, erit verendum mihi, etc.: I shall have to fear; I suppose, that all good patriots will not say that this has been done too late by me, rather than that any one will say that it has been done too cruelly. Credo marks this passage as ironical. What Cicero says is that he is more afraid of being criticised for being cruel than for being tardy; but what he really means is just the op-
posite, viz., that all good patriots will be much more apt to accuse him of tardiness than of being cruel. Ne non, after a verb of fearing, equals ut and means that not. Boni is used as in Sec. 1, referring to the members of his own party, the optimates. The verb with omnes boni is dicant, supplied from dicat.

Page 47. 1. factum esse oportuit: this phrase resembles interfectum esse convenit above, 46, 6. See notes.

2. certa de causa: the good reason follows in the next sentence.

4. tui: for case see A. 385, c, 2; B. 204, 3; G. 359, n. 4; H. 435, 4, n.; (391, II. 4). qui ... fateatur: rel. cl. of characteristic. A. 535, a; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1; (503, I.). So, too, qui ... audeat below.

6. Sec. 6. multis ... et firmis: the connective, which is regular in Latin, should be omitted in English.

11. Ch. III. quid est quod: regularly followed by the subj. of characteristic. A. 535, a; 480; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 4; (503, I. n. 2). amplius: see Syn. 15.

13. privata domus: referring to Laeca's house. See Introd., p. 216. parietibus: see Syn. 45.

14. illustrantur, erumpunt: note how these verbs answer as opposites to obscurare and continere.

15. mihi crede: take my advice.


18. recognoscas: we may supply ut. Then ut recognoscas is a substantive cl. used as the subj. of licet. A. 565, n. 2; B. 295, 6; G. 553, 4; H. 564, II. 1; (601, I. 1; 502, 1).

18. Sec. 7. Memini?ine for nonne memini?: -?ne is often used for nonne, especially in colloquial language. Memini is often followed, as here, by the present infinitive. ante diem, etc.: for cons. see A. 631; 424, g; B. 371; 372; G. p. 491; H. 754-756; (641-645). On the events referred to see Introd., p. 215.

19. fore = futurum esse: its subj. is Manlium.
20. futurus esset: subordinate cl. in ind. disc. The direct form would be erit, and the first periphrastic is used for the simple subjv. form (esset) to carry the vivid future idea of erit into the ind. disc. As the simple subjv. has no future tense, the Romans made use of the periphrastic subjv. as a substitute.

22. Num me fefellit: I wasn’t mistaken, was I? lit. it did not deceive me, did it? Cf. the force of num on 45, 22. non modo res, etc.: not only not in the fact, etc., but not even (verum) in the day. Of course, grammatically, res is the subj. of fefellit.

Page 48. 1. idem: also. See on 31, 5. in senatu: at the same meeting of Oct. 21-22.

2. in ante diem: A. 424, g; B. 371, 6; G. p. 401; H. 754, III. 3; (642, III. 4). tum cum: at the time when, an expression usually followed by the indic. as defining the time of the principal verb and not describing it. See 31, 18, and note.

3. sui conservandi ... causa: for cons. see A. 504, b, c; B. 339, 5; G. 428, r. 1, r. 2; H. 626, 3; (542, n. 1).

4. profugerunt: Cicero wants to let the senators off as easily as he can for their cowardice in running away.

6. diligentia: watchfulness.

8. qui: the antecedent is to be found in the possessive nostra, which is used for the gen. plur. of ego. The subjv. remansissemus is used because it is a part of the ind. disc: depending on dicerebas. In the direct form we should have, caede corum qui remanserunt contentus sum.

9. Sec. 8. Quid? again, further, I ask, tell me. A very common form of transition to a new division of the argument or an additional thought. Praeneste: a strong position among the mountains, twenty miles southeast of Rome. Its occupation would have secured for Catiline one of the most important military points in Latium. Its modern name is Palestrina. See III. on page 48.

11. sensistine: -ne for nonne. See note above, 47, 18. coloniam: a military colony (15) had been planted there by Sulla.
12. praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis: see Syn. 13. Nihil agis, etc.: note the anaphora and climax.

13. quod . . . audiam . . . videam . . . sentiam: subjv. of characteristic. A. 585; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 4; (503, 1.).

15. Ch. IV. tandem: see 43, 1, and note. noctem superiorem: the night of Nov. 6. Two lines below, the same night is referred to by priore nocte.

18. inter falcarios: in the street of the scythe-makers.

Page 49. 1. eodem: adv.

2. num negare audes? See on num me fefellit, above, 47, 22.

4. una: adv.

5. Sec. 9. Odi immortales! etc.: an interruption in the narrative caused by the overpowering emotions of the orator as he sees members of the conspiracy sitting before him in the senate. The narrative is resumed again, line 13. gentium: for cons. see A. 346, a, 4; B. 201, 3; G. 372, n. 3; H. 443; (397, 4). qua . . . quam: the adjective use of the interrogative what kind of . . . what sort of.

8. qui . . . cogitent: not merely who think, which would be indic., but of such a kind that they think; so base, so infamous that they think, hence subjv. of characteristic.

9. omnium: agreeing with the gen. plur. understood in the possessive nostro, our destruction = the destruction of us. The Latin usually uses the possessive instead of the gen. of the personal pronoun in such cases. See nostra caede above, 48, 8. de, sc. exitio. atque adeo: see on 46, 14.

10. Hos . . . sententiam rogo: for the two ace’s see A. 396; B. 178, 1, c); G. 339; H. 411, 2; (374). sententiam: for the custom see (36).

11. quos . . . oportebat: who ought to have been. trucidari: see Syn. 20.

13. igitur: as I was saying, resumes the narrative. See 26, 9, and note.

14. quemque: i.e. of the conspirators. The word is the subj. of proficisci, which is technically the subj. of placeret. The whole is an ind. question used as obj. of statuisti.
15. quos . . . relinquere . . . educere: in the direct form these would be pres. subj. expressing deliberation. A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4; (484, V.). In the indirect form after delegisti, the subj. is, of course, retained, but the tense is changed by the rules for tense sequence. A. 574, 575, b; B. 315, 3; G. 651, r. 2; H. 642, 3; (523, II. 1, n.). Romaee: locative case. A. 427, 3; B. 232; G. 411; H. 78, 4; (48, 4).

Page 50. 1. confirmasti = confirmavisti.


4. duo equites, etc.: see Introd., p. 216.

5. illa ipsa nocte: they probably did not make the attempt, however, until the next night, or rather early in the morning of Nov. 8. in meo lectulo: the time to pay formal calls in Rome was very early in the morning. It was then that the rich and powerful received their clients. The atrium of the house served as a reception hall, and the master of the house often received his visits lying on a couch.

7. See 10. vixdum etiam: see on quam diu etiam, 43, 2.

9. salutatum: supine expressing purpose. A. 509; B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 633; (546). cum . . . venissent: as the idea of time is here mingled with an idea of circumstance or description, we have the subj. Remember that cum takes the indic. only when pure time, and nothing but time, is expressed. See on tum cum, 48, 2.

10. multis ac summis: see on 47, 6. id temporis: at that very time. A. 346, a, 3; 397, a; B. 185, 2; G. 336, n. 2; 369; H. 416, 2; 441; (378, 2; 397, 3).

II. HORTATIO. Chs. v.—x.

In view of all this, Catiline, I urge you to leave the city, and to take your followers with you. The gods have saved us thus
far, but we must not tempt Providence. While your attacks were confined to me alone, I could defend myself; but now you are attacking the whole state. I will not kill you, for that would not rid us of your followers. Your best course is to leave. Here you can hope for nothing; your infamous private life, and your plots against the republic and against me are too well known. The senators shun you, the citizens fear you, the fatherland hates and distrusts you. The state has borne with you long, and now bids you depart. The fact that you have given yourself into custody shows how guilty you are even in your own eyes. You challenge me to take a vote of the senate, but the senators show by their silence that they wish you to go. The other good citizens, too, are anxious that you leave. But you are meditating neither flight nor exile, though the latter would be sure to make me very unpopular, and yourself a martyr in the eyes of the people. You are secretly planning to go to the camp of Manlius. There you will be in your element, and revel in wickedness.

12. Ch. V. Quae omnia ita sint: since this is so, a common form of transition.

14. desiderant: has been longing. A. 466; B. 259, 4; G. 290; H. 533, 1; (467, III. 2).

15. Eduo: for form, see A. 182; B. 116, 3; G. 130, 5; H. 241; (288). si minus: i.e. si non omnes.

17. intersit: A. 528; B. 310; G. 573; H. 587; (513, I.).

18. non feram, etc.: Cicero uses three synonymous verbs with emphatic repetition of non (anaphora) to express with as much force as possible the idea that he will not allow Catiline to remain in the city under any circumstances. We may translate, I cannot, I shall not, I will not endure it.

19. atque: and especially. huic ipsi: because the meeting was in his temple.

20. Sec. 11. Iovi Stator: Jupiter Stator, the name goes back to Romulus, who, in a battle with the Sabines, vowed a temple to Jupiter if he would stay the flight of his troops. “At tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostem, deme terrem Romanis fugamque foedam siste: Hic ego tibi templum Statoris Iovi voveo.” Livy I. 12, 5.

22. saepius: too often.
23. in uno homine: by (lit. in) one man, i.e. Catiline.
24. consuli designato: see (43).
26. proximis comitiis consularibus: on account of the unsettled condition of affairs the election in 63 was held somewhat later than usual, probably in the latter part of July. See (24), (43), and (55).
Page 51. 1. in campo: sc. Martio. See map of Rome. The site is now covered by the modern city. On the incident referred to, see Introd., p. 214.
3. nullo tumultu publice concitato: without any public call to arms.
4. per me: by my own efforts. quamquam: see on 1, 1.
8. vitam: note that we say lives where the Latin uses the singular. The plural vitae means biographies.
10. id quod est primum: that which is most obvious, i.e. to put Catiline to death. huius imperi: the power I now hold, referring to the extraordinary authority conferred on him by the consultum ultimum of Oct. 22. See 46, 3–6.
13. si . . . iussero, resedebit . . . sin . . . exieris, exhaurietur: two more vivid future conditions. A. 516, c; B. 302, 1; G. 595; H. 574, 2; (508, 2).
14. iam dudum hortor: A. 466; B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533, 1; (467, III. 2).
15. exhaurietur sentina: the figure seems to be that of drawing dregs from a cask or bilge-water from a ship. Who the dregs of the state are is explained by the appositional genitive, tuorum comitum. The gen. to express apposition is rare in Latin, but common enough in English, e.g. the state of New York, the city of Chicago.
18. Sec. 13. quod . . . faciebas: i.e. leave the city.
19. num in exsilium: sc. te ire iubeam, an ind. quest., num = whether. Cf. a different use of num two lines above.
21. Ch. VI. Quid est . . . quod: see on 47, 11. The same construction follows nemo est qui. Cf. the next two clauses.
24. **oderit**: denotes the same time as **metuat.** A. 476; B. 183, 2; G. 175, 5; H. 299, 2; (297, 1. 2).—**domesticae turpitudinis**: referring to family scandals; **privatarum rerum dedecus**: disgraces in private life outside of the family.

Page 52. 2. **facinus, flagitium**: see Syn. 16.

4. **Cui tu adulescentulo, etc.**: before what youth, whom you had ensnared by the charm of your enticements, have you not carried a sword to encourage (lit. for) his audacity or a torch to fire (lit. for) his lust, i.e. just as slaves, armed with swords and carrying torches, guided their masters at night through the streets of Rome, so Catiline has guided the youth to seeds of violence and debauchery.


7. **morte, etc.**: the charge that Catiline killed his first wife is made only by Cicero.

8. **alio incredibili scelere**: referring to the charge that Catiline killed his son; Aurelia Orestilla, his second wife, objecting to marrying a man with children.

9. **cumulasti = cumulavistis.**

10. **ne . . . aut . . . aut**: in order that . . . neither . . . nor.

11. **Fraetermitto, etc.**: rhetorical **praeteritio.** See 43, 8, and note.

Page 53. 1. **omnis**: connect with **ruinas, the complete ruin.**

2. **Idibus**: Catiline had borrowed money on the strength of his conspiracy being successful; when it was seen to be a failure his creditors would demand payment. The Kalends and the Ides, the beginning and the middle of the month, were the regular days for settling accounts.

4. **difficultatem**: embarrassment, in money matters.

5. **ad omnium nostrum vitam**: more often **ad omnium nostram vitam.** See on **omnium, 49, 9.**

8. Sec. 15. **cum**: causal, therefore followed by the subjv. See on **cum venissent, 50, 9. neminem qui nesciat**: see 51, 21. and note.

9. **pridie Kalendas**: for cons. see A. 432, a; B. 144, 2; G.
p. 491; H. 420, 5; (437, 1). The event referred to belongs to the so-called 'first conspiracy of Catiline.' See Introd., p. 218.


12. mentem: reflection.

13. fortunam: Fortunately Catiline gave the signal too soon, or the plot might have succeeded.

14. illa: the following. omiss: what rhetorical figure?

15. non multa: few. commissa postea: later offenses.

17. petitiones: the term is the technical one used for the cuts and thrusts of a gladiator.

18. parva quadam, etc.: by a slight turn of the body, so to speak. Cicero uses a popular expression borrowed from the arena, and so says ut aiunt, which is often used to introduce proverbs or colloquialisms. Observe that declinatione et corpore is a hendiadys for declinatione corporis. See on ora voltusque, 44, 2.

20. tibi . . . de manibus: from your hands; lit. from your hands for you, tibi being a dat. of reference. A. 377; B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, n.; (384, n. 2).

21. Sec. 16. sica: a dagger shaped like the tusk of a wild boar. At Rome it was carried by ruffians, criminals, and gladiators; and was regarded as fit for such only. There was, moreover, a law against carrying concealed weapons. See Syn. 36.

23. quae quidem, etc.: quae is a connecting relative, where in English we should have a conjunction with a demonstrative pronoun or a noun, and as for this dagger (A. 308, f.; B. 251, 6, 7; G. 610, n. 1; H. 510; (453)). Grammatically it is the subject of sit. quibus . . . sit is an ind. question after nescio. initia . . . ac devota: consecrated and vowed, alludes to the practice of assassins of vowing a weapon to some god in case an intended murder should be successfully accomplished.

Page 54. 1. Ch. VII. Nunc vero: now truly, transition from the consideration of his past life to the present. ista: that of yours. A. 297, 298, c; B. 246, 4; G. 306; H. 505; 507, 3; (450, n.)
3. *ut misericordia:* *sc. permutus esse videar.* *nulla:* emphatic negative, *not at all.*

6. *vocis:* emphatic, and opposed to *taciturnitatis.*

8. *Quid, quod:* *And again, the fact that.—ista subsellia:* those benches near you. These were wooden benches without backs brought in for the occasion. The consul, by virtue of his office, sat on the *sella curulis* (41, iv.). See III, p. 290.

9. *tibi:* the dat. of agent, which is regular after the gerundive (see 12 below), is occasionally found in the case of personal pronouns after a perfect participle (here *constituti*).

10. *fuerunt:* not *sunt,* because they *have been* destined to death, but are no longer so now.

11. *partem istam . . . reliquerunt:* Catiline as ex-praetor (*praetorius*) would sit among the *praetorii,* who sat next to the *consulares* or ex-consuls.

12. *tibi:* the regular dat. of ag’t. See on 9 above.

13. Sec. 17. *Servi:* very emphatic in position, and made still more so by *mehercule.* The latter is a mere emphatic expletive reduced from *me Hercules iuvet:* so help me, Hercules. *si metuerent, . . . putarem:* a good example of a condition contrary to fact (unreal) in present time. A. 517; B. 304; G. 597; H. 579; (510). Two more cases follow below.

14. *relinquendam:* *sc. esse,* which is often omitted with periphrastic infinitives.

15. *urbem:* *sc. relinquendum (esse)*.

16. *suspectum tam graviter:* so grave an object of suspicion.

17. *aspectu:* abl. of separation after *carere*.

22. *odissent:* expresses the same time as *timerent.* See *oderit,* 51, 24, and note.

24. *Nunc:* *but as it is,* the real case as opposed to the imagined ones.

25. *iam diu . . . indicat:* see *iam dudum hortor,* 51, 14. *nihil te cogitare nisi:* that you are thinking of nothing except.

27. *verebere:* see Syn. 18.
3. *aliquot annis*: abl. of time within which, but translate *by for*. *facinus, flagitium*: see Syn. 16.

4. *civium neces*: during the proscriptions of Sulla, in which Catiline took a prominent part.

5. *vexatio direptioque sociorum*: as propractor of Africa in 67. On his return home he was tried for extortion, but bribed the jury and the prosecutor and was acquitted. See Introd., p. 212.

6. *leges et quaestiones*: see (56), (57), (60).

7. *Superiora illa*: *those former misdeeds*.

9. *totam*: fem. because referring to the fatherland (*patria*).

10. *quicquid increpuerit*: *at every sound*, lit. *whatever makes a noise*. The subjv. is due to the dependence of the clause on the infinitive *timeri*. A. 593; B. 324; G. 629; 683, 1; H. 652; (529, II.).

11. *posse*: depends on *videri*. *quod a tuo scelere abhorreat = a quo tuum scelus abhorreat*. The subjv. expresses characteristic.

12. *non est ferendum*: the subj. is the three preceding inf. clauses. — *Quam ob rem*: used like *qua re* and *quae cum ulla sint* in summing up an argument or drawing a conclusion.

13. *mihi*: for case see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 347, 5; H. 427; (385, II. 2).

15. Ch. VIII. Sec. 19. *si . . . loquatur, . . . debeat*: a less vivid future condition. A. 516, 2; B. 303; G. 596; H. 576; (509). For *etiam si possit*, see A. 526, 527, c; B. 303; G. 604, n. 2; H. 585; (515, II.).

17. *Quid, quod*: *what of the fact that*. *tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti*: the intensive *ipse*, according to the Latin idiom, connects itself with the subj. rather than with the obj., though in our idiom the obj. appears to be the emphatic word (you gave yourself). A citizen awaiting trial was not imprisoned, but gave bail or placed himself under the care of some reputable citizen, who then became responsible for his safe keeping. On the incident referred to see Introd., p. 215.

20. domi meae: the locative domi may be modified by a possessive adjective or genitive, but when otherwise modified the locative abl. must be used.

22. parietibus, moenibus: see Syn. 45. — tuto: adv. where we might have expected tutum. qui: since I, rel. cl. of cause, and hence with the subjv. A. 535, e; B. 283, 3; G. 626, n.; H. 592; (517). A second reason for the subjv. here is, of course, the indir. disc.

25. optimum: ironical, as is also the next clause, where the irony is marked by videlicet. M. Metellum: nothing further is known about this man, but it is easy to judge from Cicero's language that he was known to be weak and simple.

Page 56. 2. Sed quam longe videtur abesse debere: But how far does it seem that he ought to be from. Notice that the Latin says, 'does he seem;' etc., the personal being preferred to the impersonal construction. A. 582; G. 528, 1, 2, r. 2; H. 611; (534, 1, n. 1).

3. qui se ipse: see tu te ipse, 55, 17, and note. custodia: for cons. see A. 418, b; B. 226, 2; G. 397, n. 2; H. 481; (421, III.).

4. Sec. 20. Quae cum ita sint: see on 55, 12.

5. emori, abire: suicide or exile were the two ways open to a convicted Roman citizen. Many preferred the former.

8. Refer ad senatum: the technical expression, see (36). inquis: the regular word used with a direct quotation. For the conjugation, see A. 144, b; B. 134; G. 175, 2; H. 300; (297, II. 2).

9. te ire in exsilium: subj. of placere.

10. non referam: three reasons may be given why Cicero was unwilling to put the matter to a vote. In the first place, the senate was not a judicial body and had no power to pass sentence on an individual. In the second place, Catiline had not a few friends in the senate who might have voted in his favor. Anything less than a unanimous vote would have been a virtual victory for Catiline. In the third place, a unanimous decree for banishment would still have been favorable to Catiline, for as
he had not been formally tried or convicted of anything, he
could have posed as an innocent citizen suffering under the per-
secution of an unjust senate. Cicero, therefore, wisely refuses
to ask the senate to take any formal action, but adroitly man-
gages to secure all the advantages of a decree for banishment,
with none of its dangers, by taking the course which follows.

12. hi: the senators.

14. pro fisercere: after this word the orator pauses a moment
to give time for protests. There is deep silence. Thereupon he
points out that all are clearly of the opinion that Catiline should
go. Cicero’s device was a skillful one. He well understood
that Catiline’s secret supporters would be slow to speak out
publicly in the senate.

15. equid: at all; used in emphatic questions.

16. Quid exspectas, etc.: why do you wait for the spoken
command of those whose desire you perceive by their silence: lit.
the authority of them speaking whose wish you perceive (when)
silent.

17. Sec. 21. si dixissem, ... intulisset: a good example
of a condition contrary to fact (unreal) in past time. A. 517;
B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 579; (510, n. 1). Cf. this sentence with
the conditions, 54, 13–18.

18. Sestio: one of Cicero’s best friends, who was afterward
very active in defending him against Clodius, and in recalling
him from banishment, 57 B.C. In 56 B.C. Cicero defended him
in one of his most famous orations, Pro Sestio.

19. Marcello: afterward one of the bitterest opponents of
Caesar. In 46 B.C. Caesar pardoned him and recalled him from
exile. Cicero’s address of thanks to Caesar on that occasion is
contained in this book.

20. vim et manus: violent hands. What figure? See on ora
voltus, 44, 2.

23. cara: alluding to his demand for a vote from the senate.
videlicet: as in 55, 25, above, marking the irony of the
statement.

24. equites Romani: see (8–11).
25. circumstant: the crowd filled all the space about the temple.

27. voces: shouts of rage against Catiline heard from a distance (exaudire) during the progress of the speech. Quorum: antecedent is eosdem.

Page 57. 2. haec: these things which are before us; object of relinquuentem. iam pridem studes: see on iam dudum hortor, 51, 14.

3. prosequantur: when citizens went into voluntary exile their friends and relatives escorted them to the city gates. The thought here is that the populace would be so glad to get rid of him that they would gladly show him this honor.

4. Ch. IX. Sec. 22. Quamquam: but yet, however; here a rhetorical particle of transition, and not to be confused with the other use of the word where it means though, and introduces a concessive clause. See 51, 4. te, . . . tu, . . . tu, . . . tu: note the emphasis,—"you (of all men, do these things)"? implying that he is the last man of whom it could be expected. ut . . . frangat, etc.: what! anything crush you? you ever reform, etc. This and the following clauses are used as exclamatory questions. These are more commonly expressed by the acc. and infinitive. Grammatically the ut clauses may be construed as subject clauses of result with potestne fieri (can it be) understood.

6. Utinam . . . duint: A. 441; B. 279; G. 261; H. 558, 2; (483, 1). duint is used in old Latin for dent.

7. Tametsi: but yet.

9. quanta . . . impendeat: indirect question, obj. of video.

10. recenti memoria: abl. of time. Translate freely, while the memory of your crimes is fresh.

11. tanti: worth the cost; lit. of so much (value). A. 417 B. 209, 3-5; G. 380, r.; H. 448, 1; (404, n. 1). dum modo . . . sit et . . . seiuungatur: see dum modo . . . intersit, 50, 16, and note.

13. ut . . . commoveare, etc.: subj. of postulandum est.

14. temporibus: the dangers, the exigencies, as often.
15. is: such a man; followed naturally by an ut clause of characteristic.
17. Sec. 23. Quam ob rem: see 55, 12 and note.
18. inimico: see Syn. 23. praedicas: not praedicas.
19. vis: from volo. recta: sc. via, straightway.
20. sermones hominum, what people say. See Syn. 53.
22. Sin... mavis; egressere, confer, etc.: like si... vis, perge above; a simple condition with imperative in the apodosis. A. 515, a; B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 581; (508, 4). mavis is from malo.
25. lactrocinio: brigandage; as opposed to regular war (bellum). See Syn. 32. It is impio, as directed against his country.
26. isse: i.e. iwisse, from eo.

Page 58, 1. Sec. 24. Quamquam: see on 57, 4. invitum: for mood see A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4; (484, V.). a quo sciam: since I know that by you; a rel. cl. expressing cause, and hence with the subjv. See 55, 22, and note.
5. cui... sciam, another rel. cl. of cause. For the dative, see 54, 9, and note.
6. pactam: from paciscor.
7. diem: Manlius was to rise on the 27th of October.
8. a quo, etc.: see on a quo... sciam above, 1.
9. aquilam illam argenteam: that famous silver eagle. Marius introduced the silver eagle as the standard of the legion. This particular one he is said to have carried in his campaign against the Cimbri.
13. domi tuae: see on domi meae, 55, 20, and note. Standard Bearer with the Eagle (Aquila).
crarium: the Romans often had a little shrine in their houses for the worship of the household gods. So Catiline erected a shrine in his house for the worship of this famous eagle, which to him signified the leadership of the popular party, the object of his ambition.

17. Tu ut . . . possis: see the sentence at the beginning of the chapter. illa: see on aspectu, 54, 17.

21. altaribus: altar; the word is not found in the singular in classical Latin.

23. Ch. X. Sec. 25. tandem aliquando: an emphatic at length, the words mutually strengthening each other. iam pridem rapebat: see on iam dudum hortor, 51, 14, and A. 470, 471, b; B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 585, 1; (469, II. 2).

25. haec res: i.e. making war against his country.

Page 59, 1. non modo, . . . sed ne . . . quidem: see on non modo, 23, 21.

2. nefarium: i.e. civil, also called impium. See Syn. 33.

3. atque: connecting perditis and derelictis. ab . . . fortuna . . . spe: the preposition shows that fortune and hope are here personified. They modify derelictis.

5. Sec. 26. laetitia, gaudiis, voluptate: see Syn. 28. For construction of laetitia, see patientia, 43, 1, and note.

6. bacchabere: the word is borrowed from the wild and frenzied orgies of Bacchus, and would suggest the height of sensual enjoyment.

7. virum: in apposition with quemquam. Lit., any one a good man.

8. meditati sunt: here in a passive sense, although from a deponent verb.

9. iacere, vigilare: the infinitive clauses are in apposition to labores. ad obsidendum stuprum: to be on the lookout for an intrigue, which is further explained in the next clause by insidiamentem somno maritorum, just as ad facinus obsequium, to commit a deed of violence, is explained by insidiamentem bonis otiosorum. insidiamentem agrees with the understood acc. subj. of iacere and vigilare.
12. **Habes ubi ostentes**: you have an opportunity of displaying. *ubi = ut ibi*, a rel. adv. introducing a purpose clause. A. 580, 531, 2, n.; B. 282, 2; G. 545, 1; H. 589, II.; (497, I.).

15. Sec. 27. **tum cum**, etc.: see 48, 2, and note. *a consulatu*: referring to the last election. See Introd., p. 213.

16. **exsul, consul**: the play upon the words is evident.

17. **esset**: some editors read *est* here. What difference does it make in the thought?

18. **nominaretur**: see Syn. 3.

III. PERORATIO. CHS. XI.–XIII.

I may be accused of remissness in letting such a dangerous enemy as Catiline leave the city. I am influenced to do this neither by the fear of breaking the laws which protect the rights of the citizen, nor because I dread the unpopularity which will fall upon me if I have Catiline put to death. I am letting him go, in the first place, because I wish every one in the city to be convinced of the existence and dangerous character of this conspiracy, as they will be when Catiline appears openly in arms against his country; in the second place, because killing Catiline alone will not rid us of this danger half as effectively as for him to leave the city and take all his followers with him.

And now may Jupiter Stator, the guardian of this city, protect us and punish the enemies of our fatherland.

19. Ch. XI. **Nunc**: transitional use introducing a new subject.

20. **detester ac deprecor**: remove by protest and entreaty. This portion of the speech (Sec. 27–30), in which Cicero justifies his conduct toward Catiline, bears the marks of having been inserted later when the speech was put into writing and published. It is too formal and deliberate for an impromptu effort.

21. **quae**: rel. pron., sc. *ea*. This is therefore not an indirect question, and *dicam* is not a subjv. **animis, mentibus**: see Syn. 24.

Page 60. 1. **Tune eum**: connect, with *exire patiere*. These words make the main clause, all the rest being subordinate.
4. evocatorem servorum: the slaves were always a source of danger. Under Spartacus, less than ten years before, they had defeated army after army, and brought Rome to the verge of ruin. Great numbers of slaves flocked to the standards of Catiline in Etruria, but he refused to enroll them, thinking it would injure his cause with the citizens. The epithet Cicero applies to him here is, therefore, scarcely just.

5. emissus, immissus: again, a play upon words. Cf. exsul, consul, on the previous page. We may translate let out, let against.

7. duci, rapi, mactari: the regular construction after imperabis would be ut and the subjv., but Cicero occasionally uses a passive infinitive. With the active the subjv. must be used.

9. Sec. 28. Mos maiorum: this had the authority of law among the Romans (56), (57). At: the regular word introducing an objection in an argument. For the other common use of at, see on 46, 2. persaepe, etc.: a very strong exaggeration. In Sec. 3, where Cicero discusses this point, he can think of only one case, that of Scipio and Ti. Gracebus.

10. multarunt = multaverunt.

11. leges: the first of these was the Valerian law (509 B.C.). This was reënacted and strengthened by the Porcian laws (198–194 B.C.) and the Sempronian law (122 B.C.). See (62).

11. rogatae sunt: passed, usually the word means proposed.

15. hominem per te cognitum, etc.: see (6).

16. per omnis honorum gradus: see (54), (55).

19. Sec. 29. invidiae: it was this odium which five years later drove Cicero into exile.

26. Ch. XII. si iudicarem,...non dedissem: this contrary-to-fact (unreal) condition refers to present time in the protasis and to past time in the apodosis. If I judged (now), I would not have given. The opposite use of tenses is illustrated in the sentence 31, 11. factu: A. 510; B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635, 1; (547, 1).
Page 61. 2. Saturnini, etc.: these genitives all modify sanguine. The characters here named are the same as those mentioned in Sec. 3 and 4. See notes and vocabulary.

3. superiorum complurium: of very many men of former times; again an exaggeration.

4. contaminarunt, honestarunt: for form see on multarunt, 60, 10, above. As a matter of fact, these violent breaches of law brought little credit to those making them, and usually entailed serious consequences.

5. quid invidiae: part. gen. parricida: in killing the citizens he is destroying his country, and "patria est communis parens omnium nostrum" (54, 24.)

6. si imponderet, fui: a mixed condition, the protasis being contrary to fact present (if it were to threaten), and the apodosis simple past (I have been). ea: i.e. invidia.

8. partam: from pario.

9. Sec. 30. Quamquam: see 57, 4, and note. qui... videant... dissimulient; qui... aluerunt: the first of these qui clauses characterizes nonnulli, and therefore uses subjunctive (see 49, 8, and note); the second qui is a connecting relative, equal to hi autem, and is therefore followed by the indicative.

11. mollibus sententis: Cicero complains also in his oration pro Murena (Sec. 51) of the lack of decision on the part of the senators, saying that some were unwilling to adopt a vigorous course because they feared nothing, others because they feared everything.

13. quorum auctoritate: and through the influence of these. Another example of the connecting relative. A. 308, f; B. 251, 6; G. 610, r.; H. 510; (458).

14. Si animadvertisset, dicerent: bring out the force of the tenses in translation. See 31, 11, and note.

16. si iste, etc.: the next few lines are in indirect discourse after intellego. In the direct form we should have: si iste, quo intendit... pervenerit, nemo tam stultus erit qui non videat... nemo tam improbus qui non fateatur. What changes
242

NOTES.  [P. 61, l. 20

have the italicized words suffered? Account for the lack of change in the others.

20. reprimi, comprimi: the point lies in the difference in meaning of these two words. We may render, repress, suppress.

22. eodem: adv.

23. adulta pestis, stirps, semen: note the metaphor of a plant or tree.

25. Ch. XIII. Sec. 31. iam diu in ... versamur: for a long time we have been living in the midst of. See on iam dudum hortor, 51, 14. That is, ever since 65 B.C., when Catiline made his first conspiracy.

27. nescio quo pacto: somehow (lit. I know not in what way). nescio quis is treated as a single word equal in sense to an indefinite pronoun, and has no effect on the following construction.

Page 62. 1. maturitas, erupit in: ripeness, has burst out upon. These words continue the metaphor of lines 23-25 of the preceding page. nostri is used for mei, like nos for ego, in speeches. Cf. the English 'editorial we.'

2. latrocinio: abstract for concrete, band of robbers.

5. visceribus: vitals.


7. si biberunt, videntur: a general condition, present time. In this form the perf. ind. in the protasis is translated like a present, if they drink, whenever they drink. A. 518, b; B. 302, 3; G. 567, II.; 594, n. 1; H. 578, 1; (508, 5, 1)).

9. relevatus: expresses condition, si relevabitur.

10. reliquis vivis: abl. abs. expressing condition, as if si reli-qui vivi erunt. See on 4, 3.

11. Sec. 32. Qua re: see on 55, 12.

13. insidiari: referring to the attempt on his life the preceding night.

14. circumstare tribunal, etc.: to intimidate him, and obstruct justice. See (45), (50).

15. curiam: see (105, 2). malleolos: a firebrand shaped
like a hammer with a head of tar or pitch. It was used in sieges to throw upon the enemies' buildings.

18. *fore = futuram esse.*

22. *videatis*: with a strong future force, *you will see.*

23. Sec. 33. *Hisce ominibus*: with these prospects. The enclitic -ce is often added to demonstratives to produce emphasis.

24. *cum*: in our idiom *to.*

Page 68. 1. *Tu, Iuppiter,* etc.: addressed to the great statue of Jupiter, standing in his temple.

2. *urbs*: sc. *constituta est,* historically incorrect, as the temple of Jupiter, though vowed by Romulus, was built much later, 294 B.C. *auspicis*: see (70), (71), (74).

3. *Statorem*: here used in the sense of 'stayer of the state.' See on 50, 20.

5. *vita*: see on 51, 8.

6. *arcebis, mactabis*: future with the force of the imperative. A. 449, b; G. 243; H. 536, 2; 560, n.; (470, 1; 487, 4).

*For Review Questions see page 380.*
THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE, Nov. 9, 63 B.C.

At the close of Cicero's first speech, Catiline rose, and with humble mien and suppliant voice begged the senate not to believe everything said against him; that he, as a patrician of noble descent, had a sure public career without resorting to revolution, and that Cicero, a mere upstart, a novus homo, was simply posing for effect as the protector of the state. But the enraged senate would not hear him, and drove him out with cries of 'traitor' and 'assassin.'

After a hasty conference with his friends, Catiline, with a small band, left the city that same night for the camp of Manlius, promising to return soon at the head of an army. He set out toward the north by the coast road, the Aurelian Way, which gave color to the report, busily circulated by his friends, that he had gone to Massilia into voluntary exile, a victim of unjust persecution. He also on his journey wrote letters to prominent men in Rome to the same purport. His object was, of course, to arouse sympathy for himself, hatred toward Cicero and the senate, and to conceal his real designs.

The next day, Nov. 9, Cicero made an address to the assembled people (28), the Second Oration against Catiline, congratulating them on the departure of Catiline, and aiming to quiet the public excitement, and to deter the remaining conspirators from farther efforts.

The speech is of a descriptive and narrative, rather than of an argumentative, character, as is clear from the following analysis.
ARGUMENT.

I. Ch. i. Exordium. Congratulations on the departure of Catiline.—II. Chs. ii.—xi. Descriptio. Chs. ii.—vii. Why it was better to let Catiline go than to arrest him. He has not been sent into exile. Chs. viii.—xi. Character of his adherents, and their weakness as compared with the resources of the state.—III. Chs. xii.—xiii. Peroratio. The conspirators in the city given a final warning. The consul does all, relying upon the gods, to whom the citizens should address their prayers.

EXORDIUM. Ch. i.

Citizens, we have driven Catiline out of the city and escaped a great peril. Now he must fight us openly. He grieves over our preservation, but we rejoice.

Page 64. 1. Ch. i. Sec. 1. Tandem aliquando: see 58, 23, and note. aliquando occurs alone in the same sense on 50, 13. Quirites: see on 1, 3.

3. ferro flammaque: fire and sword, but in Latin sword and fire. minitantem: the verb minari or munitari takes a two-fold construction. We may say either, ‘threaten something (acc.) to some one (dat.),’ or ‘threaten some one (dat.) with something (abl.).’ Here we have the latter. vel eiecimus vel emisimus, etc.: we have, if you choose, put him out or let him go, etc. The conjunctions vel ... vel, as distinguished from aut ... aut, allow a choice of terms or an exclusion of both of them. With aut ... aut we must take one or the other, and taking one excludes the other. Here Cicero uses vel, because, until he has learned the temper of the people, he is afraid to assume the responsibility for having driven Catiline out.

4. ipsum = sua sponte: of his own accord.

5. verbis prosecuti sumus: in the sense of ‘to wish good speed;’ of course ironical. Cicero may be thinking of the closing lines of Ch. viii. in the first oration. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit: note the climax, each succeeding word
being stronger, the effect being strengthened by the absence of connectives (asynedeton).

7. moenibus: dat., translate against the walls.

9. non iam: no longer.

10. sica illa versabitur: will that well-known dagger play about. ille following its noun means well-known, famous, etc.

campo (sc. Martio): see on 50, 26 ff. Peror: see (94)–(99).

11. curia: see (105, 2).

12. Loco motus: forced from his position, a term borrowed from the arena. Cf. 'lost his grip.' cum est depulsus: see on cum... venissent, 50, 9.

13. hoste: emphatic. This is what Cicero had been striving for—to make Catiline come out openly as the enemy of his country. nullo impedito: with no one to hinder; nullo is regularly used for the abl. of nemo.

16. Sec. 2. Quod... extulit, etc.: a number of quod clauses of cause stated as facts on the speaker’s authority, hence with the indic.

Page 65. 1. vivis nobis: abl. abs. See on reliquis vivis, 62, 10.

2. ei e manibus: see on de manibus tibi, 53, 20, and note.

3. tandem: see 43, 1, and note.

6. retorquet oculos, faucibus: note the metaphor of a wild beast driven from his prey.

8. quae quidem: but this, quidem having here an adversative force. pestem evomuerit, etc.: here the metaphor changes to that of a poison, of which the state has been relieved. Observe that the verbs evomuerit and proiecerit are subjv. in a quod clause of cause. Compare this sentence with the causal clauses above (lines 1–3), where the indic. was used. Here the subjv. is due to the fact that the reason is stated not as Cicero’s, but as the city’s.

DESCRIPTIO. Chs. II.–XI.

Chs. II.–VII. Some may criticise me for letting Catiline go, instead of arresting him. He deserved death. I let him go
because the only way to make you believe in his guilt was to show him to you in arms against his country. Now that he is outside, he and his forces are not to be feared. The conspirators of high rank who are still in the city are much more to be feared. If they would only follow him, it would be a happy day for the republic. Even his going is a great relief. He was not only very wicked himself, but was the center of evil influence, to which the wicked of all classes gathered, not only from Rome, but from all Italy. His adherents are so corrupt that they can no longer be endured. No danger from without threatens Rome; the danger is within. War must be waged with extravagance, folly, and crime; and for this war I proclaim myself general.

Some say that I have driven Catiline into exile. That is absurd. I simply exposed his plans to the senate, which was as hostile to him as I. Then I bade him go to Manlius, where he had long been planning to go. He never thought of going into exile. Yet, I presume, that if he should really do so, I should be called a tyrant, and he a martyr. I would be willing to bear that, however, if he would only go, but there is no hope of it. Those who say so, know better, and are in league with him.

10. Ch. II. Sec. 3. oportebat: ought to be (but are not). We have here the apodosis of a present condition contrary to fact, the protasis being understood (si boni essent, si recte putarent, or something of the sort). For mood and tense of oportebat, see 49, 11, and note.

11. in hoc ipso: in this very matter.

12. quod non comprehenderim: because (as they say) I did not seize, the subjv. of implied indirect discourse. Cf. evomuerit and proierit, above.

14. Interfectum esse: the present, interfici, would have been regular. See A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; G. 280, r. 2; H. 618, 2; (537, 1). In such cases the participle may be regarded as a pred. adjective. See on 46, 6.

15. iam prudem oportebat: see 44, 14, and note.

16. huius imperi: see 51, 10, and note. See also Syn. 26.

17. res publica: the interests of the state; for res, see note, 2, 7.

18. qui . . . crederent: characteristic; so below, qui defendervent. quae ego deferrem: the facts that I reported, the
NOTES. [P. 66, l. 22

subjv. of integral part or attraction. A. 593; B. 324; G. 629, H. 652, 1; (529, II. n. 1, 1).

22. si judicarem, sustulissem: see 60, 26, and note.

Page 66. 1. Sec. 4. cum viderem: subjv., because the idea is causal rather than temporal. See cum . . . venissent, 50, 0, and note. ne vobis quidem omnibus: dat. after re probata, the emphatic word being vobis, as its position between ne and quidem shows; the facts (re) being proved even then not even to all of you (to say nothing of others); or more freely: since the facts of the conspiracy even at that time were not fully established to your complete satisfaction.

3. fore ut, etc.: the result would be that, etc., the obj. of viderem, and the apodosis of si ... multassem. In the direct form the condition would be, si multaero, potero. potero becomes fore ut possem because possum has no future infinitive. A. 569, a; B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 619, 2, 3; (587, 3, n. 1).

5. videretis: the cum clause takes its mood and tense from the result clause ut . . . possetis, with which it is closely connected. See on quae ego deferrem, 65, 18, above.

6. Quem quidem hostem: and as for this enemy, emphatic in position, and made more so by quidem. Quem is a connecting relative. See on 53, 23.

7. foris: on 65, 9, we had foras; the former, originally an abl., is used with verbs of rest; the latter, originally an acc., with verbs of motion. licet intellegatis: see licet recognoscas, 47, 17, and note.

8. quod exierit: because (as I am told) he went forth. Why subjv.? oomitatus: see on meditati, 59, 8. Plutarch says there were 300, but may include in that number those that waited for Catiline at Forum Aurelium, and joined him there. See on 58, 3.

9. Utinam duxisset: see on utinam duint, 57, 6, and note the force of the tenses.

10. Tongilium mihi eduxit: he did take Tongilius with him, I am happy to say. mihi is an ethical dat. A. 380; B.188,2,b); G. 351; H. 432; (389). The three men mentioned are not
otherwise known. The orator mentions them in contrast with the conspirators of high rank that had remained in the city. praetexta: sc. toga; the toga with a red border, worn by free-born Roman boys up to the age of manhood, and by the higher magistrates. The ordinary toga (toga virilis) was plain white. The phrase in praetexta means in boyhood, or when quite young. See also Syn. 57.

12. nullum motum: no disaster, i.e. their debts are too trifling.

15. Ch. III. Sec. 5. prae: in comparison with. The Gallicanae legiones formed the permanent garrison of Cisalpine Gaul. Besides these, Q. Metellus, the praetor (55, 23), was making a new levy for the defense of the state. The Ager Gallicus was the coast district of Umbria.

Page 67. 3. desperatis: not only desperate, but despaird of. Trans., hopeless and ruined. He has in mind the ruined veterans of Sulla. agresti luxuria: abstract for concrete, boorish prodigals. ex rustici decocoribus: of bankrupts from the country. decocoribus: from decoquo, 'to boil down, simmer away,' hence, to squander.

4. qui vadimonia deserere: i.e. all these men were under indictment for debt, and had given bail (vadimonium) for their appearance at court when wanted. By joining Catiline's army they were forfeiting their bail.

5. quibus: connecting relative, if I shall show (lit. shall have shown) these, not to say, etc.

6. edictum praetoris: this would contain the penalties for debtors. coincident: lit. fall in a heap; freely, be helpless.


8. curiam: see (105, 2). unguentis, purpura: marks of extravagance and folly. By purpura he refers to the broad, purple stripe worn by senators on the front of the tunic (7). In the choice of this, the greatest luxury and refinement of taste was displayed by the elegant young nobles.

9. mallem: I would rather, I would prefer (if I had my way).
The apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, present time.

suos mulites: in apposition' with hos.

10. eduxisset: a subj. without ut, see A. 565; B. 296.
1, a; G. 546, r. 2; H. 565, 2; (499, 2). mementote: the
present imperative of scio and memini is lacking.

11. esse: pertinescendum understood.

12. hoc magis: for this reason the more. A. 414; B. 223;
G. 403; H. 479; (423).

14. neque tamen permoventur: the boldness of the con-
spirators shows their strength.

Sec. 6. Video, etc.: see on 49, 5-12.

Page 68. 1. superioris noctis: that former night, i.e. the
meeting at Laccas's house, the night of Nov. 6.

4. Ne: surely; here easily distinguishable from the conj. and
adv. ne because followed by the indic. mood. It regularly
stands first in a sentence, and is accompanied by a pronoun.

Page 69. 1. Ch. IV. Quod exspectavi: (sc. id) that which
I have waited for.

2. aperte, with videretis.

3. nisi si for nisi. Catilinae: see tui, 47, 4, and note.

4. similis: acc. plur. agreeing with eos understood, subj. of
sentire. Non iam: no longer.

5. flagitat: see Syn. 9.

6. ne patiantur: negative purpose, or possibly hortative.

7. sui: obj. gen. plural, for themselves. miserum, with
adverbial force, wretchedly.

8. Aurelia via: the coast road to Massilia, and for that
reason chosen by Catiline, to strengthen the belief that he had
gone there. A more direct route to Manlius was the Via Cassia.

9. Sec. 7. O fortunatam, etc.: a lively way of saying fortu-
nata erit res publica, the apodosis to si quidem, etc.

11. meherecule: see on 54, 13. exhausto: continues the
metaphor of sentinam. See on exhaurietur . . . sentina,
51, 15.

14. tota Italia: for cons. see A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); G.
388; H. 485, 2; (425, 2).
Page 70. 2. sublector: forger, subscriere meaning to substitute one thing for another. circumscriptor: used especially of one who made his living by cheating inexperienced youths.

4. quis corruptus, quis perditus: these two general terms sum up the particular ones that precede.

6. hosce: see hisce, 62, 23, and note.

7. Sec. 8. Iam vero: a common form of transition; here to another phase of Catiline's character. Translate, and again, furthermore. Below, line 12, we have Nunc vero which is used in the same way.

8. quae tanta, etc.: freely, was there ever such great attraction for youth in any man as in him? See 52, 4.

11. mortem parentum pollicebatur: that the profligate sons might inherit the property. impellendo, adivando: A. 507; B. 338, 4, a); G. 431; H. 630; (542, IV.), translate as pres. participles.

14. Nemo non modo, etc.: nemo goes with both clauses; supply fuit in the first clause from the second. There was no one not only at Rome but (there was no one) in, etc.

17. asciverit: for subjv. cf. the construction after Quid est quod, and Nemo est qui, 51, 21–23. It is useful to remember that when a relative expresses characteristic it may be translated: of such a kind that, of such a character that.

18. Ch. V. Sec. 9. ut . . . possitis, the principal cl. upon which this final clause depends must be supplied, e.g. let me tell you, listen to this. diversa studia in dissimili ratione: his various tastes in a different field.

19. ludo gladiatorio: where the gladiators were trained for their combats. Gladiators were usually slaves and of the worst character.

20. audactor: more daring (than usual); cf. below, levior, and nequior. So frequently the comparative denotes an excess of a quality. scena: actors were generally slaves and freed-men, and the profession was despised as unworthy of a Roman. On the other hand, the writers of plays were held in high honor.
22. Atque idem tamen, etc.: and yet this same man, trained by the practice of impurity and crime to endure cold, etc. frigore, fame, etc.: abl. of specification. The gerundive perferundis agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the others.

Page 71. 2. cum: though. The thought of the passage is that though Catiline makes a boon companion of these bad characters, they all look up to him as a hero (fortis) because he excels them all in endurance and wickedness.

The above description of Catiline may be profitably compared with the one Cicero gives of him in his oration pro Caelio, Sec. 13:

“illa vero, judices, in illo homine (Catilina) mirabilia fuerunt: comprehendere multos amicitia, tueri obsequio, cum omnibus communicare quod habeat, servire temporibus suorum omnium pecunia, gratia, labore corporis, scelere etiam, si opus esset, et audacia; versare suam naturam et regere ad tempus atque huc et illuc torquere ac flectere; cum tristibus severe, cum remissis iucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum iuventute comiter, cum facinorosis audacter, cum libidinosis luxuriose vivere.”

4. Sec. 10. Hunc vero, etc.: continues the thought from 69, 12, interrupted by the description of Catiline.

5. O nos beatos, etc.: see on 69, 9, above. See also Syn. 49.

7. non iam: see on 69, 4.

8. libidines: abstract nouns have a plural to express acts of, instances of, the quality.

10. res, fides: property, credit.

13. Quod si . . . quaererent, essent: see on si metuerent . . . putarem, 54, 13, and note.

15. posit: subj. in a rhetorical question. A. 444; B. 277, a; G. 259, 265; H. 557; (486, II.).

16. homines, viris: see Syn. 2.

18. mihi: another ethical dative (see on 66, 10). The exact force of an ethical dative is often hard to translate. The underlying thought is always that the person referred to is especially interested in the action, and views it with favor or disfavor.
In Sec. 4 it was the former, here the latter. accubantes: the Romans reclined on couches while eating. complexi: in company of.

20. obliti: from oblino; distinguish from obliti, from obliviscor. eructant: belch forth, the verb is in keeping with the drunken debauch described.

21. bonorum: See on, 44, 1.

22. Sec. 11. Quibus: over these, connecting relative. Quos below is another. Such relatives regularly begin the sentence and often stand before the conjunction of the clause to which they belong (quos si, etc.). They are best translated by demonstratives or personals.

Page 72. 2. sustulerit: not from suffero. nescio quod: indefinite adj. modifying breve; compare nescio quo pacto, 61, 27, and note.

3. propagari = propagaverit: fut. perf. Nulla . . . natio quam pertimescamus, nullus rex qui possit: see asciverit, 70, 17, and note.

5. unius: i.e. Pompey, who had just conquered the pirates and Mithradates.


12. resecanda erunt: must be cut away, a figure taken from pruning a vine, or from surgery.

13. aut . . . aut . . . aut: either . . . or . . . or, observe how each one of these excludes the other two. They must do one of three things. Compare the use of vel, 64, 4, and see note.

14. et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent: with the first clause the verb is literal, with the second figurative. This is a very common form of expression in Latin, especially in poetry. In English translation it is better to change the verb. Not to do so produces a burlesque effect as, ‘He caught a bad cold and no fish.’

16. Ch. VI. § 12. At etiam: but still, transition to his defense against the charge that he has acted tyrannically. On the use of at, see 60, 9.
17. **Quod si = si hoc.** See on quibus, 71, 22. *verbo: by a mere word* (as they claim I did in Catiline’s case).

19. **videlicet: of course, to be sure, forsooth,** marking irony, as usual. See on 55, 25; 56, 23. *permodestus: very obedient, very docile.*

21. **Hesterno die, etc.: up to this point Cicero was ironically quoting the words of his critics.** Now his reply begins. The reference is, of course, to his attempted assassination early on the morning of Nov. 8.

**Page 73.** 2. **in aedem Iovis Statoris:** see on 44, 2.

4. **ita . . . ut, correlatives.** The Eng. idiom omits the first.

6. **Quin etiam: nay even,** admitting the truth of what precedes, but adding something much stronger. *principes: see 54, 8 ff.*

8. Sec. 13. **vehemens ille consul, etc.: ironical. quaessivi a Catilina:** cf. Ch. iv. of the preceding oration. *Quaero* is regularly followed by the abl. with a prep. of the person and the acc. of the thing asked. Here the place of the acc. is taken by the indirect question in *nocturno . . . necne.* In double questions the introductory word of the first half (*utrum, -ne*) is very often omitted, as here. For or *not* in the second half, we usually have *annon* in direct questions and *necne* in indirect.

11. **homo audacissimus:** in apposition with *ille* with concessive force, *through a very bold fellow.* See also Syn. 2.

13. **in proximam:** i.e. the assassination of Cicero.

14. **ei: dat. of agent, see on tibi, 54, 9. omm: the verb is soirem.**

**Page 74.** 2. **iam pridem pararet: had long been preparing.** The direct form would be *iam pridem paras,* see on *iam dudum hortor,* 51, 14.

3. **securis, fascis: the axes were tied in the middle of the bundle of rods, making the *fasces* (see ill., p. 73).** By assuming these, Catiline assumed the *imperium* which went with the consular power. See (43), (50).

4. **aquilam, etc.: see 58, 8. oui ille . . . fecerat: observe that this clause is independent of the indirect discourse,**
and therefore has its verb in the indic. A. 583; B. 314, 3; G. 655, r. 2; H. 643, 3; (524, 2, 1)).
6. eicisbam: was I trying to send. A. 471, c; B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 530; (469, 1).
7. credo: strongly ironical, as usual when parenthetical. See 46, 18. iste: with a contemptuous force. A. 297, c; B. 248, 4; G. 306, n.; H. 507, 3; (450, 1, n.).
11. Massiliam: Marseilles was a favorite place of exile for the Romans. It was a large wealthy city, and conveniently near Italy.
12. Ch. VII. condicionem: task.
13. Nunc: even now (after all we know about him).
14. consiliis, laboribus, periculis: a very common rhetorical device for securing emphasis is to omit connectives between words and phrases. This is called asyndeton. Note it not only in the words above, but also in the phrases that immediately follow.
18. non ille, with dicetur.
24. Sec. 15. Est mihi tanti: it is well worth my while. See on 57, 11.
26. dum modo depellatur: see 50, 16, and note. Below we have dum modo eat.

Page 75. 1. Dicatur: notice that the verb in Latin is personal, let him be said, etc., not let it be said, etc., which would be expressed, Dicatur eum iecatum esse. The Latin prefers the personal construction, English the impersonal.
2. non est iturus: he does not intend to go. A. 194, a; B. 115; G. 247; H. 531; (466, n.).
6. illud: refers to what follows, ne mihi sit, etc.
7. emiserim: let him go. For the construction, compare a very similar sentence, 65, 12.
9. quid dicerent: what would they be saying now, contrary to fact, present. But note the tense of the protasis.
10. Sec. 16. Quamquam: see on 57, 4. qui: the antece-
dent, isti, is definite, and needs no further characterization, consequently the rel. cl. takes the indic. But compare nemo est qui, etc., below.

11. dictitans: the frequentative or intensive form of dico, keep saying. A. 263, 2; B. 155, 2; G. 191, 1; H. 364; (336). verentur: they fear it because they are secret sympathizers with Catiline, and if he should really go to Massilia, it would be a sign that he had given up hope, and abandoned them.

15. latrocinantem: in guerrilla warfare.

16. cum: causal.

17. vivis nobis: abl. abs. leaving me alive. Notice the usual use of the plural (nobis) for the singular. potius... quam queramur; a hortative subj. the same as optemus: let us hope... rather than complain. See also Syn. 15.

Chs. VIII.–XI. Now I will show you of what classes of men Catiline's forces are composed: (a) First are the dishonest rich, who are heavily in debt and hope for a revolution to set them free. Their best course is to pay their debts. (b) The second class is of the politically ambitious. They are also heavily in debt. They have a foolish idea that a revolution will bring them the offices they covet. (c) The third class is the bankrupt veterans of Sulla. Their only hope is in civil war and a redistribution of spoil. (d) The fourth class is one of miscellaneous ne'er-do-weals. They are more successful as debtors than as soldiers. (e) The fifth class is of criminals of every sort. (f) The last class is the lowest and worst, the intimates of Catiline. Against such forces as these our armies have nothing to fear. We have everything, they lack everything. Virtue is arrayed against vice. The gods will not allow vice to triumph.

22. Ch. VIII. Sec. 17. quod: sc. id, which is in apposition with quia murus interest.


Page 76. 1. sanare sibi ipsos: to restore to themselves, i.e. to sound reason. We might expect ipsis, here, but see tu te ipse, 55, 17, and note.

5. consili atque orationis meae: of my words of advice, hendiadys.
6. *si quam potero* = *si quam medicinam adferre potero*.
7. Sec. 18. *unum*: in enumerations often used for *primum*. *magnus in aere alieno*: *though heavily in debt*.
9. *dissolvis*: purposely ambiguous; it may mean either ‘set themselves free from their possessions’ or ‘set themselves free from debt.’ Of course to do the second they would have to do the first.
10. *honestissima*: not *honest*. *voluntas et causa*: *purposes and principles*.
11. *Tu agris, etc.*: Cicero imagines one of the class before him. The ablatives express specification.
13. *sis, et dubites*: see on *invitem*, 58, 1.
15. *omnium* = *omnia rerum*, a rare use, regularly *omnium* standing alone would mean *all men*. See A. 288, b; B. 286, 1, 2; G. 204, n. 1, (b), n. 4; H. 404, 1; (441, 1).
16. *An tabulas novas*: (sc. *exspectas*), lit. ‘clean tablets,’ *new accounts*, by which debts would be reduced or, as Catiline promised, entirely cancelled. The Romans had no general bankrupt law, but periodically, to relieve the debtor class, would reduce all debts by legislative enactment to a fraction of the whole, at the expense of the creditors. The last time this had been done was in 86 n.c., when the Valerian law reduced all debts to one-fourth of the original sum, and creditors had to sacrifice three-fourths of their capital outstanding.
17. *tabulae novae*: the *new accounts* which Cicero proposes to give them are the lists posted up by the auctioneers; i.e. he will force them to sell enough of their property to pay their debts.
19. *Quod*: connecting relative, object of *facere*.
21. *certare cum usuris, etc.*: *to struggle against interest* (on what they had borrowed) *with the products of their farms*, the implication being that in this struggle *interest* was sure to win.
22. *his uteremur*: *we should now find them*. *hosce*: see on 70, 6.
Page 77. 1. magis vota facturi: more likely to make vows.
   4. Ch. IX. Sec. 19. Alterum: used in enumerations for secundum. See on unum, above, 76, 7.
   6. rerum: for case see A. 357, a, 1; B. 212, 2; G. 407, n. 2, d; H. 458, 3; (410, V. 3). honores: offices. See (54).
   7. desperant: a candidate to be successful must have money. These men were in debt and poor. perturbata: sc. re publica.
   8. Quibus hoc praecipandum, etc.: These I think (videtur) need the following (hoc) advice. scilicet: that is to say.
   9. quod reliquis omnibus: sc. praecipendum videtur. ut desperent, purpose.
   10. me ipsum vigilare, etc.: the infin. clauses are in apposition with hoc.
   12. in bonis viris: as usual, in a political sense. See on bonorum, 44, 1.
   15. praeentis: with deos, in person.
   16. Quod si: but if (lit. as to which, if), A. 397, a; B. 185, 2; G. 610, n. 2; H. 510, 9; (453, 6).
   17. num sperant: they don't imagine, do they? See on 45, 22.
   20. Non = nonne: often so in lively discourse. id: i.e. the overthrow of the government and their own elevation to high office. quod, obj. of adepti sint and subj. of concedi adepti sint, sit; the subjv. is due to the indirect disc. In the direct disc. we should have adepti erunt, est (A. 516, d; B. 302, 1; G. 595, n. 2; H. 574, 2; (508, 4)), a more vivid future condition. The thought of the passage is that the first leaders in a revolution are always obliged to yield the fruits of their victory to a supremacy of brute force (fugitivo aut gladiatori).

Page 78. 1. Sec. 20. Tertium genus: these were the veterans of Sulla, who, to the number of 120,000, were assigned allotments of land by him in various parts of Italy, but especially in Etruria. Faesulae was one of these military colonies. With their extravagant habits, the veterans soon wasted their properties, and now, after twenty years, were getting on in life (aetate iam adfectum), heavily in debt, and longing for the days of Sulla to return.
2. Manlius: of him the historian Dio Cassius says: "There was a certain C. Manlius, a man of great experience in war (for he had been among the centurions of Sulla), and very extravagant. Everything that he had gained then, much as this was, he had wasted shamefully, and now he was longing for similar deeds." xxxvii, 30.

6. universas esse: in general consist of:

9. ei: they, i.e. those I have in mind as distinguished from the colonists in general.

12. sumptuosius: too extravagantly.

14. dum aedificant: still a popular way with the newly rich to display their wealth. Of such Horace says:

"First you build, that is, you try
To ape great men, yourself some two feet high."

Hor. Sat. II. 3, 308.

16. familiis: see on familia, 76, 12.

20. salvi: used of freedom from debt, the same as on 76, 19.

Sulla, etc.: Sulla will have to be raised from the dead. eis is dat. of agent, but is scarcely needed in the English.

21. qui: connecting relative. So also Quos, 79, 1. agrestis homines: especially the men dispossessed of their lands by Sulla's veterans.

Page 79. 2. eos hoc moneo: moneo takes two accusatives when one of them is the neuter of a pronoun.

4. illorum temporum: the terrible days of Marius, Cinna, and Sulla (87-80 B.C.).

5. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem: see on non modo, 23, 21.

8. Ch. X. Sec.21. turbulentum: heterogeneous, motley. qui: made up of those who. premuntur: sc. aere alieno. Note the metaphor in this verb and the next two. They are overwhelmed (premuntur), they cannot get their heads above water (emergunt), they cannot find solid ground (vacillant).

9. qui partim: some of whom.

10. vetere: long standing.
11. vadimoniiis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum: the three steps in proceedings against debtors. First, giving bail for appearance at court; second, the trial and judgment; third, the advertisement of the debtor’s property to be sold for the debt.

13. acris, lentos: direct opposites, fast, slow; or forward, backward.

15. ita: in such a way, se. conruant.

16. non modo, . . . sed ne . . . quidem: compare 5, above.

17. illud: followed by two explanatory indirect questions; quam ob rem . . . velint, and cur . . . arbitrentur.

19. quam si pereant: A. 524; B. 307, 1; G. 602; H. 584; (513, II.).

22. Sec. 22. Quos: what use of the relative?

Page 80. 2. sane: for all I care. carcer: see (105, 44).

4. Postremum autem genus, etc.: the last class, however, is lowest.

5. quod: relative.

6. de eius dilectu, etc.: of his choice, nay, verily of his heart and bosom. These are referred to below, line 25, as his cohaors praetoria. On the force of immo vero, see 44, 9, and note.

7. pexo: elaborately combed. imberbis: because they were mere boys, or as a mark of effeminacy. bene barbatis: the earlier Romans wore beards, but in the third century B.C., shaving was introduced and came into vogue, so that in Cicero’s time it was the universal custom. Foppish youths who let the beard grow in part, and trimmed it into ornamental shapes, were called bene barbati.

8. manicatis et talaribus tunicis: the tunica was the undergarment of the Romans. Properly, it had no sleeves, or very short ones, and reached down to the knees. A tunic with long sleeves, and reaching down so as to show below the toga, was considered a mark of effeminacy, and very unbecoming. See also Syn. 57. velis: the toga properly was a somewhat scant but substantial garment of unbleached wool. These fops affected
wide flowing robes, which they aimed to drape about them with artistic skill.

9. quorum . . . expromitut: the sentence runs more smoothly in English as active, who spend all the energy of their lives and wakeful nights (lit. 'exertion of keeping awake') in banquets that last till morning.

13. Sec. 23. saltare et cantare: not considered respectable accomplishments.

15. etiam si perierit: see on etiam si possit, 55, 16. scitote: see mementote, 67, 10, and note.

16. hoc: for hos, referring back to pueri, but attracted to agree with the predicate noun seminariun. A. 296, a; B. 246, 5; G. 211, r. 5; H. 396, 2; (445, 4).

18. mulierculas: their favorites, the diminutive adds an idea of contempt. sunt ducturi: see on est iturus, 75, 2.

19. illis: see on aspectu, 54, 17.

21. pruinias ac nivis: this oration was delivered, according to the calendar, on the 9th of November; but this was before Julius Caesar revised the calendar, and the year was in such a state of confusion that it is quite impossible to say just what the real date was. We know that it was considerably later than the date assigned. According to one authority the real date was Jan. 12.

25. Ch. XI. Sec. 24. cohortem praetoriam: this was a body of picked men that guarded the Praetorium, or general's headquarters in camp. The irony here is obvious.

Page 81. 2. praesidia: garrisons. See Syn. 18.

3. gladiatori confecto et saucio: a return to the metaphor of 65, 4. "Iacet illè nunc prostratus, Quirites, et se perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit."

6. iam vero: see on 70, 7. urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum: i.e. the walled towns of the colonies and municipia will be more than a match (respondebunt) for Catiline's rude fortifications among the hills of Faesulae. Catiline had no regular fortified military base. His attempt and failure to take Praeneste, which would have served admirably for such a pur-
pose, have been mentioned (see on 48, 9). On the colonies and municipia see (14), (15), (16). ornamenta: military equipments.

11. Sec. 25. his rebus: further explained by senatu, equitibus Romanis, etc.

Page 82. 2. si velimus, intelligere possumus: a less vivid future condition, intelligere possumus having the modal force of intellegamus. A. 516, d; G. 596, r. 4; H. 580, 2; (509). quam valde illi iaceant: how very weak they are.

3. Ex hoc enim parte, etc.: here follow seven pairs of antitheses. Use great care in choosing words that express exact opposites, and do not be misled by tempting English cognates, e.g. petulantia does not mean petulance, nor does pietas mean piety.

8. aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia: these are the four cardinal virtues of the Stoic philosophers, corresponding to the Greek δικαιοσύνη, σωφροσύνη, ἀνδρεία, and σοφία. Following this, we have the opposite vices. These four pairs of virtues and vices serve as a summing up of the preceding seven pairs, the summing up being indicated by denique, in a word, in short.

10. copia cum egestate, etc.: here follow three pairs of antitheses, again summed up by denique, etc. bona ratio cum perditia: sound political judgment with nihilism.

12. cum omnium rerum desperatione: with complete despair.

PERORATIO. Chs. xii.—xiii.

In conclusion, fellow-citizens, I bid you guard your homes. I have taken all possible means to secure the public safety. I give the conspirators a final warning to leave the city before it is too late. I mean to crush this mighty conspiracy in such a way that no good citizen will suffer. In all this I acknowledge my dependence upon the immortal gods, whom you should implore to save this great and beautiful city.

16. Ch. XII. Sec. 26. Quae cum ita sint: see on quam ob rem, 55, 12.

17. dixi: some editors omit, because Cicero has not men-
tioned it before. It is probably a slip of the pen or of the memory. *vigi*liis *ostodiisque*: see Syn. 13.

18. *mihi*: dat. of agent. See *tibi*, 54, 9, and note. *ut urbi satis esset praesidi*: note the Latin idiom, 'that sufficient of garrison might be to the city'; trans. *that the city might have a sufficient garrison*.

22. *gladiatores, quam manum*: the gladiators, the force which. The antecedent of *quam* is *manum*, which is in opposition with *gladiatores*. When the antecedent of a relative is in apposition with something preceding, it is regularly incorporated in the relative clause.


Page 83. 2. *quem vocari videtis*: the senate house (105, 2) was plainly visible from the rostra (see ills. and maps), and the messengers could be seen going about and summoning the senators to the meeting (36). On *vocari*, see Syn. 3.

3. Sec. 27. *Nunc illos*: now as to those. *illos* is the subject of *monitos (esse)*, but is put first for emphasis. *atque adeo*: see 46, 14, and note.

4. *vestrum*: the possessive *vestram* might have been used. See on 53, 5.

6. *monitos (sc. esse)*: we might have had *moneri*. See *interfectum esse*, 65, 14, and note.

7. *solutio*: for the force of the comparative, see on *sumptiosius*, 78, 11.

8. *Quod reliquum est*: as for the future (A. 572, a; B. 299, 2; G. 525, 2; H. 588, 3, n.; (516, 2, n.)) opposed to *adhuc*.

9. *horum, his*: referring to his audience, and probably accompanied by a gesture.


12. *Qui ... commoverit, cuius deprehendero*: conditional relative clauses. *qui = si quis; cuius = si cuius*. They are protases of general conditions referring to the future, the apodosis is *sentiet*: A. 518, 519; B. 312, 2; G. 593; H. 574, 4; (507, III. 2).
15. *sentiet*: *he will be made to feel*. See Syn. 41.

17. *nefariorum*: see Syn. 33.

20. Ch. XIN. Sec. 28. *minimo motu, nullo tumultu, me uno togato duce*: abl. abs. The *toga* was worn by civilians as opposed to the *sagum* of the soldier, and the *paludamentum* of the general. We may therefore translate *togato, clad in the garb of peace*.

22. *crudelissimum et maximum*: not that it actually was such, but might have been had the conspirators succeeded.

23. *sedetur, sufferat*: these verbs denote result, the first after *sic agentur*, the second after *sic administrabo*. The pres. subjv., denoting result after a future, is itself future in force, and is translated like a future indic.

25. *quisquam*: for use see A. 311; B. 252, 4; G. 317, 1; H. 513; (457).

Page 84. 2. *necessario*: adv. *illud*: explained by *ut neque*, etc.


6. Sec. 29. *prudentia, consiliis, significationibus*: abl. after *fretus*. A. 431, a; B. 218, 3; G. 401, n. 6; H. 476, 1; (425, 1, 1), n.).

8. *multis et dubiis*: see 47, 6, and note.


14. *quam urbem ... hanc*: translate as if *hanc urbem quam*. When the relative clause precedes the main clause, as it often does for emphasis, the antecedent is placed with the relative in the relative clause.

15. *hostium, civium*: in emphatic contrast.

For Review Questions see page 385.
THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST
CATILINE.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE, DEC. 3, 63 B.C.

The hope which Cicero had expressed in the Second Oration, that the departure of Catiline would put an end to the conspiracy, was not realized. Within a few days news reached Rome that Catiline had entered the camp of Manlius with the fasces and other marks of official power. The senate in consequence declared both Catiline and Manlius outlaws, but offered pardon to all laying down their arms before a fixed date. There were no deserters; on the contrary, Catiline continued to receive large accessions to his forces from all parts of the country. Antonius was ordered to march against Catiline, while Cicero should preserve order in the city.

The conspirators at Rome, with Lentulus the praetor, a patrician of noble blood, and Cethegus at their head, continued their preparations. The general plan was that after Catiline began his advance from Faesulae there should be a massacre of distinguished men in the city and a general conflagration, that the younger conspirators, mostly sons of noble families, should kill their parents, and that during the resulting panic and confusion, they should fight their way out of the city and join Catiline. Cethegus, who was most impetuous by nature, wished to carry out the plan at once, and was with difficulty persuaded to wait until the Saturnalia, Dec. 19, which was the time preferred by Lentulus, and finally fixed upon.

Cicero was well aware of all these designs, but thought it best to take no action until he had overwhelming proofs. A fortunate chance brought these to his hand. Ambassadors from the Allobroges, a transalpine tribe of Gauls, had come to Rome
to seek protection against rapacious Roman magistrates and usurers that were fleecing their country. Lentulus, through a certain P. Umbrenus who knew these Gauls, approached them with offers of aid, if they, in turn, would assist the army of the conspirators with Gallic cavalry. The Gauls, after considering the matter, thought it best to consult their Roman patron, Q. Fabius Sanga. The latter at once laid the whole matter before Cicero. He instructed the ambassadors to pretend great enthusiasm for the conspiracy, but to demand written credentials from Lentulus, Cethegus, and the others, that they might have something definite to show to their countrymen.

Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius fell into the trap without suspicion. Cassius refused, saying that he expected to be in Gaul himself soon; and, in fact, he left the city before the ambassadors set out. The Allobroges took also a letter from Lentulus to Catiline, whom they expected to visit on their way home. They started on their journey on the night of Dec. 2, T. Volturnius acting as guide. The whole party was arrested while crossing the Mulvian bridge, which continues the Flaminian Way across the Tiber, and the letters and dispatches were brought to Cicero. Although it was still before daybreak, he summoned the chiefs of the conspiracy to appear before him. All came without suspicion excepting Ceparius, who had fled on the rumor of treachery. He was afterward captured, however, and executed.

A meeting of the senate was held that morning (Dec. 3) in the temple of Concord (105, 12), and the prisoners examined. They were convicted both on the testimony of the Allobroges and by their own confession, and remanded for safe keeping to various senators.

The meeting lasted until evening, but, late as it was, Cicero appeared before the eager and expectant people, and in what is known as the Third Oration against Catiline told them how the conspiracy was found out. The speech opens with an Exordium and closes with a Peroratio, but the body of the speech is narrative (Narratio).
ARGUMENT.

I. Ch. i. Exordium. Congratulations on the salvation of the state.—II. Chs. ii.–ix. Narratio. Chs. ii., iii. The consul’s search for evidence. The plotting of Lentulus with the ambassadors of the Allobroges. The seizure of the letters and the arrest of the conspirators. Chs. iv.–vi. What was done in the senate. Ch. iv. The confession of Volturcius, and the testimony of the Gauls. Ch. v. The reading of the letters and the confession of the conspirators. Ch. vi. The senate votes thanks to the consuls and the praetors, places Lentulus and eight others under arrest, and decrees a thanksgiving in the name of Cicero. Ch. vii. The trapping of the conspirators was made easy by Catiline’s absence. Chs. viii., ix. It is also plain that the gods have been active.—III. Chs. x.–xii. Peroratio. The people are called upon to celebrate the thanksgiving with grateful hearts. The consul asks for no reward for his services except the grateful memory of the people. They should continue to watch and pray. The danger almost past.

I. Exordium. Ch. i.

To-day, Quirites, you see the state preserved, and I, who have saved it, may claim equal honor with Romulus who founded it. I will give you a brief account of what has occurred.

Page 85. 1. Ch. i. Sec. 1. Rem publicam . . . videtis: a good example of a Latin period (A. 601; B. 351, 5; G. 684, 685; H. 685; (573)). Note how the sense is held in suspense until the last word. Read the sentence through several times, and let the thoughts come to you in the Latin order, just as they came to Cicero’s hearers. vitam: what would vitas mean?

See on 51, 8.

2. bona, fortunas: see Syn. 34.

3. domicilium: referring to the city.

8. Sec. 2. fucundi: see Syn. 21.

10. laetitia, voluptate: see Syn. 28. nascendi con-
dicio: the condition to which we are born.

11. sine sensu: without consciousness. cum voluptate: with a feeling of pleasure.
12. *illum*: Romulus, after his death, was deified under the name of Quirinus, the Sabine god of war, and the Quirinalia was celebrated yearly, on the 17th of February, in his honor. On one of the knolls of the Palatine stood the *Casa Romuli* which, many times reconstructed, remained as late as the fourth century A.D., and was considered one of the most sacred monuments in the city. In the Forum, in front of the Comitium, and not far from the present site of the Arch of Septimius Severus (106, 5), was his traditional grave, of which Varro speaks, and which, as is believed on good authority, has recently (1899) been laid bare, a most remarkable discovery.

13. *benevolentia famaque*: with feelings of affection and in glorious fame.

14. *debebit*: as ought has no future we may translate, will deserve to be.


17. *idemque*: and also; A. 298, b; B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3; (451, 3).

18. *rettudimus, decemimus*: beat back, struck down.

19. Sec. 3. *Quae*: connecting relative. See on 71, 22.

21. *ut ... scire possitis*: purpose.

Page 86. 1. *investigata et comprehensa*: lit. tracked down and caught; hunting terms.

II. *Narratio*. Chs. II.–IX.

Chs. II., III. Ever since Catiline left the city I have been searching for convincing evidence against the leaders who were left in the city. When I found out that Lentulus had been tampering with the ambassadors of the Allobroges, and that they were going back to their country with letters and were to deliver dispatches to Catiline en route, I saw my opportunity and arrested the whole party, including Volturcius who was acting as guide, on the Mulvian bridge. All the letters were seized and brought to me. I summoned the leaders of the conspiracy to appear before me, and called a meeting of the senate.
3. *ut = ex quo tempore, ever since.* _paucis ante diebus_: really almost a month, but the orator naturally wishes to make the interval appear as short as possible. For cons. see A. 424, f.; B. 357, 1; G. 403, n. 4 (a); H. 488, 1; (480).

7. Ch. II. _tum, cum eiciebam_: the indicative of pure time.

8. _non enim iam vereor, etc._: see on 64, 4, and Chs. vi. and vii. of the previous oration. Cicero has now learned that the people are with him, and is glad to claim what before he was afraid to own.

9. _illa: sc. invidia._ _magis_: see Syn. 15. _quod exierit_: the thought being, _because_ (as they will say) _he went forth_; therefore the subjv. is used.

10. _sed_: resumptive, _but as I was saying._

15. Sec. 4. _in eo . . . ut: with this in view, that_. The next _ut_ also expresses purpose.

17. _quoniam faceret_: the subjv. is due not only to the influence of the _ut_ clause, but also because the thought is, _since_ (I thought that) _my speech would win_. Cf. the construction of _quod exierit_, line 9 above.

19. _ut . . . provideretis_: result clause. _animis, oculis_: emphatic and strongly contrasted.

21. _ut komperì_: compare _ut vidi_, 13, and _ut erupit_, 8 above. In this use _ut_ is always followed by the indicative. Cicero got his information from Q. Fabius Sanga, the Roman _patronus_ of the Allobroges. It was customary for both foreign nations and individuals to have a prominent Roman as _patronus_, or protector, who would represent their interests in the capital. It was the ancient substitute for the modern consular service.

22. _Lentulo_: see Vocab. _belli, tumultus_: see Syn. 92.

_Pages 87._ 2. _cum litteris mandatisque_: we hear nothing further about the Gauls having letters for Catiline, and for that reason many editors omit these words.

7. _ut_: simply repeats the preceding _ut_ for the sake of clearness.

_Pages 88._ 2. Sec. 5. _praetores_: these men were selected
because, as praetors, they possessed the imperium and could command troops (45). amatissimos rei publicae: patriotic.

4. qui omnia, etc.: a rel. clause of cause, qui = cum ei, since their political sentiments were none but the best and noblest.

5. ulla: see on quisquam, 83, 25. Cf. also cuiusquam, below.

7. ad pontem Mulvium: on the Flaminian Way about two miles north of the city, the modern Ponte Molle.

8. villis: not villas in our sense of the word, but farmhouses.


10. praefectura: see (17).

10. Reatina: Cicero was patronus (see on 86, 21) of Reate, a little town among the Sabine hills, which accounts for his having a body of youths from there. The Sabines were famous for their sturdy virtue, and Cicero felt that he could rely on them in this crisis.


13. Sec. 6. tertia fere vigilia exacta: about 3 A.M. The night from sunset to sunrise was divided into four equal watches (vigiliae).

14. magno comitatu: with the abl. of accompaniment the preposition cum is often omitted when the abl. is modified by an adjective.

17. ignorabatur a ceteris: Sallust says that the Allobroges quickly saw what the attack meant and surrendered, but that Volturcis made a desperate defense. Seeing, however, that he had been betrayed, he began to beg for his life, and surrendered to the praetors. Translate the parallel selection.

Page: 89. 2. Ch. III. quae erat commissa: which had already begun. Litterae: for ordinary purposes people used wooden tablets with a raised rim, the inside of which was spread with a thin layer of wax. Two were usually hinged together, looking much like a pair of school slates. The writing was scratched on the wax with the point of a metal or ivory instrument called a stilus. Erasures were made by smoothing the wax down with the blunt end of the stilus. When the letter was
done, the tablets were shut and tied with a strong string (*linum*). Then sealing wax was poured over the knot and stamped with the seal (*signum*) of the sender. Letters were usually carried by private messengers, as there was no general postal service. The word *litterae* may mean either one letter or several. See ill. on page 89.

4. *dilucesceret*: this and *advesperasceret* (88, 6) are good examples of inceptive verbs. A. 263, 1; B. 155, 1; G. 133, v.; 191, 2; H. 277; (337).

**PAGE 90.** 1. *machinatorem*: Cicero calls him so because Lentulus had used Gabinius and the freedman P. Umbrenus as his agents in treating with the Allobroges.

4. *credo*: ironical, as usual. The indolence of Lentulus was notorious. The sarcasm of Cicero’s remark becomes clearer when we find in Sec. 12 that the letter which kept Lentulus up later than usual is only five lines long.

6. Sec. 7. *viris*: dat. after *placreret*. *prius . . . quam deferri*: we should expect the subj. here (A. 550, 551; B. 292; G. 577; H. 605; (520)), but an infinitive construction before *quum* may be continued after it. A. 583, c; G. 644, r. 3, (a), (b); H. 643, 2; (524, 1, 2)).

8. *si nihil esset inventum*: implied indirect discourse for *si nihil erit inventum*.

10. *negavi me esse facturum ut non deferrem*: a common circumlocution for *negavi me non delaturum esse*; for if one says that he will not so act as not to do something, it is the same as saying that he will do something. We may translate, *I said that I could not but lay the matter.*

12. *si ea reperta non essent, tamen*: the *tamen* shows that the preceding clause must be concessive, *si = even if*. See on 8, 18.

17. Sec. 8. *misi, qui*, etc.: his own words would be: *Effer ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum est.* After *misi*, which involves an idea of commanding, the main clause becomes a rel. cl. of purpose, and *si quid telorum est* becomes a subordinate clause in implied ind. disc. after a secondary tense. A. 592, 1; B. 314, 2; G. 508, 1, 2, 3; H. 652; (524).

**Chs. IV.–V.** Volturcius made a confession before the senate. Then the Gauls gave their testimony. Then the letters were produced and read. Their testimony corroborated that of the Gauls; and Cethegus, Statilius, and Lentulus were compelled to acknowledge their own seals and handwriting. Lentulus attempted to cross-examine the Gauls, but broke down and confesse4d like the rest. Next the letter which Lentulus had written to Catilina was read. There was no signature, but Lentulus acknowledged it as his. Finally, Gabinius was brought in. He was impudent at first, but at last owned his guilt.

20. Ch. IV. *fidem publicam*: assurance of safety in the name of the state, i.e. in return for his information, if he would turn state's evidence.


4. *id*: in apposition with the preceding clause. Freely, *that he should do this*.


7. *caedem infinitam*: according to Plutarch, the plan was to kill all the senate and as many of the remaining citizens as possible.

9. Sec. 9. *autem*: transitional to the testimony of the Gauls. See on 1, 2.

10. *litteras*: letters. See on 3, above, where the same word means one letter.
11. data: for agreement, see A. 287, 3; B. 235, b. 2, b), b); G. 286, 1; H. 395, 2; (480, 2).

12. L. Cassio: he is mentioned separately because the Gauls had no letter from him. He refused to give them one, saying that he would soon be in Gaul himself. equitatum: the cavalry in the Roman army usually came from the allies.

13. sibi: i.e. the conspirators. defuturas (esse) depends on the idea of saying in esse praescriptum, above.

14. Lentulum, etc.: ind. disc. depending on dixerunt, as is also the following sentence, Eundemque dixisse, etc. ex fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis: see (78), (79).

16. Cornelium: his full name being P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura.

17. Cinnam et Sullam: see Vocab.

19. qui esset: causal, since it was. This must refer to some prophecy of which we have no further knowledge.

20. virginum: the Vestal Virgins, the very sacred priestesses of Vesta. They were six in number, and of the noblest birth. Their term of service was thirty years, beginning in early childhood. At the end of that time they might return to the world; but very few cared to avail themselves of the privilege and give up the high honor and distinction which the position afforded. For a Vestal to break her vow of chastity was considered a most terrible offense. She was buried alive, and her sin expiated by great public sacrifices. See also (105, 6), (105, 7), and ill. page 108. Of the incident here referred to, nothing is known. Capitoli: see (108), (109). The burning of the Capitol in 83 B.C. was of unknown origin.


22. Saturnalibus: abl. of time. This harvest festival was celebrated Dec. 19, and was a time of general feasting and freedom from restraint. On this day slaves were permitted to eat at their master's table, and the doors of the houses were left unguarded. No better time for a general massacre could have been chosen.
25. Ch. V. Ac ne longum sit: see ut ... possitis, 70, 18, and note. Trans. And not to be long. tabellas: see on litterae, 89, 2.

27. signum: the seal was of most importance in establishing the identity of a letter, as it was often written from dictation by a slave, and lacked a signature.

Page 92. 1. quae eorum legatis, etc.: ind. disc. depending upon the idea of saying implied in erat scriptum. The direct form would be: faciam quae vestris legatis confirmavi; oro ut item vos faciatis quae sibi vestri legati receperunt. Note the changes that have been made in the italicized words:

3. qui ... respondisset dixissetque: the subjv. is due to the concessive force of qui = cum is. A. 535, e; B. 309, 3; G. 694; H. 599, 2; (515, III.).

4. tamen: i.e. in spite of the discovery of weapons at his house. quae: for agreement see on data, 91, 11. apud ipsum: see on apud Laecam, 49, 18.

12. inquam: see Syn. 1. avi tui: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C., and at one time princeps senatus. See (36) last part.

14. revocare debuit: we say ought to have recalled; notice that the Latin tenses are the exact opposite.

15. Sec. 11. eadem ratione: abl. of manner or description modifying litterae. Above, line 9, the same idea is expressed by in eandem fere sententiam.

16. litterae: a letter. si ... vellet, feci potestatem. Cicero’s words were si ... vis, facio potestatem. As told, feci potestatem implies a verb of saying, and si ... vellet becomes a subordinate clause in implied ind. disc. See on 90, 17, and note.

18. exposito atque edito: put into shape and written down, i.e. by the clerks of the senate. The taking down of the testimony must have taken considerable time, as the Romans at this time were not accustomed to employ and did not possess what are known as short-hand writers.

19. quid sibi esset cum eas: what he had to do with them.
Page 93. 1. Qui: connecting relative. per quem: referring to Umbrenus and Gabinius. See on machinatorem, 90, 1.
4. esset: is; the imperf. is caused by the sequence after ostendit.
7. dicendi exercitatio: readiness in speaking. In the Brutus, Cicero speaks of Lentulus's grace as a speaker, and the sweetness and strength of his voice.
15. Sec. 12. Quis sim, etc.: it is interesting to compare the version of this letter as given by Sallust. The general sense is the same, but the verbal differences are too great to make it possible that both are genuine. The abrupt style of the version here, betraying great haste, and, perhaps, perturbation of spirit, together with the fact that Cicero had undoubtedly seen the original, makes it probable that this is the exact transcript.
16. vir: see Syn. 2. quem in locum, i.e. too far to retreat.
17. Vide ecquis tibi iam sit necesse: much stronger than Sallust's consideres quid tuae rationes postulent.
18. infimorum: i.e. the slaves.
21. Sec. 13. cum illa certissima: followed by tum multo certiora illa; the comparative here denotes a higher degree than the superlative, and the translation should indicate this.
Page 94. 3. obstupuerant, . . . intuebantur, . . . aspiebant: the perfect is the tense used to give the different steps in a narrative; the imperfect to describe scenes or events in these steps. (Obstupuerant coming from an inceptive verb has the force of an imperfect of an ordinary verb.) Looking back over the pages just read, note how the perfect and its equivalent, the historical present, predominate as the different steps of the trial are told. Here, at the end, Cicero stops to describe the culprits, and at once drops into the imperfect.
4. non iam: see 69, 4, and note.
5. se ipsi: cf. tu te ipse, etc., 55, 17, and note.

Ch. VI. Then the senate voted thanks to me, to the praetors, and to my colleague. Then they voted that Lentulus, after he had resigned his praetorship, and eight others should be placed under arrest; and a thanksgiving to the immortal gods was
decreed in my name, an honor never before bestowed upon a civil magistrate.

6. Ch. VI. Indiciis expositis atque editis: see 92, 18, and note. senatorum consului, etc.: see (36).

7. de summa re publica: a common formula for the supreme welfare or the best interests of the state.

8. a principibus: i.e. especially the consules designati and the viri consulares.

10. est perscriptum: see (39).

14. Sec. 14. sit liberata: subjv. because quoted from the decree, and not stated on his own authority.

15. praetores: see on 88, 2. usus essem, ... laudantur: the latter verb being historical present has the effect of a secondary tense on usus essem.

16. viro forti, etc.: the thanks to Antonius was doubtless a formality which the senate felt it necessary to go through with. He was probably not at Rome, but, much against his will, marching against Catiline. See Introd., p. 265.

19. cum se praetura abdicasset: specially mentioned because no criminal proceeding could be begun against a magistrate while in office (51).

20. in custodiam: see on 55, 17.

23. Cassium, etc.: Cassius, Furius, Chilo, and Umbrenus were warned of the danger in time to make good their escape. Ceparius also attempted flight, but was arrested and brought back.

25. pastores Apuliam: Apulia then as now was a wild and sparsely settled region given up mostly to grazing. The roving shepherds were notorious brigands, and the country generally unsafe.

26. colonis, etc.: see on Tertium genus, 78, 1.

Page 95. 6. novem hominum ... poena: only five were actually punished, four escaped.

8. Sec. 15. supplicatio: originally a day of fasting and prayer in times of great calamity. The images of the gods were placed on couches (pulvinaria) before their temples, and before
these the people prostrated themselves, offering incense and wine. Later, the days of thanksgiving after great victories were celebrated in a similar manner. Originally the thanksgiving lasted but one day, but after Pompey's victory over Mithradates, one of ten days was decreed. Caesar had one of fifteen for his conquest of the Belgae (B.G. II. 85), and one of twenty for his defeat of Vercingetorix (B.G. VII. 90). The occasion and consequent character of a supplicatio must, in each case, be determined by the context.

9. meo nomine: i.e. in my honor.

10. mihi... togato: see 83, 22, and note. primum: for the first time. post hano urbem conditam: for cons. compare ereptam vitam, 6, 23.

11. quod... liberasssem: see on 94, 14, and note.

12. Quae supplicatio, si = si haec supplicatio, the connecting relative and noun being put first for emphasis. The condition si... conferatur, interest, it will be noticed, is not quite regular. The indic. in the apodosis is used to state the difference as a fact, whether the comparison be made or not.

14. ceterae: sc. supplicationes.

15. quod faciendum fuit: which was the thing to be done.

17. patefactis indiciis: see on post hano urbem conditam, 10 above.

19. se abdicavit: was permitted to resign. This was done as is explained in the next sentence, that they might be free from the religious scruple (religio), which made it a sacrilege to injure the sacred body of a magistrate; though he reminds them that this did not prevent Marius from punishing Glauce, the praetor. The case of Marius and Glauce was, however, a poor precedent. See on Saturninus, 45, 23. ut... liberaremur: purpose. quae religio: the rel. clause standing before the antecedent clause, as usual contains the antecedent noun. As the sentence is a long one, it is repeated again below (ea religione). Mario: dat. of possessor with fuerat.
being implied in religio upon which the clause depends. A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8; (497, II. 2).

2. nominatim: i.e. Marius acted simply under the general orders of the senate to protect the city.

Ch. VII. We may now, Quirites, consider the conspiracy crushed; but if Catiline had remained in the city, the struggle would have been very much harder.


Page 97. 3. Lentuli somnum: see on 90, 4.
4. furiosam tementatem: see Sallust, Sec. 43, footnote, page 97.

5. sed tam diu: but only so long (timendus).
6. continebatur: after dum the present indic. would be more regular.

7. norat = noverat. omnium: see on 76, 15. aditus: the means of access. appellare: see Syn. 3. He knew just what particular honorary name or title each man liked best to hear.

8. consilium: a wisdom, a genius.
10. Iam: transitional, like Nunc, 96, 4, again, further.
certas, certos: definite, particular.

11. delectos ac descriptos: compare the use of captos and comprehensos: 96, 5, 6, and see note on conlocatas habent, 11, 1. cum mandarat, putabat: whenever he had ordered, he thought, a general condition in past time. Cf. the general condition present time, si biberent, videntur, 62, 7. The use and force of the tenses should be carefully noted and memorized. A. 518, b; B. 302, 3; G. 567; 594, n. 1; H. 578, 1; (471, 5; 472, 2; 508, 5).

12. quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret: quod can be construed only with obiret, since occurreret requires a dat. as object and the last two verbs an ablative with pro or de. This use of a word with several others, to only one of which it is strictly applicable, is called zeugma.

13. frigus, sitim, famem: notice the emphasis produced by
the omission of the connectives in this and the preceding series of words. What is this called? See on 74, 14.

17. Sec. 17. nisi . . . compulisset: this contrary-to-fact protasis is followed by four apodoses, depulisset, constituisset, denuntiavisset, commisisset.

20. Saturnalia: i.e. he would have acted more quickly, before the plot could be discovered.

Page 98. 1. rei publicae: dat. with denuntiavisset.

4. nullum in privata domo furtum: balanced and contrasted with haec tanta in re publica coniuratio.

6. Quod si: see 77, 16, and note.

8. ut levissime dicam: to say the least. See on ne longum sit, 91, 25.

9. dimicandum . . . fuisset: the past indic. would have been more common. A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; G. 597, r. 8, a; H. 582; (511, 2).

10. hostis: appositive, as an enemy.

Chs. VIII., IX. The gods have given us many visible signs of their presence during these days. To say nothing of the natural phenomena of the past year, you all recall that two years ago the Capitol was struck by lightning. We were then directed by the Etruscan soothsayers to make a new statue of Jupiter, and by a very extraordinary coincidence this statue was not put in place till to-day. The gods also appear to have moved the Gallic ambassadors in our favor, and to have taken the wits away from the conspirators.

13. Ch. VIII. Sec. 18. Quamquam: see on 57, 4.

14. nutu: this word and also numen are connected with the verb nuo, to nod. The sovereign commands of the immortal gods are expressed by a mere nod, thus the words come to mean divine will, divine power.

15. Idque cum, etc.: and not only can we arrive at this conclusion by conjecture, for the reason which follows, but in truth (tum vero).

16. humani consili: pred. gen. after esse, which itself completes the predicate of potuisse.

20. ut illa omissam: see on ut levissime dicam, 8, above.
Two more similar clauses follow. For the rhetorical figure see note 15, 10. We are not to suppose that Cicero believed in these signs and omens, but he knew that the people did, and wished them to believe that the gods were with him and his party.

24. canere: to prophecy, a meaning derived from the original one to sing, from the fact that the ancient oracles used to give their responses in verse.

25. praetermittendum, relinquendum: see Syn. 4.


2. Capitolio: see (108), (109).

3. simulacra, statuae: see Syn. 5.

4. legum aera: laws were engraved on plates of bronze, and these were preserved for the most part in the temple of Saturn (105, 10), partly also in other temples.

7. fuisse: to have stood. This famous statue, one of the oldest specimens of Roman or Etruscan art, is perhaps the one still preserved in the Capitoline museum. See ill., p. 99. One of the hind legs bears marks which may have been caused by lightning.

8. haruspices: see (79).

12. numine: see on 98, 14.

13. flexissent: for the fut. perf. of direct discourse. The verb in the apodosis appropinquare has the force of a future in its very meaning (to be approaching, hence, to be about to come), and therefore does not need to be put into a future tense. A. 516, d; B. 302, 1; G. 595; H. 574, 2; (508, 4).

Page 100. 1. Sec. 20. ludi: public games were originally religious ceremonials and were held at stated times. They could also be held at special times of danger and distress to appease the gods.

2. ulla: A. 311; B. 252, 4; G. 317; H. 513; (457).

3. Idemque: see on 85, 17. The haruspices are meant.

4. contra atque: contrary to what. A. 324, a, b; B. 341, 1, c; G. 648; H. 516, 8; (459, 2).
5. **ad orientem**: as the Capitol stood above the southwest end of the Forum, a statue placed there and facing east would naturally overlook all the west end of the Forum, and would be in plain sight of Cicero's audience. **se sperare**, etc.: the direct form would be: **nos speramus** si illud signum solis ortum et Forum curiamque conspiciat, fore ut ea consilia quae clam sint inita contra salutem... **intuistrentur**, ut... perspici possint. Note the changes in the italicized words. **quod videtis** is not part of the ind. disc. but is put in by Cicero, as is shown by its mood.

10. **conlocandum locaverunt**: gave the contract, the regular Latin idiom. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b), 2); G. 430; H. 622; (544, 2, n. 2). **consules**: the consuls often gave the contracts for public works when there were no censors. See (44).

11. **superioribus consulibus**: i.e. for 64 B.C.

12. **nobis**: sc. **consulibus**.

18. Ch. IX. Sec. 21. **ita responsum**: i.e. by the **haruspices**.

19. **et ea**: and that too.

22. **Illud**: the following, i.e. ut... **signum statueretur**. **praesens**: i.e. **manifesto divinitus factum**, plainly an act of providence.

23. **nutu**: see on 98, 14.

24. **per Forum**: in going from Cicero's house on the Palatine to the temple of Concord, the Forum would have to be crossed. See map.

25. **in aedem Concordiae**: see (105, 12).

26. **Quo conlocato**: after this was set up.

Page 101. 8. Sec. 22. **Quo**: for this reason, abl. of degree of difference having nearly the force of an abl. of cause.

5. **templis atque delubris**: see Syn. 6.

6. **ego**: always emphatic or used for contrast.

8. **ille, ille Jupiter**: emphatic anaphora, and with a gesture. **haec tempia**: what temples stood near?

13. **Iam vero**: transition to the case of the Allobroges. See on 70, 7, and note.

14. **et ignotis et barbaris**, to men both strangers and barba-
rians, dat. after creditae. A barbarus is any one not a Greek or a Roman.

15. numquam: modifying both creditae and commissae.

16. audaciae: A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r. 1; H. 427; 429, 2; (88, 2). Cf. the well-known saying, "Stultos facit fortuna quos volt perdere."

17. Quid vero: transitional, and furthermore in truth. Ut homines Galli . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent in apposition with id, 22. male = non satis: a revolt of the Allobroges had been put down only three years before. In 61 there was again an uprising.

18. quae gens una = una gens quae; see on 32, 22, and note. gens: refers to the Gauls in general, not to the Allobroges in particular. The Gauls were a constant source of trouble and danger until their subjugation by Julius Caesar, 58-51 B.C.

20. rerum: advantages. See on 2, 7. uto: with oblatam.

22. qui . . . potuerint: rel. clause of cause, qui = cum ei.

23. tacendo: i.e. if they had not told their patronus, Fabius Sanga, what was going on.

III. PERORATIO. CHS. X.-XIII.

Ch. X. You should therefore celebrate this thanksgiving with grateful hearts, for you have been saved from destruction without strife or bloodshed. The civil dissensions of other years offer a striking contrast.

24. Ch. X. Sec. 23. Quam ob rem: see on 55, 12. ad omnia pulvinaria: means simply to all the gods. See on supplicatio, 95, 8.

Page 102. 4. togati . . . togato: see 83, 22, and note.

6. Sec. 24. dissensiones: A. 350, d; G. 376, r. 2; H. 455; (407, n. 1).

8. vosmet: A. 143, d, and n.; B. 84, 2; G. 102, n. 2; H. 175, 4; (184, 3). meministis atque vidistis: remember and have seen, because all the civil commotions to which he is about to allude
occurred within the lifetime of his hearers. They may be briefly summarized as follows:

In the year 88 B.C. P. Sulpicius was tribune of the people. He proposed a law, which was bitterly opposed by the senatorial party, enlarging the franchise privileges of the Italians. Sulla, the leader and defender of the Optimates, was about starting against Mithradates with a large army. Fearing his vengeance, Sulpicius at the same time proposed a law transferring the command against Mithradates from Sulla to Marius. Sulla at once marched to Rome at the head of his troops, took the city, and proscribed twelve leaders of the opposite party, among them Marius and Sulpicius. The former escaped to Africa, but the latter was killed.

In 87 the consuls were Lucius Cornelius Cinna, an adherent of Marius, and Cnaeus Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, whom the latter had left in charge of his party interests after his departure against Mithradates. Sulla was no sooner gone than Cinna began an agitation in favor of the Marian leaders proscribed by Sulla, and again proposed the franchise bill which had cost Sulpicius his life. A dreadful battle occurred between the opposing factions in the Forum, which was filled with the dead and wounded. Octavius was victorious, and Cinna was obliged to flee from Rome for his life. The towns of Italy naturally sided with Cinna in his efforts to secure them greater privileges, and he soon found himself at the head of a large army. Marius was recalled from exile, and marched with Cinna against Rome. The city was stormed and most bloody vengeance taken on the opposing faction, of whom thousands were butchered. Marius died seventeen days after his victory and Cinna remained ruler of Rome for three years.

Sulla, having finished the war with Mithradates, now prepared to return home and restore his party to power. Cinna resolved to anticipate this by marching against him, but was killed in a mutiny of his troops. When Sulla reached Rome, he excelled even Marius in the ferocity of his proscriptions. He killed so many thousand citizens that one of his friends suggested that he ought to leave a few, over whom he might rule. Sulla remained virtual master of Rome until his death, in 78.

In 78 the consul, M. Aemilius Lepidus, attempted to revive the Marian party and overthrow the constitution of Sulla. He was driven out of the city by his colleague, Catulus, and having vainly attempted to return by force retired to Sardinia, where he died.

12. acervis . . . et . . . sanguine redundavit: a good case of zeugma. See on 97, 12, and note.

16. lumina: referring especially to the consul, Cn. Octavius, Q. Catulus, the colleague of Marius in the war against the Cimbri, and M. Antonius the great orator (85).


Page 103. 2. Sec. 25. ea: sc. re publica.

6. diiudicatae sint: A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 550; (495, VI.).

7. uno: strengthens the superlatives maximo cruelissimoque: the very greatest, etc.

8. quale bellum: such a war as.

11. salva urbe: while the city was safe. Abl. abs. Those whose solvency depended upon the safety of the city would of course be all those owning property. Observe that Cicero plays on the two meanings of salvus, safe from danger and safe from debt.

11. in hostium numero ducerentur: a euphemism for interficerentur.

15. tantum: only so many.

16. incolumis: see Syn. 7.

Ch. XI. In return for these great services I ask for nothing but your grateful remembrance. I will try to continue worthy of it. Do you, Quirites, make your prayers to Jupiter, and guard your dwellings.


25. minus digni: even actors and gladiators were sometimes honored by statues, and triumphal processions and titles went by favor quite as often as by merit.

26. alentur: will be kept fresh.

Page 104. 1. *diem*: note that the word is fem. here, as it regularly is when meaning *time*. *intellego*: I am convinced, I have the joyous consciousness, and governs both *propagatam esse* and *extitisse*.

4. *duos civis*: Cicero and Pompey. Pompey was now, by his victories over the pirates and over Mithradates, at the height of his fame and the foremost man in the Roman world.

5. *non terrae sed caeli regionibus*: a rhetorical exaggeration. The meaning is made clearer by Varro's words: "As the whole universe is divided into the heavens and the earth, so the earth is divided by the boundaries (*regionibus*) of the heavens into Asia and Europe. For Asia lies to the south and west, Europe to the north and east."

8. Ch. XII. Sec. 27. *eadem... quae: the same... as.*
   A. 308, h; G. 310, r. 2; 642, 1; H. 508, 5; (451, 5).

Page 105. 1. *vestrum est*: it is your duty. A. 343, a, b; B. 198, 3; G. 362, r. 1; 366; H. 439, 4; (401, n. 2, n. 3).

2. *sua*: refers to *ceteris*, which, while not the grammatical, is the real subject of discourse. A. 301, b; B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 4; (449; 4).

4. *Vobis... mihi*: contrasted. Both dat. after the verb of injuring.


6. *mihi... nihil... noceri potest*: lit. it is able to be injured to me in nothing, i.e. *I cannot be injured*. Observe that the Latin construction is made necessary by the fact that *nocere* is intransitive and hence has no personal passive. Verbs taking the dat. in the active are used impersonally in the passive, retaining the dat. *He injures me = Nocet mihi; I am injured by him = mihi ab eo nocetur.*

10. *quam qui neglegunt*: a conditional relative sentence = *si qui eam neglegunt*. See 83, 12, and note.

13. Sec. 28. *Quod si*: see 77, 16, and note. The banishment of Cicero in 58, on the charge made by Clodius, 'that he had put citizens to death without a trial,' proves that his fears here expressed were not groundless.
14. domesticorum hostium: these men were hostes (regular word for a foreign enemy) and yet citizens (domestici). Such a contradiction of terms is called oxymoron. A. 386; B. 375, 2; G. 694; H. 752, 12; (637, XI. 6). Cf. in English ‘an audible silence,’ ‘a successful failure,’ etc., and cum tacent, clamant, 56, 22.

16. qui ... obtulerint: subjv. of integral part or attraction.

18. quid est quod, etc.: see on 47, 11.

19. in honore vestro: in your gifts of office. Cicero having been consul had nothing higher to strive for.

20. in gloria virtutis: in renown for merit.

21. Sec. 29. Illud: explained by the two following ut clauses.

Translate the subjvs. like futures.

23. ornem: make more glorious.

25. meminerim: A. 205, b. See meministis, 102, 8.

Page 106. 1. Iovem illum: see 64, 10, and note.

2. vestrum: a rare use of the gen. plur. of tu.

4. aeque ac: A. 324, a, b; B. 341, 1, c); G. 643; H. 657, 1, n.; (554, l. 2, n.). custodiis vigiliisque: see Syn. 13.

5. diutius: see Syn. 11.

For Review Questions see page 330.
THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE, DEC. 5, 63 B.C.

The plot was exposed, and five of the leading conspirators under arrest, but it still remained to be decided what should be done with them. The need of settling this question quickly became the more apparent, when it became known the next day that adherents of Lentulus and Cethegus were trying to stir up the lower orders of the people to attempt a rescue.

Cicero set a strong guard on the Capitol, the clivus Capitolinus (105, 11), and in the Forum, to overawe the elements of disorder, and on the following day, Dec. 5, called a meeting of the senate (30-39) in the temple of Concord to determine the fate of the prisoners.

D. Junius Silanus, as consul-elect, was asked his opinion first (36), and declared in favor of the death penalty. All the others agreed as called on until it came to Caesar, who was then praetor-elect. He made a powerful speech, in which he set forth the danger involved in putting citizens to death without a trial or appeal to the people (62). As a substitute he proposed imprisonment for life in various Italian cities and a confiscation of goods. The effect of his speech was such that the senators began to waver, even Q. Cicero, brother of the consul, voting with Caesar.

It was then that Cicero, the presiding consul, entered the debate, and pronounced the Fourth Oration against Catiline. In it he reviewed the speeches of Silanus and Caesar, and, without speaking decisively for either proposal, made it very clear
that he agreed with Silanus, urging all to do their duty by the
country without considering his personal safety. The speech
as we have it is probably much amplified.

After Cicero had spoken, the senate still inclined toward the
opinion of Caesar, mainly, perhaps, from anxiety for the life of
the consul, and were about to adopt the proposal of Tiberius
Nero to adjourn the decision, when the young tribune-elect,
M. Porcius Cato, arose to speak. He demanded the death of
the conspirators, and painted in such colors the dangers of the
state, and so praised the courage of the consul, that his elo-
quence carried away all opposition. The death penalty was
carried out at once without an appeal to the people, Cethegus,
Lentulus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius being strangled in
the Tullianum (105, 14). When Cicero announced the execu-
tion to the people, he was hailed by all as the savior of his
country, and escorted to his house on the Palatine by an
immense throng.

This decisive action was a death blow to the conspiracy.
Catiline tried to escape with his forces to Cisalpine Gaul, but
the passes were closed, and he had to fight. The battle oc-
curred in Northern Etruria at the beginning of the year 62.
Catiline and his army were annihilated, fighting with a courage
worthy of a better cause.*

ARGUMENT.

I. Sec. 1–3. Exordium. Senators, I see that you are all
concerned for my safety. I am not ungrateful nor unconscious
of your solicitude, but I beg you not to think of me, but to
consult only for the welfare of the state.

II. Sec. 4–10. Narratio. The crime of those under arrest is
enormous, and their guilt has been clearly shown. You must
take action to-day. We have two propositions before us: one of
Silanus, who advocates the death penalty; the other of Caesar,
who favors imprisonment for life and the confiscation of prop-
erty. To follow Caesar’s opinion would make me popular with

* Catilina longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, pul-
cherrima morte, si pro patria sic concidisset. Florus, II. 12, 12.
the people. Caesar admits that we have jurisdiction over this case, but fears to do anything unconstitutional.

III. Sec. 11. Propositio. The penalty cannot be too severe.

IV. Sec. 11–19. Confirmatio. The conspirators' plans were so atrocious that true mercy for our country requires us to be severe. L. Caesar has set us a good example, and the grandfather of this Lentulus, too. You need not fear to adopt severe measures. All classes are with you as never before. All are looking to you to save the state, and I, as consul, will not fail you.

V. Sec. 20–24. Peroratio. Whatever happen to me, I shall never regret my action, and I hope to find a place among the country's heroes. I rely upon the protection of loyal citizens and the recollection of my deeds for safety. Therefore, for the sake of all you hold dear, vote fearlessly. I will carry out your decrees.

I. EXORDIUM. Sec. 1–3.

Senators, I see that you are anxious about my welfare. I am not ungrateful for this; but this is no time to think about me, but only about the safety of the state.

Page 107. 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. patres conscripti: see (31).

omnium vestrum: the possessive gen. of personal pronouns is rare excepting with omnia; usually the corresponding possessive pronoun is used, e.g., my horse = equus meus, not equus mei.

vestro: sc. periculō. depulsam sit: implied ind. disc. for depulsam erit.

4. iucunda, grata: see Syn. 21.


7. Mihi si haec, etc.: if the consulship was given me on this condition.

10. dum modo . . . paritatur: see on 50, 16, and 74, 26.

12. Sec. 2. in quo omnis aequitas continetur: the praetors' courts were held in and about the Forum. See (45), (63).

13. campus: the Campus Martius where the consul elections were held. See (24), (71). For the facts referred to, see 50, 24 ff.

14. curia (see 105, 2). It is called the summum auxilium
omnium gentium, because foreign affairs were mainly controlled by the senate (see 38).

16. lectus: see 50, 5. haec sedes honoris: this official chair, i.e. the sella curulis, see ill., and (41, iv.). The sella curulis could be folded up and carried about like a modern camp chair. Cf. English chairman.

THE CURULE CHAIR (SELLA CURULIS).

Page 108. 1. multa tacui: Cicero may be hinting at the possible connection of Caesar and Crassus with the conspiracy. See Sallust, Cat., chs. 48, 49.

2. meo quodam dolore in vestro timore: i.e. theirs was the danger and fear, his the pain and responsibility.

3. si ... voluerunt, ... subeatur: a simple condition.

4. ut ... eriperem: result clause in apposition with exitum.

5. virgines Vestalis: see on 91, 20.

6. templar atque òelubra: see Syn. 6.

7. omnium nostrum: cf. omnium vestrum, 107, 1, and note.

11. fatale: see on 91, 14 ff.

12. cur ego non laeter: compare quid ego te invitem, 58, 1.

13. prope: the word here has almost the force of as it were, and is used to soften fatalem, which generally has a bad sense.

6. pro eo mihi ac mereor: in proportion to my deserts, lit. in proportion to that as I deserve. For ac used for ut in comparisons, see 106, 4, and note.

9. immatura consulari: because no higher office remained to be won. nec misera sapienti: according to the teachings of ancient philosophy, death meant either annihilation or a transfer to a better life; in either case, therefore, it was not to be feared. See Plato's Apology and Cicero's Tusculan Disputations I.

10. qui . . . non movear: characteristic clause. Observe that qui takes its agreement from ego and not from ille. frater: Quintus Cicero, at this time praetor-elect. He afterward served with distinction under Caesar in Gaul (see Caesar B.G. V. xxxix–lili), and also had considerable literary gifts.

12. lacrimis: both Greeks and Romans used to give way to their feelings in a manner quite inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. Neque . . . non: the two negatives make an affirmative.

14. uxor: Terentia. filia: Tullia. filius: Marcus, at this time a child of two. On these characters see introductory life of Cicero, pages xv, xxiv, xxxiv.

17. gener: C. Calpurnius Piso. He was not yet quaestor, so had no seat in the senate (5), but stood outside watching the course of events. He was Tullia's first husband, and died in 57, before Cicero returned from exile. sed in eam partem: but only in that direction (as to wish).

18. etiam si . . . oppresserit: see on 80, 15.

19. potius: see Syn. 15.

II. Narratio. Sec. 4–10.

Sec. 4–6. The crime which then was attempted is the greatest of which we have knowledge. You have shown that you believe them guilty by your previous action, but I will put the case
before you anew. The extent to which this conspiracy has spread is surprising, but, great as it is, it must be suppressed at once.

21. Sec. 4. *incumbite ... circumspicite procellas*: a metaphor from sailing; lit., *bend to the oars, look out for squalls.*

23. *Non ... non*, etc.: connect the negatives closely with the proper names to preserve the emphasis; *It is not Ti. Graccchus*, etc. On the characters mentioned see the First Oration against Catiline, sec. 3, 4, and notes. *iterum*: to hold the office of tribune two years in succession was illegal, but Ti. Graccchus attempted it because he knew that he needed the protection of office to preserve his life.

*Page 110.* 2. *ad vestram omnium caedem*: what might we have had? See 107, 1, and 83, 4, and notes.


6. *ut ... nemo*: purpose, for the more usual *ne quis*. A. 319, d, r.

9. Ch. III. Sec. 5. *rei*: from *reus*.

10. *indiciis*: he proceeds to name the *official measures* by which they had affirmed their belief in the conspirator's guilt.

14. *se abdicare*: see (51).

15. *in custodiam*: see 55, 17, and note.

17. *qui honos*: see 82, 22, and note, for similar construction.

18. *praemia*: we do not know what these were.

23. Sec. 6. *de facto*, etc., *de poena*, etc.: objects of *referre*.

24. *praedicam*: distinguish between *praedico* and *praedico*.


*Page 111.* 3. *ante noctem*: a decree of the senate to be valid must be made before sunset.

4. *facinus*: see Syn. 16.

8. multas provincias: some rhetorical exaggeration, but Catiline hoped for aid from both Spain and Africa.

Sec. 7, 8. We have two motions before us: that of Silanus, who proposes the death penalty; the other of Caesar, who is in favor of imprisonment for life. Caesar's plan presents some practical difficulties, and the penalty is perhaps more severe than death itself.

12. Ch. IV. Sec. 7. sententias: motions, the technical word.
13. haec: these things we see, probably with a sweeping gesture. Hic is always used of something near in thought or space, ille of something remote; is has no strong local coloring, and may be used of either.
14. Caesaris: Caesar's speech as given by Sallust should be read. The footnote, page 111, gives only his motion.
Page 112, 2. delere . . . extinguer e: depending on conati sunt.
3. vita . . . spiritu: see illis rebus, 10, 6, and note. spiritus is the air we breathe. Compare 53, 8.
6. recordatur: recalls to mind. Notice that Cicero does not say that Silanus actually mentioned such cases. He would have found it hard to do so, as Cicero himself did. See note on 60, 9.
7. mortem, etc.: this view of death is that taught by the Epicureans, the school to which Caesar belonged.
8. aut necessitatem . . . aut . . . quietem: the former when caused by old age, the latter when taken by one's own hand. Suicide was held to be not only permissible, but even a duty under certain circumstances.
9. Itaque eam, etc., Vincula vero, etc.: in sense dependent on intellegit, as giving Caesar's opinion, though grammatically independent.
10. sapientes: philosophers, the regular word; see on sapienti, 109, 9.
11. et ea: see on 100, 19.
13. Municipiis: see (14), (15), (16). ista res, that pro-
posal of yours, i.e. Caesar's. iniquitatem, difficultatem: i.e. it would be an injustice to impose this burden on certain towns rather than on others, and a difficulty would arise if they were asked and refused to assume it.

It is well to bear in mind that Cicero's summary execution of the conspirators was due quite as much to necessity as to choice. Imprisonment was not legally recognized as a penalty, and there were no prisons where such a sentence could be carried out. If Cicero had allowed the case to go to the courts, a conviction would have been quite improbable, owing to the prevailing corruption of justice. An appeal to the people would have led to nothing, as the infliction of the death penalty by popular vote was practically without precedent. If they had been allowed to go into exile, which was the regular procedure when there was no chance of acquittal, they would simply have joined Catiline and found some favorable spot where they could recruit their forces against the government. The only course remaining was the one adopted.

15. Sec. S. suscipiam: sc. rem.
16. reperiam: sc. eos.
17. statueritis: subjv. of integral part or attraction. non putent, etc.: will not think it consistent with their high position, etc. suae dignitatis is pred. gen. after esse. See on humani consall, 98, 16.

19. ruperit: A. 592, 2; B. 328; G. 508, 3; 663, 2 (b); H. 649, I; (528, 1). Cf. also 90, 17; 92, 16, and notes, where a similar principle is involved. custodias: measures of safety.
20. scelere: abl. with dignas.
21. per senatum aut per populum: i.e. by a decree of the senate or by a lex of the Comitia.
24. quam: connecting relative.
26. ut . . . esset posita: giving the purpose of voluerunt.
27. formido: see Syn. 18.
28. illi antiqui voluerunt: those well-known writers of ancient times would have us believe.
29. his remotis: abl. abs. expressing condition, if these should be removed.

The thought is that the myths of the lower world and its penalties were invented to create a wholesome fear of death among mortals and to keep them from seeking it voluntarily. Caesar’s proposal is therefore more cruel than Silanus’s. It is interesting to observe that Cicero’s religious beliefs vary with the character of his audience. The senators were as skeptical as himself; but compare his language to the people in the latter part of the preceding oration; see 18, etc. See introductory life of Cicero, page xxxii.

Sec. 9, 10. Personal interest would lead me to follow Caesar’s opinion. Caesar has shown his true loyalty by the character of his motion. Some of his party have absented themselves to avoid giving an opinion. Caesar admits our jurisdiction in the case, but fears to do anything unconstitutional. He sees, however, that the Sempronian law was made to protect citizens, not enemies, and so does not hesitate to advocate vigorous measures.

Page 113. 1. Ch. V. Sec. 9. Nunc: transitional use. See on 59, 19. mea: A. 355, a; B. 211, 1, a; G. 381; H. 449, 1; (408, I. 2).

4. popularis: Caesar was at this time one of the most prominent leaders of the Populares, or popular — i.e. democratic — party (12). In general reputation as soldier and statesman he was still far below Pompey.

6. erunt: with pertimescendi. hoc auctore, etc.: abl. abs. expressing condition.

9. illam alteram: i.e. the opinion of Silanus.

10. nescio an: lit., I do not know whether = possibly, I am inclined to think, followed by the subjv. in an indirect question.

11. rationes: considerations.

12. enim: then; returning to the consideration of Caesar’s proposal.

13. maiorum amplitudo: Caesar traced his ancestry back to the very beginning of the Roman nation.

14. obsident, etc.: the consul was the more pleased to have
such a proposal from Caesar because he was suspected of complicity in the plot. Furthermore Caesar by his action had admitted that the senate had jurisdiction in the case.

16. saluti consulentem: see 109, 1, and note.

18. Sec. 10. non neminem: many a one. de capite: legally the senate had no judicial rights, and questions affecting the life or civil rights of a citizen must be referred to the people (62). Cicero claimed that by passing the consulium ultimum (34) supreme power had been placed in his hands and the laws superseded and suspended. On the question whether the consulium ultimum really did place so much power in the consul’s hands, the Romans themselves were not agreed. Of course on this point hangs the whole question of the legality or illegality of the execution of the conspirators.

19. ferat: the verb is singular, though referring back to non neminem, which has the force of a plural. Translate, they.

22. hoc: explained by quid iudicaris. qui: refers to the subj. of iudicaris. The sense is that those absenting themselves have not escaped responsibility, for their previous votes have committed them.

23. re et causa: fact and question at issue; i.e. the fact of the conspiracy, and the question whether the senate was acting legally.

25. At vero: transitional. See on 46, 2. intelligit: observe that the verb is not dicit. Caesar may have had this opinion, but he did not say so. legem Semproniam: one of the laws passed to secure to Roman citizens the right of appeal. See on 60, 11, and (62). Cicero mentions this law in particular because he is about to use the fate of its author, C. Sempronius Gracchus, to support his argument.

26. de civibus Romanis: emphatic. qui: the antecedent is eum. The ind. disc. continues, dependent on intelligit. rei publicae sit hostis: the argument that the Sempronian law was for the protection of citizens only, and that the conspirators, being enemies of the country, had ceased to be citizens, has no legal value, because the guilt of the conspirators had not been
judicially proved. The investigation in the senate had raised a strong presumption of their guilt, but they had not been tried before any regular court, and until so tried had a right to be held innocent.

28. laternum: i.e. C. Gracchus. iniussu populi: Gracchus was killed by the agents of the consul Opimius, who relied upon the authority of a consultum ultimum previously passed by the senate. See on 45, 16. The precedent suits the present case, but the people never admitted its legality, and Opimius was later tried for his action and died in exile.

29. largitorem et prodigum: however lavish and prodigal; characteristic of those courting the favor of the people.

Page 114. 3. etiam: still; with temporal force. See on 43, 2.

6. se iactare: to show off; for popular effect. in pernicie: at the peril of.

III. Propositio. Sec. 11.

In any case the penalty should be severe, and I am ready to accept either proposal.

11. Ch. VI. Sec. 11. sive ... sive: conditional particles admitting a choice and implying that either alternative will be acceptable.

12. comitem ad contionem: after the meeting Cicero would be expected to address a contio (see 28) and tell the people of the senate’s decision. It was customary for the one that made the motion which carried to appear on the Rostra with the consul; in this case Caesar, if his motion prevailed. Though a contio had no voting power, its opinion was a power in Roman politics. (See Mommsen, History of Rome, III. 99.)

14. populo Romano: in the eyes of the Roman people. purgabo, as indicated by the italics, is a conjectural reading. The Mss. make no sense.

15. eam: i.e. the motion of Silanus.
IV. Confirmatio. Sec. 11–19.

Sec. 11–13. 15. When I think of what these men aimed to do, I feel that true mercy to our fatherland requires us to be severe with them. L. Caesar has set us a good example, who does not wish to spare Lentulus, his own brother-in-law. In former days the grandfather of Lentulus took up arms against Gracchus. Beware lest mercy to the conspirators make us cruel to the fatherland.

16. Sec. 11. Quamquam: transitional; see 75, 10, 57, 4.

18. Nam ita mihi, etc.: For so may I be allowed to enjoy with you the state preserved, as (it is true that) I am moved, etc. A form of emphatic asseveration something like our "So help me God" at the end of an oath.

19. vehementior: see audacior, 70, 20, and note.

21. quadam: this word is often used to show that the term employed does not exactly suit the case, = a sort of, a kind of.

22. luom: see lumen as applied to Corinth, 6, 19.

23. uno: = communi.


27. bacchantis: sc. eius. See 59, 6, and note.

Sec. 12. Cum vero: introducing a climax, as often.

28. ex fatis: see on 91, 14.

Page 115. 1. purpuratum: lit., purple wearer; the royal color of eastern courts and potentates; it may be translated prime minister, grand vizier.

2. familias: for form see A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; G. 29, r. 1; H. 79, 2; (49, 1).

3. virginum Vestalium: see 91, 20, and note.

7. si quis pater familias: if any father, quis having adjecti- 
tive force. A. 148, b, x.; 150; B. 90, 2, c; G. 106, r.; H. 511, 1; (454, 1).

11. Mihi vero, etc.: note the difference between Roman and Christian ethics.
14. trucidare, necatum esse: (line 27): see Syn. 20.
15. nostrum: the regular form for the partitive and possessive genitive; for the objective genitive nostri is used, so also vestrum and vestri.
17. ut... conlocarent: a substantive clause of result in apposition with id.
21. subeunda est: as this form has future force of itself, it does not need to be put into a future tense to correspond with the protasis. A. 516, d; B. 115; 302, 1; G. 251, 1; 595; H. 525, 1; 574, 2; (476, 4; 508, 4).
22. Sec. 18. Nisi vero: introducing an ironical statement, as usual. L. Caesar: not to be confused with Caius Julius Caesar. He was consul in 64, and his sister was the wife of the conspirator Lentulus.
24. praesentem et audientem: translate by a rel. cl. A. 496; B. 337, 2; G. 668; H. 637; (549, 4).
25. avum: M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul 125 B.C., the friend and supporter of C. Gracchus, whose fate he shared. See note on C. Gracchus, 45, 19.
26. consulis: L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C., at whose command arms were taken up against C. Gracchus. filium eius impuberem: the son of Fulvius Flaccus, a youth of eighteen, who was sent by his father to offer Opimius terms of reconciliation. He was seized and killed in the Tullianum. These acts of severity were mentioned by L. Caesar as justification for stern measures against the conspirators, though his brother-in-law, Lentulus, was among them.
27. missum: cf. translation of participles above, line 24.

Page 116. 1. Quorum: what use of the relative? factum: a noun, so. erat. simile: i.e. like the present conspiracy.
2. Largitionis: referring to the schemes of Gracchus to alleviate the condition of the poor.
4. avus: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C., and a violent partisan against the Gracchi. See on 92, 12, and vocab.
5. **Ille**: in emphatic contrast to **hic** in line 7. See on **haec**, 111, 13.

8. **attribuit nos trucidandos**, etc.: a very important construction to master. See **signum conlocandum locaverunt**, 100, 10, and note.

11. **Vereamini censeo**: lit., *I think that you should fear, you had better fear, I think*, the subjv. after **censeo** with **ut** omitted. The advice is ironical; his serious opinion follows below, **multo magis**, etc.

13. **ne**: sc. **fuisse videamur**, from the second clause.

Sec. 14–19. You need not fear that I lack the power to carry out your decrees. All men of all classes are supporting us. It is true that adherents of Lentulus have been trying to stir up the shopkeepers, but they have not succeeded. Do not fail, then, in your duty to the country. You have a consul who will not hesitate to carry out your decrees.

17. Ch. VII. Sec. 14. **exaudio**: used especially of indistinct sounds coming from afar, whispers, reports, rumors, etc. See on 56, 27.

19. **vereri ... ut**: distinguish carefully from **vereri ne**. See 11, above. A. 564; B. 296, 2; G. 550, 1, 2; H. 567, 1; (498, III. n. 1).

22. **cum ... tum**: correlatives. **summa ... multo maiore**: the comparative here is stronger than the superlative. See 93, 21, and note.


28. **huius templi ac loci**: the temple of Concord (105, 12). Try to bring the scene before you by the help of the plans and illustrations. **post urbem conditam**: on this use of the participle compare **creptam vitam**, 6, 23. The traditional date of the founding of Rome is 753 B.C. As many other events are reckoned from this date, it should be remembered.

**Page 117.** 9. Sec. 15. **Quid ... commemorem**: compare the cons. of **possit**, 71, 15. **equites**: see (8)–(11). At this time they were guarding the Capitol under arms.
10. *ita...ut*: restrictive in force, *only so far...that, only to.* *summam ordinis consilique*: the precedence in rank and counsel. See (5).

11. *ex multorum, etc.: after a quarrel of many years with this body*. The quarrel was about the right to sit on the juries of the *quaestiones perpetuae*. See (60), (61). The law of C. Gracchus (122 B.C.) had transferred the right from the senators to the knights. Sulla restored the right to the senators. And in 70 B.C. the *lex Aurelia* divided the privilege between the senators, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii*, an order of revenue officers. The underlying difficulty was that both senators and knights were found to be too venal for jury duty. Justice was bought and sold, and the courts were hopelessly corrupt.

12. *ad societatem concordiamque*: *to a harmonious brotherhood*. Hendiadys, see on *ora voltusque*, 44, 2, and note.

14. *Quam*: see on *Quorum, 116, 1*. *coniunctionem*: the harmony of the two orders, brought about by the present crisis, was of short duration.


19. *tribunos aerarios*: some think that these were the presidents of the respective tribes (25). As their duties were largely financial, they were called *tribuni aerarii, tribunes of the treasury*. Since the *lex Aurelia* (70 B.C.), they had formed an *ordo* by themselves. *scribas*: the government clerks, of whom those attached to the quaestors were the most important (48). On the 5th of December, the date of this speech, the several quaestors were assigned to their provinces, and the clerks drew lots to see which quaestor they were to serve. This was done at the treasury, the temple of Saturn (105, 10), in close proximity to the temple of Concord, where the senate happened to be meeting on that very day. See plan, photographs, and reconstruction of the Forum.

20. *cum*: conj. with *frequentasset.*

23. Sec. 16. *ingenuorum*: the *free born*, to be distinguished from the *libertini*, who were not born free, though they had civic rights.

26. *cum . . . tum vero*: correlatives, throwing special emphasis on the second phrase.

Page **118.** 2. Ch. VIII. libertinorum: see (13). *sua virtute*: their freedom was due to their merit.

4. *summo nati loco*: meaning especially the patrician members of the conspiracy. For *loco* without a preposition, A. 258, f, 1; B. 228, l, b; G. 385, n. 1; H. 485, 2; (425, II. 2).


9. *nemo*: often used for *nullus* with words of person. The phrase *Servus est nemo* is followed by a number of subjunctive clauses of characteristic, the first of which has a restrictive force, *such as, if only, provided only.* A. 535, d; B. 283, 5; G. 627, r. 1; H. 591, 3; (503, I. n. 1).


4. *quod*: a relative. *lenonem*: used for *administer* to show the character of the men that Lentulus made use of.

5. *tabernas*. In Cicero's time the north and south sides of the Forum were lined with shops (see plan, and (88), (99)). The early Roman shops were long, low booths entirely open in front, with the exception of a low wall forming the counter. Sometimes the lower story of a large building was fitted up and rented to shopkeepers. In that case there was usually no communication between the shop and the remainder of the building. There are many interesting remains of shops at Pompeii. See ill. p. 118. *pretio*: *for money*, abl. of means.

6. *sperare*: coördinate with *concursare*, and both serving to explain *hoc*.

9. *illum ipsum locum*: i.e. the Forum.
10. *cubile ac lectulum*: these words mean about the same thing, and merely indicate a very humble style of living. We might translate, *their little all*.

13. *immo vero*: see 44, 9, and note.


17. *quid tandem*, etc.: *what pray would have been the result had they been burned*. With *incensis, sc. tabernis*. The abl. abs. is equivalent to the protasis of a past contrary to fact condition, *si tabernae incensae essent*. For *futurum fuit* in the apodosis, see A. 517, d; B. 304, 3, b); G. 597, r. 3; H. 582; (511, 2).

21. Ch. IX. Sec. 18. *atque*: *and what is more*, as usual throwing emphasis on what follows, while *et* simply unites coordinate words with no additional thought; *-que* denotes a very close and intimate relation, the second word often supplementing the first.

Page 120. 5. *se, vitam, aroem*, etc. objects of commendat.

6. *arcem et Capitolium*: see (108), (109), (110). *arases Penatium*: the temple of the Penates [(65), (66)] was on the Velia, the low ridge connecting the Palatine and the Esquiline.

7. *illum ignem Vestae sempiternum*: *yonder everlasting fire of Vestae*; note that the temple of Vesta was visible from the temple of Concord. See Restoration of the Forum, and (105, 6).

9. *vita*: see on 51, 8.


13. *quae facultas*: see 82, 22, and note.


15. *in civili causa*: *in a question of politics*.

16. *Cogitate quantis laboribus*, etc.: this participial construction cannot be literally rendered in English. Translate the participles as verbs: *Cogitate quantis laboribus imperium*
fundatum sit, etc.; and the last clause as a relative: quae una nox paene delerit. By una nox he probably refers to the meeting at Laeca's house (In Cat., I., Ch. iv.), though he may have in mind the night of the arrest of the Allobroges.

19. Id: subj. of possit; the clause ne . . . possit is the subj. of providendum est. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem: see on 23, 21, and note.
24. officio: for case, see on vita, 112, 3.

V. Peroratio. Sec. 20–24.

Whatever happens to me, I shall never regret my action, and I hope to find a place among the country’s heroes. I trust, however, in the protection of loyal citizens and in the memory of my services. Therefore, for the sake of all you hold most dear, vote fearlessly.

25. Ch. X. Sec. 20. Nunc: transitional. ante quam redeo: the indic. after antequam is usual when the reference is to present or future time. This is because these tenses generally express time pure and simple. When an additional thought of cause or circumstance creeps in, the subj. must be used. In a word, the rule is the same as for cum. See notes on 1, 7, and 2, 1. ad sententiam, sc. rogandam, i.e. to the voting. See (36).
26. quanta manus . . . tantam multitudinem: correlatives.

Page 121. 1. Quod si: see on 77, 16, and note. Were the fears which Cicero expresses here realized?
2. ista: conveying an idea of hostility and contempt from its use in referring to one's opponent in court. A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; G. 306, x.; H. 507, 3; (450, 1, x.).
3. me . . . factorum atque consiliorum: A. 354; B. 209; G. 377; H. 457; (409, III.).
5. mors, etc.: cf. the sentiment, 109, 7–9.
7. quanta: sc. laude.
8. bene gesta: sc. re publica.
10. Sec. 21. **Scipio**: the great Africanus Major, who, by invading Africa, compelled Hannibal to leave Italy, where he had held out against the force of Rome for sixteen years, and defeated him at Zama, 202 B.C.

12. **alter Africanus**: Scipio Africanus Minor, the son of Aemilius Paulus, but adopted by Publius Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was the great hero of the Third Punic War, and destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. Afterward he won almost equal renown in Spain by the destruction of Numantia, 133 B.C. He was the greatest Roman of his generation.

14. **Paulus**: Aemilius Paulus, father of the younger Scipio, who defeated and captured Perseus, the king of Macedonia, at Pydna, 168 B.C. He was, like his son, the most eminent man of his time. **ille**: see on 64, 10, and note.

15. **currum**: in the triumphal procession, distinguished captives walked before the victor's chariot. **quondam**: modifies the adjectives.

16. **bis liberavit**: by defeating the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C., and the Cimbri, near Vercellae in 101.

**Page 122. 1. Pompeius**: see 104, 4, and note. It is evident both from these passages and others that Cicero was doing all he could to attach Pompey to himself and the senatorial party. When Pompey finally did return, however, he turned his back on the senate and threw in his fortunes with Caesar and Crassus in forming the First Triumvirate, a step which eventually led to his own downfall.

3. **loci**: part. gen. A. 346, 8; B. 201, 2; G. 369; H. 441; (397, 3).

4. **nostrae**: see on 62, 1.
5. *quo:* rel. adv. = *ut ibi.* . So also in the next line.
7. Sec. 22. *Quamquam:* how used here? With this passage, compare sec. 27, 28, *In Cat. III.*
12. *cum . . . reppuleris, . . . possis:* a general condition, *cum* having the force of *whenever,* *if at any time.* See 97, 11, and note. The subject is the indefinite *you = anybody,* which is common with the subjv. in this form of condition. A. 518, a; B. 302, 2; 356, 3; G. 567; H. 578, 2; (508, 5, 2). In the conclusion we have a potential subjv., *possis.* A. 445, 446; B. 280, 2; G. 257; H. 552; (485).
13. *mihi:* see tibi, 54, 9, and note.
14. *Id:* subj. of *posse propulsari,* depending on *confido.*
16. *quaes:* the antecedent is *memoria.* For the thought, compare sec. 26 *In Cat. III.*
18. *a:* *from.*
20. *conjunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum:* see 117, 11–14. In less than two years the senators and knights were as hostile to each other as ever.
21. *conpirationem:* here used in a good sense.
23. Ch. XI. Sec. 23. *Quae cum ita sint:* see on quam ob rem, 57, 17. *pro imperio:* *in the place of military command.* Cicero had given up the governorship of a province, and with it a military command and a possible triumph. Macedonia had fallen to him by lot, but he let his colleague Antonius have it, in order to secure his help against Catiline. The other proconsular province (49) for the year 62 was Cisalpine Gaul; but this also Cicero renounced. He wanted to be in Rome where he could better safeguard his country's interests and his own.
26. *pro clientelis hospitiales:* *in the place of clientelships and ties of guest friendship.* By *clientelis* is meant the relation of *ciens* to *patronus,* involving the idea of dependence and protection respectively; e.g. Fabius Sanga was the *patronus* of the Allobroges, and they were his *clientes* (see on 86, 21). Guest friendship (*hospitium*), on the other hand, was a mutual relation of helpfulness between citizens of the same rank in different
states. Naturally a provincial governor had extraordinary opportunities for forming both kinds of relationships, which added greatly to his power and reputation. Foreign states, as well as individuals, found it advantageous to have hospitia with prominent Romans, and were able in turn to bring them profit in various ways. Cicero already had a number of hospitia and a large number of clients, and says that, though obliged to remain at Rome, he will do his best to increase the number.

27. urbanis opibus: by my influence in the city.

Page 123. 1. igitur: resumes the enumeration; see on 49, 13, and note.
2. pro: in return for, the preposition having a somewhat different force than before.
5. dum: the following indic. shows that dum must be translated while or as long as. With the subjv. the word means provided that or until.
8. parvum meum filium: see 109, 14, and note.
10. solius: agreeing with the genitive understood in suo.
See on omnium, 49, 9. A. 302, e; B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, r. 2; H. 446, 3; (398, 3).

Page 124. 3. ut instituistis: i.e. before they stopped voting to listen to Cicero's speech.
4. eum consulem qui: a consul who, followed by a clause of characteristic.
5. ea . . . per se ipsum praestare: to become personally responsible for them.

The end of the conspirators is described by Sallust (Ch. 55) in the following words:

"When the senate had gone over to the opinion of Cato, as I have stated, the consul, thinking it best to anticipate the night which was approaching, lest something new should be attempted during that interval, commanded the prison officials to prepare for the execution. He himself having posted guards conducts Lentulus to the prison; the same office is performed for the others by the praetors. . . . After Lentulus had been let down into that place (i.e. the Tullianum), the executioners who had it in charge strangled him with a noose. Thus that patrician
of the illustrious family of the Cornelli, who had filled the office of consul at Rome, met an end suited to his character and conduct. On Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius a similar punishment was inflicted."

The final battle between Catiline's army and the forces of the government commanded by Marcus Petreius, is thus described by Sallust (Chs. 60, 61):

"But when Petreius, after making a careful survey of everything, had given the signal with the trumpet, he commanded the cohorts to advance slowly. The army of the enemy did the same. And when they were so near each other that the battle could be begun by the light-armed soldiers, both sides, with a great shout, rushed at each other in a furious charge. They throw down their pilae and fight with their swords. The veterans, mindful of their former deeds of valor, engage fiercely in hand-to-hand combat, their opponents make a brave resistance, the battle rages with the greatest fury. Catiline meanwhile, with his light-armed troops, was busy at the front, supporting those who were hard pressed, substituting fresh men for such as were wounded, attending to everything, himself fighting valiantly and wounding many an enemy. He performed at the same time the duties of an active soldier and of a good general. When Petreius found Catiline attacking him with such fierceness, contrary to what he had expected, he led his praetorian cohort against the center of the enemy, and, throwing them into great confusion, killed great numbers of them offering only a disorganized resistance. At the same time he attacked the others on both flanks. Manilius and the Faesulan fall fighting among the first. Catiline, when he sees his forces scattered and himself left with only a few, remembering his noble ancestry and former rank, rushes into the thickest of the foe, and there is slain, fighting to the last.

"But when the battle was over, then truly you could clearly see what boldness and what energy of spirit had prevailed in Catiline's army. For, in general, every soldier covered with his dead body the spot which he had occupied in the fight while living. A few, indeed, whom, occupying the center, the praetorian cohort had scattered, had fallen a little differently, but all with wounds in front. Catiline himself was found, among the corpses of the enemy, far in advance of his men, still breathing a little and still expressing in his features the fierceness of spirit which had characterized him in life."

For Review Questions see page 395.
THE CITIZENSHIP OF THE POET
ARCHIAS.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PRAETOR, Q. CICERO,
62 B.C.

INTRODUCTION.

Archias was born, about 120 B.C., in Antioch of Syria, a city which in former years had ranked with Alexandria as a center of wealth and culture. His poetic talent, of which he early gave evidence, was fostered by a good education, especially in the poets, and he soon made quite a local reputation by his ability in composing extemporaneous verse, an art then very popular in the East.

In the second century B.C. Antioch had declined greatly through external wars and internal discord, and was no longer a favorable spot for the pursuits of culture. Archias, therefore, when still a mere boy of about seventeen, went forth to seek his fortune, and joined the army of wandering poets who were to be found in all the cities and islands of Greece and Asia, living by the favor of cities and noble patrons, whose praises they sang in return for their support.

In some such way as this Archias traveled through Asia Minor and Greece, and was everywhere very favorably received. Moved by the love of travel, or the hope of greater gain, Archias crossed over to Magna Graecia, where the traditions of the glorious past and the love of the Muses still lingered. In Tarentum, Locri, Rhegium, and Naples Greek customs and institutions were still tenaciously retained together with the
language, and the young poet was given an enthusiastic welcome. He departed for Rome in 102, laden with gifts and favors.

Archias reached Rome at a favorable time. The great impulse given to the pursuit of Greek culture by the literary circle of which the younger Scipio had been the center, had by no means died away. Greek studies of all kinds had become fashionable with all classes, and Greek men of letters were flocking to Rome in great numbers. Furthermore, the interval of peace between the Gracchan disturbances and the social war (121–90 B.C.) had done much to foster the love of learning. The consuls in 102 were Marius and Catulus, the former of whom had just won immortal fame by saving his country from the Cimbri and Teutones; the latter was himself a distinguished man of letters and a friend of Antipater of Sidon, whom Archias had had for a master.

For every reason, therefore, Archias was welcomed at Rome. He was probably the first Greek poet to choose Rome for his residence, and was at once received into the best society. A common literary interest made Catulus his friend. Marius, though an unlettered soldier, Archias knew how to win by promising him an epic on his Cimbrian victory. But of all the famous Romans the Luculli were and remained his most intimate friends. The head of the house, L. Lucullus, had served as praetor in Sicily in 103, and may have met Archias in that vicinity even before the latter went to Rome. There were two sons, Lucius and Marcus, somewhat younger than Archias, who made him their constant companion. Their subsequent well-known enthusiasm for Greek letters may be due to this intimacy.

Some years later M. Lucullus made a journey to Sicily and took Archias with him. The exact time and purpose of this journey are unknown. The purpose was probably to collect evidence in favor of L. Lucullus the father, who had been convicted of maladministration in Sicily, and was then living in exile. On their return journey they stopped at Heraclea,
Greek city in southern Lucania near the Gulf of Tarentum. As this was not on the direct route, it is quite possible that the elder Lucullus had chosen this city for his exile, and that the Heraclceans were clients of the Luculli. While there the Heraclceans, to show the powerful Luculli a favor, enrolled Archias as a citizen. Heraclaea had been a civitas foederata with Rome ever since 279 B.C., when, as a reward for its loyalty in the war with Pyrrhus, the Romans had given it exceptionally favorable treaty privileges.

In 91 the Social War broke out, and in 90 and 89 the lex Iulia and the lex Plautia, respectively, bestowed citizenship on all Italians asking for it. Archias applied for citizenship under the lex Plautia, which required the fulfillment of three conditions: 1st, enrollment in a civitas foederata; 2d, a residence in Italy; 3d, public declaration before a praetor. Archias had been enrolled as a Heraclcean; he had a residence at Rome; he made a declaration before the prae tor Q. Metellus Pius. Through some mischance the censors for 89 did not enroll Archias on the list of citizens, but from that date he considered himself a citizen, and took the Roman name Aulus Licinius Archias. Why he chose the name Aulus is unknown, but Licinius was the name of the gens to which his patrons, the Luculli, belonged.

In 88 L. Lucullus accompanied Sulla as quaestor in the First Mithradatic War, and took Archias with him. They returned in 80. In 73, when Lucullus was given the command against Mithradates (see Introd. to the Manilian Law, p. 103), Archias and a number of other literary men accompanied him. In the years of struggle that followed, Archias remained by the side of his patron and collected materials for his *Mithradaticum*, an epic on the exploits of Lucullus. After the command of the war was transferred to Pompey by the Manilian Law, Lucullus returned to Rome. In 63 he had his triumph, and in the same year, probably, Archias published his heroic poem, the *Mithradaticum*, which at the time attracted some attention and is worthy of mention as being the first poem in Greek written by a Greek in praise of a Roman.
Archias, surrounded by friends and fortune, seemed sure of a peaceful and prosperous old age, when, in 62, a charge was brought against him, by a certain Gra ti ius, on the ground that he was not properly a citizen. The charge was brought under the Papian Law, a sort of Alien Act, which provided that all foreigners in Rome who were not citizens should be ejected from the city. There seems little question that the blow was aimed at Lucullus, rather than at Archias, by some of the former’s political enemies. A favorite way of annoying a prominent man was to persecute his friends.

The charge was cleverly made. Archias had almost no documentary evidence to support his case. The records of Heraclea had been burned in the Social War. His name was not on the census rolls. All the record he could show was the roll of Metellus the praetor, and the reliability of this whole registration had been called into question. To be sure, he had the Heracleans and Lucullus as witnesses, but their testimony could not be considered unprejudiced. Archias therefore felt the need of a good advocate, and fortunately secured the services of Cicero, then at the height of his fame and popular with all classes for so bravely suppressing Catiline’s conspiracy. Cicero took the case mainly because Archias cleverly promised him that he would immortalize his consulship in an epic poem. This, it is safe to say, had far more weight with Cicero than his alleged gratitude to Archias for youthful instruction and guidance. Cicero nowhere else speaks of Archias in this relation, and Archias had been away from Rome too much to make an intimacy between them very probable. Further, Cicero was not sorry to do a favor to Lucullus, who had befriended him with help and advice during his consulship.

The trial was before a jury and was presided over by Q. Cicero, the praetor, the brother of the orator. This was favorable to Archias, for Q. Cicero was a great lover of learning, and was himself a poet of no ordinary ability. The case was hotly contested before a large concourse of Optimates and literary men. Cicero talked but briefly on the law and the facts, for
here his case was none too strong. By far the greater portion of his speech is devoted to a eulogy of poetry in general and of Archias in particular, and his services to the state.

By this speech Archias was not so much acquitted of the charge as added to the Roman state. Of his subsequent life we know but little. It does not appear that he finished the poem he had promised his defender. Cicero complains in his letters of his delay. His enthusiasm for the subject seems to have cooled after he was out of danger. No fragments of the poems of Archias have come down to us, if we except a few rather inferior epigrams that may be his. In spite of Cicero's praise he can scarcely have been more than a second-rate poet, a wordy Greek, quick of wit, a clever imitator, but of little original genius. Extempore composition, in which he excelled, cannot stand the test of severe criticism. He owes his immortality not to his poetry, but to his struggle for citizenship, which secured him Cicero as defender.

The unique charm of this oration lies in its eulogy of learning. This is really off the question and would not be admitted in a modern court of justice, but a Roman pleader could urge anything that would affect the case. While not connected in any way with the great historic events of the period, we get from this oration an altogether charming picture of the orator's intellectual life and ideals, his belief in the power of the good, the true, and the beautiful, and his enthusiasm for all that makes for culture.

ARGUMENT.

I. Sec. 1–3. Exordium. Cicero states his reason for defending Archias, and justifies his employing an unusual form of argument.

II. Sec. 4–7. Narratio. The early fame of Archias. The circumstances of his coming to Rome and obtaining the citizenship.

III. Propositio. Archias is a Roman citizen.

IV. Sec. 8–30. Confirmatio.
A. Sec. 8-11. Argument _intra causam_.
Archias is a Roman citizen, for he fulfilled the legal requirements and has practically lived and acted as a citizen.

B. Sec. 12-30. Argument _extra causam_.
Archias would deserve citizenship if he were not already a citizen.  
a. Sec. 12-19, line 14. Because he is a poet.  
b. (Sec. 19, line 15, to Sec. 30.) Because he has used his talent to glorify the Roman people.

V. Sec. 31-32. _Peroratio_. Summary of the case and a plea for a favorable verdict.

I. _Exordium_. Sec. 1-3.

I am moved to defend Archias by gratitude, for in my youth his instruction did much to make me an orator. He is a poet and I am an orator, but all liberal arts are linked together. With a poet for my client, I beg permission, Gentlemen of the Jury, to use a somewhat unusual style of pleading.

Page 125. 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. _Si quid... ingenio_, etc.: this modest introduction was popular among ancient pleaders and was designed to conciliate the jury. By _ingenium_, _exercitatio_, and _ratio_ (talent, practice, and _theoretical knowledge_) are named the three qualifications for an orator. _Iudices_: the case may have been tried before one of the _quaestiones perpetuae_ (60) or before a special jury to try cases under the Papian Law. The jury at this time was composed of senators, knights, and _tribuni aerarii_ (See (61), and notes, 117, 11 and 19). _Quod sentio_, etc.: lit. which I know how little it is. Put into good English.

2. _qua_: the usual form for _quae_ after _si_. _Exercitatio_: not only practice, but also the skill and readiness which comes from practice.

3. _huiusce rei_: i.e. _dicendi_.

4. _optimarum artium_: by _optimae_ or _liberales artes_ are meant the pursuits that lead to culture — in those days, especially poetry, philosophy, rhetoric, and grammar — as distinguished
from the pursuits that lead to practical ends. Only the former were considered worthy of a free man, the latter were relegated to slaves and aliens. profecta: from proficiscor.

5. abhorruisse: = have I been averse.

6. A. Licinius: see Introd., p. 311. Cicero cunningly uses his Roman name, which assumed that he was a citizen.

7. fructum: the fruit of what Archias had sowed would of course be Cicero’s present oratorical ability. quoad longissime: as far as ever.

9. inde usque: even from that point.

10. mihi principem...extstitisse: gave me the first impulse. mihi: an ethical dat.; see 71, 18, and note.

12. Quod si: see on 77, 16. hortatu praecptisque: looking back respectively to ad suscipiendum et ad ingrediendum.

13. a quo: the antecedent is huic, the ind. obj. of ferre.

14. id ... quo: that by which, referring to his oratorical ability. ceteris: all others, not including Archias. alios: others besides Archias, i.e. he gave help to all citizens in general; he saved some that were in trouble like Archias. ceteris opitulari corresponds to opem ferre, and alios servare to salutem ferre.

16. Sec. 2. Ac: transitional, beginning a new point. ne ... miretur: the purpose clause depends on a clause to be supplied before ne nos quidem, like I will say this. See 70, 18, and note.


19. ne nos quidem, etc.: Cicero is here thinking of his own poetic efforts, which no one praised but himself.

21. quasi ... quadam: words used, as often, to soften the metaphor.

Page 126. 1. Ch.II. Sec.3. ne ... videatur: depends on quaeso, line 7. vestrum: see nostrum, 44, 11, and note. me: subj. of uti. in quaestione legitima: in a court established by law. The next phrase, in iudicio publico, in a state
trial, means about the same thing, and is opposed to *judicium privatum, a civil court*, which tried civil suits between individuals.

3. praetorem: Q. Cicero, brother of the orator.
4. tanto conventu... frequentia: abl. abs. expressing attendant circumstance.
5. veniam: a noun.
6. ut me... patiamini... loqui... et... uti: substantive clause in apposition with veniam.
7. hoc concursu... hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente: abl. abs. expressing attendant circumstance. See on 4, above. Trans. *hac vestra humanitate, before men of your culture.*
8. liberius: see audacior, 70, 20, and note. in eius modi persona: *in the case of such a man,* as Archias. persona is a word borrowed from the stage, where each actor wore a distinguishing mask. Cf. *dramatis personae,* for the characters in a play.
9. otium ac studium, judiciis periculisque: *quiet devotion to study, the perils of the law*; hendiadys; see 44, 2, and note.
10. sec. 4. quod: subj. of tribui concedique.
11. segregendum: sc. esse.
12. asciscendum fuisse: what would this be in the direct form? See 29, 19, and note.

II.Narratio. Sec. 4-7.

Archias was born at Antioch, where he became famous while yet a boy. Afterward he traveled in Asia Minor, Greece, and Magna Graecia, and was everywhere favorably received. Finally he settled in Rome, and became the intimate friend of the Luculli. Making a journey with M. Lucullus, he stopped at Heraclea, and was enrolled as a citizen there. This, by the Plantian law, made him eligible to Roman citizenship, and he took advantage of its provisions.

21. Ch. III. Nam: now, introductory and transitional. Archias: Cicero always uses the Greek name in speaking of
events before Archias became a citizen, and usually the Roman
one after that event.

24. celebri: populous, not celebrated.

25. urbe: observe that an appositive to a locative is put in
the ablative. Here there is no preposition, but in might have
been used.

27. gloria: reputation. This is a very common word in
Cicero. By it he means little more than what people say of
one. Post: adv., afterward.

127. 1. adventus: plural because referring to his successive
arrivals in different cities. celebrabantur . . . Erat: note the
imperfects of description, while the narrative is carried further
by perfects. See 94, 3, and note.

2. ut famam, etc.: that anticipation in regard to the man exceeded
the report of his talent, and his actual appearance and the wonder he
excited surpassed the anticipation, i.e. before people had seen him,
his popularity was greater than the report of his talent merited,
but after he had been seen and heard, his popularity became
even greater.

4. Sec. 5. Italia: contrasted with Latio below, and refer-
ring especially to Magna Graecia. artium ac disciplinarum:
aris and sciences.

5. Latio: not used in a geographical sense, but meaning the
towns where Latin was spoken, as opposed to the Greek towns
of southern Italy.

7. tranquillitatem: the interval of peace between the death
of Caius Gracchus, 121 B.C., and the Social War, 90 B.C.

8. et: correlative with et before omnes. Tarentini, etc.:
Tarentum (now Taranto), Rhegium (now Reggio), are now
places of little importance. Of Locri there are only some ruins.
Naples is the only city here mentioned that has kept a measure
of its ancient greatness.

9. civitate donarunt: this was probably not an actual entry
on the list of citizens, but a complimentary bestowal of the free-
don of the city, or something of that sort. If they actually did
make him a citizen, it is inexplicable why Archias did not use
that evidence to establish his Roman citizenship, instead of making everything depend upon his enrollment at Heraclea.

10. de ingeniis: about 'brains.'
12. absentibus: sc. eis; those far away.
14. res . . . maximas: his defeat of the Cimbri and Teutones.
15. studium atque auris: appreciation and a critical ear.
16. praetextatus: probably not to be taken literally; translate, quite young. Of course Archias, as a Greek, would not wear the praetexta, and he was probably somewhat older than a Roman praetextatus. See on praetexta, 66, 10.
18. Et erat hoc, etc.: and this was (a proof) not only of his talent, etc. The genitives are in the predicate after erat.
21. Sec. 6. Metello, Pio, etc.: for all these consult the vocabulary. They were the leaders of Greek culture during that period.
22. vivebat cum: he was intimate with, he paid visits to.
28. simulabant: i.e. not to be thought ignorant or out of fashion, still a common source of intellectual dishonesty.

Page 128. 1. Ch. IV. cum esset, etc.: on the time and cause of this journey, see Introd., p. 310.

3. Heraclian: this important Greek city was situated in southern Lucania, not far from the gulf of Tar- entum, between the Siris and Asiris rivers. At present the region is almost deserted, and is well-nigh uninhabitable because of malaria. A desolate though fertile plain, so low as to be swampy in spots, stretches from the sea to the southern Apennines. On this, at some distance from
the coast, stood the ancient city, of which scarcely a vestige remains. The rivers, often changed to wild torrents by the mountain floods, have destroyed and buried everything. The peasants tilling the fields, shown in the illustration (p. 128), not infrequently find coins that remind us of the ancient past. It would be hard to find a more striking example of the changes wrought by the destructive hand of time.

4. aequissimo iure ac foedere: a treaty was called aequum when both parties received equal benefits from it. The treaty which the Heracleans enjoyed was so favorable to them that they were quite reluctant to change their independence for full Roman citizenship. See (14), (16).

5. cum . . . tum: although . . . yet especially.

7. Sec. 7. Silvani et Carbonis: Marcus Plautius Silvanus, Caius Papirius Carbo. A law usually takes its name from the gentile name of the man proposing it; so this law is usually known as the lex Plautia-Papiria, or simply the lex Plautia. See Introd., p. 311.

8. si qui, etc.: the law, excepting the phrase cum lex ferebatur, is given in ind. disc., which accounts for the subjunctives.

9. domicilium: i.e. a permanent residence.

III. Propositio.

Archias is a Roman citizen.

IV. Confirmatio. Sec. 8–30.

A.

Argument intra causam, Sec. 8–11. Archias is a Roman citizen, for he fulfilled the legal requirements, as he has proved by unimpeachable witnesses. The fact that his name does not appear on the census rolls can be easily explained. During all these years he has lived and acted as a citizen.

Page 129. 3. Sec. 8. dicimus = dicturi sumus.

5. Grattu: the man who brought the complaint. He is
otherwise unknown, and was no doubt 'used' for this purpose by the real actors who were behind the scenes. **Heracliae**: locative.

7. **opinari**: see Syn. 41.

12. **Italico bello**: the Social War, 90 B.C. We know nothing further as to the part played by Heraclea in the Social War.

16. **ad**: with reference to.

19. **quae**: sc. *ea*, as antecedent of **quae** and object of **quaerere**.

21. **hominum memoria, litterarum memoriam**: verbal evidence as opposed to documentary evidence. **tacere, flagitare**: see Syn. 37, 9.

23. **municipi**: i.e., Heraclea, which since the Social War had become a **municipium** instead of a **civitas foederata**. See (14).

24. **idem** = *you also, you yourself*. Grattius impugns the value of documentary evidence when he attacks the list of Metellus Pius, where Archias was enrolled.

26. Sec. 9. **An**: see on **An vero**, 26, 12. **tot annis**: Archias came to Rome in 102, and the citizenship was not given until 89.

27. **ante civitatem datum**: for cons. see **post urbm conditam**, 95, 10, and note on **ereptam vitam**, 6, 23.

28. **Immo vero**: see 44, 9, and note. **tabulis**: means in Latin rather than **place**.

**Page 130.** 3. Ch. V. **Appi**: this was Appius Claudius, one of the praetors in 89 with Metellus, the father of the infamous Clodius, Cicero's enemy. He was a man of indifferent character, and was expelled from the senate in 86, possibly in consequence of his carelessness with the records.

4. **Gabini**: Publius Gabinius Capito, another of the praetors of 89. He had lost standing by being convicted of extortion in his province Achaia. That is what Cicero has in mind by **post damnationem calamitas**.

6. **resignasset**: lit. *break the seal*, and so destroy the credit of a document. **sanctissimus modestissimusque**: most conscientious and scrupulous.
8. **Lentulum praetorem**: this praetor, of whom nothing further is known, and his panel of jurors (*iudices*) were probably a special court to try cases involving citizenship. *venerit* ... *dixerit*: for the tense, see A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 550; (495, VI.), and 103, 6.

9. **litura**: i.e. Metellus found that some one had been tampering with his list and was much disturbed about it.

11. Sec. 10. **Quae cum ita sint**: marking the transition to the second point, viz. that he was enrolled at Heraclea. *civitatem*: i.e. at Heraclea.

12. **aliis quoque in civitatibus**: see on 127, 9.

13. **multis et ... praedita**: dat. after *impertiebant*. With *praedita*: sc. *eis*.

15. **in Graecia**: sc. *Magna*. *credo*, when ironical, as here, is almost invariably used parenthetically without influence on the following construction. See on 46, 18; 74, 7. *impertiebant*: imperfect of repeated action; so also *solebant* below.

16. **quod**: the antecedent is *id*, which is the object of *largiri* understood. *scenicae artificibus*: e.g. we hear of a flute player who was made a citizen of Thebes, Athens, Smyrna, Ephesus, Pergamus, and Antioch respectively.

18. **gloria**: see on 126, 27. **Quid?** see 48, 9, and note. *post civitatem datam*, etc.: i.e., not only after the *lex Plautia-Papiria* of 89, but also after the *lex Papia* of 65. On these laws, see Introd., pp. 311, 312.

**Page 131. 2. illis**: i.e. the tablets of Rhegium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum. Whether Archias was really enrolled as a citizen in these cities may well be doubted. Such evidence, which would have been of great value to him at this crisis, Cicero nowhere produces.

4. Sec. 11. **Census**: Grattius had evidently called attention to each census taken since Archias became a citizen, and shown that his name was lacking.
The case of the various census was as follows:

89 B.C. Censors: P. Licinius Crassus, L. Julius Caesar. Their record was left incomplete.

The censors of 65 and 64 are not mentioned, because they resigned without taking the census. On the duties of the censors, see (44).

scilicet: marking what follows as ironical. See on videiliget, 56, 23.

6. apud exercitum: not in exercitu, for Archias did not serve in the army.
7. quaestore: see (48.) primis: i.e. the first after the passage of the Plautian law.
9. ac: but rather.
10. eis temporibus: belongs to main clause, Sed . . . eis temporibus . . . et . . . fecit, . . . et adiit, . . . et . . . delatus est.
11. quem . . . versatum esse: obj. of criminaris.
12. testamentum . . . fecit, etc.: none of these acts could be legally performed by any but citizens.
13. hereditates: the Romans left small gifts to friends by will much more generally than is now customary.
14. beneficiai: a provincial governor on his return to Rome handed in to the treasury a list of persons to whom he wished a special reward for services to be given.
15. Ch. VI. si quae potes: sc. quaerere.
16. numquam . . . neque . . . neque: a general negative is not destroyed, but only distributed by neque . . . neque. In Eng. the idiom is different, and we have to use either . . . or.

The argument intra causam closes at this point. What follows is a eulogy of poetry and literature, but is still skillfully connected with the case. It may be called the argument extra causam.
B.

Argument extra causam, Sec. 12–30. Archias would deserve to be made a citizen if he were not already one.

a. BECAUSE HE IS A POET.

Sec. 12–19, line 14. Sec. 12–13. The employments of literature, of which Archias is a representative, afford us necessary relaxation of mind, and supply us with intellectual nourishment.

19. Sec. 12. ubi = id quo: the means by which, and followed by the subj. of purpose. A. 317, 2; B. 282, 2; G. 611, r. 1; 630; H. 589, II.; (497, I.).

20. convicio: the wrangling of the courts.

21. aut: correlative with aut in 23. suppere: sc. id as subj., the omitted antecedent of quod, lit. that this is able to be supplied to us, freely, that we should be able to have on hand that.

24. contentionem, relaxemus: note the metaphor of a straining rope or bow.

Page 132. 1. Ego: emphatic, I, for my part. Conservative Romans still regarded the new culture introduced from Greece with dislike and suspicion, and of no practical value in life as compared with politics and war. studii: i.e. the studii optimarum artium; see 125, 4, and note.

2. litteris: abl. of means. We should expect in litteris or in litteras. nihil . . . neque . . . neque . . . : see 131, 16, and note.

4. me autem quid pudeat: but why should I be ashamed; a deliberative subj.

5. vivo: for tense see iamdum hortor, 51, 14, and note. nullius: regularly used for the gen. of nemo, as nullo is for the abl. tempore = periculo, i.e. of a client in a criminal court, while commodo refers to a client's advantage in a civil court. The point to the whole passage is that Cicero has never allowed his taste for literature to interfere with his duties.

6. otium, hours of ease. Observe that the three verbs abstraxerit, avocarit, and retardarit fit the respective subjects with great aptness.
8. Sec. 13. reprehendat...suspendat: see on pudet, l. 4, above.
9. si: with sumpsero, l. 1, of the following page. quantum: with temporum, line 12, correlative with tantum, l. 13. ceteris: all others; to be distinguished from alii, some, 12. See Syn. 38. The occupations mentioned first are those common to all people; those that follow are pleasures and dissipations in which only some indulge.
10. festos dies: the Romans had forty-five fixed holidays, to say nothing of a large number of movable and occasional ones.
12. quantum: sc. temporum. tempestivis conviviis: i.e. feasts beginning before 4 or 5 P.M. The earlier hours of the day belonged to business, and to begin a feast then was a mark of dissipation.
13. alveolo: gambling was forbidden by law as now, and flourished equally. pilae: ball-playing is mentioned here with gambling, not because it was objectionable, but simply as another way of spending time in pleasure. Both the Greeks and Romans were very fond of ball. They had a variety of games, none of them at all resembling our baseball or football, but, probably, just as good sport. tantum: sc. temporum.

Page 133. 1. egomet: in emphatic contrast to ceteris and alii above. The meaning, in short, is that the time other people spend in relaxations of various sorts, he spends in study.
2. eo...magis: see on hoc magis, 67, 12.
3. oratio et facultas: hendiadys, power of eloquence.
5. Quae: i.e. his oratorical ability. illa quae summa: i.e. the highest truths, which he could draw especially from the study of history and philosophy.

Sec. 14. The highest moral truths may be learned from the lives of the great men of the past, and these literature has preserved for us.
9. laudem atque honestatem: more commonly laus et virtus
(see on 134, 5), is Cicero's expression for the highest good. laudem = merit, rather than praise.

11. mortis atque exsili: death and even exile; a Roman feared exile, which meant political death and loss of civil rights, more than he did physical death. parvi: see tanti, 57, 11, and note.

13. cotidianos impetus: the attacks arising from the suppression of the conspiracy of Catiline.

14. pleni: full of them, i.e. of those high moral truths referred to above, l. 5. illa quae summa sunt. libri: the general term books is subdivided into the philosophical, voces sapientium, and the historical, vetustas.

15. exemplorum: i.e. of examples of eminent men who have lived out these great truths. The moral training of the Roman youth consisted largely in the study of the great men of the past.

16. accederet: were thrown upon them.

17. imagines, . . . expressas: the metaphor is of a statue or bust (imago) shaped (expressa) by the sculptor's chisel. We may translate characters sharply drawn.

20. proponens: as Longfellow sings:

"Lives of great men all remind us
We can make our lives sublime,
And departing, leave behind us
Footprints on the sands of time."

animum et mentem: see Syn. 24.

Sec. 15, 16. To be sure, many of the great men of old were unacquainted with literature. They had great natural gifts. But to produce the greatest characters we must have a union of natural ability and culture. But even apart from its practical value, culture is a glorious possession.

Page 134. 1. Ch. VII. Sec. 15. est certum: it is clear (to me).

5. laudem atque virtutem: see 133, 9, and note.

7. Atque idem hoc contendo: at the same time; however, I also claim this.
8. ratio quaedam conformatioque: what may be called (quaedam), the regular training and molding influence. quidam is often used to soften an expression, or to show that the writer or speaker is at a loss for an exact term to express his meaning.

9. nescio quid: see on nescio quo facto, 61, 27, and note.

10. Sec. 16. esse: the construction of the previous sentence continues. hunc: this demonstrative is used because the younger Scipio is referred to, who is the nearer in time. See on 111, 18.

12. Africanum: Scipio Africanus Minor, C. Laelius, surnamed the wise, and L. Furius were leaders in the introduction of Greek culture in their day. Scipio, a man of the finest character, was probably the first Roman that combined statesmanship of the first order with a deep love of culture. ex hoc: sc. numero.

14. illis temporibus: Cato flourished in the generation preceding that of the men just mentioned. He was a most inveterate hater of everything Greek, and a most conspicuous example of the conservative Roman. At the same time he was of very great ability as a statesman, orator, and writer, and was the father of Latin prose writing, as Ennius was of poetry. See also Vocab. illum: see on ille, 64, 10.

21. ceterae: sc. animi remissiones.

24. adversis: sc. rebus. These famous lines (21–26) are well worth committing to memory.

Sec. 17–19, line 14. All artists deserve admiration and especially poets, who have rightly been called sacred.

Page 135. 3. Sec. 17. videremus: follows the mood and tense of deberemus as integral part.

4. Ch. VIII. Rosci: the most famous actor of his times. Though born a slave, he reached such perfection in his art that he enjoyed the friendship of Cicero and other famous men and became immensely wealthy. He was chiefly celebrated for the grace and beauty of movement and gesture. He died in 62, hence nuper.

7. corporis: emphatic position, opposed to animorum. In
the form of drama most popular at Rome the movements and gestures were much more important than the words.

Page 136. 4. Sec. 18. ex tempore: to compose extempore verse was an art that flourished during the rise and decline of Greek literature, but not during its best period. The Italians had a natural fondness and aptitude for improvisation and encouraged it, so that men were not wanting there, even in the golden age of letters, who excelled in it. The best of them, like Antipater of Sidon among the Greeks, and Publius Syrus among the Romans, showed astonishing powers, and could pour out verses on any subject and in any meter at a moment’s notice. But their poems were clever imitations and adaptations from the works of others rather than original productions, and showed quickness of intellect and strength of memory rather than genius. The fact that the extempore works of no poet have survived is evidence that they did not deserve to live. revocatum: when recalled, as we say, when given an encore.

6. Quae...scripsisset: i.e. his longer compositions.

7. ad veterum scriptorum laudem: the praise is of course extravagant. By veteres scriptores he means the masters of Greek literature whom Archias, no doubt, imitated, to use no stronger word.

8. diligam, admirer, putem: see on pudeat, 132, 4.

Page 137. 3. Ennins: called nostor because not a Greek. He was born at Rudiae in Calabria 239 B.C., and was the first great Roman poet. His greatest work was the Annales, a history of Rome in hexameter verse, of which fragments are still extant. His place in Latin literature is like that of Homer in Greek, and he is often called the father of Latin poetry. See also Vocab.

4. dono atque munere: see Syn. 40.


7. Saxa et solitudines, etc.: Cicero is thinking of the well-known myths of Amphion and Orpheus, the former of whom is said to have built the walls of Thebes with the power of his
lyre, and the latter to have been followed about by listening
trees and animals, and finally to have descended to the lower
world and conquered its dread powers. See Gayley, Classic
Myths, pp. 185–188; Bulfinch, Age of Fable, p. 227; Guerber,
Myths of Greece and Rome, pp. 75, 387.

10. Homerum:

"Seven were the towns that laid claim to the gifted root of
Homerus;
Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, and Athens."
The Salamis here named is the Salamis of Cyprus, not the island
near Athens.

11. dicunt, repetunt, confirmant: note the climax.

b. BECAUSE HE HAS USED HIS TALENT TO GLORIFY THE
GREAT DEEDS OF THE ROMAN PEOPLE.

Sec. 19, line 14, Sec. 30. Hope for eternal fame is the
strongest spur to honorable ambition, and for that reason all
great men have honored poets. I, too, share in this feeling.

15. Ch. IX. Ergo . . . repudiabimus: this closes the thought
of the preceding argument, the new one being introduced by
praesertim cum, etc.

16. etiam: still.

20. et: this should be followed by another et introducing
Mithradaticum bellum, 138, 3, but the construction is inter-
rupted by neque enim, etc., and resumed by vero. To avoid
a similar irregularity in Eng., the et may be omitted in trans-
lation. Cimbricas res: the victory of Marius over the Cim-
bri and Teutones (102–101 B.C.). The poem seems never to
have been finished.

21. durior: Marius was a man without culture. Sallust re-
resents him as boasting that his school had been the camp and
battlefield.

24. Sec. 20. Themistoclem illum: that famous Themistocles.
See Vocab.
26. acroama: the word includes any kind of artistic entertainment: singing, reciting, dancing, etc., and also the person performing.

Page 138. 2. Plotium: this Plotius, besides being a poet, was a popular teacher of Latin rhetoric at Rome during Cicero's youth. Cicero wanted to take lessons of him, but was not allowed to do so, as Greek was considered superior to Latin for his mental training.

5. Sec. 21. totum ab hoc expressum est: Archias did not treat the whole war, but all that part of it during which Lucullus was in command, and successful (73–69 B.C.). What followed later was probably omitted as being unfavorable to Lucullus. It will be noted that the events of the war that are mentioned are not given in their chronological order. The Introduction to the Manilian Law (p. 163) should be consulted.

6. libri: the poem had probably four books.

10. natura et regio: hendiadys, compare 133, 3. Pontus is very mountainous and difficult of access, and Mithradates had fortified all the mountain passes.

11. non maxima manu: the battle of Tigranocerta (69 B.C.). According to Plutarch, Lucullus had ten thousand men, the enemy two hundred thousand.

12. urbem . . . Cyzicenorum: see on 12, 8.

Page 139. 3. nostra: as ours, predicate after feretur et praedicabitur, the subject of which is pugna.

5. pugna illa navalis: 73 B.C., see on 12, 13. Tenedum: the battle was really off the coast of a small desert island near Lemnos, but is usually known as the battle of Tenedos.

7. Quae: these things, connecting relative, subj. of efferuntur. ab eis: referring to quorum.

8. Sec. 22. Africano superiori: the older Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal. See Vocab.

9. Ennius: see on 137, 3, and Vocab. sepulcro Scipionum: this famous tomb on the Appian Way (see map of Rome) was discovered and opened in 1780. In it were found a number of stone sarcophagi with inscriptions, which are now
in the Vatican museum. Two heads of busts were found, but neither can be certainly identified as Ennius.

12. *huius*: M. Porcius Cato, who seems to have been present. He was only less famous than his great-grandfather Cato the censor. It was he that made the speech in the senate which settled the fate of the Catilinarian conspirators.


16. Ch. X. *haec*: so. *carmina*. *Rudinum hominem*: i.e. Ennius. He received the citizenship through M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul 180 B.C., whom he accompanied to Aetolia.

17. *Heraclianem*: contrasted with *Rudinum*, for Heraclea was a much larger city.

18. *civitatibus*: for cons. see 54, 9, and note.

22. Sec. 23. *Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus*: the conquests of Alexander the Great and his followers, and the presence of Greek colonies in different countries had spread a knowledge of Greek over a large part of the world. It was also the universal language of culture.

23. *Latina suis finibus exignis sane continentur*: at this time, the conquered peoples of Italy were still in great part speaking their own languages, and Latin was nearly restricted to Latium and the Roman colonies.

25. *quo . . . eodem*: whither . . . to the same place.

27. *cum . . . tum*: correlatives. *haec ampla sunt*: do these (i.e. poems, etc.), bring fame.

Page 140. 2. *hoc*: i.e. the hope of being immortalized by a great writer.

4. Sec. 24. *scriptores rerum*: the names of more than half a dozen have come down to us, but none of their works — probably no great loss.

10. *qui . . . inveneris*: see 55, 22, and note.

11. *Homerum*: Alexander was a great admirer of Homer, and is said to have carried with him, in a jeweled casket, a famous edition, which Aristotle had presented to him.

16. *noster hic Magnus*: Pompey the Great in contrast to *magnus ille Alexander*. 
22. *quadam*: for force compare 134, 8, and note.


25. *ab aliquo imperatore*: strictly speaking, the citizenship could be given only by a vote of the people, but generals not infrequently assumed the right.


Page 141. 1. *de populo*: of the common people.

2. *subiecisset*: had handed up from below to Sulla, who was sitting in the Forum on his tribunal, selling at auction the confiscated goods of proscribed citizens. *quod epigramma*, etc.: an epigram which he had made on him, whose only merit was that it was written in elegiac verse (lit. merely the alternate verses being a little longer, i.e. in elegiac meter, consisting of alternating lines of six and five feet). For the position of *epigramma*, which is in apposition with *libellum* see 82, 22, and note.
9. *praemio*: for cons. see on 56, 3.
14. Sec. 26. *qui civitate multos donavit*: during his pro-
consulship in Spain (76–71 B.C.).
15. *per Lucullos*: the Luculli would have special influence
with Metellus, because they were related. *qui praessertim:*
especially since he.
16. *scribi*: used impersonally like *scribitur*, 139, 27.
17. *pingue, peregrinum*: cognate acc. A. 390, a; B. 176, 2,
b); G. 333, 2, a. 6; H. 409, 2; (371, II. n.). Naturally the
Latin verse of these foreigners was not above criticism.
20. Ch. XI. *sed prae nobis ferendum*: but should be proudly
acknowledged.
24. *in eo ipso*: in the very act.
25. *praedicari de se ac nominari*: impersonal, but in our
idiom translate as if *se* were the subject.

**Page 142.** 1. Sec. 27. *Iam vero*: transitional. Compare
70, 7, and note. *Ennio*: see on 137, 3, and Vocab.
2. *Fulvius*: Fulvius built a temple to Hercules and the
Muses from the spoils of war.
8. Sec. 28. *quodam*: used to soften the expression *amore*
*gloriae*. See on 134, 8.
10. *quas res*, etc.: for the order compare in *qua urbe*, l. 3,
above, and see 84, 14.
12. *attigiti hic versibus atque incohavit*: he has chosen as
a subject for a poem and actually begun upon. It is very doubt-
ful whether Archias ever finished this poem. See Introd.,
p. 313.
13. *quibus auditis = cum de his versibus audivisset*. *Audire*
may mean not only to hear, but also to hear about. Cicero was
so anxious that the memory of his consulship should live that
he treated the subject no less than four times himself.
16. *qua quidem detracta*: conditional in force. *exiguo,
brevi*: see Syn. 42.
18. *nos*: obj. of *exerceamus*. 
19. Sec. 29. si ... praesentiret ..., et si ... terminaret ...; nec ... frangeret neque ... angeretur nec ... dimitaret: present contrary to fact.
23. Nunc: the real as opposed to the false.
24. virtus: a worthy impulse.
27. sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam: but must be made to endure to all future generations.

Page 143. 1. Ch. XII. Sec. 30. An vero: see on 26, 12. parvi: because only large minds can grasp the thought of everlasting fame. videamus: shall we allow ourselves to appear, deliberative subjv.
2. in re publica: in public life.
6. statuas, imaginias, simulacra, effigiem: see Syn. 5. By imagines, Cicero is doubtless thinking of the imaginias maiorum, which the Roman nobles kept in the atrium of their houses. See (5).
9. expressam et politam: see 133, 17, where the same figure is employed. expressam refers to the truthfulness of the likeness, politam to its beauty of finish.
10. quae gerebam: i.e. during his consulship. omnia: obj. of spargere ac disseminare. What is the metaphor?
13. sapientissimi homines: the great Greek philosophers, like Socrates, Plato, and Pythagoras, all of whom taught that the soul is immortal.

V. PERORATIO. SEC. 31, 32.

In view of the character of Archias, Gentlemen of the Jury, and the arguments which I have adduced, you should protect him and acquit him. I beg for a favorable consideration of my speech.

17. Sec. 31. pudore ... ingenio ... causa: abl. of characteristic or description.
19. vetustate: i.e. the length of his friendships, as with the Luculli. See 127, 16-20. id: subj. of existimari, which depends on convenit.
21. bene\-ci\-cio leg\-is, etc.: see Sec. 7, 8, 9.
24. qua: see 125, 2, and note.
25. divina: because poets are sancti. See 136, 10 ff.

Page 144. 1. ut: with accipiatis (line 7), of which eum is the obj.
4. periculis: i.e. of the conspiracy of Catiline.
9. Sec. 32. de causa: the argument intra causam.
11. a forensi aliena, etc.: the argument extra causam.
14. ab eo qui iudicium exercet: Q. Cicero, the praetor.

For Review Questions see page 399.
THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS.

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE, 46 B.C.

INTRODUCTION.

Marcus Claudius Marcellus, a prominent Roman noble, and a life-long friend of Cicero, made himself very conspicuous during his consulship, in 51 B.C., by his bitter enmity to Caesar. Caesar at this time, in order to prolong his power, was trying to stand for the consulship in his absence, and Marcellus was the man that introduced in the senate the bills designed to strip Caesar of his authority, supplant him in Gaul, and deprive him of the fruits of his victories. To show his contempt for Caesar and his authority, he is said to have publicly scourged a citizen of a Gallic colony to which Caesar had lately given citizenship, to teach him that he was not a Roman citizen. In short, Marcellus was a leader in the movement which finally forced Caesar into open hostilities.

He was not so rash, however, as to wish to force an open conflict with Caesar without proper preparation, and, while there was yet peace, vainly urged the necessity of raising an army to meet the coming storm. He seems to have had little confidence in the Pompeian party, and was Caesar’s enemy rather than Pompey’s friend. However, when the latter fled from Italy to Macedonia, Marcellus accompanied him, and was present at the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.), which left Caesar master of the world.

Marcellus at once realized the futility of continuing the struggle and withdrew to Mitylene on the island of Lesbos, where he gave himself up to rhetorical and philosophical studies. He was himself an orator of no inconsiderable ability.
When Caesar not only did not proscribe his enemies, as many had expected, but even forgave many of them and set them in places of honor and trust, the friends of Marcellus began to urge him to sue for pardon. Cicero wrote him a number of letters, as some think with Caesar's approval, trying to persuade him to this course. But Marcellus had too much pride and was too honest a partisan to do this, and continued on at Mitylene, evidently preferring voluntary exile to Rome under Caesar.

Caesar, who was anxious to gather about him and attach to himself all the nobility he could,—an element which was sadly lacking in his party,—was piqued by the obstinacy of Marcellus, and probably knew about, if he did not plan, the demonstration in favor of Marcellus which led to the oration before us. At a full meeting of the senate Caius Marcellus, the brother, or, according to some, the cousin of Marcus, threw himself at Caesar's feet and begged him to pardon his kinsman. At the same time all the senators rose and came forward as suppliants. Caesar, after complaining of Marcellus's long and bitter enmity, granted full forgiveness. Thereupon Cicero, to whom the occasion seemed an unusually happy one and to promise better things for his country, and even the restoration of the republic, which had become the dream of his life, broke the silence of many months and expressed his thanks in the speech which is somewhat inaptly called the Pro Marcello. This speech he afterward wrote out and published. It is especially remarkable and interesting in view of Cicero's language two years later when he openly rejoiced at the Dictator's death.

After the public demand for his return, Marcellus could but obey. He set out from Mitylene, but stopped en route at Athens and was assassinated at the Piræus by P. Magius Chilo, one of his most intimate friends, who immediately afterward killed himself. What Chilo's motive was is not surely known, some say that he was angry with Marcellus for refusing to help him out of his financial straits, others that he killed Marcellus out of jealousy. Marcellus, who had the respect and esteem of the Athenians, was buried in the Academy.
Suggested Reading on the Pardon of Marcellus.

Forsyth, Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero (2 vols. in one), Vol. II., pp. 78, 80, 144.
Merivale, History of the Romans, Vol. II., pp. 51, 60, 61, 343, 344.
Smith, Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology (3 vols.), Vol. II., p. 932 (No. 11 under Marcellus).
Strachan-Davidson, Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic, pp. 358-360.

ARGUMENT.

This oration not being of the argumentative type does not show the usual subdivisions (92). It belongs to the eulogistic or demonstrative class (93).

I. Ch. I. Exordium. The pardon of Marcellus has caused Cicero to break his long silence. The magnanimity of Caesar is an earnest of his good will toward the republic as well as very complimentary to Marcellus.

II. Chs. II.-X. Demonstratio. Part I., Chs. II.-VI. Caesar's deeds of arms compared with his nobility of character. Caesar has won glorious fame in war, but more glorious still is his magnanimity; for he must share his military fame with his army and with fortune, but his magnanimity is all his own.
Part II., Chs. VII.-X. Caesar need have no fears for his life. Plots against his life are incredible, for his enemies are either dead or converted to friends. But it is well for him and the state to be watchful, for his life is precious to all. He, alone, knows how to heal the wounds of the Civil War. All is now disorder and confusion. He may not care to prolong his life for his own sake, but he owes it to the state. As yet he has hardly begun to carry out his great reforms. The immortality which he craves can be secured only by reconstructing the state. An auspicious beginning has been made, and the citizens will all unite in guarding his safety.

III. Ch. XI. Peroratio. All gratefully return thanks to Caesar for the pardon of Marcellus and the renewed hope for the restoration of the republic. The orator feels especially grateful because of his intimate friendship with Marcellus.
I. EXORDIUM. CH. L.

The pardon of Marcellus, Conspect Fathers, has caused me to break my long silence; for your magnanimity, Caesar, is an earnest of your good will toward the republic as well as highly complimentary to Marcellus.

Page 145. 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. Diuturni silenti: Cicero followed the fortunes of Pompey during the Civil War, and after his return to Italy and his pardon by Caesar, had kept aloof from public affairs until the present. See introductory life of Cicero, p. xxiv. eram usus: equal to sum usus.
2. timore, verecundia: see Syn. 18.
3. idemque: and also.
4. quae: sc. ea, the subjvs. vellem and sentirem are due to the influence of dicendi.
6. in summa potestate rerum omnium: when possessing supreme authority over everything. After the battle of Thapsus, early in 46, when Caesar finally defeated the Pompeian army in Africa, the senate added to his former honors by making him Dictator for ten years.
13. Sec. 2. in eadem causa: i.e. on Pompey’s side in the struggle against Caesar.
14. in eadem . . . fortuna: enjoying the same good fortune of Caesar’s pardon and favor.
16. nostro: for meo, as often in speeches. illo aemulo etc.: abl. abs. with distracto. Marcellus was both a fine orator and an assiduous student of philosophy, pursuits in which Cicero found him a congenial companion.
17. quasi quodam: for force of quodam, compare 137, 2, and see note on quaedam, 134, 8. Trans. I might almost call him, I might almost say.
Page 146. 1. quasi: to soften the metaphor of signum
tollerent borrowed from the military camp, in which the raising
of a flag was the signal for action.
2. Sec. 3. mihi: dat. of apparent agent; as also omnibus,
below. in multis et maxime in me ipso: in the case of
many (others), and especially in my own case.
3. paulo ante omnibus: just now by all; as opposed to
mihi quidem.
5. te . . . anterterre: depending on intellectum est.
6. vel . . . vel: here almost equal to et . . . et. See note
on 64, 3.
7. suspicionibus: of plots against his life. Ille: Marcellus.
8. cum . . . tum: correlatives, as usual throwing emphasis
on the second clause. See 3, 21, and note.
9. maximo: very significant.
10. in dato beneficio: in giving a favor; see ereptam
vitam, 6, 23, and note.
12. minor: with laetitia.
13. ventura sit: i.e. when the news of his pardon reaches
him. As a fact, Marcellus received the news very coolly, and
made no haste to return.
14. illo: abl. after praestantior. See on luce, 47, 16.
16. ullo laudis genere: any other praiseworthy quality.

II. • DEMONSTRATIO. CHS. II.–X.

PART I. CHS. II.–VI. Caesar's prowess in war compared
with his nobility of heart.

Caesar has won glorious fame in war, but more glorious still
is his magnanimity; for military fame he must share with his
army and with fortune, but his magnanimity is all his own.

17. Ch. II. Nullius: regularly used as the genitive of
nemo; not to be taken as adj. with ingenii.
19. exornare, sed enarrare: to relate elegantly, but merely to
tell in full.
25. Sec. 5. tuus: sc. rebus gestis.
26. *numero proeliorum*: Caesar is said to have fought in fifty battles, more than any other Roman.

27. *varietate regionum*: Caesar’s campaigns took him not only through all parts of the Roman world, but into many new and unexplored regions. He was the first to lead an army across the Rhine, and the first to invade Britain. *CELERITATE*: students of Caesar will remember how he constantly surprised and paralyzed the enemy by the astounding swiftness of his marches. His *veni, vidi, vici* is famous.

**Page 147.** *bellorum*: the conduct of the wars. The plural of a concrete noun is often used with abstract force. *NEC VERO disiunctissimas terras*, etc.: referring to Caesar’s victorious progress through the various provinces during the Civil War (49–46 B.C.).


10. *Et certe in armis*: Caesar not infrequently acknowledges his indebtedness to the valor of his soldiers and to the favor of Fortune. Cf. "*Hic quantum in bello Fortuna possit et quantos adferat casus cognoscit potuit*" (Bell. Gall., VI. 35), and "*Sed Fortuna, quae plurimum potest in reliquis rebus tum praecipue in bello, parvis momentis magnas rerum commutationes efficit*." *Bell. Civ.*, III. 68.

15. Sec. 7. *At vero*: introducing an emphatic opposition to what precedes. Compare the transitional use of *at vero*, 113, 25.


2. *quin etiam*: see 73, 6, and note.

4. *tuam esse*: *se* *istam gloriari* as subj.

8. Ch. III. Sec. 8. *copiarum*: here rather *resources* than *forces.*

13. *victoriae*: dat. with *temperare*.

15. *haec*: in apposition with the preceding infin. clauses. The construction is somewhat loose.
16. deo: the gen. might have been expected. See similis tui, 47, 4, and note.

TRUMPET (TUBA).

23. Sec. 9. At vero: see above, 147, 15.

Page 149. 4. diligamus: see Syn. 39.

5. Sec. 10. os: the countenance, as showing forth the intentions of the mind, the present intentions being explained by ut . . . velis.

6. reliquam . . . fecerit = reliquerit.

9. me dius fidius: an abridged form for ita me dius Fidius iuvet; translate freely, on my word. Cf. the common use of hercle, mehercule, etc., with much the same force. Such expressions were harmless colloquialisms, and no more profane than their modern equivalents. huius curiae: see (105, 2).

11. illa auctoritas = vir illa auctoritate praeditus, the quality being put for the man himself.

12. Ch. IV. C. Marcelli: the brother or perhaps cousin of Marcus. See Introd.

13. pietate: not piety. The word means the fulfillment of duty toward the gods, the country, and one’s relatives. Here, in the last sense.

Page 150. 1. Marcellorum: the Marcelli were an old and illustrious family. One of its most famous members was M. Claudius Marcellus, who captured Syracuse in the Second Punic War (212 B.C.).

3. ad paucos redactam: at this time we know of but three Marcelli,—Marcus and his brother Caius and a cousin Caius.
6. Sec. 11. _gratulationibus:_ *days of thanksgiving.* The first thanksgiving decreed by the senate in Caesar's honor was one of fifteen days, after his successful campaign against the Belgians, 57 B.C. "Ob easque res ex litteris Caesaris quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli." — _Bell. Gall._, II. 35. In 55 and in 52 thanksgivings of twenty days were decreed, and finally in 46, after the Civil War in Africa, one of forty days.

7. _gestae:_ sc. _sunt._

8. _comitatu:_ abl. of accomp. with _cum_ omitted, or abl. abs. expressing an attendant circumstance.

10. _tanta est,_ etc.: the result clause depending on _tanta est_ is not _ut . . . adlatura sit,_ which has a concessive force introductory to the result, but lies in _at . . . florescit,_ etc., which logically should be _ut . . . florescat._ The construction has been changed, however, and we have a new independent sentence instead of the dependent result clause. Such irregularity of construction is called _anacoluthon,_ and is especially common in careless or extemporaneous composition. We may translate without _anacoluthon,_ _which truly is so great that though time,_ etc., . . . still this justice of yours and mildness of heart will become more famous day by day.

_Military Trophy (Tropaeum)._ 10. _tropaeis:_ monuments of victory, composed of or representing the arms captured from the enemy. See ill.

15. Sec. 12. _laudibus:_ i.e. for justice and mercy.
17. *viceras*: cf. the bloody proscriptions of Sulla, Cinna, and Marius. Cicero himself long regarded Caesar’s mildness with suspicion, and after each victory feared a reign of terror.


20. *cum ea*, etc.: i.e. he did not exact from them what the rights and often the necessities of war demand.

22. *occidissemus*: had forfeited our lives.

24. *victoriae condicio visque*: what Cicero means by this he makes clear in one of his letters, where he says: “*Omnia sunt misera in bellis civilibus, sed miserius nihil quam ipsa victoria; quae etiamsi ad meliores venit, tamen eos ipsos ferociiores impotentesque reddit, ut, etiamsi natura tales non sint, necessitate esse cogantur.*” — *Ad Fam.*, IV. 9.

Page 151. 3. Ch. V. Sec. 13. *fato . . . nescio quo*: see 61, 27; 72, 2, and notes.

4. *alia*: weakens and extenuates *culpa*.

5. *scelere*: i.e. the crime of being enemies.

7. *mihi*: referring to his home and his private life, as *rei publicae* does to his public career.

10. *non ille hostis induxit in curiam*: i.e. by restoring them to their former rights as senators, he has absolved them from the charge of being enemies and traitors.


Sec. 14. At this point Cicero takes occasion to explain publicly his own lack of zeal for Pompey’s cause, and his speedy withdrawal from it. It appears from his letters that he was much criticised for his lukewarmness.


15. *civium*: among them especially himself, as is shown by what follows, and by his letters. To Pompey himself in the spring of 49 B.C., he wrote, *primum de pace vel iniqua condicione retinenda meminisse te arbitror*. After the battle of Pharsalus, in
which he took no part, he gave up all hope of Pompey's success, and again counseled peace, though at the risk of his life, for the impetuous son of Pompey would have stabbed him to the ground as a traitor, had Cato not held him back.

16. **ulla**: referring to the civil strife between Marius and Sulla, and their factions.

17. **-que**: when a negative sentence is followed by a positive in which the same thought is continued or completed, the Latin uses a copulative conjunction (*et, -que, atque*) where our idiom uses an adversative (*but*).

18. **Hominem sum sectus**, etc.: i.e. he followed Pompey, the man, out of gratitude, not his public policy. Pompey had often been neglectful of Cicero, but he had also shown him many favors, especially in the matter of assisting his recall from exile.

23. Sec. 15. **integra re**: *when nothing had been done*, i.e. before the war began.

24. **cum capitis mei periculo**: see note above, l. 15.

Page 152. 3. **statim censuerit**: Caesar was ready from the first to make peace with all who would lay down their arms. Cicero was pardoned in 47, but the irreconcilables in Africa and Spain continued the struggle two years longer. **ceteris**: dat. after **iratior**. A. 383; B. 192, 1; G. 359; H. 434; (391).

8. Ch. VI. Sec. 16. **Marcellio**: Marcellus can hardly be called an advocate of peace. He had no great confidence in Pompey and the forces at hand, and his reluctance to begin hostilities was more due to a desire to go into the conflict better prepared, than to a wish for peace.

11. **certorum hominum**: *well-known men*, whom he does not choose to name. The confidence of the senatorial leaders who followed Pompey was so great that they had divided the offices for the next year and the property of the enemy among themselves before the decisive battle. Pompey, too, counted on victory, and expressed himself as anxious to emulate the cruelty of Sulla.

22. Sec. 17. **ut . . . debeat**, result.
23. ab inferis excitaret: for a similar expression, see on 78.
20. Caesar is said to have turned away in horror and sorrow when the head of Pompey was brought to him, and when the suicide of Cato was reported, he expressed regret because he had lost the glory of pardoning him.

25. amplius: see Syn. 15.

Page 153. 3. Sec. 18. ubi fuisset: i.e. with Caesar or with Pompey. The Pompeians regarded all as enemies who had remained in Italy and not followed Pompey to Greece.

10. Sec. 19. bono: possession, i.e. clementia et sapientia. fortuna: for cons. cf. illis rebus, 10, 6, and vita, spiritu, 112, 3.

12. ex quo: neuter sing. as agreeing with the general idea of character in natura et moribus.

18. summa bona: referring to the doctrine of the Stoics that virtue is the highest good.

19. in laude vera: in real merit.

21. a Virtute, a Fortuna: personified as agents, as is evident from the preposition.

22. Sec. 20. Noli . . . defetigari: Cicero wishes to encourage Caesar in his merciful policy, for many men of note were still in exile waiting for forgiveness, and he did not declare a general amnesty until near the close of his life. praesertim . . . lapsis: especially such as have fallen.

25. specie quadam rei publicae: lit. by a kind of semblance of government, i.e. many were led to follow Pompey because he had the senate with him, which seemed to them to represent the established government.

27. quod . . . senserunt: because they have found by experience that there was nothing at all to fear.

Part II. Chs. VII.-X. Caesar need have no fears for his life.

It is incredible that there are plots against his life, for his enemies are either dead or converted to friends. But it is well for him and the state to be on the watch, for his life is precious to all. He is the only man that can restore the state from the
ravages of war, all is now disorder and confusion. He may not
care to prolong his life for his own sake, but he owes it to the
state. He has scarcely begun to carry out his great plans. The
immortality of fame which he craves can be gained only by
restoring the state. An auspicious beginning has been made,
and the citizens will all unite in guarding his safety.

Page 154. 2. Ch. VII. Sec. 21. quae . . . providenda
est: (the realization of) which should be guarded against.
3. cum . . . tum maxime: not to say . . . but in particular.
5. Tua enim cautio nostra cautio est: Cicero is speaking
more ominous words than he knows, for, as the historian Dru-
mann truly says, if Caesar had not been murdered in 44, Cicero
would, as far as man can judge, not have been killed in 48.
10. qui una tecum fuerunt: meaning those who fought on
the same side, while de tuis, above, refers to his more intimate
associates.
11. ullo: here used as a substantive for quoquam, which is a
rare form.
13. ne quid inimici: sc. cogitent.
14. sua pertinacia: by continuing the war in Africa. The
final struggle of the Pompeian party in Spain, ending in the
defeat at Munda (45 B.C.), had not yet begun.
19. Sec. 22. omnium: with quis.
20. tam nihil . . . cogitans: so thoughtless.
23. omnium: sc. viam. Equidem: I, for my part, always
used by Cicero with the first person, as if from ego + quidem.
24. incertos eventus valetudinis: according to Suetonius,
Caesar's health had begun to show signs of failing.

Page 155. 6. Ch. VIII. Sec. 23. quod necesse fuit: as
was inevitable.
7. constituenda iudicia, etc.: these reforms were really
began and carried through by Caesar, so far as the short time
of life remaining to him permitted.
8. libidines: extravagance; from the time of Cato the Elder,
the Romans passed many ineffective laws (leges sumptuariae)
designed to restore the frugal and virtuous life of the early
republic. *propaganda suboles*: constant civil wars had greatly reduced the population of the better classes of citizens. Caesar therefore passed laws to encourage marriage and the rearing of large families.

9. *dilapsa, diffuxerunt, vincienda*: note the metaphor.

11. Sec. 24. *quin . . . res publica . . . perderet, . . . dux faceret*: substantive clauses of result, the logical subject of *non fuit recusandum*.

12. *fuisset*: subj. of integral part or attraction. *multa*: with *ornamenta . . . et praestidia*. The words refer especially to the public revenues. Cf. the Manilian Law, 4, 3, for a similar expression.

14. *quae idem togatus fieri prohibuisset = quae idem, si togatus fuisset, fieri prohibuisset*.

19. Sec. 25. *Satis diu, etc.*: so Suetonius quotes Caesar as saying that he has long been sated with power and fame (*se iam pridem potentiae gloriaeque abunde aedepium, Suet. Caes. 86*). *Satis . . . naturae*: Caesar was now 53 years old.

22. *doctorum hominum*: i.e. the philosophers, especially the Stoics.


Page 156. 1. *audirem*: *I would be willing to hear*.

4. *ut fundamenta, etc.*: to be understood figuratively of all of Caesar's plans, and not merely of the public buildings which he projected. Of the latter, one of the most important was the Forum Julium, north of the Forum Romanum and at the foot of the Capitoline and Quirinal (see map of Rome). In the center of this stood the splendid temple of Venus Genetrix which he had vowed at the battle of Pharsalus and which was dedicated this very year (46). The works interrupted by the Dictator's sudden death were continued by Augustus.

5. *Hic*: *in view of this*.


10. Sec. 26. *Immo vero*: see 44, 9, and note. Trans. *Nay, truly, great enough for others however many*. 
12. *aliquid amplius*: that *something greater* being, of course, the reconstruction of the state.
13. *futurus fuit*: *was to be.*
15. *admirationis plus . . . quam gloriae*: *more of wonder than of glory*, i.e. men would wonder at Caesar’s exploits but would not praise him for his services.
16. *si quidem gloria, etc.: since, in fact, glory is the distinguished and widespread reputation for great services, be it to one’s citizens, to one’s fatherland, or to the whole human race.*
19. Ch. IX. Sec. 27. *pars, actus*: the common comparison of life to a play. The metaphor is continued in *elaborandum est*, a word used for literary composition.
22. *tum te*: *tum* with *dicito, te subj. of vixisse.*
24. *dicito*: fut. imperative instead of present because referring to the time indicated by *tum*. A. 449, 1; B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4; (487, 2, 1)).
25. *diu*: used as a noun. A. 33; G. 20, III.
26. *praeterita, futura*: used as adjectives with *voluptas.* Probably Cicero is here expressing Caesar’s belief rather than his own. Caesar as an Epicurean did not believe in a future life. So Sallust in his Catiline (Ch. 51) makes Caesar say that *‘mortem cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.’*
12. munera: *gifts* to the people, especially of corn and public games.

18. Sec. 29. *aliquid requirent*: *will find something lacking.*

20. *illud . . . hoc: the former (i.e. belli civilis incendium), the latter (i.e. salute patriae).* A. 297, a, b; B. 246, 1; G. 307, r. 1; H. 506, 1; (450, 2). *fati and consili are pred. gen. after fuisse, see on humani consili, 98, 16.*

21. *Servi igitur eis etiam iudicibus: have regard then also for those critics.*

24. Sec. 30. *Id autem, etc.: cf. the sentiment on 143, 10–16.*

Ch. X. After a glance at the unhappy conditions prevailing during the Civil War, the orator returns to the thought with which he began (§ 21) this part of the oration; Caesar has no reason to fear for his life, for all recognize that he alone can rescue the state.

**Page 158. 5. Ch. X. obscuritas: *uncertainty,* as to which side was in the right.

9. Sec. 31. *bello: for cons. see A. 410; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477, 1; (421, I.).

10. *qui non fortuna inflammaret odium suum: who did not permit his good fortune to arouse his hatred.*

11. *omnis . . . eosdem: all alike, all equally.*

12. *Arma ab aliis, etc.: many laid down their arms after the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.), others were made to do so by the battle of Thapsus in Africa (46 B.C.).

13. *Ingratus est inlustusque civis, etc.: i.e. the man who bears secret malice in his heart after being pardoned is worse than he who has fallen in battle for a mistaken cause.*


23. *haec: with a gesture to indicate the city.*

25. *tibi: indirect obj. of pollicemur. ut loquar: compare ut levissime dicam, 98, 8; ne longum sit, 91, 25.*

27. *excubias et custodias: see Syn. 13. In the following year the senate decreed a body-guard for Caesar, but with his usual indifference to danger he refused to accept it.*
III. PERORATIO. CH. XI.

All gratefully return thanks to Caesar for the pardon of Marcellus, and the renewed hope for the restoration of the state. The orator feels especially grateful because of his intimate friendship with Marcellus.

**Page 159.**
1. Ch. XI. Sec. 33. in eodem: lit., in the same place; freely, with the same thought.
2. agimus, . . . habemus: we express, . . . we feel.
5. stantibus . . . dicere: to stand and speak.
6. qui necesse est: because of his friendship with Marcellus, and his prominence as a leader in the senate.
7. Marcellus . . . reddito: abl. abs., now that Marcellus, etc.
10. Sec. 34. Quod autem summae benevolentiae est: looking forward both to cum id . . . praeestiterim and (id) praeastare debo. A smooth translation will be facilitated by beginning with the clause cum . . . dubitatum, then translate the clause Quod . . . nemini, and finally the principal clause, certe . . . debo, to which all that precedes is preparatory.

**Page 160.**
1. mea: on my part.
2. ut vix C. Marcellus, etc.: so that I scarcely yielded to C. Marcellus, his most excellent and affectionate brother, and truly to no one besides him. In one of his letters to Marcellus, Cicero says, "Mihi salus tua tantae curae est ut Marcello fratri tuo aut par aut certe proximus sim." — Ad Fam. IV. 9.
7. omnibus . . . rebus: abl. of spec.
9. quod . . . arbitrabar: a thing which I deemed no longer possible.

For Review Questions see page 403.
SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS.

In this table only such broad distinctions of meaning have been noted as seemed most essential and most likely to be useful to young students.

1. *dico; inquam; aic; loquor.*
   *dico, say, tell, speak,* the usual word, commonly followed by the indirect discourse. Cf. Cat. I. 8; Arch. 8.
   *inquam, say I,* usually after one or more words of a direct quotation. Cf. Cat. III. 10.
   *aio, say, assert,* with both direct and indirect discourse. Common in quoting a proverbial or technical phrase. Cf. Cat. I. 15; II. 14.
   *loquor, talk, say,* in ordinary conversation, without formality. Cf. Leg. Man. 13; Cat. I. 16; I. 18.

2. *homo; vir.*
   *homo, a human being,* either m. or f., as distinguished from a brute. Cf. Cat. II. 10.
   *vir, a man,* in the best sense, endowed with noble qualities, strength, courage, etc. Cf. Cat. III. 12.

3. *appellare; nominare; vocare.*
   *appellare, call, address,* by the right name or title. Cf. Cat. III. 16.
   *nominare, give a name, call by name, name.* Cf. Cat. I. 27; Arch. 26.
   *vocare, call, summon.* Cf. Cat. III. 5, 6; IV. 18.

4. *praetermittere; relinquere; omittere.*
   *relinquere, leave behind, let remain, leave unsaid.* Cf. Cat. I. 9; II. 27; III. 18.
   *omittere, allow to pass, not mention.* Cf. Cat. I. 15.
5. imago; effigies; simulacrum; statua.
   imago, imitation, copy, likeness, of any sort. Cf. Cat. III. 10
   Arch. 14.
   simulacrum, images formed by art, especially statues of the
   statua, a statue, used only of human figures. Cf. Arch. 30.

6. templum; delubrum; fanum; aedes.
   templum, a consecrated spot, a sanctuary; a temple. Cf. Cat.
   III. 2, 22.
   delubrum, a place for expiation; a shrine. Cf. Cat. IV. 2.
   fanum, a place consecrated for a temple, shrine. Cf. Cat. IV. 24.
   aedes, a dwelling place of the gods, usually a simpler, smaller
   building than a templum. Cf. Cat. II. 12.

7. tutus; salvus; incolumis; integer.
   tutus, safe, secure from attack or harm. Cf. Leg. Man. 31.
   salvus, saved, after danger, preserved. Cf. Cat. III. 3; Mar-
   cell. 32.
   25; Cat. III. 25.
   Arch. 8.

8. mutus; tacitus.
   mutus, not able to speak. Cf. Cat. III. 26.

9. petere; postulare; flagitare.
   petere, seek, strive to reach, ask. Cf. Arch. 25, 31; Cat. I. 11.
   postulare, demand with reasons of right, lay claim to. Cf.
   Cat. III. 26; IV. 28.
   flagitare, demand urgently, impetuously, with importunity.
   Cf. Arch. 8; Cat. II. 6.

10. alter, alteri; alius, alii.
    alter, one of two, another. alteri, one of two parties. Cf.
    Cat. III. 26; IV. 7; Leg. Man. 10.
    alius, one of a number, another. alii, some, others. Cf.
    Arch. 18.
11. diu; longe.

12. domus; domicillum; tectum; sedes; aedificium.
   domus, family dwelling, house, home. Cf. Cat. IV. 2; Arch. 5.
   domicillum, the place where we dwell, domicile. Cf. Cat. III
   26.
   tectum, a roof; hence, a house. Cf. Cat. I. 29; IV. 18.
   sedes, the place where we settle down, abiding place. Cf.
   Arch. 9; Marcell. 29; Cat. III. 26.
   aedificium, a building of any kind, even when not suitable for
   a habitation. Cf. Cat. II. 18.

13. custodiae; vigiliae; excubiae; praesidia.
   excubiae, watchmen stationed without, sentinels, usually in the
   night. Cf. Marcell. 32.
   praesidia, guard or garrison of a post or fort, also escort, con-

14. perpetuus; sempiternus; aeternus.
   sempiternus, continuing ever the same, everlasting. Cf. Cat.
   IV. 18.
   aeternus, eternal, of endless duration. Cf. Cat. IV. 10, 22;
   Arch. 20.

15. potius; magis; plus; amplius.
   potius, more, rather, of preference, one thing instead of
   another. Cf. Arch. 31; Cat. I. 27; IV. 3, 14.
   magis, more, to a higher degree. Cf. Cat. I. 7.
   amplius, more, in space or time. Cf. Cat. I. 6; Marcell. 17.

16. facinus; flagitium; scelus.
   facinus, a great and weighty deed, usually of a bad character.
   Cf. Cat. IV. 6.
   scelus, a malicious and wicked deed, a crime. Cf. Cat. II. 1, 25.
17. uter, uterque; quis, quisque.
   uter, which of two. uterque, each of two. Cf. Cat. IV. 7.
   quis, who, of any number. quisque, each, of any number.
   Cf. Marcell. 18; Cat. I. 2.

18. formido; timor; metus; verecundia.
   formido, overwhelming fear, horror. Cf. Cat. IV. 8.
   timor, baseless fear, timidity, of those lacking courage. Cf.
   Cat. I. 1; Marcell. 1; Leg. Man. 23.
   metus, well-grounded fear, apprehension, of the cautious and
   verecundia, fear of wrong-doing, awe, respect, reverence. Cf.
   Marcell. I.
   So, too, the corresponding verbs formidare, timere (cf. Cat. I.
   17, 18), metuere (cf. Cat. I. 17), vereri (cf. Cat. I. 17).

19. invenire; reperire; deprehendere.
   invenire, to find by chance; to find by search and inquiry. Cf.
   Cat. IV. 14; III. 17.
   reperire, find out, discover by seeking. Cf. Cat. IV. 22.
   deprehendere, catch on the spot, discover in the act. Cf. Cat.
   III. 17.

20. interficere; occidere; necare; trucidare.
   interficere, kill, in any manner whatever, the generic word.
   Cf. Man. Leg. 35; Cat. I. 3; II. 12.
   occidere, kill by blows, cut down, especially in war. Cf.
   Cat. I. 3; IV. 4, 12.
   necare, kill cruelly and heartlessly, murder. Cf. Man. Leg. 11;
   Cat. IV. 13.
   trucidare, cut to pieces, butcher. Cf. Man. Leg. 7; Cat. I. 9;
   IV. 12.

21. iucundus; gratus; amoenus.
   iucundus, pleasing in itself, delightful. Cf. Arch. 28; Man.
   Leg. 1; Cat. III. 2.
   gratus, pleasing because of its value, welcome. Cf. Marcell.
   14; Cat. IV. 1.
   40 (amoenitas).
22. omnis; totus; cunctus; universus.
omnis, in the singular every one (opposed to nemo), in the plural omnes, all, regarded as a collection of units. Cf. Arch. 9; Cat. IV. 19.
totus, all, entire, complete, opposed to separate parts, nothing being missing. Cf. Cat. IV. 23.
cunctus, all united in one body. Cf. Man. Leg. 2; Marcell. 25.
universus, all turned to one, all sharing alike. Cf. Cat. IV. 19, 24.

23. inimicus; hostis; adversarius.
inimicus, a personal enemy. Cf. Cat. IV. 20; Man. Leg. 28; Marcell. 21.
hostis, a public enemy, enemy in war. Cf. Cat. I. 18; Man. Leg. 28.
adversarius, an opponent, either private or public. Marcell. 8.

24. ingenium; mens; animus; anima.
ingenium, inborn talent, creative power, genius. Cf. Arch. 1, 17; Man. Leg. 1.
mens, mind, intellect, understanding. Cf. Arch. 14; Cat. I. 27.
animus, the soul, the heart, as the seat of emotion. Cf. Arch. 14; Cat. I. 27.
anima, the breath; hence, the life, the vivifying soul. Cf. Marcell. 22.

25. lex; ius; fas.
lex, statute law, written law, as opposed to mos, the law of custom. Cf. Cat. I. 28.
ius, right, that which is based on justice, the aggregate of law founded on nature and custom, the common law. Cf. Cat. I. 28; Arch. 6.
fas, divine law, that which is right before God. Cf. Marcell. 2.

26. imperium; potestas; facultas.
imperium, supreme civil and military authority, the government. Cf. Leg. Man. 35; Cat. IV. 14, 21.
potestas, the civil authority of the state or of a magistrate. Cf. Man. Leg. 35; Cat. II. 26.
facultas, the power or ability to do a thing. Cf. Arch. I. 18; Cat. III. 4.
27. qualis; quantus; talis; tantus.
   qualis, of what kind. Cf. Cat. II. 3; Man. Leg. 36.
   talis, of such a kind. Cf. Cat. II. 3; Marcell. 29.
   tantus, of such a size. Cf. Arch. 12; Cat. II. 19.

28. gaudium; laetitia; voluptas.
   gaudium, inner joy, the emotion itself. Cf. Cat. I. 26.
   laetitia, happiness, the outward expression of gaudium, the
   voluptas, pleasure, delight, usually coming through the senses.
   Cf. Man. Leg. 40; Cat. III. 2; Marcell. 27.

29. augere; crescere.
   augere, increase (transitive), make larger. Cf. Cat. IV. 19;
   Marcell. 22.
   crescere, increase (intransitive), grow. Cf. Man. Leg. 45;
   Cat. I. 5.

30. imperator; dux.
   An imperator is a dux, but a dux is not always an imperator.

31. ferre; pati; sinere; permettere.
   ferre, bear a burden, literal or figurative. Cf. Cat. I. 10.
   sinere, allow to happen, permit. Cf. Cat. I. 10.
   permettere, allow to run, not to hinder, though having the
   power to do so. Cf. Man. Leg. 39, 61; Cat. I. 4.

32. bellum; tumultus; latrocinium.
   tumultus, war or rebellion in Italy or Cisalpine Gaul. The
   same disturbance elsewhere would be called bellum. Cf.
   Cat. III. 4.
   latrocinium, highway robbery; guerilla warfare. Cf. Cat. II.
   22.

33. nefarius; impius.
   nefarius, against the laws of God and nature. Cf. Cat. I. 25;
   II. 27.
SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS.

impius, irreverent or undutiful toward parents, gods, or country. Cf. Cat. I. 24; IV. 18.

34. bona; fortunae; opes; divitiae.
   fortunae, goods, blessings from fortune, as honor, property, etc. Cf. Cat. III. 1.
   opes, resources of every sort, power, riches. Cf. Cat. III. 16; Man. Leg. 45.

35. oppidum; urbs.
   urbs, city, surrounded by a wall, and larger than an oppidum.
   When used without further modifier, it refers to Rome, the city per se. Cf. Cat. II. 29; III. 22.

36. gladius; sica; mucro.
   gladius, sword, the usual word. Cf. Cat. III. 6, 2.
   sica, a short dagger, used by cutthroats and bandits. Cf. Cat. I. 16; II. 1.
   mucro, the point or edge of a sword. Cf. Cat. II. 2; III. 2.

37. tacere; silere.
   tacere, be silent, when we might speak. Cf. Arch. 8.

38. alii; ceteri; reliqui.
   alii, others, different from those before mentioned. Cf. Cat. II. 8.
   ceteri, the others, of the same class. Cf. Arch. 13; Man. Leg. 21.
   reliqui, the rest, the remaining ones. Cf. Cat. I. 31; II. 19.

39. diligere; amare.
   diligere, to love, from esteem and choice. Cf. Arch. 18, 20; Marcell. 9.
   amare, to love, with passion, from the heart. Cf. Cat. II. 23; III. 10.

40. donum; munus; praemium.
   donum, gift, freely given. Cf. Arch. 18.
munus, present, given from a feeling of obligation. Cf. Arch. 18.

41. opinari; putare; sentire; existimare; arbitrari; censere.
opinari, suppose, have the opinion, think, without reference to
the correctness of the reasons. Cf. Arch. 8.
putare, reckon, think, believe, a simple unofficial opinion. Cf.
Man. Leg. 1, 16.
sentire, feel, think, judge, as the result of the feelings and
mental perceptions. Cf. Cat. II. 27.
existimare, weigh, judge, think. Cf. Man. Leg. 16, 32; 
Arch. 31.
arbitrari, believe, think, in consequence of sensual perception,
not always sure. Cf. Cat. I. 1; Marcell. 34.
censere, express a formal opinion, judge, decree, vote, as of
the senate. Cf. Cat. III. 14; IV. 5.

42. exiguus; brevis.
exiguus, puny, small, insignificant, so that it is hard to find.
Cf. Arch. 28.
brevis, short, small, in length, width, or circumference. Cf.
Arch. 28.

43. vis; robur.
vis, power in action, force, energy. Cf. Marcell. 8.
robur, potential power, reserve force, strength to resist. Cf.
Cat. II. 24; Man. Leg. 10.

44. os; voltus; frons.
os; the mouth, the face about the mouth and its expression.
Cf. Marcell. 10; Cat. IV. 1.
voltus, the face, the countenance, and its expression. Cf. Cat. I.
1; III. 13.
frons, the forehead, the seat of expression and thought. Cf.
Cat. I. 32.

45. murus; paries; moenia.
murus, a wall of any kind. Cf. Cat. II. 17; IV. 18.
moenia, a city wall, fortification, bulwarks.
SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS.

46. natio; gens; populus; civitas; res publica.
   natio, tribe, people, related by blood and living in a common
country. Usually used in a narrower sense than gens but
gens, race, nation, people of the same descent, usually broader
populus, the people, the state, as an organized body of citizens.
   Cf. Cat. IV. 2, 9.
civitas, the organized state, citizenship in the state. Cf. Man.
   Leg. 46, 54; Arch. 7.
res publica, the commonwealth, the republic. Cf. Cat. II. 7,
   19; Marcell. 26.

47. velle; optare; cupere; desiderare.
   velle, wish, of any kind of volition implying a purpose to
   obtain. Cf. Cat. I. 15; II. 2.
   optare, wish, choose, desire, often of vain and extravagant
   things which one cannot hope to get. Cf. Man, Leg. 25, 48;
   Cat. II. 28.
cupere, desire eagerly, of natural and passionate desire. Cf.
   Cat. I. 3; Marcell. 23.
desiderare, desire, longing for something that is missing, a felt
   want. Cf. Arch. 8; Cat. I. 10.

48. puer; adulescens; iuvenis; senex.
   puer, a boy, up to the fifteenth year. Cf. Cat. II. 23.
adulescens, a youth, from fifteen to thirty. Cf. Arch. 19.
iuvenis, a man, up to forty-five or fifty.
senex, an old man, above sixty. Cf. Arch. 16.

49. beatus; locuples; fortunatus.
   beatus, happy, blessed; rich. Cf. Man. Leg. 13; Cat. II. 10.
   locuples, rich, especially in land. Cf. Cat. II. 18; Man. Leg.
   67.
   fortunatus, rich, favored by fortune, blessed with goods and

50. consuetudo; mos.
   consuetudo, custom, habit. Cf. Marcell. 2; Man. Leg. 60.
   mos, custom, usage, laws of conduct, determined not by statute,
   but by the free will acting for a long time. Common in the
plural in the sense of moral character, which is the result of custom and habit. Cf. Cat. I. 2; 20; 28.

51. demum; denique; tandem.

demum, at last, at length, and not till then, of that which happens later than it should. Cf. Cat. III. 4.
denique, at length, finally, at the end of an enumeration or series. Cf. Cat. II. 22; IV. 4.
tandem, at last, after long waiting. Common in interrogative clauses, pray, then. Cf. Man. Leg. 11; Cat. I. 1; II. 2.

52. disciplina; doctrina; praeceptum.

disciplina, education, methodical and systematic training. Cf. Arch. I. 2; Man. Leg. 54.
doctrina, learning, knowledge, science. Cf. Arch. 15.

53. fama; rumor; sermo.

fama, reputation, name, either good or bad. Cf. Arch. 23; Man. Leg. 44.
rumor, rumor, talk, with or without foundation. Cf. Man. Leg. 16, 45.
sermo, conversation, gossip. Cf. Cat. II. 10; IV. 22.

54. iter; via.

iter, march, journey; road, as leading to a place. Cf. Cat. II. 6, 14.
via, way, road, street. Cf. Man. Leg. 55; Cat. II. 6, 27.

55. magnus; ingens.
magnus, large, great, in general. Cf. Cat. I. 12; II. 28.
ingens, huge, immense, enormous. Cf. Cat. II. 8.

56. meminisce; recordari.
meminisce, remember, still bear in mind. Cf. Cat. I. 7; III. 29.
recordari, recall to mind and meditate upon. Cf. Cat. IV. 7; Marcell. 19.

57. toga; tunica.
tunica, tunic, the under garment worn by both sexes. Cf. Cat. II. 22.
SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS.

58. iterum; rursus.
iterum, a second time, again. Cf. Cat. IV. 4; Man. Leg. 62.
rursus, again, of any number of times. Cf. Marcell. 29.

59. exercitus; acies.
exercitus, the army, as a body of trained men. Cf. Arch. 21;
Man. Leg. 28.
acies, the army, in battle array, line of battle. Cf. Cat. L 4;
II. 5; Marcell. 17.

60. coddidie; in dies.
coddidie, daily. Cf. Man. Leg. 4; Cat. II. 5.
in dies, daily, with expressions of increase or decrease. Cf.
Cat. I. 5.

61. mors; nesc; interitus.
mors, death, general term. Cf. Cat. I. 4; IV. 3.
interitus, death, destruction, annihilation of things both ani-

62. necesse est; debeo; oportet.
necesse est, of that which cannot be avoided, inner, unchange-
able necessity. Cf. Cat. I. 16; II. 19; III. 12.
debeo, of moral duty to one's self, I ought. Cf. Arch. 17;
Marcell. 34.
oportet, of moral duty towards others, obligation founded on
expediency or propriety.
Cf. Cat. L 2; II. 3.
Obligation or necessity is also commonly expressed by the
gerundive in the second periphrastic conjugation. Cf. Mar-
cell. 23.

63. opinio; sententia.
opinio, opinion, belief, report, based on rumor or probability.
Cf. Man. Leg. 23, 43; Cat. IV. 6.
sententia, opinion, judgment, based on deliberation, especially
of the senate. Cf. Cat. IV. 7, 9; Marcell. 30.

64. arma; tela.
tela, arms, generally offensive. Cf. Cat. I. 16.
INDEX OF SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS.

| acies, 56 | cupere, 47. | flagitium, 16. |
| adulescens, 48. | custodiae, 13. | formidare, 18. |
| aedificium, 12. | delubrum, 6. | fortunae, 34. |
| aedes, 6. | demum, 51. | fortunatus, 49. |
| aeternus, 14. | denique, 51. | frons, 44. |
| aio, 1. | deprehendere, 19. | gaudium, 28. |
| alli, 10, 38. | desiderare, 47. | gens, 46. |
| alius, 10. | dico, 1. | gladius, 36. |
| alter, 10. | diligere, 39. | gratus, 21. |
| alteri, 10. | disciplina, 52. | homo, 2. |
| amare, 39. | diu, 11. | hostis, 23. |
| amoenus, 21. | divitiae, 34. | imago, 5. |
| amplius, 15. | doctrina, 52. | imperator, 30. |
| animus, 24. | domus, 12. | implius, 33. |
| appellare, 3. | donum, 40. | incolomus, 7. |
| arbitrari, 41. | dux, 30. | in dies, 60. |
| arma, 64. | effigies, 5. | ingenium, 24. |
| augere, 29. | excubiae, 13. | ingens, 55. |
| beatus, 49. | exercitus, 59. | inimicus, 23. |
| bellum, 32. | exiguus, 42. | inquam, 1. |
| bona, 34. | existimare, 41. | integer, 7. |
| brevis, 42. | facinus, 16. | interficere, 20. |
| censere, 41. | facultas, 26. | interitus, 61. |
| ceteri, 38. | fama, 58. | invenire, 19. |
| civitas, 46. | fanum, 6. | iter, 54. |
| consuetudo, 50. | fas, 25. | iterum, 58. |
| cottidie, 60. | ferre, 31. | iucundus, 21. |
| crescere, 29. | flagitare, 9. | ius, 25. |
| cunctus, 22. | 363 | juvenis, 48. |
| laetitia, 28. | paries, 45. | sica, 36. |
| latrocinium, 32. | pati, 31. | silere, 37. |
| lex, 25. | permittere, 31. | simulacrum, 5. |
| locuples, 49. | perpetuus, 14. | sinere, 31. |
| longe, 11. | petere, 9. | statua, 5. |
| loquor, 1. | plus, 15. | tacere, 37. |
| magis, 15. | populus, 46. | tacitus, 8. |
| magnus, 55. | postulare, 9. | talis, 27. |
| meminisse, 56. | potestas, 26. | tandem, 51. |
| mens, 24. | potius, 15. | tantus, 27. |
| metuere, 18. | praeceptum, 52. | tectum, 12. |
| metus, 18. | praemium, 40. | tela, 64. |
| moenia, 45. | praesidia, 13. | templum, 6. |
| mors, 61. | praeterrmittere, 4. | timere, 18. |
| mos, 50. | puer, 48. | timor, 18. |
| mucro, 36. | putare, 41. | toga, 57. |
| munus, 40. | qualis, 27. | totus, 22. |
| murus, 45. | quantus, 27. | trucidare, 20. |
| mutus, 8. | quis, 17. | tumultus, 32. |
| natio, 46. | quisque, 17. | tunica, 57. |
| necare, 20. | recordari, 56. | tutus, 7. |
| necesse, 62. | relinquere, 4. | universus, 22. |
| nefarius, 33. | reliqui, 38. | urbs, 35. |
| nex, 61. | reperire, 19. | uter, 17. |
| nominare, 3. | res publica, 46. | uterque, 17. |
| occidere, 20. | robor, 48. | velle, 47. |
| omittere, 4. | rumor, 53. | verecundia, 18. |
| omnes, 22. | rursus, 58. | vereri, 18. |
| opes, 34. | salvis, 7. | via, 54. |
| opinari, 41. | seclusus, 16. | vigiliae, 13. |
| opinio, 63. | sedes, 12. | vir, 2. |
| oportet, 62. | sempiternus, 14. | vis, 43. |
| oppidum, 35. | senex, 48. | vocare, 3. |
| optare, 47. | sententia, 63. | voltus, 44. |
| os, 44. | sentire, 41. | voluptas, 28. |
GROUPS OF RELATED WORDS.

[The words in heavy type are the primitives from which the indented words in smaller type are derived. The relative degree of indentation of the derivatives shows their relation to each other and to their respective primitives: e.g. arceo has the derivative exercéo, from which in turn are derived exercitus and exercito, and, finally, three removes from the primitive arceo, are the derivatives from exercito, namely exercitatus and exercitatio.]

1. acer, sharp.
   acriter, sharply.
   acerbus, bitter.
   acribo, bitterly.
   acerbitas, bitterness.
   acies, sharp edge, line of battle.
2. aedes, fireplace, temple, house.
   aedilis, aedile, building commissioner.
   aedifico, build.
   aedificium, building.
   aestus, heat.
3. aequus, equal.
   aequor, equally.
   aequitas, equality.
   aequo, make equal.
4. ago, drive.
   cogo, drive together, compel.
   exigo, drive out.
   subigo, subdue.
   transigo, finish.
   agito, drive violently.
   cogito, ponder.
   ager, field.
   agrarius, agrarian.
   agrestis, rustic, rough.
5. alius, another.
   allo, elsewhere.
   aliter, otherwise.
   alienus, belonging to another.
6. amo, love.
   amor, love.
   amicus, friend.
   amicitia, friendship.
7. animus, soul, spirit.
   animosus, full of spirit.
   anima, air, breath.
   animal, animal.
8. arx, citadel.
   arceo, ward off.
   exerceo, exercise.
   exercitus, trained.
   exercitus, army.
   exercito, exercise vigorously.
   exercitatus, well trained.
   exercitatio, training.
9. audeo dare.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audax</td>
<td>bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audacter</td>
<td>boldly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audacia</td>
<td>boldness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>augéo</td>
<td>increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auctio</td>
<td>an increase, auction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auctionarius</td>
<td>of an auction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auctor</td>
<td>voucher, supporter, authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auctoritas</td>
<td>authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auxilium</td>
<td>aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cadé, cadé</td>
<td>fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casu</td>
<td>by chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casus</td>
<td>fall, chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accidé</td>
<td>befal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concidé</td>
<td>fall together</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excidé</td>
<td>fall out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incidé</td>
<td>fall upon, happen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occidé</td>
<td>fall down, perish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasió</td>
<td>chance, opportunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occásus</td>
<td>going down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capio</td>
<td>take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accipio</td>
<td>take to one's self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conçipio</td>
<td>conceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excipio</td>
<td>take out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incipio</td>
<td>begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inceptum</td>
<td>beginning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>percipio</td>
<td>take wholly, perceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praecipio</td>
<td>take beforehand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recipio</td>
<td>take back, receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suscipio</td>
<td>undertake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praecipuus</td>
<td>especial, excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praecipue</td>
<td>especially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caput</td>
<td>head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capitalis</td>
<td>of the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitolium</td>
<td>the Capitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capillus</td>
<td>hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ancesp</td>
<td>double-headed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praecesp</td>
<td>headlong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerno</td>
<td>decide, determine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certus</td>
<td>certain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certe</td>
<td>certainly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certo</td>
<td>for a certainty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certo</td>
<td>struggle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certamen</td>
<td>contest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concerto</td>
<td>strive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decerné</td>
<td>decree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decretum</td>
<td>a decree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discerné</td>
<td>separate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrimen</td>
<td>crisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civis</td>
<td>citizen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civilis</td>
<td>of a citizen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civitas</td>
<td>the state, an organized body of citizens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colo</td>
<td>till</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colonus</td>
<td>tiller, settler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colonia</td>
<td>settlement, colony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cultura</td>
<td>tillage, culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credo</td>
<td>believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credibilis</td>
<td>to be believed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incredibilis</td>
<td>not to be believed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul</td>
<td>consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consularis</td>
<td>of a consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consultatus</td>
<td>the consulship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consulo</td>
<td>consult, resolve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consultum</td>
<td>resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consulto</td>
<td>purposey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consilium</td>
<td>counsel, advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupio</td>
<td>desire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupiens</td>
<td>desiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupidus</td>
<td>desirous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupiditas</td>
<td>desire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cura</td>
<td>care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curo</td>
<td>care for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accuró</td>
<td>give care to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accuratus</td>
<td>carefully, carefully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accurate</td>
<td>carefully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procuro</td>
<td>manage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GROUPS OF RELATED WORDS.

21. curro, run.
   concurro, run together.
   concursus, concourse.
   concurso, run to and fro.
   occurro, meet.
   praecurro, run before.
   currus, chariot.
   curulis, curule.
   curriculum, course, career.
   cursus, course, speed.
   excursio, invasion.

22. de, down from.
   deinde, next.
   demum, at last.
   demique, finally.

23. deus, god.
   divus, god.
   divinus, of a god, divine.
   divinitas, from heaven.

24. dico, say.
   edico, proclaim.
   edictum, proclamation.
   indico, announce, declare.
   praedico, predict.
   dicto, dictate, suggest.
   dictito, keep saying.
   dictator, dictator.
   dictatura, dictatorship.
   condicio, terms.
   index, informer.
   indicio, inform.
   indicium, information.
   index, judge.
   judicium, judgment, trial.
   vindex, avenger.
   vindico, avenge.
   dico, set apart.
   abdico, resign.

25. dies, day.
   cottidie, daily.
   hodie, to-day.
   hodiernus, of to-day.
   postridie, the next day.
   pridie, the day before.
   biduum, two days.
   triduum, three days.
   diu, by day, a long time.
   diurnus, lasting.
   diurnitas, length of time.
   quam diu, how long.

26. do, give.
   abdo, put away.
   addo, put to, i.e. add.
   condo, put together, build.
   abscondo, hide, conceal.
   dedo, surrender, give over.
   deditio, a surrender.
   edo, give forth, utter.
   perdo, ruin.
   perdito, ruined.
   praeditus, gifted.
   prono, give up.
   reddo, give back.
   trado, hand down.
   vendo, sell.
   donum, gift.
   dono, give.

27. doceo, teach.
   doctus, taught.
   doctrina, teaching.

28. duo, two.
   dubius, doubtful.
   dubito, doubt.
   dubitatio, doubt.
   bis (for dvis), twice.
   bipartito, in two parts.
   bini, two by two.
bellum (for duellum), war.
  bellicosus, of war, warlike.
  bellicosus, fond of war.
  bello, fight.
29. emo, take.
  adimo, take away, buy.
  interimo, take from among, kill.
  redimo, buy back.
  sumo (sub-emo), assume.
  sumptus, expense.
  sumptuosus, expensive.
  sumptuose, expensively.
  consumo, use up.
  eximius, exceptional.
  eximie, especially.
  exemplum, specimen.
30. eo, go.
  abeo, go away.
  adeo, go to.
  aditus, approach.
  exeo, go forth.
  ineo, go in.
  intereo, go to ruin.
  odeo, go to meet.
  pereo, pass away, perish.
  praeferro, go by, pass over.
  praeteritus, bygones, the past.
  prodeo, go forth.
  redeo, go back.
  subeo, undergo.
  coetus, coming together, meeting.
  comes, companion.
  comitor, accompany.
  comitatus, company, escort.
  comitium, meeting-place.
exitus, end.
exitium, destruction.
initium, beginning.
interitus, ruin.
iter, march, journey.
praetor, leader, praetor.
praetura, praetorship.
reditus, return.
seditio, a going apart, sedition.
31. facio, make, do.
  factum, deed, fact.
  adicio, do to, affect.
  adfectus, affected.
  conficio, finish.
  deficio, be lacking.
  efficio, make out, cause.
  intercio, kill.
  perficio, complete.
  perfectus, completed.
  praeficio, put before, set over.
  praefectus, governor.
  praefectura, prefecture.
  proficio, make progress.
facinus, weighty deed.
facinorosus, wicked.
facilis, easy.
facile, easily.
facilitas, ease.
facultas, ability.
difficilis, difficult.
difficultas, difficulty.
32. firmus, strong, firm.
infirmus, weak, infirm.
infirmo, weaken.
firmo, make firm.
adfirmo, affirm.
confirmo, confirm.
33. *for, speak.
fanum, shrine.
GROUPS OF RELATED WORDS.

fatum, fate.
fatalis, fated.

nepandus, not to be spoken, infamous.

fama, rumor, fame.
in famis, ill fame.

fas, right.
nefas, wrong.
nefarious, wicked.
nearie, wickedly.

34. fugio, flee.
fugiens, fleeing.
effugio, flee away.
profugio, escape.
fuga, flight.
fugitivus, a runaway.

35. gigno, beget, give birth to.
gens, family, tribe, race.
genius, kind, class.
ingeniun, talent (inborn).
ingenuus, noble.
ingens, huge, immense.

36. habeo, have, hold.
adhibeo, hold to, summon.
cohibeo, restrain.
debeo (de-habeo), owe, ought.
prihabeo, (praehi, o), offer.
prohibeo, hold back, hinder.
habitis, easily handled, fit.
debilis (de-habitis), weak.
debilitem, make weak.

37. is, this.

idem, the same.
ipse, himself.

ibi, there.

eo, thither.
adeo, to this point.
ideo, therefore.
ea, on that side, there.
interea, meanwhile.

postea, afterwards.
praeterea, besides.
propertea, for this reason.

ita, thus.
itaque, therefore.

item, likewise.

38. iungo, join.

adiungo, join to.
coniungo, unite.
coniunctus, united.
disjungo, disunite.
disjunctus, disunited.
seiungo, separate.

iugum, yoke.
iugulum, neck.
coniunctio, union.
coniunx, spouse.

39. ius, right.

iustus, just.
iuste, justly.
iustitia, justice.
injustus, unjust.
iindex, judge.
iudicium, judgment.
iudico, judge.
iuro, swear.

coniu, conspire, take an oath together.
coniuratus, conspirator.
coniuratio, conspiracy.

ius, jurandum, oath.

40. liber, free.

libere, freely.
liberalis, generous.
liberalitas, generosity.
liberi, children (born free).
libero, set free.
libertas, freedom.
libertinus, freedman.
| 41. lux, light. | municipium, a free town. |
| inlustris, bright, famous. | 47. nascor, be born. |
| inlustro, make bright. | natus, born, birth. |
| lumen, light. | natio, race. |
| 42. magnus, great. | natura, nature. |
| magnopere, greatly. | 48. nosco, learn. |
| magnitudo, greatness. | notus, known. |
| maiores, the ancestors. | ignotus (in-[g]notus), unknown. |
| macto, make great, honor, sacrifice. | agnosco, acknowledge. |
| magister, master. | cognosco, find out about. |
| magistratus, magistracy. | cognitus, known. |
| mens, mind. | recognosco, know again. |
| amens, without mind. | ignosco, overlook, pardon. |
| amentia, folly. | nobilis, known, famous. |
| demens, mad. | nobilitas, nobility. |
| dementer, madly. | nomen, name. |
| dementia, madness. | ignominia, disgrace. |
| memini, remember. | cognomen, surname. |
| 44. modus, measure. | cognitio, acquaintance. |
| modo, only. | cognitor, advocate, defender. |
| tantum modo, only. | 49. opes, resources. |
| moderor, control. | inops, poor. |
| moderatus, self-controlled. | inopia, want. |
| moderate, with self-control. | copia, abundance. |
| moderatio, guidance. | copiosus, abounding. |
| modestus, within due limits, well balanced. | 50. para, part. |
| permodestus, very modest. | partim, partly |
| moenia, city walls. | expers, without a part. |
| munio, fortify. | particeps, taking part. |
| munitus, fortified. | bipartito, in two parts. |
| murus, wall. | 51. pater, father. |
| 46. munus, service, favor. | patrius, of a father. |
| munia, duties. | patria (sc. terra), fatherland. |
| communis, common. | patricius, of a father, patrician. |
| communiter, jointly. | patrimonium, inheritance. |
| municeps, citizen of a free town. | parricida, a parricide. |
|  | parricidium, parricide. |
52. peto, seek.
   appeto, seek for.
   appetens, desirous.
   expeto, strive for.
   repeto, seek again.
   petitio, thrust.
   impetus, attack.
53. pleo, fill.
   compleo, fill up.
   expleo, fill full, complete.
   plenus, full.
   plerique, most.
   plebs, the common people.
   locuples, rich (in land).
   populus, people.
   publicus, of the people.
   publice, officially.
   publico, confiscate.
   publicatio, confiscation.
   publicanus, tax collector.
54. prope, near.
   proprior, nearer.
   proximus, nearest.
   propter, near by, on account of.
   propterea, for this reason.
   propinquus, nearby, neighboring.
55. rego, rule, direct.
   rectus, straight.
   recte, correctly.
   corrigo, make straight, correct.
   erigo, raise up.
   pergo (per-rego), keep on.
   surgo (sub-rego), rise.
   regio, direction, boundary.
   rex, king.
   regius, royal.
   regie, despotically.
   regalis, kingly.
   regnum, kingdom.
   regno, reign.
56. rumpo, break, burst.
   corrumpo, destroy, spoil.
   corruptus, corrupt.
   corruptela, corruption.
   corruptor, a corrupter.
   erumpo, burst out.
   inruptio, invasion.
57. sacer, sacred.
   sacrum, sacred thing.
   sacrarium, shrine.
   sacro, make sacred, devote.
   consecro, dedicate.
   sancio, make sacred.
   sanctus, consecrated.
   sacro sanctus, very sacred.
58. salvus, safe, secure.
   salus, health, safety.
   saluto, greet.
59. sedeo, sit, be seated.
   dissideo, sit apart.
   insideo, sit upon.
   obsideo, beset, besiege.
   praesideo, sit before, guard.
   resideo, sit back, remain.
   insidiae, ambush.
   obses, person under guard, hostage.
   obsidio, siege.
   prasses, protector.
   praesidium, garrison.
   sella, chair.
   sedes, seat.
60. sequor, follow.
   adsequor, follow up, effect.
   consequor, overtake.
secundus, second.
socius, companion.
societas, society.

61. simul, at the same time.
simultas, enmity.
similis, similar.
similiter, in like manner.
dissimilis, unlike.
simulo, simulate, feign.
simulatio, pretense.
simulacrum, likeness, image.

62. sto, stand.
adsto, stand near.
circumsto, stand around.
consto, stand together, agree.
constans, steady, firm.
constantier, firmly.
constantia, firmness.
exsto, stand out.
insto, be at hand.
obsto, withstand.
praesto, stand before, excel.
praestans, superior.
resto, resist.

status, position, condition.
statuo, set up.
constituo, establish.
statua, statute.
statura, stature.
statim, forthwith.
stabilis, stable.

63. teneo, hold.
contineo, hold together.
continens, self-controlled.
continentia, self-control.
obtineo, keep, hold.
pertineo, reach, concern.
retineo, restrain.
sustineo, hold up.
sustento, support.
tener, tender.
tenuis, thin.

64. utor, use.
abutor, abuse.
utilis, useful.
utilitas, advantage.
usus, use.
usurpo (usus-rapiro), seize for use, make use of.
REVIEW QUESTIONS.

Note. It is suggested that these questions be used when the respective orations are being rapidly read in review, and that pupils be held responsible for answers to these and to no others. This course will result in more intelligent review preparation and in more definite results.

THE MANILIAN LAW.

INTRODUCTION.

Where is Pontus? Who was king of Pontus in the year 91 B.C.? What were some of his characteristics? How far did he early extend his ancestral domain? To whom did he give his daughter in marriage? What was the cause of trouble between him and Rome? What is the date of the First Mithradatic War? Of the Second Mithradatic War? Recount the chief events of these two wars. How did Mithradates prepare for the third struggle? In what year and under what Roman leader did the Third Mithradatic War begin? Describe the early stages of the war. What prevented Lucullus from bringing the war to a successful conclusion? Why was Lucullus recalled? Who succeeded him? In what condition did Glabrio find affairs on his arrival in Asia Minor? What did he do? To whom did the Romans then turn? Why was Pompey considered the greatest soldier of his time? Where was he at this time (67 B.C.)? What had he been doing? What was the so-called Manilian law? Who opposed it and on what grounds? What side did Cicero take and what party did he represent? What office was Cicero holding at this time? What is the Latin title of this oration? To what class does it belong? In what year and before whom was it delivered? In what does its strength lie? Where is it weak? Into what six parts may the oration be divided (92)?

373
Chapter I.

Page 1. 2. locus: describe the rostra. 3. Quirites: explain the meaning of the term. 4. optimō cuique: what is the force of quisque with a superlative? 7. cum: when is this conjunction used with the subjunctive? 13. castē integrēque: did a Roman lawyer charge a fee for his services? 15. diātiōnem comitiorum: what might cause the postponement of an election (29)?* praetor: what were the duties of the praetor (45 and 59)? 16. Distinguish between omnis, totus, cunctus, and universus.

Page 2. 2. honōribus: what were the higher offices (54)? 3. forēnsē: where were the courts held? 7. reī: what may be said in general about the meaning of this word? 9. Atque: distinguish between this word and -que and et.

Chapter II.

18. Distinguish between vectigalēs and sociā. 21. Asiam: does this mean the continent Asia, Asia Minor, or a part of the latter? Who were the equites (8 and 11)?


Page 4. 3. quibus āmissīs: how in general should an ablative absolute be translated? pācis: what kind of a genitive?

Chapter III.

12. civīs . . . necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit: explain this construction. Distinguish between interficere, occidere, necāre, and trucidēre.

*Figures in parentheses refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.
The Manilian Law

Page 375

Page 5. 6. Triumphavit . . . triumphavit: what is this repetition called? 7. Sulla . . . Murena: explain the reference to these men. 12. in Italiam: what caused Sulla to hasten back to Italy?

Chapter IV.


Page 6. 1. Distinguish between alius and alter. 3. divinō consiliō, etc.: how did Pompey and Sertorius compare as generals? 10. el: construction? 12. est exōrus: principal parts?

Chapter V.

15. Vös: why expressed here and below?

Page 7. 2. Corinthum: where is Corinth and for what was it famous? 4. quī lēgātum, etc.: to what person and to what event is reference made here? 7. septam vītam: how is the participle best translated in this and similar cases? 10. ut . . . sio: how translated? 13. Quid, quod: what is the office of these words?

Page 8. 9. propter: what part of speech? 10. carent: why indicative? Where was Pompey at this time? 17. What is meant by the imperium (41, ii.)? 19. Why was Pompey more welcome to the provincials than other Roman governors?

Chapter VI.

25 ff.: explain the historical references to Antiochus, Philip, and the Carthaginians.

Page 9. 7. What were Rome’s richest provinces? From what sources were the revenues derived? 18. cum vēnit: explain the general condition. 28. Who were the publicānti?

Page 10. 1. duo rēgēs: who were they? 6. rēbus: construction? 7. vōbis fructuī: construction?

Chapter VII.

12. dictārus essem: what kind of a form? 13. vōbis: construction? 20. ordinum: name the three great classes of


Chapter VIII.

Page 12. 9. Locate on the map the city of Cyzicus. Also Sinope and Amisus (see l. 18). 20. cēterās: distinguish between aliī, cēterī, and reliquī.

Chapter IX.

Page 15. 5. incolūmis: distinguish between tātus, salvus, incolūmis, integer. aŭsus est: give the principal parts. 10. Explain the figure praeteritō. 11. calamitātem: to what does this refer? 15. incommōdis: construction? 17. imperī: distinguish between imperiūm, potestās, fāculiās. 23. imperātor: how distinguished from dux?

Chapter X.

Page 16. 6. Utinam . . . habērētis: explain the construction and the tense used. innocentium: what may be said about the translation of Latin words by their English cognates? 8. quennam: how different from quem? 10. qui . . . superārit: is this a correct estimate of Pompey's ability? 12. cūiusquam: in what kind of sentences is this indefinite

Page 17. 6. Civile... servīle, nāvāle: what three wars are referred to?

Chapter XI.

Page 18. 10. Explain the position of Tēstēs and the force of the three following words.

Chapter XII.


Chapter XIII.


Chapter XIV.

Page 24. 7. nōn avāritia, etc.: is this a true picture of Pompey's character? 8. What would ad prædam āllum mean
as distinguished from \textit{ad praedam aliquam}? 12. \textit{cēterī}: how different from \textit{reliqui}?


**Chapter XV.**


**Page 27.** 15. \textit{perfectūrus sit}: why not use \textit{perficiat}?

**Chapter XVI.**

19. \textit{Age vērō}: what is the force of these words?


**Chapter XVII.**

\textit{Quod sī ... esset ... erat dēligendus}: explain the use of moods and tenses.


**Page 31.** 11. \textit{sī ... valuisset, ... tenērēmus}: explain the mood and the tenses. 14. \textit{An}: how different from \textit{aut}? 15. Why is \textit{cum} in this and the following sentences followed by the indicative?

**Chapter XVIII.**

22. When was the naval power of Athens, Carthage, and Rhodes, respectively, the greatest?
THE MANILIAN LAW.

Page 32. 7. parte: construction? 9. Explain the historical references to Antiochus, Perses, and the Carthaginians. 16. Déllos: locate and explain why it was so long free from attack. 21. Appiā viā: what direction did this road follow and where did it end? 22. magistrātus: construction? 23. exuvīs nautioīs, etc.: to what does this refer?

Chapter XIX.


Page 33. 8. nē lēgārētur, etc.: why did the senate oppose the appointment of Gabininus? 11. impetret: construction?


Chapter XX.


Page 37. 2. bellum maximum: what war? What is a proconsul? 4. nōn nēmō: what would nēmō nōn mean? 8. nōn illum, etc.: what is the point of this joke? 15. cōnsul: what was the legal age for the consulship? 17. quid tam in-crēdibile, etc.: in what respect was this so incredible?

Chapter XXII.

Page 38. 6. īsdem istīs, etc.: to whom do these words refer? 13. sibi et cōsterīs: construction? auctōritātī: construction? 23. dictū: construction?

Chapter XXIII.

est (l. 17) ... est (l. 18) ... est (l. 21): what figure of syntax have we here? 13. bellorum: construction?

Chapter XXIV.

Page 41. 1. what division of the speech begins here? 4. sententiā: distinguish between sententia and opinio. 8. iterum: when was the first time? 11. ingenī: distinguish between ingenium, mēns, animus, anima. 16. huic locō templōque: this is translated this consecrated spot. What figure of syntax?

Page 42. 6. tantum abest ut ... vidēar, ut ... intelligam: what is the construction of these subjunctives? 13. oportēre: distinguish between necesse est, debēō, and oportet.

The Orations Against Catiline.

Introduction.

In what year was Catiline born? What was his full name? What were his natural endowments? How did he use them? Mention some of the crimes with which he was charged. What ancient writers tell us most about Catiline's life? What offices regularly precede the consulship? In what year did Catiline first become a candidate for the consulship? Why was he compelled to withdraw? Describe Catiline's first conspiracy. How did Catiline dispose of the charges for extortion? Who were the candidates for the consulship in the year 63 B.C.? Who were elected? What plot did Catiline then make? What political and social conditions favored his designs? How did Cicero learn of Catiline's plans? Describe the consular election of the year 63 and its result. What did Catiline now resolve to do? Describe his military preparations. What authority did Cicero, the consul, now ask and receive from the senate? What further measures did the senate take? Where was Catiline's army encamped? Who was in command there? Where was Catiline during this time and how did he conduct himself? When he saw that the time had come for him to leave the city and take command of his troops, what did he first
FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

CHAPTER I.

Page 43. 1. Distinguish between abútēre and abútēre. patientiā: construction? 3. Nihil: note its repetition in the following lines. What figure of syntax does this form?


Page 45. 3. Nam . . . praetereō, etc.: what figure? 4. Ahāla, etc.: explain the historical reference. 12. senātūs consūltum: what decree was this?

CHAPTER II.


Chapter III.


Chapter IV.


Chapter V.


Chapter VI.

24. ōderit: give the principal parts and synopsis.


**Page 53.** 2. *Īdibus*: what day of the month? 8. Distinguish between *iācundus, grātus, amoēnus*. 10. *stetisse in comitiō*: to what event is reference made? What and where was the *comitium*? 18. *āunt*: inflect this verb in the pres. indic. 21. *sīca*: how different from *gladius* and *mūcōr*?

24. *sit*: construction? Distinguish between *necesse est, dēbere, oportet*.

Chapter VII.


Chapter VIII.


17. si ... dixissem, ... intulisset: what form of condition? 20. vim et manús: how translated? What figure? 23. quórump ... cāra: what does this mean? 24. Who were the equités Rōmānī (8–11)?

Page 57. 1. tēla: distinguished from arma. 3. prōsequuntur: why would the people be willing to escort Catiline to the city gates?

Chapter IX.


Chapter X.

23. voluptātem: distinguished from gāudium and laetitia. peperit: give the principal parts.


Chapter XI.

23. Distinguish between omnis, tōtus, cānctus, ūniversus.

Chapter XII.

26. factū: construction?
Page 61. 6. invidiae: construction? 8. partam: give the principal parts. 10. videant: construction? 14. si ... animadvertīsem, ... dīcerent: what form of condition? Why are the tenses not the same? 16–18. Give these lines in direct discourse. 23. tam adulta, etc.: what figure?

Chapter XIII.

25. Etenim: differs how from enim? 27. nesciō quō pactō: how translated?
Page 63. 2. urbs: construction? 4. Distinguish between alī, cēteri, reliquī. 5. vītā: why not plural?

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

Introduction.

What took place in the senate after Cicero's first speech against Catiline? For what place did Catiline start that same night? Why did he leave by the Aurelian way? Where and before whom did Cicero deliver his second oration? What was the purpose of this speech?

Chapter I.

are the verbs in this series of causal clauses in the indicative?

Page 65. 1. mucrōnem: distinguish from gladius and sēca.
2. eī: construction? incolumīs: distinguish from tūtus, sal-
vus, integer. 6. retorquet oculōs, etc.: what figure? 9. ēvo-
muerit . . . prōiēcīvit: why subjunctive?

Chapter II.

10. oportēbat: why not subjunctive here and in line 15 be-
low? 13. potius: differs how from plūs, magis, amplius?
16. imperī: distinguish from potestās and facultās. 21. sub-
lātō: give the principal parts. 22. si . . . iūdicārem, . . .
sustulīssēm: what form of condition?

Page 66. 1. vōbīs: what does the position show? 3. fore-
ut . . . possem: what would this be in direct discourse and
why must this construction be used? 7. forīs: how differing
in use from forās? 9. ēdūxisset: account for mood and
tense. 10. mihi: construction? praetextā: describe.
13. quōs virōs: what sort of men did Catiline take with him
and what sort did he leave at Rome?

Chapter III.

15. Gallicānīs legiōnibus: what troops were these?
16. agrō Picēnō et Gallicō: locate on the map.

Page 67. 2. senibus dēspēratīs: who were these?
4. vadimōnia dēserere: explain. 9. purpurā: to what does
this refer? māllem: explain mood and tense. 10. ēdūxis-
riam: locate on the map.

Page 68. 1. superiōris noctis: what occurred then?
2. perlāta esse: give the principal parts. 4. Nē: how can
this word be distinguished from the conjunction and adverb
nē? From the interrogative particle -ne?

Chapter IV.

Page 69. 3. Catilīnae: construction? 4. similīs: con-
struction? 5. flāgitat: distinguish from petere and pōstulāre.
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE. 387


CHAPTER V.


Page 72. 1. Quōs: what kind of a relative and how translated? 2. sustulerit: give the principal parts. nescīō: explain the use of this word in expressions of this sort. 5. ūnīs: to whom does this refer? 6. terrā marīque: construction? 7. intus, etc.: what figure in the repetition of this word? 13. exeant . . . quīēscant: construction?

CHAPTER VI.

17. si . . . possem, . . . sīcerem: what form of condition?


Page 74. 3. fascis: describe these and their significance. 4. aquilam: what eagle? 7. Etenim crādō, etc.: what figure in this passage? 11. Massiliam: locate on the map. āiunt: what is there peculiar about this verb?
Chapter VII.


Chapter VIII.

Name the different classes of the conspirators.


Page 77. 3. lātūrī: what form, and agreeing with what?

Chapter IX.


Page 78. 5. colōniās: where were most of Sulla’s colonies? 10. sē: construction? 15. praedīs: construction? 20. si salvi, etc.: explain the thought. 21. eīs: construction?
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE, 389


Chapter X.


Chapter XI.

25. sit habitūrus: what form? Construction? What is a praetorian cohort?

Page 81. 6. What is a colōnia? A municipium (14–16)? rōbur: distinguish from vis. 11. quibus: construction? 12. senātū, etc.: what is the construction of these ablatives?

Page 82. 3. iaceant: give the principal parts and construction. What does iaciō mean? Give its principal parts and present subjv. 13. si ... dēficiant, ... cōgant: what form of condition? Give principal parts of cōgant. 14. ab virtūtibus: construction? What would it be without ab?

Chapter XII.

Why is it placed in the relative clause? 24. potestāte: distinguish from imperium and facētūs. 27. hominem: distinguish from vir. mōtūs: decline.


Chapter XIII.

22. togātō duce: what is the point? Distinguish between dux and imperātor. 24. improbus: what does its position show? 25. quisquam: in what kind of sentences is this indefinite used? What is the corresponding adjective meaning any?

Page 84. 4. optandum: distinguish from velle, cupere, dēsiderāre. 5. salvi: distinguish from tūtus, incoluimus, integer. 6. meā: why placed before prūdentia? What is the construction of prūdentia? 9. quibus ducibus: construction? sententiam: distinguish from opinio. 14. quam urbem, etc.: the relative clause here precedes the principal clause. What effect does this order have on the relative clause and on the position of the antecedent?

Third Oration Against Catiline.

Introduction.

What is the date of this oration, and before whom was it delivered? What news reached Rome soon after Catiline’s departure? What action did the senate then take? Who were at the head of the conspiracy at Rome after Catiline’s departure? What general plan of operations had been agreed upon between them and Catiline? What date was fixed upon for the rising in the city? What chance brought Cicero proof of these designs? What instructions did Cicero give the Gallic ambassadors? What evidence did Cicero secure by their assistance? What did Cicero do after securing the letters? Where were the prisoners examined, and with what result? What in general is the content of this speech, and what was its purpose?
Chapter I.


Chapter II.


Page 87. 2. itinere: how different from via? Decline iter. 5. oblātam: give the principal parts. 6. optābam: distinguish from velle, cupió, désiderō. dis: decline.


Chapter III.

Page 89. 2. Litterae: describe a Roman letter.

CHAPTER IV.

Page 91. 3. litterās: what does the word mean in the singular? 8. exciperet: construction? 14. What were the Sibylline fates (78)? Who were the harmonices (79)? 17. Cinnam . . . et Sullam: explain the historical reference. 20. virginum: who were these? Capitōli: locate on the map and describe (108–109). 21. Cethēgō: What is known of his character? 22. Saturnālibus: when did this festival occur? What was its character?

CHAPTER V.

25. Ac nē longum sit: translate and give the construction of sit.

Page 92. 1. sēsē . . . recēpissent: change this indirect discourse to the direct form. 6. studiōsum: what adjectives are used with the genitive? 12. inquam: distinguish from dicē, āā, loquor. Give the meanings of imāgō, effigiēs, simulācrum, and statua. 16. vellet: construction? 19. surrēxit: give the principal parts. 20. domum: why not ad or in domum?

Page 93. 8. nihilne: give the meaning of -ne and the construction of nihil. 5. posset: construction? 6. opinfōnem: differs how from sententia? 7. ingenium illud: what force does illud have in this position? Distinguish between ingenium, animus, and mēns. 15. Quis sim, etc.: translate this letter and then the version from Sallust given below. Which is probably the correct one? 21. cum . . tum: how are these correlative translated?

Page 94. 3. intuēbantur: what is the fundamental difference in meaning between the imperfect and the perfect?

CHAPTER VI.

7. dē summā rē publicā: meaning? 10. est perscriptum: by whom was this work done (39)? 14. sit liberāta: why not indicative? 16. conlēgae: who was this, and how much had he done to help Cicero? 20. praetūrā: construction? Why did Lentulus have to resign his office (51)? 25. Āpūliam: where is Apulia, and what was the nature of its population?

Page 95. 6. novem: how many were actually caught and

Page 96. 1. In what respect was the case of Marius and Glaucia a poor precedent?  (See note 45, 23.)

Chapter VII.


Chapter VIII.


Page 99. 2. Capitōliō: locate. 3. simulācra: distinguish from statuae? 4. lēgum aera: what were these? 8. haruspicōs: how different from augūrēs? 13. flexissent: what would this be in the direct form?
Page 100. 1. lūdī: For what purpose were these held? 4. lōvis: decline. 5. sē spērāre, etc.: give the direct discourse of this passage. 6. vidētis: why not in the subjunctive? 10. conlocandum: construction?

Chapter IX.

19. et ea: translate. 22. nōnne: what answer is expected? 25. aedem Concordiae: locate and tell something about it. Would the conspirators on their way through the Forum be able to see the statue?


Chapter X.

What part of the oration begins here? 25. celebrātōte: what form?


Page 103. 7. ūnō: how translated? 10. lēx: distinguish from fās and iās. 11. salvā: distinguish from tētis, incolumis, integer. 15. restitisset . . . potuisset: construction?

Chapter XI.

24. mūtum: how different from tacitum?

Page 104. 1. diem: why is it feminine? 4. duōs civīs: who were they?
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

Chapter XII.

Page 105. 4. vōbis: construction? 6. mihi: construction?
What is the subject of potest? 10. quam: construction?
13. laecessāmus: give the principal parts. 15. vōbis: construction?
16. velītis: construction? Were Cicero's fears of
future peril to himself groundless? 18. quid est quod: what
construction regularly follows? 20. quicquam: in what kind
of sentence is this indefinite used? 23. qua: what form?

Page 106. 1. iovem: decline. 4. aequē ac: how trans-
lated? 5. diūtius: why not longius? 6. perpetuā: distin-
guish from aeterna and sempiterna.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

Introduction.

What is the date of this oration? Where was it delivered
and before whom? What important question was discussed?
Why was it necessary to decide it quickly? What was the
opinion of Silanus, the consul-elect? What was the opinion
of Caesar? What office was Caesar holding at this time? What
was the effect of Caesar's speech? What course of action did
Cicero favor? What, outside of the question of constitutionality,
made the senate hesitate? Whose speech carried away all op-
opposition to the infliction of the death penalty? Who of the
conspirators were killed, and where did the execution take place?
How was the news of the execution received by the people?
Describe Catiline's last stand. (See page 308.)

Chapter I.

Page 107. 1. patrēs cōnscriptī: explain the meaning
and origin of this expression (31). vestrum: construction?
4. fūcunda: distinguish from grāta. 6. oblītī: what would
oblītī mean? 11. pariātur: give the principal parts and the
construction. 12. in quō, etc.: what does this mean?
13. campus: where was this, and for what was it used (24, 71)?
14. cūria: where was this, and why is it called summum auxil-

Chapter II.

Page 109. 1. cōnsulīte vōbīs: what does cōnsulō mean with the accusative? 4. parcre: give the principal parts and following construction. 6. prō eō, etc.: translate. 7. si quid, etc.: what form of condition? 9. nec misera sapientī: what did ancient philosophy teach on the subject? 10. frātris: what was his name, and for what was he famous? 14. uxor... filia... filius: give their names. 17. gener: who was this? 19. potius: distinguish from plūs, magis, amplius. 23. Ti. Graccūs, ... C. Graccūs, ... L. Sāturnīnus: explain the historical allusions. 26. occidit: give the principal parts of this verb and of occidō.

Page 110. 1. tenentur... tenentur: what figure? 2. vestram: what might have been used? 6. nēmō: decline.

Chapter III.


Page 111. 3. sententiae: distinguish from opinīō. Why must the decision be made before night? 4. facinus: distinguish from flāgitium and scelus. 6. mānāvit, etc.: what is the metaphor? 9. prōlātandō: give the principal parts and the construction.

Chapter IV.


Page 112. 8. pūncūm: construction? vītā: construction? 5. saepe, etc.: is this true? 7. mortem, etc.: by

**Chapter V.**


Page 114. 5. *aeternīs*: what are the synonymous words?

**Chapter VI.**


words below are in the same construction? 11. vereāminī: construction?

Chapter VII.


Page 117. 2. sibi: construction? 9. commenorem: construction? 12. dissēnsiōne: about what was the quarrel? ad societātem concordiamque: how translated and what figure? 14. Quam: what use of the relative? 19. tribūnōs aerāriōs: who were these? scribās: for what purpose had the clerks met, and where was the meeting held? 23. ingenuōrum: how are these distinguished from the libertini? 26. sit: construction?

Chapter VIII.

Page 118. 6. hōsce: differs how from hōs? 9. nēmō: when used for nūllus?


Chapter IX.

Chapter X.

27. inimícōrum: distinguish from hostis.

Page 121. 5. paenitēbit: what construction follows this verb? 10. Sit Scīpiō, etc.: explain the historical allusions to the two Scipios, Paulus, Marius, and Pompey. 15. cuius currum . . . honestāvit: explain the meaning.


Chapter XI.

24. prō prōvinciā quam neglēxi: why did Cicero renounce the governorship of a province? 26. prō clientēlis hospitiīs-que: explain the meaning.

Page 123. 1.igitur: how is this conjunction often used? (See note 26, 9.) 5. postulō: distinguish from petō and flāgitō. dum: meaning? 7. fefellerit: give the principal parts. 10. sōlius: name the adjectives that have a similar genitive ending. With what does sōltus agree?

Page 124. 4. pārēre: give the principal parts. What case follows? 5. dubitēt: construction? Describe the carcer or Tulliānum where the conspirators were executed (105, 14).

The Citizenship of the Poet Archias.

Introduction.

When and where was Archias born? In what did he first show his talent? At what age did Archias leave his native city? Why did he go? What cities did he visit? In what year did he reach Rome? What were the literary conditions there at this time? How was Archias received? Who were some of his best friends? What journey did Archias make with M. Lucullus? What happened at Heraclea? Under what law and in what year did Archias apply for Roman citizenship? What were the provisions of the law? Was he eligible? What name did he take? Where did Archias spend most of his time
from 88 to 63 B.C.? What poem did he compose and publish in
the interval? What charge was brought against him in 62?
Who brought the charge, and what was his motive? What made
it hard for Archias to prove his citizenship? Whom did he
secure as his advocate? What probably induced Cicero to take
the case? Who presided at the trial? What was the outcome?
To what is the greater portion of the speech devoted? How
does Archias rank as a poet, and to what does he owe his im-
mortality? What makes this oration of special interest?

CHAPTER I.

Page 125. 1. ingenii: distinguish from mēns, animus, and
anima. What are the three qualifications for an orator as
named here? indicēs: who composed the jury? 2. qua:
why not quae? 4. artium: of what did these consist? 7. iūre:
distinguish from lēx and fās. 14. cēterīs . . . aliōs: how
different in meaning?

CHAPTER II.

Page 126. 3. praetōrem: who was this? 4. tantō: dis-
tinguish from quantus, tālis, quālis. 9. mē: construction?
12. patiāmini: construction? 14. propter ōtium ac stu-
dium: what figure? 16. Quod: what use of the relative?
17. sentiam: define opinor, puīō, existimō, arbitrō, cēnseō.
19. sī . . . esset: what form of condition?

CHAPTER III.

21. puerīs: give the meaning of adulēscēns, iuvenis, senex.
27. omnibus: construction?

Page 127. 1. cūntā: distinguish from omnis, tōtus, ūniver-
sus. 2. fāmam: distinguish from rūnor and sermō. 4. Ítalia:
to what part of the country in particular does this refer? 9.
praemīliis: distinguish from dōnum and mūnum. 13. Mariō, etc.:
16. praetextātus: did Archias wear the toga praetexta?
20. fāvit: give the principal parts. What case does it govern?
Chapter IV.

Page 128. 3. Hēraclīam: locate and describe its present condition. 6. impetrāvit: differs how in meaning from impērerāvit? 7. lēge: what is this law usually called? 8. āscriptī fuisse: what would this and the following pluperfect subjunctive be in direct discourse?


Chapter V.

Page 130. 3. Appī . . . Gabīnī: explain the reference to these men. 15. Graeciā: what country is meant? 19. lēgem Pāpiam: what was the substance of this law?

Page 131. 5. cēnsōribus: what were the duties of the censor (44)?

Chapter VI.

15. Quaere, etc.: what part of the argument closes with this sentence? 20. reficiātur . . . conquiescānt: construction?


Chapter VII.

what form of condition? 18. Quod si, etc.: how does this condition differ from the one above? 21–26. Nam, etc.: memorize these lines.

Chapter VIII.

Page 135. 4. Rösci: who was this? 5. Quī: what use of the relative? 11. benignitāte: construction?

Chapter IX.

20. Cimbricās rēs: to what does this refer? 24. Themistoclem: who was he? Why not illum Themistoclem?
Page 139. 5. Tenedum: locate. pūgna: construction? 7. efferuntur: give the principal parts. 8. Africānō superiōri: who was this? 9. sepulcrō: where is this tomb? What was found in it? 12. hūius: to whom does this refer?

Chapter X.

THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS.

CHAPTER XI.

25. Decimus Brūtus, ... Attī: who were these men?

CHAPTER XII.

Page 143. 1. videāmur: construction? 13. mortem: distinguish from nex and interitus. 17. pudōre ... ingeniō . . . causā: construction?

Page 144. 1. eum: construction? 2. semper: distinguish from unquam. 7. potius: distinguish from plus, magis, amplius. 14. ei: to whom does this refer?

THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS.

INTRODUCTION.

When and before whom was this oration delivered? Who was Marcellus? How, during his consulship, had he shown his enmity to Caesar? To what did he and his party drive Caesar? What did he wish the senate to do? What were his relations to Pompey? What did he do after the battle of Pharsalia? What did his friends urge him to do? Why did he refuse? Was Caesar opposed to his return? Describe the demonstration in the senate which led to this oration. How did Caesar
receive the senate’s request? What feelings and hopes caused Cicero to make this speech? What is its most remarkable feature? To what class of orations does it belong? What happened to Marcellus on his way home?

Chapter I.

Page 145. 1. Dīturnī silentī: what side did Cicero take in the Civil War, and how had he been spending his time since its close? 2. timōre, verēcundīā: distinguish in meaning. 6. in summā potestāte, etc.: what power and authority had been conferred upon Caesar? 14. fuisset: construction? in eādem fortūnā: to what does this refer? 16. īllō aemulō, etc.: what interests did Cicero and Marcellus have in common?


Chapter II.

17. ingenī: distinguish from mēns and animus. 18. viūs: distinguish from rōbur. 20. pāce tuā: translate. 23. omnīs: with what does this agree? 27. varietāte regionum: name some of the countries into which Caesar led his armies.

Page 147. 5. nisi, etc.: what form of condition? 12. Fortūna: did Caesar acknowledge his indebtedness to fortune? 16. adeptus: give the principal parts. 17. inquam: what forms does this verb have? (See grammar.)

Page 148. 1. ists: why not ūlā? 2. quīn etiam: what is the regular force of this expression?

Chapter III.

THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS. 405

Page 149. 4. diligēmus: distinguish from amāre. 9. mē dius fidius: of what is this an abridged form? How is it translated? curiae: where did this stand? 11. illa auctōri-
tās: how translated?

CHAPTER IV.

Page 150. 1. Mārcellōrum: who was one of the most illustrious of these? 4. vindicāstī: what form? 6. gratulā-
tiōnibus: what thanksgivings had been decreed to Caesar? 7. duce tē: construction? 10. tropaeīs: describe. 12. cōn-
ificant: construction? 16. cēterōs . . . victōrēs, etc.: who were the most notable of these, and how had they acted? 18. Vereor ut: how would verero nē be translated? 23. Rēctē igitur, etc.: explain the thought.

CHAPTER V.

ful to Pompey? 20. nōn modo . . . sed nē . . . quidem: how translated?

Page 152. 3. cōnsuerit: distinguish from opinārī, putāre, sentīre, existimāre, arbitrāri.

CHAPTER VI.


Page 153. 2. armātīs: construction? 3. quisque: dis-
tūnā: why is the preposition used? 22. Nōli . . . dēfetīgārī: construction?

CHAPTER VII.


Page 155. 1. animā: distinguish from animus. 4. deum: decline.

Chapter VIII.

7. cōnstituenda iūdicia, etc.: Did Caesar make any of these reforms? 12. fiisset: construction? 14. uterque: distinguish from quisque. 16. quibus: construction? 19. Satis, etc.: how old was Caesar at this time? 20. vis: give the principal parts and inflect the present indicative. Distinguish from optāre, cupere, dēsiderāre.

Page 156. 1. tum id audīrem, sī, etc.: what form of condition? 4. maximōrum operum: name one of these. 7. istud: why not illud? 12. aliquid amplius: what is this something greater to which Cicero refers?

Chapter IX.


Page 158. 1. tālem: distinguish from tantus.

Chapter X.


Chapter XI.

Page 159. 1. est ārsa: give the principal parts.

Page 160. 4. praestiterim: construction? 7. omnibus rēbus: construction?
VOCABULARY.
ABBREVIATIONS.

a., active.
abl., ablative.
acc., accusative.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
card., cardinal.
cf., confer, compare.
cl., clause.
colloq., colloquial or colloquially.
comm., commonly.
comp., comparative.
conj., conjunction.
correlat., correlative.
dat., dative.
defect., defective.
demons., demonstrative.
dep., deponent.
dim., diminutive.
distr., distributive.
e.g., exempli gratia, for example.
enclit., enclitic.
Eng., English.
esp., especially.
f., feminine.
fig., figuratively.
freq., frequentative.
gen., genitive.
Gr., Greek.
i.e., id est, that is.
impers., impersonal.
incho., inchoative.
indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
indic., indicative.

intens., intensive.
interrog., interrogative.
Introd., general Introduction.
irr., irregular.
lit., literally.
m., masculine.
n. or neut., neuter.
nom., nominative.
um., numeral.
opp., opposed to.
orig., originally.
p., participle.
p.p., perfect participle.
pass., passive.
perf., perfect.
pers., personal.
plur., plural.
post., positive.
possess., possessive.
prep., preposition.
pres. p., present participle.
prob., probably.
pron., pronoun.
pronom., pronominal.
rel., relative.
sc., scilicet, supply.
semi-dep., semi-deponent.
sing., singular.
subjv., subjunctive.
subst., substantive.
sup., superlative.
usu., usually.
v., verb.
voc., vocative.

* An asterisk before a word means that it is not found in use, but is assumed to account for some derived form.

In the case of compounds, the component parts are simply spaced — e.g. ab-ec — when the composition is obvious. In other cases the etymology is given in square brackets [ ], the meaning of such parts being added as are not found elsewhere in the vocabulary.
VOCABULARY.

A

A., abbreviation for Aulus.
a. d., abbreviation for ante diem, see ante.
ā, ab, abs, prep. with abl., originally denoting separation (opp. ad). — In space, from, away from, out of; ab occidente, in the west; a meo sensu abesse, to be unconscious of. — Of time, from, since, after.
ab incenso Capitolio, since the burning of the Capitol; ab incuneata aetate, from early youth.
— Source, origin, extraction, from. — The agent, by. — In composition, away, off; not, un.— entirely, completely.
ab-dicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dico, set apart, devote], 1. v. a., to disown, disavow, reject; with se and abl., to give up the office of, resign, abdicate.
abditus, -a, -um [p.p. of abdo], adj., hidden, concealed, secret.
ab-dō, -dere, -dīdī, -ditus [dō, put], 3. v. a., to put away, remove, set aside; hide, put out

of sight, keep secret; se litteris (bury one's self in books).
ab-eō, -ire, īvi or -īī, -tūrus, irr. v. n., to go from, go away, go off, go forth, depart.
ab-horreo, -ēre, -ui [horreo, shudder], 2. v. n., to shrink back from, shudder at, abhor; be remote from, vary from, differ from, be inconsistent with; be averse, be disinclined to.
abiciō, -ere, -iēci, -lectus [ab + iacio], 3. v. a., to throw from one, cast away, throw down (esp. with se, as a suppliant); cast off, throw away, give up.
abiectus, -a, -um [p.p. of abicio], adj. with comp., low, crouching; cast down, dispirited, despondent.
abseonditus, -a, -um [p.p. of abscondo], adj., hidden, secret.
abs-condō, -ere, -condi, or -condidī, -conditus, 3. v. a., to put out of sight, hide.
absēns, -entīs [pres. p. of absum], adj., absent.
absolūtiō, -onis, f. [absolvo, acquit], an acquittal.
abs-trahō, -ere, -trāxi,
absum

-trāctus, 3. v. a., to drag away, pull away; draw away.

ab-sum, abesse, āfui, āfūtūrus, irr. v. n., to be away from, be absent; a meō sensu (unperceived by my senses, hence; be unconscious of); a corpore (be free from).

abundāns, -tīs [pres. p. of abundo, abound], adj. with comp. and sup., overflowing, full; rich, abounding.

abundantia, -ae, f. [abundo, abound], plenty, fullness, abundance, wealth.

ab-ūtor, -i, -ūsus, 3. v. dep., to use up, consume; presume upon, abuse.

ac, sec atque.

accēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessūrus [ad + cedo, go, move], 3. v. n., to go to, come to, come near, approach, enter; with the idea of increase, to be added, often followed by a substantive clause with ut or quod; lumen litterarum (throw the light of literature upon).

accelerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + celero, hasten], 1. v. a. and n., to hasten, speed, quicken; intrans., to make haste.

accidō, -ere, -cidi, — [ad + cado], 3. v. n., to fall upon, fall to; come to pass, happen, occur, take place.

acciplō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptūs [ad + capio], 3. v. a., to take, receive, get, accept; admit, take in; experience, suffer; hear, listen to; in fidem accipere, take under one's protection.

accommodātus (ad-c-), -a, -um [p.p. of accommodo], adj. with comp. and sup., fitted, fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate to.

accommodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + commodo], 1. v. a., to fit, adapt, put on, apply; adjust, make fit for, accommodate, suit.

accubō, -āre, —, — [ad + cubo, recline], 1. v. n., to lie at, lie beside; esp. to recline at table.

accurātē [accuratus], adv. with comp. and sup., carefully, precisely, exactly, nicely.

accurātus (ad-c-), -a, -um [p.p. of accurō], adj. with comp. and sup., carefully wrought, elaborate, finished, exact.

accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + causa], 1. v. a., to call to account, make complaint against; esp. prosecute, accuse, arraign, be an accuser of.

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. with comp. ācrior and sup. ācerrimus, sharp, cutting; violent, severe; active, eager, spirited, keen, brave.

acerbē [acerbus], adv. with comp. and sup., bitterly; harshly, severely, cruelly, sharply; ferre (pained at, suffer from).

acerbītās, -ātis, f. [acerbus], bitterness; rigor, severity, hostility, hatred.

acerbus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., harsh, bitter; violent, severe, cruel.

acervus, -i, m., pile, heap.

Achāia, -ae, f., Achāia, a province on the northern coast.
of the Peloponnesus. Later, Greece, as a Roman province.

Achilles, -is (poet. also -ei, -ei, or -i; acc. ea; voc. -e; abl. -i), m., Achilles, the famous Greek warrior and hero of Homer's Iliad.

acēs, -ēi (plur. only nom. and acc.), f., a sharp edge, point; the edge, i.e. efficiency; in war, the front of an army, line of battle, battle array; army.

ācriter [aer], adv. with comp. ācīus, and sup. ācērīmē, sharply, fiercely; of will, passion, action, zealously, eagerly, earnestly.

acroāma, -atīs [Gr. ἀκρωάμα], n., lit., an entertainment for the ear; meton., a reader, story-teller, musician.

āctus, -a, -um, p.p. of ago.

āctus, -ūs, m. [cf. ago], a doing; esp. act, part of a play; crowning achievement.

ad, prep. with acc. [cf. Eng. at].—Of approach (opp. to ab, as in to ex).—In space, to, toward. —Of time, till, until, to, even to, up to; ad vesperam, at evening; ad extremum, finally, at last. —Of purpose, for, for the purpose of. —Of nearness or proximity, near to, by, at, close by; of persons, at the house of, e.g. ad Lepidum; refer ad senatum, lay the matter before the senate. —In other relations, with regard to, in respect to, in relation to, as to, to, in; according to. —In composition, at, in, to, toward, upon, in addition.

ad-aequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aequo, make equal], 1. v. a., to make equal, equalize, make level with.

ad-dō, -ere, -dīdī, -ditus [do, put], 3. v. a., to put to, join, attach; bring to, add to.

ad-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -duc-tus, 3. v. a., to lead to, bring to, bring along (usu. of persons; cf. adfero, of things); bring, lead, prompt, move, induce, prevail upon, persuade, incite.

1. ad-eō, -ire, -ī (rarely īvi), -itus, irr. v. a. and n., to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near; of an inheritance, to enter on, take possession of; approach (speak with); visit (with or without ad); incur, take part in.

2. ad-eō, adv., to designate a limit, to this, thus far, so far. usque adeo, even to such a degree; atque adeo, and in fact, and even, I may even say, and what is more.

adeps, -ipṣ, comm., soft fat, fat; plur., corpulence.

adfectus (affect), -a, -um [p.p. of adfectio], adj. with sup., furnished, supplied, endowed; provided, gifted; affected, impaired, weakened, infirm; astatē adfectus, advanced in years.

ad-ferō (affère), adferre (affere), attulī (adτулι), adlātus (all-), irr. v. a., to bring, fetch, carry; produce, cause, occasion; apply, use; vim et manus (lay violent hands upon); nemini vis adferitur, no one is forced.
administer

adjicio (aff.), -ere, -feci, -fectus [ad + facio], 3. v. a., to do to, treat, manage; affect, visit with, inflict upon, confer upon, honor with; in passive, suffer, be afflicted with, receive. actate afectus, advanced in years.

ad-ingō (aff'), -ere, -finxi, -fectus, 3. v. a., to form as an addition, make besides; add, contribute, bestow in addition; add falsely, invent besides.

ad-finis (aff'), e, adj., adjoining, bordering on; connected with, sharing, related to.

ad-firmō (aff'), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., to strengthen; confirm, encourage; maintain, positively assert.

ad-fletō (aff'), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of adflīgo], 1. v. a., to break to pieces, destroy, shatter; trouble, disquiet, distress.

adflīctus (aff'), -a, -um [p.p. of adflīgo], adj. with comp., cast down, miserable, overthrown, crushed, ruined.

ad-flīgō (aff'), -ere, -īxi, -iectus [flīgo, strike], 3. v. a., to dash at, throw down, overthrow; damage, injure, shatter; ruin, distress, crush.

adfluēns (aff'), -entis, [pres. p. of adfluo], adj. with comp., flowing with; abounding in, rich with, full of.

ad-flūō (aff'), -ere, -fluxi, -fluxus, 3. v. n., to flow to, flow by; flow in, abound.

adg—, see agg—.

ad-hilbeō, -ère, -ui, -itus [ad + habeō], 2. v. a., to hold toward, turn to; put to use, apply, use; esp. in phrase, adhibere vim, to use force, compel; furnish, bestow, lend.

ad-hortor, -āri, -ātus, 1. v. dep., to encourage, exhort, urge.

ad-hūc, adv. of time, until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet; to this point, thus far.

ad-imō, -ere, -ēmī, -emptus [ad + emo, take], 3. v. a., to take away, take from, deprive of.

adipiscor, -i, adeptus [ad + apiscor, reach], 3. v. dep., to come up with, reach, overtake; attain, get, obtain, acquire.

aditus, -ūs, m. [1. adeo], a going to, drawing near, approach, access; way of approach, entrance; aditus tenere, have access to.

adlāmentum, -i, n. [for adiu-

vamentum; adiuvo], a means of helping; help, aid, support, assistance.

ad-iungō, -ere, -ūnxī, -ūnc-
tus, 3. v. a., to fasten on, join to, unite; join, attach; add, win over.

ad-iuvō, -āre, -iūvi -ītus, 1. v. a., to help, assist, aid, support, sustain.

ad-licēō (all-), -ere, -lexī, -lectus [ad + lacio, entice], 3. v. a., to allure, entice, attract, persuade, influence.

ad-ministrē, -tri, m. [minis-
ter, servant], one who is at hand to help; an assistant, helper; a tool, instrument.
administra, -ae, f. [administer], a female assistant, handmaid.

ad-ministrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ministro, wait upon], 1. v. a., to manage, control, guide, serve, rule, direct, carry on.

admirātiō, -ōns, f. [admīror], admiration, wonder; ipsius adventus admiratioque, his arrival and the admiration he excited.

ad-mīror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., to regard with wonder, admire; wonder at, be astonished.

ad-mittō, -ere, -mīsi, -missus, 3. v. a., to send to, let go, let come, admit; allow, permit; be guilty of, commit.

ad-moneō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, 2. v. a., to bring to mind, remind, suggest; warn, admonish.

(admonitus), (ūs), m. [ad-moneo]. Only abl. sing., admonitu, by the advice. at the suggestion.

admurmurātiō, -ōns, f. [admurmuro, murmur], a murmuring, murmur.

ad-nuō (ann-), -ere, -ui, — [nuo, nod], 3. v. n., to nod to, nod, make a sign; confirm by a nod, give assent.

ad-ornō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to provide, furnish, fit out, adorn.

ad-p——, see app——.

ad-quirō (acqu-), -ere, -quisīvī, -quisītus [ad + quaero], 3. v. a. and n., to get in addition, obtain besides, accumulate, acquire; add to.

ad-sc——, see asc——.

ad-sentiō (ass-), -ire, -sēnsi, -sensus, 4. v. a., to agree with, assent, approve. More common as a deponent.

ad-sequor (ass-), -i, -seeūtus, 3. v. dep., to follow up, overtake, come up with; effect, accomplish; gain, reach, attain.

ad-servō (ass-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to watch over, keep, preserve, guard.

ad-sīdō (ass-), -ere, -sēdī, -sēsūrus [sīdo, sit], 3. v. n. and a., to take a seat, resume one's seat, sit down near.

adsiduē (ass-)[adsiduus], adv. with sup., continually, constantly, uninterruptedly.

adsiduitās (ass-), -ātis, f. [adsiduus, attending], constant attendance; unremitting service, persistence, diligence.

ad-sp——, see asp——.

ad-st——, see ast——.

adsuēfaciō (ass-), -ere, -feci, -factus [adsuetus, familiar + facio, make], 3. v. a., to accustomed, inure, train. In the pass., be accustomed, with the abl.

ad-sum, adresse, adfui (aff-), adfutūrus, irr. v. n., to be at, be present, be at hand; stand by, assist, support, aid, help.

ad-t——, see att——.

adulescēns, -entis [pres. p. of adolescō], adj. with comp., growing, young; as subst., m. and f., a youth, young man or woman.
adulescentia, -ae, f. [adulescens], youth; inane adulescentia, in early youth.

adulescentulus, -i, m. dim. [adulescens], a very young man, a mere boy.

adulter, -tera, adj., adulterous, unchaste; as subst., m. and f., an adulterer, adulteress.

adultus, -a, -um [p.p. of adolescere], adj. with comp., grown up, mature, adult, ripe.

adventicius, -a, -um, adj. [advenio, arrive at], foreign, strange, accidental.

adventus, -ūs, m., a coming, approach, arrival.

adversarius (advor-), -a, -um, adj. [adversus], opposite, hostile, contrary; as subst., m. and f., an opponent, adversary, enemy.

adversiō, -onis, f. [adverto, turn to], direction, employment.

1. adversus, prep. with the acc., against.

2. adversus (advor-), -a, -um [p.p. of adverto, turn to], adj. with comp. and sup., turned toward, fronting, facing; opposed, contrary, hostile, unfavorable, unpropitious; res adversae, misfortune, calamity.

ad-vesperāscit, -ere, -rāvit, —, 3. v. impers., it approaches evening, is twilight, grows dark.

aediculum, -i, n. [aedifico], a building, edifice, structure.

aedicūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aedes, house + fabri, make],
aerarium, -i. n. [aerarius], part of the temple of Saturn at Rome in which the public treasure was kept, the treasury (see map of the Forum and Introd. 100, 10).

aerarius, -i, n. [aes], adj., of copper; of the public treasury.

eaes, aceris, n., crude metal, base metal, copper; esp. in the phrase, aes alienum, another's money, i.e. debt. aera legum, bronze tablets inscribed with the laws.

aestas, -ätis, f., summer. media aestate, in the middle of summer.

aestus, -üs, m., an agitation, glow, heat, rage of fire; aestus febrique, by the burning heat of fever.

aetätas, -ätis, f. [for older aevitas], the life of man, age (of old or young), lifetime, years; a space of time, period, generation, time; aetate adfectus, advanced in years, somewhat old; ab in- suste aestate, from early youth; longe abesse aestate, far above, or below, the legal age.

aeterinitätas, -ätis, f. [aeternus], eternity, endlessness, immortality; deathless fame.

aeternus, -a, -um, adj. [for older aevi-ternus], everlasting, enduring, endless, eternal.

Aetolus, -a, -um, adj., Aetolian, of Aetolia; plur. m. as subst., the Aetolians.

Africa, -ae, f. [a Carthaginian word], Libya, the Carthaginian territory, the province of Africa.

Africánus, -a, -um [Africa], adj., of Africa, African. — Esp., as a surname given to the Scipios.

ager, agrí, m., productive land, a field, farm, estate; a territory, district, domain; the fields, the open country, the country.

aggregü (adg-), -äre, -ävi, -ätus [grego, gather together], 1. v. a., to add to a flock; bring together in a flock; collect, bring together.

agitä, -äre, -ävi, -ätus, 1. v. a. [freq. of ago], to set in violent motion, drive, impel; stir, rouse, agitate, stimulate, excite.

ägnöscü (adgn- or adn-), -ere, -ëvi, -ëitus, 3. v. a., to recognize, identify as one's own, acknowledge.

agö, -ere, ägë, äctus, 3. v. a., to put in motion, move, lead, drive, conduct; perform, do, transact; of a speaker or writer, to treat, discuss, deal with, plead with; of time, to spend, pass, use, live through. — In the pass., be in question, be at stake; actum est, it is all over with us; quid agis, what are you about? age, age vero, come, come now, well; gratias agere, give thanks, thank.
agrarius, -a, -um, adj. [ager], pertaining to land; as subst., m., agrārii, -orum, the agrarian party, supporters of agrarian laws.

agrestis, -e [ager], adj. with comp., of the fields, rustic; rude, uncultivated, clownish, boorish, barbarous; as subst., farmer, peasant.

Ahāla, -ae, m., name of a patrician family of the Servilian gens. — Esp., Caius Servilius Ahala, magister equitum in 439 B.C. to the dictator L. Cincinnatus. He slew Sp. Maelius in the Forum for refusing to appear before the dictator. Ahala was brought to trial, and only escaped condemnation by voluntary exile.

āū, v. defect., to say yes, assent; in gen., to assert, say, tell; ut ait, in quoting a current phrase, as they say, as the saying is.

ālea, -ae, f., a game with dice, gambling.

āléātor, -ōris, m. [ālea], a player with dice, gamester.

Alexander, -drī, m., Alexander, a Greek name. — Esp. Alexander the Great, son of Philip II. of Macedon, born 356 B.C. He was educated by Aristotle, who had a great influence over his mind and character, and from whom he received his love of Greek literature.

āliēnigena, -ae, m., one born in a foreign land, an alien.

alēnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., of another, belonging to another, not one's own, foreign, alien, strange; different from, unsuitable, incongruous, inconsistent; as subst., m., one of another house, a stranger, foreigner, alien; aes alienum, debt.

aliundō, adv. of time, at some time or other, once; implying delay, finally, at length, now at last; tandem aliquando, at last, finally.

aliuantō, adv., in a degree, somewhat, rather.

aliquis (-quī), aliqua, aliquid (-quod), pron. indef., some, any; as noun, some one, any one, something, anything; abire in aliquas terras, to go into some other country; aliquid loci, some place.

aliquō [aliquis, old dat.], adv., to some place, somewhere.

aliquot, indef. num. indecl., some, several, a few, a number.

alius, -a, -ud, pron. adj., another, other, different; nihil aliud nisi, nothing else but, only.—In distributive clauses, alins . . . alius, one . . . another, the one . . . the other; plur., some . . . others.

Allobrox, -ogis, m., one, of the Allobroges, a warlike people of Gaul, living about the upper Rhone.

alō, -ere, alui, altus or altitus, 3. v. a., to feed, nourish, support, sustain; cherish, promote, increase, strengthen.
Alpes, -i, f. plur., the Alps.
altāria, -i, n. plur. [altus], a high altar, altar for sacrifice to the great gods.
alter, -tera, -terum, pron. adj., one, another, the one, the other (of two); alter...alter, the one...the other, the former...the latter; alteri...alteri, the one party...the other; as a numeral, the second, next.
alternus, -a, -um [alter], adj., one after the other, alternate, in turn; of verses, alternate hexameter and pentameter, elegiac.
alter-uter, -utra, -utrum, gen. alterutrius, pron. adj., one or the other, either this or that, one of two.
altus, -a, -um [p.p. of alo], adj. with comp. and sup., nourished, grown, high, lofty; deep, profound.
alveolus, -i, m. dim. [alveus, a hollow], a tray, basin; a dice-box; gambling.
amāns, -antis [pres. p. of amo], adj. with comp. and sup., fond, loving, affectionate; amans rei publicae, patriotic, loyal.
ambi-, amb-, am-, an-, prep. used only in composition, about, around.
ā-mēns, -entis [ab + mens, mind], adj. with comp. and sup., out of one's senses, mad, foolish, insane.
āmentia, -ae, f. [amens], want of reason, madness; folly, stupidity.
amicīō, -ire, —, -ietus [am- (for ambi-), around + facio. throw], 4. v. a., to throw around, wrap about, clothe.
amicitia, -ae, f. [amicus], friendship.
amictus, -a, -um, p.p. of amicio.
1. amicus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., loving, friendly, kind, favorable.
2. amicus, -i, m. [1. amicus], a loved one, loving one, friend.
Amisus, -i, f., Amisus, a large city on the coast of Pontus on a bay of the Euxine Sea. Mithradates made it one of his residences.
ā-mittō, -ere, -ēsi, -issus [ab + mitto], 3. v. a., to send away, dismiss; lose, let slip.
amō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., to love.
amoenitās, -ātis, f. [amoenus, pleasant], pleasantness, beautiful scenery, loveliness (to the eye).
amor, -ōris, m. [amo], love, affection, strong friendly feeling.
amplector, -i, -exus [am- + around + plecto, twine], 3. v. dep., to twine around, encompass, embrace.—In speech, comprehend in discussion, discuss particularly, handle, treat; embrace with love, esteem, value, honor.
amplificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [amplus + facio, 1. v. a., to broaden, extend, enlarge, increase.
amplitūdō, -inis, f. [am-
amplius, wide extent, width, size; greatness, dignity, grandeur, consequence.

amplius [comp. n. of amplus], indecl., orig. a neut. adj. — As subst., more, a greater amount, larger sum; amplius negoti, more trouble. — As adv., more, further, besides, beyond.

amplus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup. of large extent, great, ample, spacious; illustrious, noble, renowned, distinguished, glorious; magnificent, splendid.

an, conj. introducing the second clause of a double question, or, or rather. The first clause, which would be regularly introduced by utrum or -ne, is often omitted, especially in expressions of surprise or indignation; an may then be translated is it true that, can it be that, is it not a fact that, etc.; nescio an, hand scio an, I know not but, it may be, probably. — Introducing an indirect question, whether.

anceps, -cipitis [an-, on both sides (for ambi-) + caput, head], adj., that has two heads, two-headed; wavering, doubtful, uncertain, unyielded, ambiguous, undecided.

angō, -ere, —, 3. v. a., to draw close, press tight, squeeze, throttle, choke, torment, torture, vex, trouble.

angulus, -i, m., an angle, corner.

angustia, -ae (sing. very rare), f. [angustus], narrow, straits. — Of time, shortness (sc. temporis).

anhelō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [anhelus, out of breath], 1. v. n., to breathe with difficulty, gasp; as trans., to breathe out, exhale, breathe forth.

anima, -ae, f., air, breath, wind; life, soul, spirit, as manifested in the physical life.

animadversiō, -onis, f. [animadvertō], investigation, inquiry; punishment.

animadvertō or -vortō or (older) animum advertō (constr. as one word), -ere, -ti, -sus [animum + adverto, turn to], 3. v. a., to direct the mind, give attention to, consider, observe; censure, blame, chastise, punish, with in and the acc.

animus, -i, m., the rational soul (cf. anima, the physical life); feeling, heart, mind; opinion, judgment, notion, belief; courage, pride, insolence (freq. in plur.); will, desire, purpose, design, intention, resolve; animo meliore, better disposed; parvi animi esse, to be mean-spirited. quo animo, with what feelings? inducere animum, make up one's mind; aequo animo, calmly, contentedly; cernere animo, see in thought, imagine; sollicitare (loyalty, allegiance).

an-ne, the same as an.

Annius, -i, a Roman Gentile name. — Esp., Quintus Annius Chilo, of whom little is known
except that he belonged to Catiline's band of conspirators.

**annona**, -ae, f. [annus], the year's produce; means of subsistence, provisions, corn, grain, crop; annonom levare, to lower the price of grain.

**annus**, -i, m., a year (orig. ten months, from Martius to December; after Numa, twelve).

**ante**, adv. and prep. with the acc. — Adv., of time, before, previously; followed by quam, sooner than, before; paulo ante, a short time ago; tanto ante, so long beforehand. — Prep., before (of place or time), in front of, more than. — In dates, ante diem (a. d.), on (such) a day before — the phrase ante diem may itself be preceded by a prep., as in ante diem, to or for (such) a day before. — In composition, before; ante luce, before daylight; ante civitatem datam, before the giving of the citizenship; paucis ante diebus, a few days ago.

**antea**, adv., before, earlier, formerly, previously.

**antecellō**, -ere, —, 3. v. n., to be prominent, distinguish one's self, excel, surpass, be superior.

**ante-förmō, -ferre, -tuli, -lätus**, irr. v. a., to bear in front, carry before; place before, prefer.

**antelūcānus**, -a, -um [ante + lux], adj., before light, before dawn. cenae (lasting all night).

**ante-pönnō, -ere, -posui, -posi-**

tus, 3. v. a., to set before; prefer; value above.

**ante-quam**, see ante.

**Antiochia**, -ae, f., Antioch, the capital of the Greek kingdom of Syria, and long the chief city of Asia.

**Antiochus**, -i, m., the name of several Syrian kings. — Esp. Antiochus the Great (222-187 B.C.) with whom the Romans long struggled for supremacy in the East. He was finally conquered in 190 B.C. by the Scipios and compelled to give up most of his domain.

**antiquītās**, -ātis, f. [antiquus], age, antiquity; men of former times, the ancients.

**antiquus** (-icus), -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., ancient, former, of old times; plur. m. as subst., the ancients, ancient writers, men of old.

**Āpenninus**, -i, m., the Apennines, the chain of mountains running throughout Italy from north to south and forming the backbone of the peninsula.

**aperīō, -īre**, -erūi, -ertus, 4. v. a., to uncover, lay bare; open; lay open, render accessible.

**aperē** [aperūs], adv. with comp. and sup., openly, manifestly. — Of language, without reserve, plainly, clearly.

**aperūs**, -a, -um [p.p. of aperīō], adj. with comp. and sup., without covering, uncovered; open, avowed, plain, clear, manifest.
apparātus (adp-), -a, -um [p.p. of apparo], adj. with comp. and sup., prepared, ready; magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.

apparō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + paro], 1. v. a., to prepare, make ready, put in order, provide.

appellō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., to address, speak to, apply to, accost; call, name.

appetēns (adp-), -entis [pres. p. of appeto, strive for], adj. with comp. and sup., striving after, eager for, desirous of.

Appius, -i, m., a praenomen common in the gens Claudia. — Esp. Appius Claudia Pulcher, praetor 89 B.C.

Appius, -a, -um, adj., Appian, of Appius. Via Appia, the Appian Way, one of the famous Roman roads, extending from Rome to Tarentum and Brundisium, and built as far as Capua by the censor Appius Claudius Caecus about 300 B.C.

approbō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., to assent to, favor, approve.

appropinquō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., to come near, approach, draw nigh.

aptus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., suited, suitable, proper, ready, fit.

apud, prep. with acc., of place, at, by, near, among; of persons, before, in the presence of; at the house of; in the view of; in the opinion of; apud Laecam, at the house of Laeca; apud Tene- dum, off Tenedos.

Āpūlia, -ae, f., Apulia, a province of southern Italy, famous for its pastures.

aqua, -ae, f., water.

aquila, -ae, f., an eagle; in war, an eagle, standard of a legion.

āra, -ae, f., altar.

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus [arbiter, witness], 1. v. dep., to be of an opinion, believe, consider, think.

arcessō, -ere, -ecui, —, 2. v. a., to shut up, enclose; keep away, hold off; keep at a distance, prevent.

archiō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. accedo], 3. v. a., to cause to come, call, summon, send for; invite, fetch.

Archilās, -ae, m., Aulus Lici- nius Archilas, a Greek poet, born at Antioch about 120 B.C. He came to Rome in 102, and later obtained the citizenship. His claim to citizenship was attacked in 61 and was defended by Cicero in the famous oration, Pro Poeta Archila.

ārdeo, -ēre, -si, -sūrus, 2. v. n., to be on fire, burn, blaze, be burned; be inflamed, be eager.

ārdor, -ōris, m., a burning, flame, fire, heat; eagerness, zeal.

gentleus, -a, -um [argentum], adj., of silver, made of silver.

argentum, -i, n., silver; silver plate, silver work.

argumentum, -i, n. [arguo,
Ariobarzanes -is, m., Ariobarzanes, name of several Persian kings.—Esp. Ariobarzanes, king of Cappadocia. He assisted Pompey against Caesar, who, however, pardoned him, and even enlarged his territories. He was slain in 42 B.C. by Cassius.

arma, -orum, n., implements, tools; implements of war, arms, weapons. in armis, in war.

armātus, -a, -um [p.p. of armo], adj. with sup., armed, equipped, in arms.

Armenius, -a, -um, adj., Armenian, of Armenia, a country of Asia, lying between Asia Minor and the Caspian; m. plur. as subst., the Armenians, inhabitants of Armenia.

armō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [arma], 1. v. a., to furnish with weapons, arm, equip.

ars, artis, f., practical skill; science, learning, knowledge, art; artes optimaee, the liberal arts.

artifex, -īcis, m. and f., a master of an art, a professional man, artist, artificer (used of a sculptor, musician, actor, etc.).

arx, arcis (plur. only nom. and acc.), f., a castle, citadel, fortress, stronghold.

āscendō (ascend-), -ere, -scendi, -scensus [ad + scando, climb], 3. v. a., to mount, climb, ascend.

āsciscō (ascisc-), -ere, -scivi, -scitus, 3. v. a., to take to one-

self, adopt, accept, associate with oneself, win over.

āscribō (adscrb-), -ere, -ipsī, -iptus [ad + scribo], 3. v. a., to write in addition, add; enroll, enlist.

Asia, -ae, f., the peninsula of Asia Minor. — Esp., the Roman province of Asia, embracing Phrygia, Caria, My sia, and Lydia.

Aśiāticus, -a, -um, adj., of Asia, Asiatic.

āspectus (adspt-), -ūs, m. [aspicio], a seeing, looking at, sight, view, look; appearance.

āspicio (adspt-), -ere, -exi, -ectus [ad + specio, look], 3. v. a., to look at, look upon, behold.

as-si-, as-su-, in compounds of ad, see ad-s-

ā-stō (ads-), -āre, -sti, — [ad + sto], 1. v. n., to stand at, take place near.

at, conj., but, on the other hand, introducing a strong contrast to what precedes; often used in arguments to introduce an objection. — In a transition to a new scene or subject, but, however; strengthened by enim, but indeed, but surely; at vero, but assuredly, but then; at enim, but, you say (of an opponent).

Aθēnæae, -ārum, f. plur., Athens.

Aθēnīlēnsis, -e, adj., of Athens, Athenian; plur. m. as subst., the Athenians.

atque or (only before conso-
atrocitas

audiens

nants) ac, conj.* [ad + que], and; often introducing a more important idea, and indeed, and even, and also, as well as, and moreover; with adeo or etiam, and in fact, and what is more; after words of comparison, as, than, than as; aliter ac, otherwise than; contra atque, differently from, opposite to what; simul atque, as soon as; aequo ac, just as; contra atque, contrary to what, otherwise than; pro eo ac, according as.

atrōcitās, -ātis, f. [atrox], fierceness, harshness, enormity; barbarity, severity.

atrōx, -ōcis [ater, black], adj. with comp. and sup., savage, fierce, wild, cruel, severe, inhuman.

attendō (adt-), -ere, -ēndī, -entūs [ad + tendo], 3. v. a., to stretch toward, direct; with animus, give attention, attend to, consider, give heed; also with ellipsis of animus, equid attendis, are you paying any attention? me tam diligenter (listen to).

attenuō (adt-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + tenuo, make thin], 1. v. a., to make thin; lessen, diminish, reduce, impair, weaken.

attingō (adt-), -ere, -tīgī, -tāctus [ad + tango], 3. v. a., to touch, come in contact with; reach, attain; touch upon, mention, take in hand.

Attilius, -i, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. Lucius Attius, the greatest Roman tragic poet, born B.C. 170. His tragedies were chiefly based upon the Greek. But few fragments of his works remain.

attribuo (adt-), -ere, -ūī, -ūtus [ad + tribuo], 3. v. a., to assign, to allot, make over to.

auetōnārius, -a, -um, adj. [auctio, auction], of an auction; with tabulae novae (new accounts), referring to a reduction of debts by legislation or to the payment of debts by a forced sale of property.

auctor, -ōris, m., a promoter, producer, father; originator, leader, doer, cause; counsellor, adviser; voucher, author.

auctōritās, -ātis, f. [auctor], production; power, authority, supremacy. — Of persons, influence, weight, dignity, reputation, prestige; senatus auctoritas, the expressed opinion of the senate; cum publicis auctoritatisibus, with official expressions of opinion.

audācia, -ae, f. [audax], daring, courage, valor; audacity, presumption, temerity, insolence, impudence.

audāx, -ācis, adj. with comp. and sup., daring, bold, courageous; reckless, desperate.

audeo, -ēre, ausus, 2. v. semi-dep., to venture, dare, be bold, dare to do, risk.

audiēns. -ntis [pres. p. of audio], adj. — As subst., a hearer, listener.
audio

audiō, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, 4. v. a., to hear, listen to; assent to, approve of.

auferō, anferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab + fero], irr. v. a., to take away, bear off, carry off, withdraw, remove.

augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctus, 2. v. a., to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend.

Aulus, -ī, m., Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlius, -a, -um, adj., of Aurelius, Aurelian. Aurelia Via, the Aurelian Way, the great military road leading along the coast of Etruria from Rome to Pisa. • Forum Aurelium, a market town on the Aurelian Way in Etruria, about fifty miles from Rome.

auris, -is, f., the ear (as the organ of hearing); plur., critical judgment, taste; aures adhibere, praebere, or dedere, listen, give attention.

aurum, -ī, n., gold.

auspiciō, -ī, n. [auspex, diviner], divination by the flight of birds, augury from birds, auspices; sign, omen, divine premonition.

aut, conj. introducing an antithesis to what precedes [cf. vel], or.—Introducing two alternatives, either . . . or.—Adding an emphatic alternative, or surely, or at least.

autem, conj. which regularly follows an emphatic word, or two or more closely connected words.

indicating a weak opposition [cf. sed], but, on the other hand, on the contrary, however.—Adding a new circumstance, again, moreover, whereas, now.

auxilium, -ī, n., help, aid, assistance; plur., auxiliary troops, auxiliaries, as opposed to the regular troops of Rome.

avāritia, -ae, f. [avarus, eagerly desirous], inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness.

āversus, -a, -um [p.p. of averto, turn away], adj. with comp. and sup., turned away, turned back; alienated, unfavorable, opposed, averse, hostile.

avidus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., longing eagerly, desirous, eager, greedy.

avitus, -a, -um [avus], adj., of a grandfather, ancestral.

ā-vōcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to call off, call away.

avus, -ī, m., a grandfather.

bacchor, -ārī, -ātus [Bacchus], 1. v. dep., to celebrate the festival of Bacchus, rave like Bacchae, revel; exult.

barbaria, -ae, f. [barbarus], a strange land, foreign country (opp. Greece and Italy); an uncivilized people.

barbarus, -a, -um, adj. with comp., of strange speech, speaking jargon, unintelligible; foreign, strange, uncivilized; savage, cruel.
barbatus, -a, -um [barba, beard], adj., having a beard, bearded.

beautus, -a, -um [p.p. of beo, make happy], adj. with comp. and sup., happy, prosperous, blessed, fortunate; opulent, wealthy, rich.

bellicosus, -a, -um [bellicus], adj. with comp. and sup., warlike, given to fighting.

bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., of war, military.

bellum, -i, n., war. bellum inferre, make war upon. bellum gerere, wage war. offensio belli, defeat.

bene [bonus], adv. with comp. melius, and sup. optimus, well, successfully. ad res bene gerendas, for the successful performance of great exploits.

beneficium, -i, n., a favor, benefit, kindness, service. meo beneficio, thanks to me.

benevolentia, -ae, f. [benevolus, well-wishing], good will, benevolence, kindness, favor, friendship.

benignitas, -atis, f. [benignus, kind, good], kindness, friendliness, liberality, bounty, favor.

bestia, -ae, f., a beast, animal.

bibit, -ere, bibi, —, 3. v. n., to drink.

bini, -ae, -a [cf. bis], num. distr., two by two, two each, two at a time.

bipartitum [abl. of bipartitus], adv., in two parts, in two divisions.

bis, adv. num., twice.

Bithynia, -ae, f., Bithynia, a district of Asia Minor bordering on the Black Sea.

bona, -orum, n., see bonus.

bonitas, -atis, f. [bonus], goodness, excellence.

bonus, -a, -um, adj., good; comp. melior, -oris, better; sup. optimus, -a, -um, best.—As subst., of persons, m. plur., good men, the good, the loyal, honest citizens, often used by speakers in referring to their own party; n. sing., good quality, goodness; n. plur., property; of the gods, Optimus Maximus, official title of Jupiter, animo meliorem, better disposed, in bonam partem, in good part, favorably; artes optimae, the liberal arts, the pursuits of culture; optimum factu, the best thing to do.

Bosporus, -a, -um, adj., of the Bosporus; plur. m. as subst., the people of the Bosporus, dwellers along the Bosporus.

brevis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., in space, short; of time, little, short.

breviter [brevis], adv. with comp. and sup., shortly; hence, of style, briefly, in brief, in few words, concisely.

Brundisium, -i, n.; Brundisium (modern Brindisi), a coast town of Calabria with an excellent harbor, to which the place
owed its importance. One branch of the Appian Way terminated here, and it was the usual place of embarkation for Greece and the East.

Brutus, -i, m., name of a family of the Junian gens.—Esp. Decimus Junius Brutus, consul 138 B.C., and conqueror of a large part of Lusitania. He was a patron of the tragic poet Lucius Attius, and well versed in Greek and Roman literature.

C

C., abbreviation for Gaius, in English, Caius.
cadēre, -ere, cæci, cæsūrus, 3 v. n., to fall, descend, fall dead, die, be slain.
cæcedēs, is, f. [caedo, cut], a cutting down; killing, slaughter, carnage, massacre.
Caesius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp. Quintus Cæsius Latinensis, tribune of the plebs.
caelum, -i, n., the sky, heavens; the air, atmosphere, climate, weather. de caelo tactus, struck by lightning.
Caesar, -aris, m., name of a famous family of the Julian gens.—Esp. (1) Caius Julius Caesar, born 100 B.C. In the case of Catiline’s conspirators, he advocated life imprisonment rather than the death penalty. He was assassinated 44 B.C., when dictator. (2) Lucius Julius Caesar, uncle of Mark Antony and was consul 64 B.C. He vigorously opposed Antony, and was proscribed by him in 43 B.C., but obtained pardon through his sister Julia’s influence. (3) Lucius Julius Caesar, consul 90 B.C., and censor in 89.
Cāiēta, -ae, f., Caieta, a coast town of Latium on the borders of Campania, possessing an excellent harbor. Now Gaeta.
calamitās, -ātis, f., loss, injury, damage, misfortune, calamity, disaster, ruin, downfall; in war, disaster, defeat.
callidus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., shrewd, expert, adroit, skilful; crafty, cunning, artful, sly.
campus, -i, m., a plain, field, level place.—Esp. the Campus Martius, the plain along the Tiber, just outside the city of Rome, where the comitia met. It is now covered by the modern city. See map of Rome.
canō, -ere, cænī, -tātus (p.p. supplied from canto), 3 v. a. and n., to make music, sing, play; sing of, celebrate in verse.—Of oracles or diviners, to give response (in verse), prophesy, foretell, predict.
cantō, -āre, -āvi, ātus [freq. of cano], 1 v. a. and n., to sound, sing, play.
cantus, -ūs, m. [cf. cano], singing, song, playing.
capillus, -ī, m. [cf. caput], the hair.
capío, -ere, cēpī, captus, 3. v. a., to take in hand, lay hold of; take, seize, grasp; begin, enter upon, adopt, undertake; of injury or loss, to suffer, take, be subjected to; take in, receive, contain, be large enough for; form, assume, entertain; take by force, capture, conquer; reap, enjoy; captus mente, deprived of sense, insane, crazed.

capitālis, -e [caput], adj. with comp., of the head, chief, capital; deadly, pernicious, dangerous.

Capitōlium, -i, n. [caput], the Capitol, the Capitoline Hill at Rome. — Also the temple of Jupiter at Rome on the south summit of Mons Capitolinus.

Cappadocia, -ae, f., Cappadocia, a district of Asia Minor; see map.

caput, -itis, n., the head; life; civil life, civil rights, citizenship; cum capitis periculo, at the risk of life; sententia de capite, an opinion involving the life.

Carbō, -ōnis, m., name of a family of the Papirian gens. — Esp. Caius Papirius Carbo, tribune 89 B.C., and author together with his colleague Silvanus of the Lex Plautia Papiria concerning Roman citizenship.

carcer, -eris, m., a prison, jail.

carēō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, 2. v. n., to be without, be free from, be destitute of; be deprived of, want, do without; deprive one’s self, deny one’s self; feel the want of, miss, lack.

cāritās, -ātis, f. [carus], dearness, costliness, high price.
carmen, -inis, n., a song, poem, verse; oracular response.
cārus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., dear, precious, valued, esteemed, beloved.

Cassius, -i, m., the name of a distinguished Roman gens. — Esp. (1) Lucius Cassius, one of Catiline’s conspirators. (2) Caius Cassius Longinus, consul 73 B.C.

castē [castus, pure], adv. with comp. and sup., purely, spotlessly, without stain, virtuously.

castrēnsis, -e [castra], adj., of the camp, in the camp.

castrum, -i, n., a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress; plur., a military camp, encampment.

cūsū [abl. of casus], adv., by chance, casually, by accident, accidentally.

cāsus, -ūs, m. [cf. cado], a falling, falling down; occurrence, event; accident, chance.

Catilina, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. Lucius Sergius Catilina, the descendant of an ancient patrician family. He was the leader of an extensive conspiracy which came to a head in Cicero’s consulship. See introductory life of Cicero and the Catilinarian Orations.

Catō, -ōnis, m., name of a celebrated family of the Porcian gens. — Esp. (1) Marcus Porcius
Cato, often surnamed Censorius or Censor, also Cato Major, to distinguish him from his great-grandson, Cato Uticensis. He was born at Tusculum, 234 B.C. and began his military career in 217. From 191 B.C. he took an active part in civil affairs, and distinguished himself by his violent opposition to the introduction of Greek luxury and refinement into Rome. In 184 he was elected censor, and performed the duties of his office with great vigor, but failed to stem the tide of luxury which was setting in. In his old age he studied Greek literature, that he might the better combat its influence. His enmity to Carthage was no less famous. He died in 149, aged 85. (2) Marcus Porcius Cato, grandson of Cato the Elder, a friend of Sulla and of Archias, and father of Cato Uticensis. (3) Marcus Porcius Cato, great-grandson of Cato the Censor, and surnamed Uticensis from Utica, the place of his death, was born 95 B.C. He is famous because of his rigid morality, his unyielding character, and his vigorous support of the patrician party. After Pompey’s overthrow, he put an end to his own life rather than survive the republic.

Catulus, -i, m., the name of a distinguished family of the Lutatian gens. — Esp. (1) Quintus Lutatius Catulus, consul 78 B.C. and a distinguished leader of the aristocracy, having great influence with the people because of his upright character. He opposed the Manilian Law. (2) Quintus Lutatius Catulus, consul in 102 B.C. with Marius in the latter’s fourth consulship. As proconsul the following year he helped Marius conquer the Cimbri. He belonged to Sulla’s party, and was proscribed by Marius 87 B.C. He was versed in Greek literature, and the author of several works, which are, however, lost.

causa, -ae, f., a cause, reason, motive, occasion; side, party, faction. — In law, a judicial process, lawsuit. — The abl. causâ, with preceding gen. or possess. adj., on account of, for the sake of; sui conservandi causa, for the sake of saving themselves; causam dicere, to plead a cause.

cautio, -onis, f., wariness, precaution, caution, carefulness.

caveo, -ere, căvi, cautus, 2. v. n. and a., to be on one’s guard, take care, take heed, beware; guard against, avoid.

-ce or -c, an enclitic particle with demonstrative force (like colloq. Eng., this here), appended to many pronom, words, e.g. huiusce.

cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus, 3. v. n., to go from, give place, withdraw, go away, depart, retire. — With dat., to yield to, re-
treat before, submit to, be overcome by.

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj. with sup., frequented, much visited, thronged, crowded, populous; renowned, distinguished, celebrated, famous.

celebritas, -atis, f. [celeber], multitude, crowd, large assembly, concourse; fame, renown; famae celebritas, widely spread fame.

celerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [celeber], 1. v. a., to frequent, throng, crowd, fill; celebrate, solemnize, keep; honor, praise, celebrate in praise, celebrate in song.

celeritas, -ātis, f. [celer, swift], swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity.

celeriter [celer, swift], adv. with comp. and sup., quickly, swiftly, speedily, in haste, immediately, promptly.

cēna, -ae, f., a dinner, principal meal (anciently taken at noon, afterward later).

cēnseō, -ēre, cēnsui, cēnsus, 2. v. a., to tax, assess, estimate. — Of the sight, to distinguish, discern, make out, perceive, see; see mentally, comprehend; animo (imagine).

certamen, -inis, n. [2. certo], a decisive contest, struggle, strife; rivalry, competition, ambition, zeal.

certē [certus], adv. with comp., really, surely, assuredly, actually, certainly, as a fact.
1. certō [certus], adv., with certainty, certainly, surely, of a truth, in fact, really.
2. certō, -āre, -āvi, ātus [certus], 1. v. n., freq., to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle.

certus, -a, -um [p.p. of cerno], adj. with comp. and sup., determined, resolved, fixed, certain; definite, specified, particular; of things, assured, established, trustworthy; certiorrem facere, to inform.

cervix, -īcis, f., neck, shoul
Ceterus. Commonly in the plur., molem a cervieibus depellere, throw off a weight from the shoulders.

(cēterus), -ā, -um, adj., the other, remainder, rest. As subst., m. plur., the others, all the rest, everybody else.

Cēthēgus, -i, m., the name of an ancient patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp. Caius Cornelius Cēthēgus, one of Catiline’s conspirators. He was one of those arrested and executed.

Chilō, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. Quintus Annius Chilo, who was involved in Catiline’s conspiracy.

Chius, -a, -um, adj., Chian, of Chios, an island in the Aegean. As subst., m. plur., the Chians, inhabitants of Chios.

cibus, -i, m., food, victuals, nutriment, fodder.

Cicerō, -ōnis, m., name of a family in the gens Tullia. — Esp. (1) Marcus Tullius Cicero, the orator and author. See Introduction. (2) Quintus Tullius Cicero, brother of the orator, famous as a soldier and writer. He served as a legatus of Caesar in Gaul.

Cilicia, -ae, f., Cilicia, a district in the southeast part of Asia Minor. It became a Roman province in 67–66 b.c. It had long been the refuge of pirates, who were driven out by Pompey.

Cimbri, -bri, m. Plur. the Cimbri, a Celtic people, who inhabited Jutland. In connection with the Teutons they migrated southward, near the close of the second century B.C., causing great alarm at Rome. They were finally utterly defeated, in 101, by Marius and Catullus, near Verceilae. Also used as a Roman name, see Gabinius.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., of the Cimbri, Cimbrian; res Cimbricae, the history of the Cimbri (i.e. of their invasion of Italy).

cingō, -ere, -inxi, -inctus, 3. v. a., to go around, surround, encompass; in war, to invest, beset, besiege.

cinis, -eris, m., ashes; esp. of a corpse, the ashes.

Cinna, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. Lucius Cornelius Cinna, the famous leader of the popular party. In 87 B.C. he took advantage of the absence of Sulla in the East to reinstate Marius and his party. He and Marius were then elected consuls three years in succession. In 84 he was slain by his own troops while attempting to lead them into Greece against Sulla.

circum [acc. of circus, circle], adv. and prep. with the acc., around, about, at, near, among. — In composition, around.

circumciūdō, -ere, -si, -sus [circum + claudo, close], 3. v. a., enclose around, encircle, surround, shut in.

circum-dō, -are, -dedi, -datum [do, put], 1. v. a., to place
around, cause to surround, set around; surround, encircle, besiege.

circum-scribō, -ere, -ipsī, -iptus, 3. v. a., to write around, draw around; enclose, encompass, limit, bound, circumscribe.
circumscriptor, -ōris, m. [circumscribo], a defrauder, deceiver, cheat.
circum-sedeō, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessus, 2. v. a., to sit around, surround, besiege, blockade, invest, beset.
circumspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [circum + specio, look], 3. v. a., to look about, cast a look around, observe; ponder, consider.
circum-stō, -āre, -stetī, —, 1. v. a., to stand around; surround, beset, besiege.
citō [citus, quick], adv. with comp. citius, and sup. citissimā, quickly, speedily, soon.
civīlis, -e [civis], adj., of citizens, civic.
civis, -is, abl. -vi or -ve, m. and f., a citizen, a fellow-citizen.
civitās, -ātīs (gen. plur. -ātium or -ātum), f. [civis], the condition of a citizen, citizenship; a community of citizens, body politic, state, city, nation; ante civitatem datam, before the giving of the citizenship.
clam, adv. and prep., secretly, privately, covertly, in secret.
climō, -āre, āvi, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., to call, cry out, shout aloud; call upon, proclaim, declare, invoke.
clāmor, -ōris, m., a loud call, shout, cry.
clārus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., clear, bright; celebrated, renowned, illustrious, famous, honorable, glorious; manifest, plain, evident, intelligible.
classis, -is (abl. -ē, rarely -ī), f., a class, division; a fleet, naval forces.
claudō, -ere, -sī, -sus, 3. v. a., to shut, close, shut up; fasten.
clausus, -a, -um, p.p. of claudo.
clēmēns, -entis (abl. -tī, rarely -te), adj. with comp. and sup., mild, clement, gentle; forbearing, indulgent, compassionate, merciful, gracious.
clēmenter [clemens], adv. with comp., quietly, calmly; with forbearance, mildly, with indulgence.
clēmentia, -ae, f. [clemens], moderation, mildness, forbearance, benignity, clemency, mercy.
clientēla, -ae, f. [cliens, a personal dependant], clientship, patronage, protection, the relation of a client to his patron; plur., clients, dependants.
Cn., abbreviation for the praenomen Gnaeus.
Cnidus, -i, f., Cnidus, a celebrated city of Asia Minor, on the coast of Caria. Most famous was the statue of Venus by Praxiteles, which stood in her temple here.
(coepiō), -ere, coepī, coepītus, def. v. a., to begin, commence.

The pres. system is not used in classic Latin. With the passive infin., passive forms of coepī are used with active meaning.

(coeptus, -ūs), m., only plur., beginnings, undertakings.

cōērcēō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus [com- + arco], 2. v. a., to enclose on all sides, surround; hold in check, restrain, crush, repress, put down.

cōetus, -ūs, m. [cf. cōō, come together], a coming together; an assemblage, crowd, company.

cōgītātōs [cogito], adv., with reflection, thoughtfully.

cōgītātūs, -ūnis, f. [cogito], a thinking, considering, deliberating, meditation, opinion, judgment, plan, project.

cōgītō, -ēre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + agito], 1. v. a., to consider thoroughly, ponder, reflect upon, think; have in mind, intend, meditate, design, plan, purpose.

cōgnātīō, -ōnis, f. [cognatus, kindred], blood-relationship, relationship, connection, resemblance, affinity.

cōgnītīō, -ōnis, f. [cognoseo], a becoming acquainted with, acquiring knowledge, knowledge, acquaintance, learning, study.

cōgnītor, -ōris, m. [cf. cognosco], in law, an advocate, attorney; defender, protector.

cōgnītus, -ā, -um [p.p. of cognosco], adj. with comp. and sup., known, acknowledged, approved.

cōgnōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnītus [com- + (g) nosco, learn], 3. v. a., to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive, understand, recognize, acknowledge, identify. In perf. tenses, to know.

cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coēctus [com- + ago], 3. v. a., to drive together, collect, bring together; urge, force, compel, constrain.

cōhaereō, -ēre, -haesi, -haesūs [com- + haereō], 2. v. n., to cling together, be united; be closely connected with, or united.

cōhibeō, -ēre, -ui, itus [com- + habeō], 2. v. a., to hold together, hold, contain, confine; stop, hold in check, restrain, limit, control, keep back, repress.

cohors, -rtis, f., a court, enclosure, yard; train, retinue, staff, suite; praetoria cohors, a body guard. — In the army, a company, division, cohort, the tenth part of a legion or six centuriae, about 800 men.

coll—, see coln—.

cōlū, -ere, colūi, cultus, 3. v. a., to till, tend, care for, cultivate; cherish, seek, practice, devote one's self to, follow, observe; honor, revere, reverence, worship.

cōlōnia, -ae, f. [colonus], a colony, colonial town. See Intro. 15.

colōnus, -ī, m. [cf. coło]. a husbandman, tiller of the soil; settler, colonist.
Colophon, -ŏnis, m., Colophon, one of the twelve Ionian cities of Asia Minor, about two miles from the coast, north of Ephesus.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, adj. of Colophon; as subst., m. plur., the Colophonii, inhabitants of Colophon.

color, -ōris, m., color, hue, tint, complexion.

com- (con-, cō-), archaic form of cum used in composition, usually with intensive force, completely, entirely, utterly.

comes, -itēs, m. and f., a companion, associate, comrade, partner, partaker, sharer.

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, f. [commissor, revel], a Bacchanalian revel, revelry, carousal.

1. comitātus, -a, -um [p.p. of comito, attend], adj. with comp., attended, escorted, accompanied.

2. comitātus, -ūs, m. [comitor, follow], an escort, train, retinue, suite.

comitia, -ōrum, n. [plur. of comitium], the Roman people in assembly, comitia, election, usually held in the Comitium or the Campus Martius. See Introd. 20, consularia (for electing consuls).

comitium, -ī, n., a place of assembly, place of meeting; esp., a place adjoining the Forum, in which public meetings were held, the comitium; see map.

commētātus, -ūs, m. [commeo], a going to and fro, passing back and forth; provisions, supplies, stores.

commemorābilis, -e [commemoro], adj., worth mentioning, memorable, noteworthy.

commemorātiō, -ōnis, f. [commemoro], a reminding, commemorating, remembrance, mention.

commemorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [memoro, bring to remembrance], 1. v. a., to recall to memory, call to mind, keep in mind, remember; make mention of, recount, relate.

commendātiō, -ōnis, f. [commendo], a committing, recommending, recommendation; excellence, worth.

commendō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + mando], to commit for protection, intrust, confide, commend.

comm-mēō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [meo, go], 1. v. a., to go and come, pass to and fro, go about; with ad, come to, have recourse to, make frequent visits to.

comm-misceō, -ere, -miscui, -mixtus (místus), 2. v. a., to mix, mingle together, unite, bring together, join, mingle.

comm-mittō, -ere, -mísi, -missus, 3. v. a., to bring together, join, combine; enter on, fight, engage in, begin; deliver, intrust, consign, trust; practice, commit, do, be guilty of; proceed committere, to begin battle.

commodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus
commodum [commodus, full measure], 1. v. a., to serve with, accommodate, grant, supply, loan.

commodum, -i, n. [commodus, full measure], a convenient opportunity, favorable condition, convenience; profit, advantage.

com-moror, -āri, -ātus [moror, delay], 1. v. dep., to tarry, linger, abide, sojourn, remain, stay.

com-moveō, -ere, -movi, -mōtus, 2. v. a., to put in violent motion, move, shake; disturb, disquiet, alarm, trouble; with se, make a disturbance, stir.

commūnicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [communis], 1. v. a., to divide with, communicate, impart, share.

commūnīs, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., common, general, universal, public. Neut. as subst., a community, an association; a Cretans in common.

commūniter [communis], adv., together, in common, in general, generally.

com-mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to alter wholly, change entirely.

comparātiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. comparo], a preparing, providing for, preparation. Also (possibly another word) comparison.

com-parō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to prepare, make ready, set in order, furnish, provide; procure, get, purchase, obtain, make, collect. Also (possibly a different word) bring together as equals, pair, match; compare.

com-pellō, -ere, -pullī, -pul-sus, 3. v. a., to drive together, drive in a body; drive, force, urge, compel, constrain.

comperīō, -ire, -peri, -pertus, 4. v. a., to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn.

competitor, -ōris, m. [com- + peto], a rival, opposing candidate, competitor.

complector, -i, -plexus, 3. v. dep., to clasp, embrace, grasp; value, honor, care for; extend to, comprise, include.

compleō, -ere, -evi, -ētus [com- + pleo, fill], 2. v. a., to fill up, fill full, make full; complete, accomplish, fulfill, finish.

complexus, -ūs, m., a surrounding, encompassing; embrace, clasp, grasp.

com-plūrēs, -a or -la; gen. -ium, adj., more than one, not a few, several, a number, many. — Esp., as subst., several, many.

com-prehendō, -ere, -di, -sus [prehendo, lay hold of], 3. v. a., to bind together, unite; attack, seize, lay hold of, arrest; detect, discover, grasp (a fact or situation).

comprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressus [com- + premo], 3. v. a., to press together, compress, close; restrain, hinder, check, repress, subdue, crush.

com-probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to approve, assent to,
sanction, acknowledge; prove, establish, show, confirm.

conātus, -ās, m. [conor, attempt], an attempt, effort, undertaking, enterprise, endeavor.

con-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, 3. v. n. and a., give way, depart, retire, withdraw; to grant, concede, allow, permit; unum concedere, to make one concession.

con-celebrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to attend in numbers, frequent; celebrate, solemnize.

con-certō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. n., to contend warmly, dispute zealously.

concīdō, -ere, -cidē, — [com- cado], 3. v. n., to fall together, fall down, tumble, fall to earth; decline, fall, be overthrown, fall, be defeated, perish, go to ruin.

concīliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [concilium, meeting], 1. v. a., to bring together, unite, reconcile, make friendly, win over, conciliate; procure, obtain, acquire, win, gain.

conclīpio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [com- + capio, take], 3. v. a., to take hold of, take in, take, receive; adopt, harbor, entertain, conceive.

concitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of concio, bring together], 1. v. a., to put in quick motion, arouse, excite, urge, drive, incite; cause, occasion, produce, stir up.

concordia, -ae, f. [concors], an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord. Personified, a Roman goddess, who had a famous temple at the northwest end of the Forum on the slope of the Capitoline Hill. Here the senate often met. See Intro. 105, 12.

concupiscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -itus [com- + cupio], inch., 3. v. a., to long for, be very desirous of, covet, aspire to, strive after.

concursō, -āre, —, — [perhaps freq. of concorro, run together], 1. v. n., to run to and fro, run about, fly around.

concursus, -ūs, m. [concorro, run together], a running together; concourse, throng, assembly; mob, tumult.

condemnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + damno], 1. v. a., to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty; blame, disapprove.

condiciō, -onis, f., an agreement, stipulation, condition, compact, proposition, terms, demand; of things, a situation, condition, nature, mode, manner.

condū, -ere, -didī, -ditus [com- + do, put], 3. v. a., to put together, found, establish, build, settle; post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city; lay up, preserve.

cōnfectus, -a, -um [p.p. of conficio], impaired, weakened, overcome, exhausted.

cōn-ferō, -ferre, contulī, conclusus, irr. v. a., to bring together, collect, gather, unite, join; carry, direct, bring; transfer, assign, refer; put off, defer, postpone;
confertus, -a, -um [p.p. of confercior, stuff], adj. with comp. and sup., pressed close, crowded; stuffed, filled full, full.

confessio, -onis, f. [confiteor, confess], a confession, acknowledgment.

confestim, adv., immediately, speedily, without delay, forthwith, suddenly.

conficio, -ere, -feci, -fectus [com- + facio], 3. v. a., to make ready, prepare, complete, accomplish, execute, fulfill; diminish, lessen, weaken, wear out, consume, destroy; provide, procure, bring together, draw up.

confido, -ere, -fisus [com- + fido, trust], 3. v. semi-dep., to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured; be confident, have confidence.

confirmit, -are, -ivi, -atus, 1. v. a., to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen; assert, affirm, give assurance, assure solemnly; prove, demonstrate.

confiteor, -eri, -essus [com- + fateor], 2. v. dep., to acknowledge, confess, own, avow, concede, allow, grant.

conflagro, -are, -avi, -atus, 1. v. a. and n., to burn, be on fire; be consumed, be destroyed.

con-fligó, -ere, -flixi, -dictus [figo, strike], 3. v. n., to come into collision, dash together; be engaged in conflict, be at war; be in conflict, contend, fight.

con-fluō, -are, -avi, -atus [flu, blow], 1. v. a., to blow up, kindle, inflame, excite; bring together, compose, get up, raise, gather.

conformatio, -onis, f. [conform], a symmetrical forming, conformation, shape, form, fashion; culture, training, molding influence.

confringó, -ere, -frægi, -fractus [com- + frango, break], 3. v. a., to break in pieces, shatter; destroy, crush.

congero, -ere, -gessi, -gestus, 3. v. a., to bring together, collect, heap up, accumulate.

congrego, -are, -avi, -atus [com- + grex], 1. v. a., to collect in a flock, swarm; collect, assemble, unite, join, associate. Pass., to assemble.

congruo, -ere, -ui, —, 3. v. n., to coincide, agree, accord with.

conició, -ere, ieci, -iectus [com- + iaicio], 3. v. a., to throw together; cast, throw, hurl, thrust, put, place; conjecture, infer; see conciere, to rush.

conjectura, -ae, f. [conicio], a conjecture, guess, inference.
coniectus, -a, -um, p.p. of conicio.
coniunctio, -onis, f., a connecting, uniting, union, agreement.
coniunctus, -a, -um [p.p. of coniungo], adj. with comp. and sup., connected; associated, allied, intimate.
coniungo, ere, luni, linctus, 3. v. a., to fasten together, connect, join, unite.
coniunx, -ingis [of coniungo], m. and f., a married person, consort, spouse, husband, wife.
coniuratio, -onis, f. [coniuro], a uniting in an oath, alliance; conspiracy, plot, secret combination.
coniurator, -a, -um [p.p. of coniurare], adj., bound together by an oath, conspiring. Plur. m. as subst., coniuratorium, conspirators.
coniuratio, are, avi, atus, 1. v. n., to swear together, swear in a body; form a conspiracy, plot, conspire.
coniuro, ere, nivi or nixi, —, 2. v. n., to shut the eyes, blink; leave unnoticed, overlook; connive, wink at.
coniectio (coll-), -onis, f. [coniectus], a collecting, gathering.
coniectus, -a, -um, p.p. of coniigo.
conilega (coll-), -ae, m. [cf. conilego], a partner in office, colleague, associate.
conilgium (coll-), -i, n. [conilega], association in office, colleagueship; an official body, association, board, bench, college, guild, corporation, society, union, company.
coniigso (coll-), -ere, -legi, -leetus [com- + lego, gather], 3. v. a., to gather, collect, assemble, bring together.
conioco (coll-), -ere, -avi, -atus, 1. v. a., to set right, station, lay, put, place, set, set up, erect; of money or capital, to lay out, invest, advance, place.
coniur, -ari, -atus, 1. v. dep., to undertake, attempt, venture; seek, aim; make an effort, make trial of.
coniuius, -e, -iuius, 3. v. n., to find rest or peace, rest, be idle, be quiet, stop, pause, cease; with navigatio, be closed.
con-, see corr.
conseceleratus, -a, -um [p.p. of consecelerare], adj. with sup., wicked, depraved.
conscentia, -ae, f. [consci, be conscious of], joint knowledge, consciousness, cognizance; sense of guilt, conscience.
conscriptus, -i, m. [p.p. of conscribo, enroll], one enrolled; patres conscripti (possibly for patres et conscripti), fathers and (those) enrolled; i.e. members of the senate, senators.
consecratus, -a, -um [p.p. of consecrare], adj., hallowed, holy, sacred.
consecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + sacro], l. v. a., to dedicate, devote, offer as sacred, consecrate.

consensūs, -ūs, m. [consentio], agreement, accord.

consensus, -ōns, f. [consentio], an agreeing together, agreement, accord.

consensus, -ūs, m. [consentiō], agreement, accord, unanimity, accord.

consentiō, -ire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4. v. n., to agree, accord, harmonize, unite upon.

consequor, -āre, -secūtus, 3. v. dep., to follow, follow up, accompany, pursue; overtake, reach, come up with, arrive at; obtain, acquire, get, attain; consequi quae sty, make money, do profitable business.

conservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, l. v. a., to retain, keep safe, maintain, preserve, spare; sui conservandi causa, for the sake of preserving their lives.

consensus, -ūs, m. [consido, sit down], a collection (of persons), assembly, session, body.

considerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, l. v. a., to look at closely, inspect, examine; consider maturely, reflect upon, contemplate, meditate upon.

consilium, -ī, n., a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly; measure, plan, purpose, policy; deliberation, consultation, wisdom, prudence, discretion.

consistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītus [stīto; cause to stand], 3. v. n., to stand still, halt, stop, take a stand; consist in, consist of, depend upon.

consolōr, -āri, -ātus [solor, comfort], l. v. dep., to encourage, animate, console, cheer, comfort.

conspectus, -ūs [cf. conspiciō], m., a seeing, sight, view; presence, proximity; frequens conspectus vester, the sight of you in crowded assemblage.

conspeciō, -ere, -specī, -spectus, 3. v. a., to look at attentively, perceive, observe, fix eyes upon; face toward.

consiprātiō, -ōnis, f. [conspiro, sound together], an agreement, union, unanimity, concord, harmony.

constanter [constans, firm], adv. with comp. and sup., firmly, steadily, constantly, resolutely; harmoniously, uniformly, consistently.

constantia, -ae, f. [constans, firm], steadiness, firmness, constancy, steadfastness, self-possession, courage.

constituō, -ere, -ūi, -ūtus [com- + statuo], 3. v. a., to put, place, set, station; designate, select, assign, appoint; fix, determine, decide, settle, agree upon; prepare, make, establish, effect, constitute.

constitutūs, -a, -um [p.p. of constituo], adj., constituted, arranged, disposed.

constō, -āre, -stītī, -stātūrus, l. v. n., to agree, accord, be consistent, be certain, be ascer-
constringo 32  conticesco
tained, be known, be established; depend, be dependent; consist, be composed of.

con-stringō, -ere, -strinxi, strictus [stringo, draw tight], 3. v. a., to bind together, chain; restrain, hold in check.

consuetūdō, -inis, f. [consuetus, used], a custom, habit, use, usage, way, precedent; social intercourse, companionship, conversation; consuetudine devincētus, bound by the ties of friendship.

consul, -ulis, m., a consul. The highest magistracy of the Roman republic was vested in two consuls, chosen annually. Used in the abl. with proper names to express dates. Lepido et Tullio consulibus, in the consulship of Lepidus and Tullus; me consul, in my consulship.

consulāris, -e [consul], adj., of a consul, consular; as subst., m., consulāris, -is, an ex-consul, one of consular rank.

consultiūs, -inis, m. [consul], the office of consul, consulate, consulship.

consulō, -ere, -lī, -ītus, 3. v.n., and a.; with dat., deliberate, take counsel for, take care, look out, be mindful; with acc., inquire of, ask for advice, counsel with.

consultū [abl. of consultum], adv., deliberately, purposely, designedly.

consultum, -i, n. [consultus, well considered], deliberation; consideration; decree, decision, resolution; esp. senatus consultum, a decree of the senate, order.

con-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsi, -sūmpstus, 3. v. a., to use up, eat, devour; consume, waste, squander.

contāminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to bring into contact, mingle, corrupt, defile, pollute, stain.

con-tegō, -ere, -texi, -tectus, 3. v. a., to cover, bury; conceal.

contemnō, -ere, -tempsi, -temptus [temno, sight], 3. v. a., to value little, esteem lightly, despise, disdain, disregard, defy.

contemptus, -a, -um [p.p. of contemno], adj. with comp. and sup., despicable, contemptible, vile.

con-tendō, -ere, -dī, -tus, 3. v. a., to stretch, draw tight, strain; measure together, compare, contrast; assert, affirm, maintain, contend; strive, endeavor, attempt.

contentio, -ōnis, f., a stretching, exertion, tension; contest, contention, strife, struggle; dispute, controversy; comparison, contrast.

contentus, -a, -um [p.p. of contineo], adj., content, satisfied, pleased.

conticēscō, -ere, -tīci, — [com- + taceo], inch., 3. v. n., to become still, cease speaking, fall silent; be silenced, cease, be hushed.
continēns, -entis [pres. p. of continent], adj. with comp. and sup., bounding, limiting, inclosing; in character, continent, moderate, temperate, self-controlled.

continentia, -ae, f. [continens], restraint, self-control, abstemiousness, continence, temperance, moderation.

continēn, -ēre, -tinui, -tenitus [com- + teneo], 2. v. a., to hold together, inclose, surround, environ; keep, detain, shut in, hold, restrain, repress; comprehend, embrace, include.

contingē, -ère, -tigi, -tactus [com- + tango], 3. v. a., to touch, reach; happen, befall, take place, turn out, come to pass, occur.

continuus, -a, -um [cf. contino], adj., joining, connecting, continuous, unbroken; of time, successive, without interruption.

cōntīnēns, -ōnis, f. [prob. for conventio], a meeting, assembly, gathering; discourse, oration, public address, speech.

continuator, -ōris, m. [continor, address an assembly], an haranguer, demagogue, agitator.

contrā, adv. and prep. with the acc. I. Adv., of position, in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side; of opposition, on the contrary, on the other hand, conversely; followed by atque or ac, contrary to what, different from, otherwise than. II. Prep. with acc., of position, before, against, facing, toward, opposite to, contrary to, over against; of opposition or strife, against.

contrāhō,-ere,-trāxī,-trāctus, 3. v. a., to draw together, collect, assemble; bring about, accomplish, cause, produce; contract, diminish.

contrārius, -a, -um [cf. contra], adj., lying over against, opposite; contrary, opposed, conflicting.

contrōversia, -ae, f. [controversus, disputed], contention, quarrel, dispute, controversy, debate; sine controversia, indisputably, beyond a doubt.

contrōvēlla, -ae, f., insult, abuse, affront, reproach, invective, contumely.

convenīō,-ire,-vēnī,-venēre,-venītus, 4. v. n., to come together, meet, assemble, gather. — Impers., convenit, it is agreed, is settled; is fit, is suitable, is consistent, is appropriate.

conventus, -ūs, m., a meeting, assembly, throng.

converto,-ere,-tī,-sus [vertō, turn], 3. v. a. and n., to turn round, cause to turn, turn back; change, convert, appropriate.

convictum, -i, n., a loud noise, clamor, outcry; wrangling, altercation, contention, abuse.

convictus,-a,-um, p.p. of convince.

convincō,-ere,-vīcī,-vīctus, 3. v. a., to overcome, convict, re-
fute; expose, prove incontestably, show clearly, demonstrate.

convívium, -i, n. [cf. com- + vivo], a meal in company, social feast, entertainment, banquet.

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., to call together, convok, essemble, summon.

cōpia, -ae, f. [com- + ops], an abundance, ample supply, plenty; fullness, copiousness, multitude; resources, wealth, supplies, riches, prosperity; power, ability, fluency; usu. plur., forces, troops, an army, men.

cōplōsus, -a, -um [copia], adj. with comp. and sup., furnished abundantly, well supplied, rich, abounding in.

cōram, adv., and prep. with the abl., in the presence of; before the eyes of; in the face of; openly, face to face.

Corduba, -ae, f., Corduba (modern Cordova); one of the largest cities in Spain, made a Roman colony 152 B.C.

Corinthus (-os), -ī, f., Corinth, a famous city situated on the isthmus connecting the Peloponnesus with the mainland. Its position made it a great commercial center, and it became very wealthy. It was taken and destroyed 146 B.C. by Lucius Mummius, the Roman consul, and was afterwards rebuilt by Julius Caesar.

Cornēlius, -ī, m., name of the most distinguished of all the Roman gentes. Many great patrician families belonged to it. Among its members were Cethegus, Cinna, Lentulus, Scipio, and Sulla, which see.

corpus, -oris, n., a body (living or lifeless); a corpore, absens, be absent from the body, hence, be free from.

corrīgō (conr-), -ere, -rēxi, -rectus [com- + rego], 3. v. a., to make straight, set right, bring into order; improve, amend, correct, reform, restore.

corrōborō (conr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + roborō], 1. v. a., to strengthen, invigorate, make strong.

corrumpō (conr-), -ere, -rūpi, -ruptus [com- + rumpo], 3. v. a., to destroy, ruin, waste; corrupt, falsify, bribe, tamper with.

corrūō (conr-), -ere, -ui, - [com- + ruō, fall], 3. v. n., to fall together, fall down, fall in ruins, sink; fall, go down.

corruptēla (conr-), -ae, f. [corruptus], a corrupting, corruption, seduction; enticement, allurement.

corruptor (conr-), -ōris, m. [corruptō], a misleader, seducer, briber.

corrupus (conr-), -a, -um [p.p. of corruptō], adj. with comp. and sup., spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad.

Cotta, -ae, m., a Roman family name. —Esp. Lucius Aurelius Cotta, consul 65 B.C., the year in which the first conspiracy was made.
cottidīānus or cotidīānus, -a, -um [cottonā], adj., of every day, daily.

cottidē or cotidē [quot + dies], adv., daily, every day.

Crassus, -i, m., name of a distinguished family of the Licianian gens. — Esp. (1) Lucius Lici nius Crassus, the orator, who was consul 95 B.C., and died in 91. As an orator he surpassed all his contemporaries. Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in the treatise De Oratore. — (2) Publius Lici nius Crassus, father of the triumvir, and con sul in 97 B.C. In 89 he was censor with Lucius Julius Caesar. He took part with Sulla in the civil war, and put an end to his own life when Marius and Cinna returned to Rome at the end of 87.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. with comp. crēbrior, and sup. crēberrimus, thick, close, frequent, numerous, repeated.

crēbrō [creber], adv. with comp. crēbrior, and sup. crē berrimē, in quick succession, repeatedly, often, frequently, at short intervals.

crēdibilis, -e [credo], adj., to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible.

(crē)ēdō, -ere, -ēdi, -ēditus, 3. v. a. and n., to give as a loan, lend, commit, consign, intrust; be of opinion, think, believe, suppose, imagine; trust, give credence; crede or credite mihi, follow my advice, take my word for it. — Esp., parenthetically, credo, I suppose, quite likely, ironically.

crēscē, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus, inch. 3. v. n., to come into being, spring up; grow, increase, be enlarged, be strengthened.

Cretēnsis, -e, adj., Cretan, of Crete (the celebrated island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean); plur. m. as subst., the Cretans, inhabitants of Crete.

criminor, -āri, -ātus [crimen, accusation], 1. v. dep., to accuse of crime, complain of, impeach, calumniate.

crucliātus, -ūs, m. [crucio, torture], a crucifying; torture, torment, suffering.

crudēlis, -e [crudus, bloody], adj. with comp. and sup., rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard-hearted, cruel, severe, fierce.

crudēlitās, -ātis, f. [crudelis], harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.

crudēlītor [crudelis], adv. with comp. and sup., cruelly, fiercely, in a cruel manner.

cruentus, -a, -um, adj., spotted with blood, bloody, blood-stained.

cubile, -is, n., a place of rest, couch, bed.

culpa, -ae, f., a fault, error, blame, guilt, failure, defect.

cultūra, -ae, f. [cf. colo], a cultivating, care, cultivation.

1. cum, prep. with the abl., with, together with, in the company of, in connection with, along with, together, and; cum pericu lo, at the risk.
2. *cum*, conj. I. Time, when, at the time when; *cum... tum*, when... then. II. Cause or reason, when, since, inasmuch as, seeing that, in that, in view of the fact that; quae *cum ita sint*, since this is so, in view of this. III. Concession, when, although, notwithstanding. IV. As connective, correl. with tum, *cum... tum*, as... so, both... and or and besides, while... especially, not only... but also, as well... as.

*cumulō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cumulus], 1. v. a., to heap, accumulate, pile; fill, overwhelm, crown, complete, add to.

*cumulus*, -ī, m., a heap, pile, mass; accession, addition, increase.

cūnetus, -a, -um, adj., all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire.

cupiditās, -ātis (gen. plur. -tātum, rarely -tātium), f. [cupidus], a longing, desire, passion, eagerness; avarice, cupidity, covetousness; partisanship, unfaithfulness.

cupidus, -a, -um [cf. cupio], adj. with comp. and sup., longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous, wishing, loving, fond of.

cupīō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus [cf. cupidus], 3. v. a., to long for, desire, wish.


cūra, -ae, f., trouble, care, attention, diligence, exertion; anxiety, solicitude, concern, distrust, grief, sorrow.

cūria, -ae, f., curia, association, ward (an ancient tribal division), the senate-house (i.e. the Curia Hostilia built by Tullus Hostilius in the Forum); see Introd. 105, 2.

Cūrīō, -onis, m., name of a family of the Scribonian gens.

—Esp., Caius Scribonius Curio, consul 76 b.c., a friend of Cicero, and a supporter of the Manilian Law. His death occurred 53 b.c.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cura], 1. v. a., to care for, take pains with, be solicitous for, look to, attend to; with gerundive, cause, bring about, that something be done; curare ut, take care that, see to it that.

curriculum, -i, n. [dim. of currus], a small car, chariot; course, career.

currus, -ūs, m. [cf. curro, run], a chariot, car, wagon; a triumphal car; a triumph.

cursus, -ūs, m. [cf. curro, run], a running, course; voyage, journey; career, course.

curūlis, -e [currus], adj., of a chariot. sella, the curule chair, official chair (of consuls, praetors, and curule aediles).

cūstōdia, -ae, f. [custos], a watching, guard, care, protection; a guard, watch, sentinel (mostly plur.); a guarding, cus
custodio, ward, restraint, confinement.

custodiō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus [custos], 4. v. a., to watch, protect, keep, defend, guard; hold back, keep, restrain.

custōs, -ōdis, m. and f., a guardian, watch, keeper, protector, defender.

Cyzicēnus, -a, -um, adj., of Cyzicus (an ancient Greek city in Asia Minor on an island in the Sea of Marmora); plur. m. as subst., the inhabitants of Cyzicus.

D

D., abbreviation for Decimus.

d., abbreviation for diem.

damnātīō, -ōnis, f. [damno], condemnation, conviction.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnum, hurt, lose], 1. v. a., to adjudge guilty, condemn, convict.

dē, prep. with abl.—Of separation, from, away from, down from, out of.—Of cause, for, on account of, by reason of, because of, through, by.—Of relation, of, at out, concerning, in respect to.—Of origin or source, of, from, out of.—In composition, down, off, away; utterly, entirely; not, un-; quā de causa, for this reason; triumphare de, to celebrate a triumph over; de improviso, suddenly, unexpectedly; de vita (for, at the risk of); de caelo, from heaven, from the sky.

dēbeō, -ēre, -ui, -ītus [for dehībeo; de + habeo], 2. v. a., to withhold, keep back; with inf., to be bound, be under obligation, ought, must, should; with acc., to owe, be under obligation to give.

dēbilis, -ē [de + habilis, easily handled], adj. with comp., lame, disabled, crippled, feeble, weak, helpless.

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [debilis], 1. v. a., to lame, cripple, disable, weaken; break, crush, overcome.

dēbitus, -a, -um [p.p. of debeo], adj., due, owing, appropriate, deserved.

dē-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, 3. v. n., to go away, depart, withdraw, retire, shun.

decem (often written x), indecl. num., ten.

dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvi, -crētus, 3. v. a., officially, to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree, resolve, vote.

dē-cerpō, -ere, -psi, -ptus [de + carpo, pick], 3. v. a., to pluck, off, break off, gather; detract, take away.

decet, -ēre, decuit, — (only in third person), 2. v. n., to be seemly, be comely, be fitting, be suitable, be proper.

decima, -ae, f. [decima; sc. pars], a tenth part, tithe, land tax.

decimus, -a, -um [decem], adj., the tenth (of a series).

Decimus, -i, m., Decimus, a Roman praenomen.
dé-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus
[claro, make bright], 1. v. a.,
to disclose, make evident, reveal;
make clear, manifest, prove.

dēcāminātiō, -onis, f. [declino,
bend aside], a bending aside, turn-
ing away, dodging, avoidance.

dēcōctor, -ōris, m. [decoquo,
boil away], a spendthrift, ruined
man, bankrupt.

dēcorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus
[deceus, glory], 1. v. a., to adorn,
embellish, grace, beautify, deco-
rate; distinguish, honor.

dēcērum, -i, n. [decerno], a
decree, decision, vote, resolution.

dēcērētus, -a, -um, p.p. of
decerno.

decuma, see decima.

dē-decus, -ōris, n. [deceus,
honor], disgrace, infamy, shame;
reproach, dishonor, blot, stain.

dē-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus
[dico, set apart, devote], 1. v. a.,
to dedicate, consecrate, set apart,
devote.

dēdītītō, -onis, f. [dedo], a
giving up, surrender.

dēditus, -a, -um [p.p. of
dedo] adj., given up, surren-
dered; addicted, devoted, engaged
in, eager, assiduous, diligent.

dē-dō, -ere, -dīdī, -ditus, 3.
v. a., to give away, give up, sur-
render, yield; devote, dedicate,
apply. In pass. or with reflex.,
surrender one’s self, submit;
aures (listen to).

dē-duōcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus,
3. v. a., to lead away, turn aside,
remove, draw down, bring down,
lead away, withdraw, drive; a
sententia (convert, dissuade).

dē-fatigō or dēfētigō, -āre,
-āvī, -ātus [fatigō, weary], 1.
v. a., to weary out, tire, fatigue,
exhaust.

dēfendō, -ere, -di, -sus, 3.
v. a., to ward off, repel, keep
off, avert; defend, guard, pro-
tect; support, maintain, insist,
allocate in defense.

dē-fērō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus,
irr. v. a., to bring away, carry
off, take down, carry, take, re-
move; give account of, report,
announce, lay before, state;
bring, give, grant, confer.

dēfessus, -a, -um [p.p. of
defetisçor, become tired], adj.,
worn out, weary, exhausted.

dēfētigō, see defeatigō.

dēficiō, -ere, -fēci, -fectus
[de + facio], 3. v. a. and n., to
withdraw, revolt, desert, fall
off. — Of things, to be wanting,
fall, cease, disappear; a re
publica (be traitor to).

dēfīgō, -ere, -fīxi, -fixus,
3. v. a., to fasten, fix, set, drive,
plant.

dē-finiō, -iere, -īvi, -ītus
[finio, limit], 4. v. a., to bound,
set bounds to, limit, terminate,
define.

dē-flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
1. v. n., to burn down, be con-
sumed by fire.

dēflēcō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [de
+ iacio], 3. v. a., to throw down,
hurl down, tear down, destroy;
remove, avert, turn away, repel.
deinde, adv. [de + inde], from thence, thereafter, afterward, then, next, in the next place.

dē-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v. dep., to fall, sink, slip down, glide down, descend.

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, f. [dēlectō], delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de + intens. of lacio, charm], 1. v. a., to allure, attract, delight, charm, please, entertain, interest.

dēlectūs, -ūs, m., see dīlectus.

dēleū, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, 2. v. a., to erase, efface, destroy, blot out; finish, put an end to, extinguish, abolish.

dēliberātiō, -ōnis, f. [dēliberāre], a deliberation, consultation, consideration.

dē-liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., to weigh well, consider maturely, deliberate, ponder, meditate, take counsel.

dēlicātus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., alluring, charming, voluptuous; given to pleasure, eminently, pampered.

dēlectum, -ī, n. [cf. dēlinquō, fail, be wanting], a fault, offense, trespass, crime, wrong.

dēligō, -ere, -lēgi, -lēctus [de + 2. legō], 3. v. a., to choose, pick out, select, elect, designate, single out.

Dēlos, -ī, f., Delos, the smallest of the Cyclades, in the Ægean sea and famous as the reputed birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

It possessed an extensive commerce, while its sanctity secured it, though wealthy and unfortified, from plunder.

dēlūbrum, -ī, n., a place of cleansing, temple, shrine, sanctuary.

dē-mēns, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., out of one's senses, insane, demented, mad, foolish.

dēmenter [demens], adv. with sup., foolishly, madly.

dēmentia, -ae, f. [demens], insanity, madness, distraction, folly.

dē-migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [migrō, depart], 1. v. n., to migrate, emigrate, move, depart.

dē-minuō, -ere, -uī, -ātus [minuo, lessen], 3. v. a., to make smaller, lessen; take away, abate, reduce, detract from.

dēminātiō, -ōnis, f. [dēminuo], a diminution, decrease, loss, sacrifice.

dē-mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [monstrō, point out], 1. v. a., to point out, indicate, designate, show, prove.

dēmum, adv., at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely, only; with tum, then at length, then indeed.

dēnique, adv., and thenceforward, at last, at length, finally, lastly, only, not until.—In a summary or climax, in a word, in short, in fact, briefly, to sum up; tum denique, then and only then, then at last.
denoto, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., to mark out, point out, indicate, designate.

dē-numtiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nuntio, announce], 1. v. a., denounce, menace, threaten, intimate, order, command.

dē-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, 3. v. a., to drive out, drive away, remove, expel; throw off; throw down.

dē-pendō, -ere, -dī, — [pendō, weigh], 3. v. a. and n., to pay. Esp. with poenas, to pay a penalty.

dē-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [plorō, cry out], 1. v. a. and n., to weep bitterly, lament, complain; with acc., bewail, deplore.

dē-pōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, 3. v. a., to lay down, put aside, set down, deposit; give up, abandon.

dē-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [porto, carry], 1. v. a., to carry down, carry off; take away; of magistrates quitting a province, to bring home, take along, carry away.

dē-poścō, -ere, -poścē, — [posco, ask earnestly], 3. v. a., to demand, require, request earnestly, call for.

dē-prāvā, -āre, —, -ātus [de + prāvus], 1. v. a., to distort, disfigure; pervert, corrupt, deprave, lead astray.

dē-preceātor, -ōris, m. [deprecor], intercessor, advocate, mediator.

dē-precor, -āri, -ātus, 1. v.

dep., to avert by prayer; plead against, beg to escape, seek to avoid; pray for, intercede in behalf of.

dē-prehendō, -ere, -dī, -sus [prehendo, grasp], 3. v. a., to take away, seize upon, catch, snatch; overtake, surprise, apprehend, detect, find out, discover; grasp, comprehend.

dēpressus, -a, -um, p.p. of dēprimō.

dēprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [de + premō], 3. v. a., to press down, weigh down, sink down, depress; sink (in water).

dē-prōmō, -ere, -prōmpsi, -prōmtus [primo, take out], 3. v. a., to draw out, draw forth, bring out, obtain.

dēpulsus, -a, -um, pp. of dēpellō.

dē-relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -licitus, 3. v. a., to forsake wholly, abandon, desert.

dē-scribō, -ere, -ipsī, -iptus, 3. v. a., to copy off, transcribe, write out, write down; define, prescribe, fix, assign.

dēscriptus, -a, -um, p.p. of dēscribō.

dē-serō, -ere, -ruī, -rtus [sero, bind together], 3. v. a., to leave, forsake, abandon, desert, give up; fail, leave in the lurch; vadinomia (forfeit).

dēsertus, -a, -um [p.p. of desero], adj. with comp. and sup., deserted, desert, solitary, lonely, waste.

dēsiderium, -i, n. [cf. desi-
desiderō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to long for, ask, demand, call for, wish for, desire.

dē-signō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [signō, mark], 1. v. a., mark out, point out, trace, designate, define. — Fig., to point out, mark, denote, designate; appoint, choose, elect (to office). Perf. part., elect, chosen (to an office), e.g. consul designatus.

dē-sinō, -ere, -sii, -stātus, 3. v. a. and n., to leave off, give over, cease, desist, forbear; stop, make an end, have done.

dē-sistō, -ere, -stitū, -stātus [sisto, cause to stand], 3. v. n., to leave off, cease, give over, desist from.

dē-spērātiō, -ōns, f. [desperō], hopelessness, despair.

dē-spērātus, -a, -um [p.p. of despero], adj. with comp. and sup., given up, despaired of, irreparable, desperate.

dē-spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., to be hopeless, have no hope, despair of, give up.

dēsplicō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [de + specio, look], 3. v. a., to look down upon; disparage, express contempt for.

dē-stringō, -ere, -inxi, -acterus [stringō, draw tight], 3. v. a., to strip off; unsheathe, draw.

dē-sum, esse, fui, futūrus, irr. v. n., to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing; abandon, desert, neglect.

dē-tēstor, -āri, -ātus [testor, call to witness], 1. v. dep., to curse, execrate; avert, ward off, depurate.

dē-trahō, -ere, -traxī, -tractus, 3. v. a., to draw off, take down, pull down, take away, remove, withdraw; lower in estimation, disparage, detract.

dē-trimentum, -i, n., that which is worn away; loss, damage, detriment; loss, disaster.

deus, -i, m., a god, deity.

dē-vincīō, -ire, -nxi, -nectus, 4. v. a., to bind fast, tie up, fetter, unite closely, attach firmly.

dē-vincō, -ere, -vici, -victus, 3. v. a., to conquer completely, overcome, subdue.

dē-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to call off, call away, recall.

dē-voveō, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtus [voveo, vow], 2. v. a., to vow, devote, offer, sacrifice.

dextera or dextra, -ae, f. [dextera, sc. manus], the right hand.

dicō, -ere, dixī, dictus, 3. v. a., to say, speak, utter, tell, mention, relate, affirm, declare, state, assert; causam (to plead); quid dicam, what shall I say, why should I speak; difficile dictu, hard to tell.

dictātor, -ōris, m. [dicto, dictate]. — In Rome a dictator, chief magistrate with unlimited power (in great emergencies, superseding ordinary magistrates); see Intro. 40.
dictātūra, -ae, f. [dictator],
the office of a dictator, dictatorship.

ictītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in
s. of dicto, dictare], 1. v. a.,
to say often, declare, maintain,
assert, insist.
dīēs, -ēī, m. and f., a day, a
set day, appointed time; in dies,
from day to day, day by day; in
dies singulos, every single day;
paucis ante diebus, a few days
ago.
dīferō, -ferre, distulī, dīlā
tus [dis- + fero], irr. v. a. and
n., to carry apart, spread abroad,
separate; postpone, defer. — In-
trans. (only pres. system), to
differ, vary.
dīfīcilīs, -ē [dis + facilis,
easy], adj. with comp. and sup.,
hard, difficult, troublesome, per-
ilous; difficile dictu, hard to tell.
dīfīcultās, -ātis, f. [diffici-
ilis], difficulty, trouble, distress;
poverty, want, embarrassment.
dīfidō, -ere, -fīsūs [dis-
+ fidō, trust], 3. v. semi-dep.,
to distrust, be distrustful, despair
of, lose confidence in.
dīflīuō, -ere, -fluxī, — [dis-
+ fluō, flow], 3. v. n., to flow in dif-
f erent directions, flow away, run
wild; be dissolved, waste away.
dignitās, -ātis, f. [dignus],
worth, merit, desert, character;
greatness, majesty, rank, dissec-
tion, eminence, reputation, honor.
dignus, -a, -um, adj. with
comp. and sup., worthy, deserv-
ing, suitable, fitting.
di-lūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,
1. v. a., to distinguish, know
apart, discern, perceive the dif-
ference; judge, discern, decide,
determine.
dī-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v.
dep., to fall asunder, go to
pieces, melt away, dissolve; go
to decay, go to ruin, perish, be
lost.
dilātiō, -ōnis, f. a putting off,
postponement, delay.
dīlectus or dīlectus, -ūs, m.,
a choosing, selection, choice; a
levy, recruiting, enrollment, con-
scription, draft (of soldiers, etc.).
diligēns, -entis [pres. p. of
diligo], adj. with comp. and sup.,
industrious, careful, assiduous,
attentive, diligent, accurate,
scrupulous, faithful.
diligenter [diligens], adv.
with comp. and sup., industri-
ously, attentively, diligently,
carefully.
diligentia, -ae, f. [diligens],
attentiveness, earnestness, dili-
gence, industry, care, faithfulness.
diligō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus
[dis- + 2. lego], 3. v. a., to single
out, value, esteem, prize, love.
dīlūcēscō, -ere, -lūxī, —
[inch. of diluere, to be clear],
3. v. n., to grow light, begin to
shine, dawn.
dīmicātō, -ōnis, f. [dimico],
a fight, combat, struggle, encoun-
ter.
dī-micō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus
[miō, flash, quiver], 1. v. n.,
dimitto

to fight, struggle, contend; de vita (at the risk of life).

di-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus,
3. v. a., to send different ways, send forth, send about, scatter, distribute; break up, dissolve, dismiss, discharge, disband; renounce, give up, forego, forsake, let go.

direptio, -onis, f. [diripio], a plundering, pillaging, sack.
direptor, -oris, m. [diripio], a plunderer, pillager.

diripio, -ere, -ui, -cptus [disp- + rapio], 3. v. a., to tear asunder, tear in pieces; lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.
dis- (dir-), di-, prep. used only in composition, asunder, in different directions; between, among, through, not, un-; exceedingly, utterly.

dis-cëdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus,
3. v. n., to go apart, separate, disperse, scatter; go away, depart, leave.
dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvi, -crētus, 3 v. a., to distinguish.

dissensus, -ūs, m. [cf. discedo], a going asunder, parting; a going away, departure, removal, withdrawal.

disciplina, -ae, f. [discipulus, pupil], instruction, teaching, training, education; custom, habit; learning, science, culture.

disco, -ere, didici, —, 3. v. a., to learn, learn to know, acquire, become acquainted with.
di-scribō, -ere, -ipsi, -iptus,
3. v. a., to distribute, apportion, assign.

discrimen, -inis, n. [cf. discriminare], that which parts, interval, distance, separation; turning-point, critical moment, decision; a decisive moment, crisis, peril, danger; discriminem temporis, critical time, crisis, the nick of time.
disliunctus, -a, -um [p.p. of disiungo, disunite], adj. with comp. and sup., parted, separate, distant, remote.
dispergō, -ere, -sī, -sus [dis- + spargo], 3. v. a., to scatter, spread abroad, disperse.
dispersus, -a, -um [p.p. of disperso], scattered, dispersed.
dispersitō, -ire, -ivi, -itus [disp- + partio, divide], 4. v. a., to distribute, divide.
dis-putō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to weigh, examine, investigate, treat, discuss, explain; argue, maintain, insist.
dis-sēminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [semino, sow], 1. v. a., to spread abroad, disseminate.
dissensus, -onis, f. [dissentio], difference of opinion, disagreement; dissension, discord, strife.
dissentō, -ire, -sēnṣi, -sensus, 4. v. n., to differ, dissent, disagree; ab ratione (from the method, custom, course).
dissideō, -ere, -ēdi, — [dis + sedeo], 2. v. n., to sit apart, be remote; be at variance, disagree, differ.
dis-similis, -e, adj. with comp
dissimilitudo

and sup., unlike, dissimilar, different.

dissimilitūdō, -inis, f. [dissimilis], likeness, difference, dissimilitude.

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [simulo, make like], 1. v. a. and n., to make unlike, disguise; dissemble, hide, conceal, keep secret.

dissipō, -āre, -ūvī, -ūtus [dis- + supo, throw], 1. v. a., to spread abroad, scatter, disperse.

dissolūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of dissolvō], adj. with comp. and sup., lax, remiss, careless, dissolute, abandoned.

dis-solvō, -ere, -solvi, -solūtus, 3. v. a., to take apart, free from debt, release.

dis-trahō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctus, 3. v. a., to pull asunder, tear in pieces, part, divide; separate, remove; distract, perplex, divert; distractae sententiae, widely divergent opinions.

dis-tribuo, -ere, -ūi, -ūtus, 3, v. a., to divide, distribute, apportion, spread.

distinctus, -a, -um [p.p. of distingo, draw asunder], adj. with comp., drawn in opposite ways, hesitating; harassed, distracted, busy.

dīū, adv. with comp. diūtius, and sup. diūtissimē, by day, all day; a long time, long while; long; quam diū? how long? as long.

dīus, -a, -um, adj., godlike, divine; me diūs fīdīus, see fīdīus.

diūturnitās, -ātis, f. [diūtura-], length of time, long duration, durability.

diūturnus, -a, -um [diū], adj. with comp., of long duration, lasting, long.

dī-velō, -ere, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus [vello, tear], 3. v. a., to tear apart, tear in pieces, separate violently, tear; remove, part, sever.

diversus, -a, -um [p.p. of diverto; dis- + verto], adj. with comp. and sup., turned different ways, opposite, contrary; different, diverse, conflicting.

dividō, -ere, -visi, -vīsus, 3. v. a., to divide, force asunder, part; separate, remove; distribute, apportion.

divinitus [divinus], adv., from heaven, by a god, by divine influence, from a deity.

divinus, -a, -um [divus, god], adj. with comp. and sup., of a god, of a deity, divine.

divitiāe, -ārum, f. [dives], riches, wealth; treasures, ornaments.

1. dō (old subj. duīm, duīs, duit, duint, etc.), -āre, dedī, datūs, 1. v. a., give up, furnish, pay, surrender; give, bestow, grant, confer; litteras (write a letter); operam (give attention); se in custodiam dare, put one's self under guard.

2. dō, confounded with 1. do, put, place, used only in composition (e.g. con-do).

doceō, -ere, -ui, -etus, 2. v. a., to cause to know, teach, show, prove.
doctrina, -ae, f., teaching, instruction, learning; science, condition.

doctus, -a, -um [p.p. of doceo], adj. with comp. and sup., skilled, experienced, trained; taught, learned.

doleo, -ere, -uí, -itûrus, 2. v. n., to feel pain, suffer, grieve, deplore, lament, be sorry, be afflicted, be hurt, take offense.

dolor, -ôris, m., pain, suffering, anguish; distress, grief, sorrow; mortification, chagrin; indignation, vexation.

domesticus, -a, -um [domus], adj., of the house; domestic, private; native, internal, civil.

domicellum, -î, n., a habitation, dwelling, domicile, abode, home.

domina, -ae, f. [cf. dominus, master], a mistress, dame, lady.

dominâtio, -onis, f. [dominor, be a lord], rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny, supremacy; control.

domô, -âre, -uí, -itus, 1. v. a., to domesticate, tame, break, subdue; vanquish, overcome, conquer, reduce.

domus, -ûs, f., a house, building, mansion, palace; home, abode, residence; a household, family.

Loc. domi, at home.

dônô, -âre, -âvi, -âtus [donum], 1. v. a., to give as a present, bestow, grant, confer; civitate aliquem (present one the rights of citizenship).

dônunum, -î, n., a gift, present.

dormiô, -îre, -ivi, -itum, 4. v. n., to sleep.

Drusius, -î, m., name of a distinguished family of the Livian gens.—Esp. Marcus Livius Drusus, an eloquent orator, and tribune of the plebs, 91 B.C. He planned extensive changes in the Roman state, and promised citizenship to the Italians, but was assassinated by the opposing party.

dubitâtio, -onis, f. [dubito], uncertainty, doubt, perplexity; hesitancy, irresolution, delay.

dubitô, -âre, -âvi, -âtus [dubius], freq. 1. v. a. and n., to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt, question; hesitate, delay, be irresolute.

dubius, -a, -um, adj., moving two ways, fluctuating; uncertain, doubtful, dubious; sine dubio, certainly, beyond question.

dûcô, -ere, -ûxi, -uctus, 3. v. a., to lead, conduct, guide, bring, fetch, escort; take, arrest, lead away, drag, carry off; reckon, consider, hold, account, esteem, regard; take in, inhale, draw; derive; in vincula duci, to be imprisoned; in numero (regard as).

ductus, -ûs, m., a leading, conducting; military lead, conduct, generalship, command.

dûdum [diu + dum], adv., a short time ago, a little while ago, not long since, but now; iam dûdum, this long time, now for a long time.
duim, see do.

dulcēdō, -inis, f. [dulcis],
sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness, delightfulfulness, charm.

dulcis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., sweet.

1. -dum, adv. of time, the while, a while, now, yet.—Only as enclitic. See nondum.

2. dum [l.dum], conj., while, at the time that, during the time in which, where; in clauses of proviso, as long as, if so be that, provided that, if only; so with modo (often written dummodo);
nihil dum, nothing as yet.

dummodo, or dum modo, see 2. dum.

dumtaxat, or dum taxat, adv., only, simply, at the most.

duo, -ae, -o, card. num., two.

duodecim, or XII [duo + decem], card. num., twelve.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., hard (to the touch); rough, rude, uncultivated; harsh, unfeeling, stern.

dux, ducis, m. and f. [cf. duco], a leader, conductor; guide; commander, chief; head, author, ringleader; te duce, under your leadership; ducibus dis immortalibus, under the guidance of the immortal gods.

egens, -ntis [pres. p. of aego],

ecquid [neut. acc. of ecquis],
adv. interrog., at all?

ecqui, ecquae or ecqua, ecquod (no gen.), pron. interrog. adj. Is there any? any?

ēdictum, -i, n. [edico, proclaim], a proclamation, ordinance, edict, manifesto (of a magistrate or general-in-chief).

ē-dō, -ere, -ēdi, -ditus, 3. v. a., to give out, put forth, raise, set up, publish.

ē-docēo, -ere, -cui, -ctus, 2. v. a., to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform.

ē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, 3. v. a., to lead forth, draw out, bring off, take out, march out.

efferō, -ferre, extuli, ē忐is [ex + fero], irr. v. a., to carry out, take out, take away, remove; raise, exalt, laud, praise, extol.

efficīō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex + facio], 3. v. a., to make out, work out, bring to pass, effect, cause, make, finish, complete, accomplish. — Esp. with ut, ut non, or ne and a subjunctive of purpose or result.

efficīōs (-ōs), f., a copy, imitation, counterpart, likeness, statue, image.

efrēnātus, -a, -um [ex + frenatus, bridled], adj. with comp. and sup., unbribled, without a rein; ungoverned, unrestrained.

effugīō, -ere, -fugī, —[ex + fugio], 3. v. n. and a., to flee away, get away, escape; to flee from, escape, avoid, shun.
Egeo

adj. with comp. and sup., needy, destitute, in want, poor.

Egeo, -ere, -ui, —, 2. v. n., to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, lack, be without.

Egestas, -atis, f. [egens], poverty, destitution, necessity, want.

Ego, mei, nom. plur. nōs, pers. pron. of the first person, I, we.

Egomet, see -met.

Egregior, -i, -gressus [ex + gradior, go], 3. v. dep., to go out, come forth, march out, go away.

Egregius, -a, -um [ex + grex], adj., out of the common, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent, eminent.

Eloquor, -ēre, -lēci, -lectus [ex + lacio], 3. v. a., to cast out, thrust out, drive away, put out, eject, expel; with se, to rush out, sally forth, hasten away.

E lectus, -a, -um [p.p. of elicio], adj., cast up on the shore, wrecked, cast away (often used of persons).

Eius modi, see modus.

Elaboro, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., to labor, endeavor; take pains with, work out, elaborate.

Eludō, -ere, -si, -sus [ludo, play], 3. v. a., to stop playing; play out, mock, jeer, make sport of, trifle with, insult, baffle.

Emergō, -ere, -si, -sus [mergo, dip under], 3. v. a. and n., bring to light (from under water), raise up; come forth, come up, rise, emerge; extricate one's self, escape, free one's self, get clear.

Emissus, -a, -um, p.p. of emitto.

Emittō, -ere, -misset, -missus, 3. v. a., to send out, send forth; drive out, expel; let go, let out, let slip, suffer to escape.

Emorior, -i, -mortuos, 3. v. dep., to die off, die.

Enarrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to explain fully, recount, describe, tell.

Enim, conj. (usu. after the first word in its clause); in explaining or specifying, for, for instance, namely, that is to say, I mean, in fact; in giving a reason, for, the reason is that, because; in confirming, in fact, indeed, truly, certainly, assuredly, to be sure; at enim, but you say, introducing an objection.

Ennius, -i, m., Quintus Ennius, the Roman poet, was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C., of Greek origin. Cato brought him to Rome in 204. In 180, Ennius accompanied Marcus Fulvius Nobilior during the Aetolian campaign and shared his triumph. Late in life he obtained Roman citizenship through the son of Nobilior. He supported himself by teaching, and was intimate with the best families, notably that of the elder Scipio.
The Romans regarded Ennius as the father of Latin poetry.

1. **eo**, **ire**, **ivi** or **ii**, **itum**, 4. v. n., to go, walk, move, pass, march, proceed.

2. **eō** [old dat. and abl. of **is**], adv. 1. Loc. and abl. uses, there, in that place; therefore, on that account, for that reason; with words of comparison, so much, by so much. II. Dat. uses, to that place, thither; thereto, in addition, besides; to that degree, to such an extent, so far, to such a point; usque eo, to such a degree.

**eōdem**, adv. [old dat. of **idem**], to the same place, to the same point, thither.

**epigramma**, -atis [Gr. ἐπίγραμμα], n., an inscription; an epigram.

**eques**, -itís, m. [equus, horse], a horseman, rider; a knight, one of the equestrian order; see Introd. §.

**equidem** [old interj. e + **qui-dem**], adv., usually with the first pers. sing. to express emphasis, verily, truly, surely, at least; for my part, as far as I am concerned; indeed, to be sure. The force of the word is often untranslatable.

**equitātus**, -ūs, m. [equito, ride], cavalry.

**ērēptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of eripio.

**ergā**, prep. with the acc., toward, in respect of, in relation to.

**ergō**, adv., consequently, accordingly, therefore, then; quid ergo? what then? what follows?

**ēriūgō**, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus [ex + regō], 3. v. a., to raise up, lift, erect, elevate; cheer, encourage, animate.

**ēripō**, -ere, -ipūrī, -ẹptus [ex + rapio], 3. v. a., to tear out, snatch away, wrest, tear, take away; rescue, deliver, free; remove, deprive.

**errō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. n., to wander, stray, rove, roam; be in error, err, mistake, go wrong, go astray.

**error**, -ōris, m. [cf. erro], a wandering, straying, strolling; a going astray, going wrong, error, mistake, delusion.

**ē-ructō**, -āre, —, — [ructō, belch], 1. v. a., to belch forth, vomit, throw up.

**ērudiō**, -ēre, -īvi, -ītus [ex + rudis], educate, instruct, teach.

**ēruditus**, -a, -um [p.p. of erudio], adj. with comp. and sup., instructed, educated, learned, accomplished.

**ē-rumpō**, -ere, -rūpī, -rūptus, 3. v. a. and n., to cause to break forth; to break out, burst forth, sally forth.

**ēscendō**, -ere, -endī, -ēnus [ex + scando, climb], 3. v. n. and a., to climb up, mount, ascend.

**et**, adv. and conj. 1. As adv., adding to a fact or thought, also, too, besides, moreover, likewise, as well, even. II. As conj., and,
as the simplest connective of words and clauses; et... et, both... and, as well... as, on the one hand... on the other, not only... but also; et ea, and that too.

et-enim, conj., adding an independent and emphatic clause, as a reason, explanation, or corruption, for, for truly, and indeed, because, since.

etiam [et + iam], adv. (rarely conj.), of time, now too, yet, as yet, even yet, still, even now; quam diu etiam, how much longer; adding a fact or thought, and also, and furthermore, also, likewise, besides, and as well; to introduce a stronger statement, and even, nay even; etiam atque etiam, again and again, repeatedly, persistently; etiam si, even if, although, albeit; quin etiam, nay even; non modo... verum or sed etiam, not only... but also.

Etruria, -ae, f., Etruria, a country in central Italy, north of Latium and west of the Apennines.

et-si, conj., introducing a concession, though, although, albeit.

ē-vādō, -ere, -ēs, -ēsus [vado, go], 3. v. n. and a., to go out; get away, escape.

ē-ventus, -ūs, m., an occurrence, accident, event, fortune, fate, lot; the issue, consequence, result, end.

ē-vertō, -ere, -ēs, -ēsus [verto, turn], 3. v. a., to overturn, turn upside down; overthrow, ruin, subvert, destroy, abolish.

evocātor, -ōris, m. [evoco, call out], a summoner, recruiter, one who calls out.

e-vomō, -ere, -ui, -itus [vomo, spew], 3. v. a., to spew out, vomit forth; eject, expel.

ex or (only before consonants) ā, prep. with abl.—Of place, out of, from within (opp. in).—Of time, from, immediately after, directly after, following.—Of measure or rule, according to, after, in conformity with, in pursuance of, by.—Of source and material, from, of, out of.—Of place, in, on; aliqua ex parte, to some extent; ex omnibus partibus, in all directions.—In composition, out, forth; un-; throughout, to the end; thoroughly, utterly, completely.

exāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of exigō.

ex-aggerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aggero, heap up], 1. v. a., to heap, pile; exalt, heighten, magnify, exaggerate.

exāmino, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [examen, tongue of the balance], 1. v. a., to weigh; ponder, consider.

exanimātus, -a, -um [p.p. of exanimō], adj. out of breath; terrified, disheartened, paralyzed, overwhelmed.

exanimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exanimus, lifeless], 1. v. a., to put out of breath; fatigue, weaken; to deprive of self-pos-
session, terrify, agitate, stun, wear out, dishearten.

ex-audīō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [crucio, torment], 1. v. a., to torment, torture, rack.

exubiae, -ārum, f., a lying out on guard, keeping watch; a watch, watchmen, sentinels.

excursiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. ex-curro, run out], a running out, running forth; a sally, excursion, invasion, expedition.

exemplum, -i, n., a sample, specimen; pattern, model, example, precedent, illustration.

ex-cūdō, -cre, -cidi, — [ex + cado], 3. v. n., to go out, go forth, depart, withdraw; go beyond, exceed, pass.

excellēns, -entis [pres. p. of excellō], adj. with comp. and sup., towering, prominent, distinguished, superior, surpassing, excellent.

excellō, -ere, —, celsus, 3. v. n., to be eminent, be superior, surpass, excel.

excessus, -a, -um [p.p. of excellō], adj. with comp. and sup., elevated, lofty, high; as subst., n., an elevated station, lofty position.

excidō, -ere, -cidi, — [ex + cado], 3. v. n., to fall out, drop down, fall.

excipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus [ex + capio], 3. v. a., to take out, withdraw; take up, catch, intercept, receive, meet; except, make an exception.

excitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of excio, call out], 1. v. a., to call out, summon, forth, rouse; excite, incite, stir up; arouse, stimulate, inspire; call up, raise (from the dead).

excludō, -ere, -si, -sus [ex + claudio], 3. v. a., to shut out, exclude, cut off, prevent.

excollō, -ere, -colūi, -cultus, 3. v. a., to cultivate, improve, ennable, refine, perfect.

ex-crućiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [crucio, torment], 1. v. a., to torment, torture, rack.
exhaustus, -a, -um, p.p. of exaurio.

exigō, -ere, -ēgi, -āctus [ex + ago], 3. v. a., to drive out, expel; of time, to pass, spend, complete, finish, close; require, demand, claim, exact, collect.

exiguus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., strict, scanty, small, petty, short, poor, mean, paltry.

eximīō [eximius], adv., exceedingly, very much, uncommonly, excellently.

eximius, -a, -um, adj., taken out, excepted, exempt; select, choice, distinguished, extraordinary, uncommon, excellent, admirable.

existimātor, -ōris, m. [existimo], a judge, critic.

existimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + aestimo, value], 1. v. a., to value, estimate, reckon; appreciate, esteem, judge, consider, suppose, think, expect.

exitūs, -a, -um [exitium], adj. with comp., destructive, pernicious, deadly.

exitium, -i, n. [cf. exeo], destruction, ruin, hurt, mischief.

exitus, -ūs, m. [cf. exeo], a going out, going forth, egress, departure; an issue, result, event; end, close.

ex-ōrdior, -irī, -ōrus [ordior, begin], 4 v. dep., to begin a web, prepare to weave; begin, commence.

ex-ōrnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to fit out, equip, furnish; deck, embellish; decorate, set off, laud, adorn.

exōrsus, -ōs, m. [exordior], a beginning, commencement.

expodiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. ex + pes, foot], 4. v. a., to extricate, set free, liberate; be serviceable, be profitable, be advantageous, be useful, be expedient, profit.

ex-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus.

3. v. a., to drive out, drive away, thrust out, eject, expel.

expers, -tis [ex + pars], adj., having no part in, not sharing in, destitute of, without.

expeto, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus, 3. v. a., to seek after, strive for, aim at, demand, ask.

ex-plō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus [pilo, plunder], 1. v. a., to pay, tribute, rob, plunder.

ex-plōō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus [pleo, fold], 2. v. a., to fill up, fill full; appease, satisfy, glut, sate.

ex-plicō, -āre, -āvi and -ūi, -ātus or -ātus [pleo, fold], 1. v. a., to unfold, loosen, undo; set free, release.

ex-plōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to search out, examine, investigate, explore; spy out, reconnoiter.

ex-pōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, 3. v. a., to put out, set forth, expose, exhibit; relate, explain, expound.

ex-portō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [porto, carry], 1. v. a., to carry out, bring out, convey away, send away, export.
exprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [ex + prēmo], 3. v. a., to press out, force out; copy, represent, portray, describe, express.
ex-prōmō, -ere, -prōmępsī, -prōmptus [prōmo, produce], 3. v. a., to show forth, practise, exhibit, display.
expūgnātīō, -ōnis, f. [ex-pugno, take by storm], a taking by assault, storming.
exquirō, -ere, -sivī, -sītus [ex + quaero], 3. v. a., to search out, seek diligently, inquire, ask.
exsīllum, -i, n. [exsul], banishment, exile.
ex-sisēō, -ere, -stītī, — [sisto, cause to stand], 3. v. n., to step out, emerge, come forth, appear; be visible, be manifest, exist, be; be done, be committed.
ex-solvē, -ere, -solvi, -solūtus, 3. v. a., to loose, unloose, set loose, deliver, set free.
exspectātīō, -ōnis, f. [ex-specto], an awaiting, expecting, expectation, longing, desire.
exspectō or expectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [specto, look at], 1. v. a., to look out for, await, wait for; hope for, long for, expect, desire, anticipate; fear, dread, apprehend.
ex-stinguō, -ere, -inxī, -incētus [stinguō, put out], 3. v. a., to put out, quench, extinguish; abolish, destroy, annihilate, annul.
ex-stō, -āre, —, —, 1. v. n., to stand out, stand forth; exist, be.
exsul, -ulis, m. and f., a banished person, wanderer, exile.
exsultō, -āre, -āvi, — [freq. of exsilio, spring forth], 1. v. n., to spring vigorously, leap up; jump up, exult, rejoice exceedingly, run riot, revel, vaunt, boast.
ex-tenuō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tenuo, make thin], 1 v. a., to make small, reduce; detract from, weaken; dispraise, belittle.
exter,-tera,-terum [ex], adj. with comp. exterior, and sup. extrēmus, on the outside, of another country, foreign, strange; extrēmus, sup. outermost, utmost, extreme, last, in time or order; with a subst. denoting the whole, end, extremity, tip, farthest part; ad extremum, at last, finally; extrēma hieme, at the end of winter.
exterminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + terminus, boundary], 1. v. a., to drive beyond the bounds, drive away, expel, exile, banish.
externus, -a, -um [exter], adj., outward, external; of another country, foreign, strange.
ex-timēscō, -ere, -mui, — [incho. of ex + timeo], 3. v. a. and n., to be greatly afraid, fear greatly, dread.
ex-tollō, -ere, —, —, 3. v. a., to lift out, lift up, raise.
ex-torqueō, -ere, -sī, -tus [torqueo, twist], 2. v. a., to twist out, wrench out, wrest away.
extrā, adv., and prep. with the
acc., on the outside, without; beyond, apart from, aside from.
extrémus, -a, -um, adj. sup., see exter.

exuō, -ere, -ui, -itus [cf. induuo, put on], 3. v. a., to draw out, take off; pull off, cast aside.
ex-ūrō, -ere, -ussi, -iūstus [uro, burn], 2. v. a., to burn out, burn up, consume.
exuviae, -ārum, f. [cf. exuo], that which is stripped off, clothing, equipments, arms; spoils, booty; nautcae (the beaks of ships).

F
facile [facilis, easy], adv. with comp. facilius, and sup. facillimē, easily, readily, without difficulty; willingly, without hesitation.
facilitās, -ātis, f. [facilis, easy], easiness, ease, facility; willingness, good nature, courtesy, affability, accessibility.
facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinus], adj. with sup., criminal, villainous, atrocious, vicious; m. plur. as subst., scoundrel.
facinus, -oris, n. [cf. facio], a deed, act, action, achievement; bad deed, misdeed, outrage, villainy, crime.
faciō, -ere, fēci, factus, 3. v. a., to make, construct, fashion, build, compose; do, perform, carry on, hold; acquire, obtain, receive; choose, appoint, elect; certiorem facere, to inform; fidem facere, gain credence;
sumptum facere, go to expense, be extravagant; satis facere, do enough for, satisfy; reliquum facere, leave. Pass. fiō, to become, be made; happen; si quid eo factum esset, if anything had happened to him.

factum, -i, n. [p.p. neut. of facio], a deed, act, exploit, achievement.
facticās, -ātis, f. [facilis, easy], capability, possibility, power; means, resources; opportunity, chance; skill, ability; facility, readiness.

Faesulae, -ārum, f. Faesulae (modern Fiesole), a city of Etruria, situated on a hill three miles northeast of Florence. It was the headquarters of Catiline’s army.

faesulānus, -a, -um, adj., pertaining to Faesulae, of Faesulae, Faesulan.
falcārius, -i, m. [falx, knife, sickle], a sickle-maker, scythe-maker; inter falcarios, in the scythe-makers’ street.
Falcidius, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. Caius Falcidius, a tribune of the plebs.
fallō, -ere, fefelli, falsus, 3. v. a., to trip, cause to fall; deceive, trick, dupe, cheat, elude, fail, disappoint; pass. reflex., to be deceived, err, mistake, deceive one’s self; impers., with acc., to mistake, be deceived; num me fefellit, was I mistaken in.
fālso [falsus], adv., untruthy,
falsus

unfaithfully, deceitfully, falsely, erroneously.

falsus, -a, -um [p.p. of fallo], adj., deceptive, feigned, false, pretended, delusive, unfounded.

fama, -ae, f. [cf. *for, speak], a report, rumor, saying, tradition; fame, repute, reputation.

famēs, -is (abl. famē), f., hunger.

familia, -ae, f. [famulus, servant], the slaves in a household, family servants, domestic slaves; a gang of slaves; an estate, family property, fortune; genitive (familiās or familiæ) with mater, a matron, mistress of a household; with pater, head of a family, householder.

familiāris, -e [familia], adj. with comp. and sup., of a household, domestic, private; familiar, intimate, friendly; as subst., m., a friend, intimate acquaintance, companion; res familiaris, estate, property.

familīarītēs [familiaris], adv. with comp. and sup., intimately, on friendly terms.

fānum, -i, n., a shrine, sanctuary, temple.

fās (only nom. and acc. sing.) n. [cf. *for, speak], the dictates of religion, divine law; justice, equity, right. With est, it is lawful, it is proper.

fascis, -is, m., a bundle, parcel; plur., a bundle of rods with an ax, carried before the highest magistrates, as an emblem of authority, the fasces.

fātālis, -e [fatum], adj., of fate, ordained by destiny, decreed, destined, fated, fatal.

fateor, -ērī, fassus [cf. *for, speak], 2. v. dep., to confess, own, grant, acknowledge.

fatum, -i, n. [p.p. n. of *for, speak], an utterance, oracle, prediction; bad fortune, ill fate, calamity, mishap, ruin; that which is ordained, destiny, fate.

fauces, -iūm, f. plur. (sing. not used), the upper part of the throat, guile; jaws; a narrow way, defile, pass.

faveō, -ère, fāvī, fautūrus, 2. v. n., to be favorable, be inclined toward, favor, befriend, countenance, protect.

fūx, fūcis, f., a torch, firebrand; fire, flame, incitement, stimulus.

febris, -is (acc. -im or -em; abl. -i or -e), f., a fever; aestival febricule, by the burning heat of fever.

felicītās, -ātis, f. [felix, fruitful], fertility, happiness, felicity, good fortune, luck.

fēmina, -ae, f., a female, woman.

ferē, adv., closely, quite, almost, about; of time, in general, usually, commonly, mostly; with negatives, hardly, scarcely.

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, irr. v. a., to bear, carry, support; take, put up with, suffer, tolerate, endure; of speech, report, make known, celebrate, say, tell; of a law or resolution, bring for-
ward, move, propose, promote; moleste ferre, to take ill, be displeased at; sententiam ferre, express one's opinion, vote.

ferocitās, -ātis, f. [ferox, wild], wildness, fierceness, barbarity, ferocity, cruelty.

ferramenta, -ōrum, n. [ferrum], 'implements of iron; swords, weapons.

ferreus, -a, -um [ferrum], adj., made of iron, iron; hard, unfeeling, hard-hearted.

ferrum, -ī, n., iron; sword, weapon; ferro flammeaque, with fire and sword.

fertilis, -e [cf. fero], adj. with comp. and sup., fruitful, fertile.

fēstus, -a, -um, adj., of holidays, festive, solemn, joyful.

fictus, -a, -um [p.p. of fingo], adj., false, made up, trumped up, imaginary.

fidēlis, -e [fides], adj. with comp. and sup., trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true.

fidēs, -ēi, f., trust, faith, confidence; in business, credit, confidence; trustworthiness, honesty, truth, good faith; pledge of safety, safe-conduct, assurance, protection; fidem facere, gain credence; fides publica, pledge given in the name of the state, the protection of the state; in fidem accipere, take under one's protection.

Fidius, -i, m. [fides], the god of faith, a surname of Jupiter. Esp. in the oath, me dius fidius or medius fidius, ellipt. for ita me dius Fidius iuvet, so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth; on my word.

figō, -ere, fixi, fixus, 3. v. a., to fix, thrust in, attach, affix, erect, set up.

fīlla, -ae, f., a daughter.

fīlius, -i, m., a son.

fingō, -ere, finxi, fictus, 3. v. a., to touch, handle, mould; form mentally, represent in thought, imagine, conceive, think, suppose, express, sketch out.

finis, -is, m., that which divides, a boundary, limit, border; an end, termination, close, conclusion. Plur., borders, territory, land, country; quem ad finem, how long.

finitimus, -a, -um [finis], adj., bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring. As subst. m. plur., neighbors.

fiō, fieri, used as pass. of facio; see facio.

firmāmentum, -i, n. [firmo], a strengthening, support, prop; stay, bulwark.

firmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [firmus], 1 v. a., to make firm, strengthen, fortify, sustain; secure, reënforce, encourage.

firmus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., strong, steadfast, enduring, powerful.

Flaccus, -i, m., name of a distinguished family of the Fulvian and Valerian gentes. Many of the members held the highest offices in the state. Among
the best known are: (1) Marcus
Pulvius Flaccus, the friend of
the Gracchi, consul in 125 B.C.,
and one of the triumvirs for car-
yrying into execution the agrarian
law of Tib. Gracchus. He was
slain together with C. Gracchus,
in 121. (2) Lucius Valerius
Flaccus, consul in 100 B.C. with
Marinus, when he took an active
part in putting down the insur-
rection of Saturninus. (3) Lu-
cius Valerius Flaccus, son of
(2), praetor in 63 B.C., when he
assisted the consul Cicero in sup-
pressing Catiline's conspiracy.
flāgitōsē [flagitiosus], adv.
with sup., shamefully, basely,
infamously.
flāgitōsus, -a, -um [flagi-
tium], adj. with comp. and sup.,
shameful, disgraceful, infamous,
criminal, scandalous.
flāgitium, -ī, n., a shameful
act, passionate deed, outrage,
burning shame, disgraceful
thing.
flāgītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, freq.
1. v. a., to demand urgently, re-
quire, entreat, importune, call for.
flāgrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus,
1. v. n., to flame, burn; be in-
flamed with, glow, be on fire
with, be consumed by.
flamma, -ae, f., a blazing fire,
blaze, flame; ferro flammaque,
with fire and sword.
flectō, -ere, flēxi, flexus, 3.
v. a., to bend, turn, move, per-
suade, influence, prevail upon,
soften, appease.
flōrens, -entis [pres. p. of
floreo], adj. with comp. and sup.,
blooming, flowering; flourishing,
prosperous, excellent, famous,
distinguished.
flōreō, -ere, -ui, — [flos],
2. v. n., to bloom, blossom; flow-
ish, be prosperous, be eminent,
be distinguished.
flōrēscō, -ere, —, — [inch.
of floreo], 3. v. n., to blossom,
bloom; begin to flourish, rise,
grow famous.
flōs, -ōris, m., a blossom,
flower.
flūmen, -inis, n. [cf. fluo,
flow], a flowing, stream, river;
flow, fluency.
focus, -i, m., a fireplace,
hearth.
foederātus, -a, -um [2. feo-
dus], adj., leagued, confederated,
allied.
1. foedus, -a, -um, adj. with
comp. and sup., foul, filthy,
loathsome, repulsive; disgrace-
ful, dishonorable, vile, shame-
ful, infamous.
2. foedus, -erīs, n., a league,
treaty, compact, alliance, cove-
nant, agreement; aequissimo iure
et foedere, with most favorable
treaty rights.
fōns, fontis, m. [cf. fundo],
a spring, fountain, well; source,
fountain-head, origin.
forās [acc. plur. of *fora,
door], adv., out through the
doors, out of doors, forth, out
(as place whither).
fore, see sum.
forēnsis, -e [forum], adj., of
the market, of the forum; public,
forensic.

foris [abl. plur. of *fora, door],
adv., out of doors, abroad, with¬
out (as place where).

formidō, -inis, f., fearfulness,
fear, terror, dread.

formidulōsus or formidolō¬
sus, -a, -um [formidō], adj.
with comp. and sup., producing
fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific.

fortasse, adv., perhaps, proba¬
ibly, possibly.

forte [abl. of fors, chance],
adv.; by chance, by accident, as
it happened.

fortis, -e, adj. with comp. and
sup., strong, powerful, mighty;
courageous, brave, manly, bold,
fearless, vigorous, firm, steadfast.

fortiter [fortis], adv. with
comp. and sup., strongly, power¬
fully, vigorously; boldly, val¬
tantly, bravely, manfully.

fortitūdō, -inis, f. [fortis],
strength, force; firmness, manli¬
ness, fortitude, resolution, braver¬
y, courage.

fortūna, -ae, f. [fors, chance],
chance, luck, fate, fortune; prop¬
erty, possessions, fortune; ad¬
vantages. — Person, the goddess
of fate, Luck, Fortune.

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of
fortuno, make happy], adj. with
comp. and sup., prosperous,
happy, fortunate.

forum, -i, n., an open space,
public place, court, market-place.

—Esp. the Forum Romanum;
see Introduction.

fragilitās, -ātis, f. [fragilis,
brittle], fragility, weakness,
frailty.

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus,
3. v. a., to break in pieces, shat¬
ter, fracture; break down, sub¬
due, crush, weaken. se frangere,
wear one’s self out.

frāter, -tris, m., a brother.

fraudātiō, -onis, f. [fraudo,
cheat], a cheating, deceiving,
deceit, fraud.

frequēns, -entis, adj. with
comp. and sup., often, constant,
repeated; in great numbers, full,
crowded, numerous; vester con¬
spectus (the sight of you in
crowded assembly).

frequentia, -ae, f. [frequens],
concourse, multitude, crowd,
throng.

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus
[frequens], 1. v. a., to visit
frequently, frequent, resort to.
— Of persons, to assemble in
throng, bring together, crowd.

frētus, -a, -um, adj., leaning,
supported; relying, depending,
trusting.

frigus, -oris, n., cold, chilli¬
ness. — Plur., frosts.

frōns, frontis, f., the forehead,
brow.

fructus, -ūs, m. [cf. fruor],
an enjoying, enjoyment, delight,
satisfaction; proceeds, product,
fruit, crops; profit, income;
result, return, reward, advan¬
tage; fructui esse, to be of
advantage, be profitable; frumentarium capere, reap the reward.

frumentarius, -a, -um [frumentum, corn], adj., of corn, corn-, of provisions, provision-; subsidia (granaries); res (grain supplies, provisions, grain).

fruor, -i, fructus, 3. v. dep., to derive enjoyment from, enjoy, delight in.

fuga, -ae, f., flight; exile, banishment.

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, —, 3. v. n., to flee; escape, escape the notice of, be unobserved by, shun.

fugitivus, -a, -um [cf. fugio], adj., fleeing away, fugitive; as subst., m., a runaway, fugitive slave.

fulgeō, -ère, fulsi, —, 2. v. n., to flash, lighten; gleam, glisten, shine.

fulmen, -inis, n., a lightning flash, thunderbolt.

Fulvius, -i, m., name of a distinguished plebeian gens. — Plur., Fulvii, -orum, m., the Fulvii, many eminent men who served the state well. See the family names Flaccus, Nobilior.

fundamentum, -i, n., chiefly plur., a foundation, groundwork, basis.

1. fundō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., found, lay the foundations of, establish.

2. fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, 3. v. a., to pour; overthrow, overcome, rout, vanquish, put to flight.

fūnestus, -a, -um [funus, funeral], adj. with comp. and sup., causing death, deadly, fatal, destructive.

fungor, -i, fūnetus, 3. v. dep., usu. with the abl., to busy oneself, perform, administer, discharge, do.

furiōsus, -a, -um [cf. furia, mad], adj. with comp. and sup., full of madness, raging, mad, furious.

Furius, -i, m., name of a patrician gens. — Esp. (1) Publius Furius, one of Catiline’s conspirators, from Faesulea. (2) Lucius Furius Philus, consul 136 B.C., a man fond of Greek literature and refinement, who is introduced by Cicero as one of the speakers in his dialogue De Re Publica.

furō, -ere, -ui, —, 3. v. n., to rage, rave, be furious.

furor, -ōris, m. [furio], rage, madness, fury, passion.

furtim, adv. [furtem], by stealth, secretly, slyly,furtively.

furtum, -i, n., theft, robbery.

G

Gabinius, -i, m., name of a plebeian gens. — Esp. (1) Publius Gabinius Cimber, one of Catiline’s conspirators. (2) Publius Gabinius Capito, praetor 89 B.C. (3) Aulus Gabinius, tribune of the plebs 66 B.C., when he proposed the bills conferring upon Pompey the command in
the East, and consul in 58, when he assisted Claudius in causing the banishment of Cicero. Being accused of mismanagement as proconsul of Syria, he was defended by Cicero, but was nevertheless condemned and went into exile. He died about the end of 48.

Gaius, -i, m., abbreviated C., the old form of G., Gaius, Eng. Caius, a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, -ae, f., Gaul, a name applied to all the land inhabited by the Gauls, but in a narrower sense to two countries: (1) Gallia, also called Gallia Transalpina or Ulterior, including what is now France and Belgium, together with a part of Holland, a great part of Switzerland, and all the provinces of Germany west of the Rhine; (2) Gallia Cisalpina, also called Ulterior, a Roman province in the north of Italy, extending southward to Etruria and Umbria, from which it was separated by the river Rubicon.

Galicānus, -a, -um, adj., Gallic.

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., of the Gauls, Gallic; ager Gallicus, the Gallic territory along the Adriatic belonging to the Romans.

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., of Gaul.
— As subst., m., a Gaul.

gāneō, -onis, m. [ganea, eating house], a glutton, debauche, spendthrift.

gaudō, -ere, gāvisus, 2. v. semi-dep., to rejoice, be glad, be joyful, take pleasure, be pleased, delight.

gaudium, -i, n. [cf. gaudeo], inward joy, joy, gladness, delight.
gaza, -ae, f. [Persian], a treasure; riches, wealth.
gelidus, -a, -um [gelu, cold], adj. with comp., icy cold, very cold, icy, frosty.
gener, -erī, m., son-in-law.
gēns, gentis, f., a race, clan, tribe, people, nation; ins gentium, the law of nations; integra (never yet subdued); ubinam gentium, where in the world.
genius, -eris, n., a race, stock, family; class, sort, kind, rank, order, nature.
gerō, -ere, gessī, gessus, 3. v. a., to bear about, carry, wear, sustain; conduct, carry on, wage; administer, manage, govern; transact, accomplish, do, perform. With se, to bear; act, behave, deport one’s self; rem publicam gerere, to conduct affairs of state; res gestae, exploits, deeds; male gerendo negotio, by bad management of business; in gerendo (while engaged in, etc.); bellum (wage); bene res or rem (manage successfully).

g'estiō, -īre, -īvī, —, 4. v. n., to gesticulate, exalt, be delighted; desire eagerly, wish passionately, be eager, long.

Glābriō, -onis, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. Manius Glabrio, praetor urbanus in 70 B.C., consul in 67, subsequently the successor of Lucius Lucullus
in the command of the war against Mithradates, in which, however, he was succeeded by Pompey.

**gladiator**, -ōris, m. [gladius], a swordsman, gladiator; rufian, cutthroat.

**gladiatorius**, -a, -um [gladiator], adj., of gladiators, gladiatorial.

**gladius**, -ī, m., a sword.

_Glaucia, -ae, m., a Roman family name._ — _Esp. Caius Servilius Glaucia_, praetor 100 B.C. He united with Saturninus in opposition to the Senatorial party, was declared an enemy to the State, and slain with Saturninus by a mob.

**glória**, -ae, f., glory, fame, renown, praise, honor.

**gnāvus (nāvus)**, adj., busy, diligent, active.

_Gracchus, -ī, m., name of a celebrated family of the Sempronian gens. The two most famous members, often spoken of together as the Gracchi, were:_

1. _Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus_, tribune of the people 133 B.C. He proposed an agrarian law looking toward a more just distribution of the public lands. Though bitterly opposed by the aristocracy, the law was passed. When a candidate for re-election the following year, Tiberius was publicly assassinated by P. Scipio Nasica.
2. _Caius Sempronius Gracchus_, brother of the preceding, was first tribune of the people 123 B.C. His reforms were far more extensive than his brother’s, and such his influence with the people that he carried all he proposed. The senate succeeded in defeating him when a third-time candidate for the tribuneship, and he was killed in a riot attending an attempt to repeal one of his reform measures.

**gradus**, -ūs, m., a step, pace, walk; stage, degree, grade, rank.

_Graecia, -ae, f., Greece._

_Graecus, -a, -um, adj., of Greece, Grecian; as subst., m. plur., the Greeks; inhabitants of Greece; n. plur., Graeca, Greek writings, Greek._

**gratia**, -ae, f. [gratus], favor, esteem, regard, friendship; thanks, gratitude; kindness, service, obligation, favor; personal influence; gratias agere, return thanks; gratiam (gratias) habere, be grateful, feel thankful; gratiam referre, requite a favor, recompense; gratiā (with a preceding gen.), for the sake of, for the purpose of.

_Grattius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens._ — _Esp. the man who accused Archias of assuming Roman citizenship illegally._

**gratuitō [gratuitus, without pay]**, adv., without pay, for naught, gratis, gratuitously.

**gratulātō, -onis, f. [gratulōr], a manifestation of joy, wishing joy, congratulation, rejoicing, joy; a joyful festival, public thanksgiving._
gratulator, -āri, -ātus [gratus], 1. v. dep., to manifest joy, be glad, congratulate, rejoice.

gratus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable.

gravis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., heavy, loaded, burdened; weighty, important, grave; of weight, of authority, eminent, venerable, great; hard to bear, grievous, harsh, severe, disagreeable, unpleasant.

gravitas, -ātis, f. [gravis], weight, heaviness. — Of persons, dignity, gravity, presence, influence.

graviter [gravis], adv. with comp. and sup., heavily; vehemently, deeply, severely; with dignity, impressively, gravely, seriously; ferre (take to heart, be grieved at).

gravō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [gravis], 1. v. a., to make heavy, load, burden, weigh down. — Pass., be vexed, take amiss, be indignant.

grex, gregis, m., a flock, herd, drove, company, society, band, crowd, set.

gubernatiō, -ōnis, f. [guberno], a steering, piloting; direction, management, control.

gubernō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to steer, pilot; manage, direct.

gustō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [gustus, tasting], 1. v. a., to taste; partake of, enjoy.

H

habēō, -ēre, -ūi, -ātus, 2. v. a., to have, hold, keep; hold, convene; have in mind, entertain, cherish; get, receive, obtain; involve; speak, deliver; regard, consider; gratiam habere, be grateful, feel thankful; familias (keep); rationem (take account of, have regard for). With the p.p. habeo is sometimes used with the force of the Eng. auxiliary have, e.g. pecunias conlocatas habent, they have invested money.

habitūs, -ūs, m. [habeo], a condition, state, appearance, quality, nature, character.

haerēō, -ēre, haesi, haesūrus, 2. v. n., to hang, stick, cleave, cling, adhere, hold fast; remain attached, be fixed; be caught, be at a loss.

haesitūs, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of haerēo], 1. v. n., to stick fast; be at a loss, hesitate.

Hannibal, -alis, m., Hannibal, a Carthaginian name. — Esp., the famous son of Hamilcar Barca, whose whole object in life was the destruction of Rome. He began and conducted the 2d Punic War, making the remarkable passage of the Alps in 218 B.C. He was finally called back to Africa and defeated by Scipio Africanus Major near Zama, in 202 B.C.
haruspex, -icis, m., a soothsayer, diviner.

haud, adv., not, not at all, by no means (usually modifying a single word; cf. non); haud scio an, I don’t know but, possibly.

haurno, -ire, hausí, haustus, 4. v. a., draw out, drain; borrow, take, drink in, derive.

hebescō, -ere, —, — [inch. of hebo, be dull], 3. v. n., to grow blunt, become dull; lose vigor.

Hēracléa (-cilia), -ae, f., Hēraclea, a Greek city situated in Lucania, near the Gulf of Tarentum.

Hēracléensis, -e, adj., of Hēraclea, Heraclean; plur. m. as subst., the people of Hēraclea.

Hērculēs, -is, m., the god Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmene. Often used in the voc. Ἐ(hercule, hercle) as an interj.; so with me (mehercules, mehercule, mehercle) with an ellipsis of iuvet, may Hercules help me, so help me Hercules; translated freely, upon my word! as I live! verily! good heavens! etc.

hērditās, -atis, f. [heres, hei'r], heirship, inheritance.

hesternus, -a, -um, adj., of yesterday, yesterday’s; hesterno die, yesterday.

hiberna, -orum, n., see hibernus.

hibernō, -āre, -āvi, -āturus [hibernus], 1. v. n., to pass the winter, winter, occupy winter quarters.

hiberus, -a, -um [hiems], adj., of winter, wintry, winter; plur. n. as subst., winter-quarters.

1. hīc, haec, hoc, gen. hūius, pron. dem. referring to that which is at hand in space, time, or interest, this, these, he, she, it, they, the one present, these before me; referring to what precedes, this, these; referring to what follows, this, these, as follows; híc . . . ille, the one . . . the other, this . . . that, the latter . . . the former; hoc (n. abl. used as adv.), on this account, in this respect, by this; hoc magis, all the more; quo minus . . . hoc magis, the less . . . the more.

2. hīc, adv., in this place, here; hereupon, at this time, at this juncture.

hiems (hiemps), -emis, f., the winter, stormy weather, storm, tempest; hieme extrema, at the end of winter; summa hieme, in the depths of winter.

hinc, adv., from this place, hence; in antithesis to illinc, on one side . . . on the other, here . . . there, on this side . . . on that; from this source, hence, on this account.

Hispānia, -ae, f., Spain; plur. Hispāniae, i.e. Hispania Citerior, east of the Iberus, and Hispania Ulterior, west of that river.

Hispāniensis, -e, adj., of Spain, Spanish.

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., of
Spain, Spanish; plur. m. as subst., the Spanish, Spaniards.

hic, adv., see i. hic.

hodiē [ho (i.e. hoc)+ die], adv., to-day.

hodiērnus, -a, -um [hodie], adj., of this day, to-day’s.

Homērus, -i, m., Homer, the great epic poet of Greece, whose poems formed the basis of Greek literature. His birthplace is uncertain. His date is probably about 850 B.C.

homō, -inis, m. and f., a human being, man, person; homo privatus, a man out of office, a private citizen; post hominum memoriam, since the memory of man.

honestās, -ātis, f. [honos], honor, reputation, character; uprightness, honesty, probity, integrity, virtue.

honestē [honestus], adv. with comp. and sup., becomingly, creditably, virtuously.

honestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [honestus], 1. v. a., to honor, decorate, adorn, grace, embellish.

honestus, -a, -um [honos], adj. with comp. and sup., regarded with honor, respected, distinguished, honorable, respectable, noble.

honōs or honor, -ōris, m., honor, repute, esteem, reputation; public honor; official dignity, office, post, preferment; honoris causa, with all honor, with due respect.

hōra, -ae, f., an hour (one twelfth of the day between sunrise and sunset).

horribilis, -e [horreo, shudder], adj. with comp., terrible, fearful, dreadful, horrible.

hortātus, -ūs, m. [hortor], incitement, encouragement, exhortation.

Hortēnsius, -i, m., name of a plebeian gens. — Esp., Quintus Hortensius, the orator, born 114 B.C. He joined Sulla in the civil wars, and was always a supporter of the aristocratic party. He had no rival in the forum till he encountered Cicero. He was consul in 69, and in 68 opposed the passage of the Manilian law.

hortor, -āri, -ātus, freq. 1. v. dep., to urge, incite, encourage, cheer, exhort.

hospitium, -i, n. [hospes, host], a hospitable reception, entertainment; hospitality, tie of hospitality; friendship.

hostilis, -e [hostis], adj., of an enemy, enemy’s, hostile.

hostis, -is, m. and f., a stranger, foreigner; an enemy, foe, public enemy.

hūc, adv., to this place, hither; to this, to this point, so far.

hūmānitās, -ātis, f. [humanus], human nature; philanthropy, kindness, sympathy; civilization, good-breeding, elegance, refinement, culture.

hūmānus, -a, -um [homo], adj. with comp. and sup., of man, human; well-informed, learned; refining, civilizing.
humi [locat. of humus], adv., on the ground, to the ground.

humills, -e [humus, ground], adj. with comp. and sup. low, lowly, small, slight; base, mean, humble, obscure, poor, needy, insignificant.

I

iacēō, -ēre, -cuī, —, 2. v. n., to lie, be prostrate; lie prostrate, be powerless, be overthrown.

iacēō, -ēre, -īcī, -actus, 3. v. a., to throw, cast, hurl; let fall, utter, bandy about; lay, set, establish, found.

iacēō, -ēre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of iacēō], 1. v. a., to throw, cast, hurl; throw about, toss about; with se, to show one’s self, show off, swagger about, display.

iacēō, -ae, f., throwing away; sacrifice, outlay, expense; loss, damage, detriment.

iacēō, -ēs, m., a throwing, casting; stroke.

iam, adv., at this moment, at once, now, at this time, just now; already, by this time, ere now, so soon; with a neg., no longer; of future time, presently, soon; in climax, now, even, indeed, really; iam pridem, or iam dudum, long since, a long time ago, this long time; iam vero, in transition often with vero, what is more, furthermore, but; nunc iam, now at last.

Ianuārus, -a, -um [cf. ianua, door], adj. of January.

ibi, adv., in space, in that place, there; of time, on the spot, then, thereupon.

idecēō [id- + abl. of circus], adv., on that account, for that reason, therefore.

idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., the same; introducing an additional predicate, at the same time, likewise, also, furthermore; as subst., the same man, men, thing, etc.; eadem fortuna quae, the same fortune as; idem quod, the same as; unum et idem, one and the same thing.

id-eō, adv., for that reason, on that account, therefore.

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., fit, meet, proper, suitable, capable, convenient, sufficient, often followed by a rel. cl. with the subjv.

Idūs, Iduum, f., the Ides, middle of the month; the 15th of March, May, July, and October, the 13th of other months.

igitur, conj. introducing an inference, then, therefore, accordingly; after a digression or pause, then, as I was saying.

Ignārus, -a, -um [in + gnarus, knowing], adj., ignorant, not knowing, unacquainted with, unskilled in, inexperienced.

Ignāvia, -ae, f. [ignavus, slothful], inactivity, laziness; cowardice; worthlessness.

ignis, -is, m., fire.

ignōminia, -ae, f. [in + (g)nomen], disgrace, dishonor, infamy.

ignōratiō, -ōnis, f. [ignoro], want of knowledge, ignorance.
ignōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. in + (g)nosco], l. v. a., not to know, be ignorant, mistake, misunderstand.

ignōscō, -ere, -nōvi, -nōtus [in (uncertain force) + (g)nosco], 3. v. n., to pardon, forgive, overlook.

ignōtus, -a, -um [in + (g)notus], adj. with comp. and sup., unknown, strange. As subst. m., a stranger.

Ilias, -ados or -adis, f., the Iliad.

Ille, illa, illud, pron. dem., in reference to something remote from the speaker, or near or related to a third person (cf. hic), that; as subst., that man, that woman, that, he, she, it, they; of what is famous, the well-known, the famous; hic... ille, this... that; the latter... the former.

illinc [illim + ce], adv., from that place, thence, from yonder; on that quarter, on that side, often correl. with hinc or ex hac parte.

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj., of Illyricum, Illyrian; mare, a part of the Adriatic, washing the shores of Illyricum.

imāgō, -inis, f., an imitation, copy, image, likeness, statue, bust, picture, portrait; of the mind, representation, conception.

imberbis (inb-), -e [in + barba, beard], adj., without a beard, beardless.

imitātor, -ōris, m. [imitor], an imitator, copyist.

imitor, -ōri, -ātus [cf. imago], freq. l. v. dep., to imitate, copy after, follow.

immānis (inm-), -e, adj. with comp. and sup., monstrous, immense, vast; frightful, inhuman, fierce, savage, brutal.

immānitās (inm-), -ātis, f. [immanis], monstrous size, vastness; enormity, heinousness; ferocity, cruelty.

immātūrus (inm-), -a, -um [in + maturus, ripe], adj., un- timely, unripe, immature, premature.

immineō (inm-), -ere, —, —, 2. v. n., to project over, overhang; threaten, menace; be at hand, impend.

imminuō (inm-), -ere, -ui, -ātus [in + minuo, lessen], 3. v. a., to lessen, diminish; encroach upon, injure, destroy; weaken.

immittō (inm-), -ere, -isi, -issus [in + mitto], 3. v. a., to send in, let in, throw into, admit, introduce.

immō, adv., in contradiction or denial, no indeed, by no means, on the contrary, nay, in reality; immo vero, nay rather; nay even.

immortalis (inm-), -e [in + mortalis], adj.; undying, immortal; di (the immortal gods).

immortalītās (inm-), -ātis, f. [immortalis], immortality.

impediō (inp-), -īre, -īvī,
-itus [in + pes, foot], 4. v. a., to entangle, insnare, hinder; be in the way, detain, obstruct, check, prevent, impede; nullo impedie-nte, with no one to hinder.

**impeditus** (inp-), -a, -um [p.p. of impedio], adj. with comp. and sup., hindered, embarrassed, burdened, impeded.

**impellō** (inp-), -ere, -pulī, -pulsus [in + pello], 3. v. a., to strike against; smite; incite, urge, induce, instigate, drive.

**impendeō** (inp-), -ere, —, — [in + pendeo], 2. v. n., overhang; be near, be at hand, be imminent, threaten, impend.

**imperātor** (inp-), -ōris, m. [impero], a commander-in-chief, general.

**imperātorius** (inp-), -a, -um [imperator], adj. of a general.

**imperitus** (inp-), -a, -um [in + peritus], adj. with comp. and sup., inexperienced, unfamiliar, unacquainted with, unskilled.

**imperium** (inp-), -i, n. [impero], a command, order; authority, control; dominion, realm, empire; supreme power, sovereignty; supreme command, military authority, commission.

**imperō** (inp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., to command, order, enjoin; levy, require, impose, demand; Lucullo imperante, under the command of Lucullus; me imperante, at my command.

**impertīō** (inp-), -īre, -īvi,

-itus [in + partio, share], 4. v. a., to share with, give a part, bestow, impart.

**impetrō** (inp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + patro, effect], 1. v. a., to gain one’s end, effect, get, obtain, procure (by request or influence).

**impetus** (inp-), -ūs, m., an attack, assault, onset; impetus, violence, fury, rush, vehemence, vigor, force.

**impius** (inp-), -a, -um [in + pius, dutiful], adj., irreverent, undutiful, unpatriotic, abandoned, wicked, impious.

**implicō** (inpl-), -āre, -āvi or -uī, -ātus or -ātus [in + plico, fold], 1. v. a., to enfold, involve. Pass. or with se, implicate, unite, associate, join.

**implōrō** (inpl-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + ploro, cry out], 1. v. a., to invoke with tears; call for aid, appeal to, invoke, beseech, entreat, implore.

**importūnus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj. with sup., unfit, unsuitable, inconvenient; cruel, harsh, churlish, savage.

**improbītās** (inpr-), -ātīs, f. [improbus], wickedness, depravity, dishonesty.

**improbō** (inpr-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + probo], 1. v. a., to disapprove, blame, condemn, reject; judicium (overrule).

**improbus** (inpr-), -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., not good, bad, wicked, abandoned, vile, base, shameless.
impubes (imp-), -eris [in + pubes, adult], adj., under age, youthful, beardless, a mere boy.
impudens (imp-), -entis [in + pudens, modest], adj. with comp. and sup., without shame, shameless, impudent.
impudenter (imp-) [impudens], adv. with comp. and sup., shamelessly, impudently.
impudentia (imp-), -ae, f. [impudens], shamelessness, impudence.
impudicus (imp-), -a, -um [in + pudicus, modest], adj. with sup., shameless, impudent, without modesty.
impunitus (imp-), -a, -um [in + punitus, punished], adj. with comp., unpunished, unrestrained.
impuurus (imp-), -a, -um [in + purus, clean], adj. with comp. and sup., unclean, filthy, defiled, impure, infamous, abandoned, vile.

1. in, Eng. un-, inseparable particle, which prefixed to an adjective negatives its meaning.
2. in, prep. with acc. or abl.
I. With acc., in space, into, to; in time, into, till, for; of reference, toward, against, in relation to, about, respecting; in bonam partem, in good part, favorably; in singulos dies, day by day, every day; in perpetuum, forever; in eandem sententiam, to the same effect; in posterum, for or into the future; in judicium addincere, to bring to trial. II. With abl.,
of space, in, within; of condition or occupation, in, in the case of, in relation to; in primis, in the first place, especially; in quaestu, at interest; in numero, of account; in re publica, in public life; in societatem se offerre, share in. In composition, in, into, toward, against.
inanus, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., empty, void; deserted, abandoned, unoccupied; useless, vain, unprofitable.
inauditus, -a, -um, adj., unheard-of, unusual, new, incredible.
inauratus, -a, -um [p.p. of inauro, gild], adj., gilded, golden.
incendium, -i, n. [cf. incendo], a burning, fire, conflagration.
incendö, -ere, -di, -sus, 3. v. a., to set fire to, burn; rouse, incite.
incensiö, -onis, f. [cf. incendo], a setting on fire, burning.
inceptum, -i, n. [p.p. neut. of incipio], a beginning; attempt.
incertus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., unsettled, undecided; uncertain, doubtful.
(incchoö); see incchoe.
1. incidö, -ere, -cidi, — [in + cadö], 3. v. n., to fall in or on; fall in with; occur, become involved, happen.
2. incidö, -ere, -cidi, -cissus [in + caedo, cut], 3. v. a., to cut into, cut away; sever.
incipiö, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus [in + capio], 3. v. n., to take
hold, take in hand, begin, undertake.

incitamentum, -i, n. [incito, incitae], an incitement, inducement, incentive, stimulus.

inclinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + *dīno, bend], 1. v. a. and n., to bend, incline; be inclined, be favorably disposed.

includō, -ere, -si, -sus [in + claudo], 3. v. a., to shut up, shut in, confine, inclose.

inclusus, -a, -um, p.p. of includo.

incohō, or (less correctly) inchoō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, l. v. a., to begin; of a writer or speaker, to essay to treat, begin to discuss, propose.

incolmēs, -e, adj., unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe.

incommodum, -ī, n. [incommodus], inconvenience, misfortune, loss, disaster.

incommodus, -a, -um [in commodus, convenient], adj. with comp. and sup., inconvenient, unsuitable, troublesome, disagreeable.

incorruptus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., unspoiled, uncorrupted; unbribed, incorruptible, just.

incrēdibilis, -e, adj., not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary.

increpō, -āre, -uī, -ītus [crepo, make a noise], 1.*v. n., to sound, rustle, make a noise.

incumbē, -ere, -cubui, -cubītus, 3. v. n., lean, support one's self upon; make an effort, exert one's self, pay attention to.

inde, adv., of place, from that place, thence; of time, from that time, thenceforward, since then; inde . . . unde, thence . . . whence.

indemnātus, -a, -um [in + damnatus, condemned], adj., uncondemned, unsentenced.

index, -dicis, m. and f. [cf. 1. indicus], one who points out, informer, witness.

indicium, -ī, n. [cf. 1. indica], information, disclosure, evidence, proof.

1. indicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [index], l. v. a., to point out, disclose, make known, betray; accuse, inform against.

2. in-dicō, -ere, -dixī, -dicitus, 3. v. a., to declare publicly, publish, announce, appoint.

indignē [indignus], adv. with comp. and sup., unworthily, dishonorably, shamefully.

in-dignus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., unworthy, undeserving, unfit.

in-dučō, -ere, -duxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., to lead in, bring in, introduce, bring forward; in the phrase animum inducere, persuade one's self, resolve, determine; move, excite, persuade, induce.

industria, -ae, f. [industrius], diligence, industry, zeal.

industrius, -a, -um, adj., active, diligent, industrious, painstaking.
in-eō, -ire, -ivi and -i, -itus, irr. v. a., to go into, enter; make a beginning, begin; with consilium, to engage in, devise, meditate; enter upon, undertake, engage in; ab ineunte acetae, from early youth; ineunte adulescentia, in early youth; ineunte vere, at the beginning of spring.

iners, -eris [in + ars], adj. with comp. and sup., without skill; helpless, weak, inactive.

inertia, -ae, f. [iners], unskillfulness; inactivity, laziness, idleness.

inflammis, -e [in + fama], adj., of ill repute, disreputable, notorious, infamous.

inferō, inferre, intuli, inlatus, irr. v. a., to bring in, introduce, carry in; bring against, direct, wage; bellum inferre, make war upon.

inferus, -a, -um [cf. infra, below], adj. with comp. Inferior, and sup. infimus and imus, below, lower; plur. m. as subst., the dead, shades, inhabitants of the lower world; ab inferis, from the dead; apud inferos, in the lower world; sup. infimi, the meanest, the lowest, the basest.

infectus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., unquiet, unsafe; hostile, intemical, dangerous.

infimus, -a, -um [cf. inferus], adj. sup., see inferus.

infinitus, -a, -um [finitus, limited], adj. with comp., not limited, infinite, endless, boundless.

infermō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [infirmus], 1. v. a., to weaken, invalidate, refute.

infirmus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., not strong, weak, feeble, infirm.

inítiator, -ōris, m. [inítius], a. denier, repudiator;

leítus (a bad debtor).

inítius, -āri, -ātus [inítius, denial], 1. v. dep., not to confess, to contradict, deny, disown.

inflammā, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [flamma, burn], 1. v. a., to set on fire, kindle; inflame, rouse, excite.

inflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [flō, blow], 1. v. a., to blow into; inspire, encourage, elate.

inflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [flō, blow], 1. v. a., to blow into; inspire, encourage, elate.

ingenium, -ī, n. [cf. in- gigno, beget], innate quality, talent, nature; natural capacity, talents, abilities, genius.

ingēns, -īs, adj. with comp., immoderate, huge, vast, prodigious, enormous.

ingenius, -a, -um [cf. ingeniō, adj., native, free-born, of free parents.

ingratūs, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., unpleasant, disagreeable; unthankful, ungrateful.

ingravēscō, -ere, —, — [inch. of ingravo, weigh down], 3. v. n., to grow burdensome; increase, become aggravated, grow worse.
ingredior, -ī, -essus [in + gradior, step], 3. v. dep., to advance, march, proceed; enter upon, engage in, undertake, apply one's self to.

in-hīō, -āre, -āví, -ātus [hīō, open], 1. v. n., gape at, open the mouth; uberibis (opening the mouth to).

in-hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., savage, barbarous, brutal, inhuman.

iniciō, -ere, -īcī, -lectus [in + iacio], 3. v. a., to throw in, inspire, impress, infuse; occasion, cause.

insectus, -a, -um, p.p. of inicio.

inimīctīa, -ae, f. [inimiens], hatred, enmity, hostility; usu. plur.

inimicus, -a, -um [in + amicus], adj. with comp. and sup., unfriendly, hostile, inimical; as subst., an enemy, foe (cf. hostis).

iniquītās, -ātis, f. [iniquus], inequality, unevenness; unfairness, injustice, unreasonableness.

iniquus, -a, -um [in + aequus], adj. with comp. and sup., uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable.

initīō, -āre, -āví, -ātus [initium], 1. v. a., to begin; initiate, consecrate.

initium, -i, n. [cf. ineō], entrance; beginning, commencement.

initus, -a, -um, p.p. of ineō.

inūria, -ae, f. [inurius, from in + ius], an injustice, wrong, outrage, injury, insult; abl. iniuriā, unjustly, undeservedly, wrongfully.

iniūriōsā [iniuriosus, unjust], adv. with comp., unjustly, unlawfully.

*in-iussus, -eus, m., used only in the abl., without the order or command.

in-lūstus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., severe, unjust, wrongful.

inlecebra (ill-), -ae, f. [cf. inilio, entice], an enticement, charm, allurement.

inlūstris (ill-), -e [cf. inlustrō], adj. with comp., light, brilliant; memorable, noteworthy, illustrious, famous.

in-lūstrō (ill-), -āre, -āví, ātus [cf. lux], 1. v. a., make light; make clear, clear up, elucidate; render famous, distinguish.

in-nocēns, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., harmless, inoffensive; blameless, guiltless, innocent, upright.

in-nocentia, -ae, f. [innocens], blamelessness, innocence; uprightness, integrity.

in-numerābilis, -e [numera- bilis, that can be numbered], countless, innumerable.

inopta, -ae, f. [inops, poor], want, lack, scarcity.

inquam, defect. v., see grammars, to say (after one or more words of a quotation).

in-rēpō (irr-), -ere, -rēpsi, — [repo, creep], 3. v. n., to creep
inreto (irr-), -ère, -ěvī, -ētus [in + rete, net], 4. v. a., to catch in a net, insnare, entangle.

inruptīō (irr-), -ōnīs, f. [cf. inrumpō, break in], a breaking in, invasion, incursion, attack.

inscribō, -ere, -ēpsī, -ēptus, 3. v. a., to write upon, inscribe.

In-sepultus, -a, -um [in + p.p. of sepellō], adj., unburied.

inservīō, -īre, —, -ītus, 4. v. n., be devoted, be submissive, serve.

insideō, -ère, -ědī, — [in + sedeō], 2. v. n. (and a.), to sit upon; settle, be fixed, adhere.

insidiae, -ārum, f. plur. [cf. in + sedeō], a snare, trap; plot, treachery; in war, an ambush, ambushade.

insidiātor, -ōris, m. [insidiae], one who lies in wait, footpad, assassin.

insidīor, -ārī, -ātus [insidiae], 1. v. dep., to lie in ambush, watch for, plot against.

insidiōsus, -a, -um [insidiae], adj. with comp., cunning, deceitful, treacherous.

in-sidō, -ere, -ědī, -sessus [sido, sit], 2. v. n. and a., to sit in, settle on; be fixed, remain, be rooted in, adhere to.

insigne, -is, n. [insignis], a mark, indication, proof, sign, token, signal.

insignis, -e [in + signum], adj. with comp., distinguished by a mark; distinguished, prominent.

in-simulā, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to make suspected, charge, accuse.

in-solēns, -ntis [cf. soleo], adj., unacquainted, unusual; excessive, immoderate; haughty, arrogant, insolent.

insolenter [insolens], adv. with comp., unusually, contrary to custom; immoderately, haughtily, insolently.

insolentia, -ae, f. [insolens], unusualness; want of moderation, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.

in-solitus, -a, -um [cf. soleo], adj., unacquainted, unused, unfamiliar.

inspectō, -āre, —, — [freq. of inspicio, look at], 1. v., to look at, view. — Only present participle; praetere inspectante, before the eyes of the praetor; vobis inspectantibus, before your eyes.

inspēāns, -ntis [cf. in + sperō], adj., not hoping, not expecting. — Only dat. and abl.

in-spērātus, -a, -um [in + p.p. of sperō], adj., unhoped for, unlooked for, unexpected.

instituō, -ere, -ui, -ētus [in + statuo], 3. v. a., to put in place, fix, set; determine, resolve upon; teach, instruct, train up, educate.

institūtum, -ī, n. [p.p. of instituo], a purpose, intention; an institution, decree; practice, custom, habit.

in-stō, -āre, -stītī, -stātūrus, 1. v. n., take a position; draw
nigh, approach, be at hand, im-
pend.

Instrumentum, -i, n., an im-
plement, instrument; store, pro-
vision, supply, means; omne in-
strumentum, all their stock in
trade.

In-structū, -ere, -āxi, -āctus
[structū, place together], 3. v. a.,
to build; of troops, to form, set
in order, draw up, array.

Insula, -ae, f., an island, isle.

In-sum, -esse, infui, infu-
tārus, irr. v. n., to be in; be
contained in, belong to, apper-
tain to.

Integer, -tegra, -tegrum [cf.
in + tango], adj. with comp. in-
tegrior and sup. integerrimus,
untouched, unhurt, whole, com-
plete; new, undecided, undeter-
mined; blameless, irreproach-
able, pure, honest, virtuous;
signa litterarum (unbroken);
gentes (never subdued).

Integre [integer], adv., irre-
proachably, honestly, without
prejudice.

Integritās, -ātis, f. [integer],
completeness; blamelessness, in-
ocence, integrity, honesty.

Intelligō, -ere, -ēxi, -ēctus
[inter + lego], 3. v. a., to come
to know, see into, perceive, under-
stand, discern, comprehend.

Intendō, -ere, -di, -tus, 3. v. a.
and n., to stretch out, extend;
give attention to, purpose, en-
deavor, intend.

Inter, prep. with acc., between;
among, into the midst of; in
comp., between, among; from
time to time; down, under; inter-
latera (about); inter se, with,
to, at, against, etc., each other;
together.

Inter-cessū, -ere, -cessi, -ces-
sus, 3. v. n., to come between,
intervene; occur, happen, come
to pass; of time, to intervene,
pass; oppose, withstand, veto
(espec. of the tribunes):

Intercessiō, -ōnis, f., a medi-
tation; intervention, veto.

Interclūdō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsus
[inter + claudo], 3. v. a., to shut
out, shut off, cut off, block up,
stop.

Inter-dum, adv., sometimes,
ocasionally, now and then.

Inter-eā, adv., meanwhile, in
the meantime.

Inter-eō, -ire, -ii, -itārus, 4. v.
n., perish, go to ruin, decay, die.

Interferō, -ere, -feci, -fectus
[inter + facio], 3. v. a., to put
out of the way, destroy, kill, slay,
murder.

Interim, adv., meanwhile, in
the meantime.

Interimō, -ere, -ēmi, -emptus
or ēmtus [inter + emo, take],
3. v. a., to take from the midst,
destroy, slay, kill.

Interior, -ius, gen. -ōris
[inter], inner, interior; nationes
(further inland).

Interitus, -ūs, m. [cf. intereo],
ruin, destruction, annihilation.

Internecīō, -ōnis, f., a mas-
sacre, slaughter, extermination,
destruction.
inter-rogo, -äre, -āви, -ātus, 1. v. a.; to ask, question, inquire.

inter-sum, -esse, -ful, -futūrus, irr. v. n., to be between, lie between; be different, differ; be present, take part, assist; 3d pers. impers., it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns, it is of interest; mea interest, it is of importance to me.

inter-vāllum, -i, n., prop., the space between palisades, interval, distance; in time, an interval, interval, respite.

interventus, -ūs, m. [cf. intervenio], a coming between, intervention.

intestīnus, -a, -um [intus], adj., inward, internal, intestine.

intimīus, -a, -um [sup. of interior], adj., inmost, innermost, deepest; of persons, intimate, near, close.

intrā, prep. with acc. and adv., within, on the inside.

intrō-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -duc-tus, 3. v. a., to lead in, bring in, introduce.

in-tueor, -ēri, ītus, 2. v. dep., to look upon, look closely at, gaze at; regard with admiration, admire, wonder at.

intus, adv., on the inside, within.

in-ulōtus, -a, -um, adj., without satisfaction, unavenged, unrevenged, not vindicated.

in-ūrō, -ere, -ussi, -ūstus [uro, burn], 3. v. a., to burn in, burn; of persons, to brand, mark; brand upon, imprint, attach indelibly.

in-ūslūtus, -a, -um [usitus, usual], adj. with comp., unusual, uncommon, extraordinary, very rare.

inussū, only abl. sing., without the command.

inūstus, -a, -um, p. of inuro.

in-ūtilis, -e, adj. with comp., useless, unprofitable.

in-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, 4. v. a., to come upon, find, meet with; find out, invent, discover.

in-vēstīgō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [vestigo, track], 1. v. a., to track, search after, find out, discover, investigate.

in-vēterāscē, -ere, -rāvi, — [incho. of invetero], 3. v. n., to grow old, become fixed, be established, become rooted.

in-victus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., unconquered, unsubdued; unconquerable, invincible.

invidia, -ae, f. [invidēs], envy, jealousy, ill-will, unpopularity.

invidiōsus, -a, -um [invidiā], adj. with comp. and sup., full of envy; exciting hatred, hated, hateful, odious.

invidus, -a, -um, adj., envious, jealous; as subst., an envious person, hater.

invisus, -a, -um [p.p. of invisā, look askance at], adj. with comp., hated, hateful, detested.

invitā, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [for *invocēito, freq. of invoco, call upon], 1. v. a., to invite, entertain, ask, request, urge.
Invitus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., unwilling, reluctant. Often rendered adverbially, unwillingly.

Ipse, -a, -um, pron. demons., in gen. to express emphasis, self, in person; often rendered by an emphatic he, she, etc., or by very, just, precisely. As emphatic possessive in the gen., as ex ipsius regno, from his own realm. In a reflexive clause to emphasize the subject as opposed to other agents; apud ipsum, at his house.

Irā, -ae, f., anger, wrath, rage, fury.

Irācundia, -ae, f. [iracundus], a proneness to anger; anger, wrath, rage, passion.

Irācundus, -a, -um [ira], adj. with comp., irascible, irritable, passionate, angry, easily provoked.

Irāscor, -ī, Irātus [ira], 3. v. dep., to be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, -a, -um [p.p. of irascor], adj. with comp. and sup., angered, enraged, violent, furious.

Is, ea, id, pron. dem. as a weak dem. in simple reference (without emphasis); as subst., he, she, it, the one mentioned; as adj., this, that, the; id temporis, at that time.

Iste, -a, -ud, pron. dem., referring to that which is near to the person addressed, this, that, he, she; that of yours; such, of such a kind; often in referring to an opponent, that rascal, that scoundrel.

Ita, adv., in gen., referring to what precedes, in this manner, in such a way, so, thus; referring to what follows, thus, in the following manner, as follows, in this way; ita . . . ut, so . . . as, so . . . that.

Italia, -ae, f., Italy.

Italicus, -a, -um, adj., of Italy, Italian.

Ita-que, conj., and so, and accordingly, therefore.

Item, adv., likewise, besides, also, further, moreover, too, as well.

Iter, itineris, n. [cf. eo], a going; passage, path, road; journey, march, voyage.

Iterum, adv., again, a second time, once more.

Iubeō, -ere, iussi, iussus, 2. v. a., to order, give an order, bid, tell, command.

Iucunditas, -ātis, f. [iucundus], agreeableness, pleasantness, delight, charm.

Iucundus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing.

Iūdex, -icis, m. and f., a judge, juror; arbiter; judices, gentlemen of the jury.

Judicium facere, give a decision,
express an opinion; in iudicium adducere, bring to trial.

**Iūdico**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iūdex], l. v. a., to examine judicially, judge, be a judge, pass judgment, decide; form an opinion upon; determine, resolve, conclude.

**Iugulum**, -i, n. [dim. of iugum, yoke], the collar bone, the throat, neck.

**Iugurtha**, -ae, m., Jugurtha, a king of Numidia, who was conquered by Marius in 107 B.C., captured, and taken to Rome to adorn his triumph. Jugurtha was starved to death in the Tullianum.

**Iūlius**, -ī, m., name of an ancient and prominent patrician gens, of which the Caesar family was one of the most celebrated. See Caesar.

**Iungō**, -ere, -ānxi, -ānctus, 3. v. a., to join together, unite, connect, attach; associate, attach, aity.

**Iuppiter** (lūpl-), Iovis, m., Jupiter, Jove, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, chief of the gods, god of the sky.

**Iūs**, iūris, n., that which is binding, right, justice; abl. adverb, iure, by right, rightfully, with justice, justly; legal right, power, authority, permission; optimo iure, with perfect justice; aequissimo iure et foedere, with most favorable treaty rights; suo iure, with perfect right; praeципuo iure, with especial justice.

**Iūs iūrandum** (often as one word, iūsiūr-), iūris iūrandī, n., an oath.

**Iussus**, *īus, m.*, only in the abl. sing., an order, command, decree.

**Iustē**, adv. with comp. and sup. [iustus], rightly, justly.

**Iūstitia**, -ae, f. [iustus], justice, equity, righteousness, uprightness.

**Iūstus**, -a, -um [ius], adj. with comp. and sup., just, upright, righteous; proper, reasonable.

**Iunventus**, -ātis, f. [juvenis, young], the age of youth; youth; young men, the young.

**Iuvō**, -āre, iūvi, iūtus, l. v. a., to help, aid, assist.

---

**K**

Kal., abbreviation for Kalendae.

**Kalendae**, -ārum, f., Calends, first day of the month.

**Karthāginēnsis** (Car-), -e, adj., of Carthage, Carthaginian; plur. m. as subst., the Carthaginians, inhabitants of Carthage.

**Karthāgō** (Car-), -inis, f., Carthage, a famous African city near the site of the modern Tunis. For several centuries it was the rival of Rome, and the three great Punic wars were the result of the hostile feeling. It was finally destroyed at the close of the 3d Punic war, 146 B.C., by the younger Scipio.
L. 76 largitor

L., abbreviation for Lucius.
labefaciō, -ere, -fect, -fectus; pass., labefiō, -feri, -fectus [labo, totter + facio], 3. v. a., to cause to totter, shake; weaken.
labefaciō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of labefaciō], 1. v. a., to cause to totter, to shake, overthrow; destroy, ruin, weaken, undermine.

labēs, -is, f. [cf. 1. labor], a falling, subsidence; a spot, blot, stain, stigma, disgrace.

1. labor, -ī, lāpsus, 3. v. dep., to glide, slide; fall into error, be mistaken, err, mistake, commit a fault.

2. labor, -ōris, m., labor, toil, exertion.

labōriosus, -a, -um [2. labor], adj. with comp. and sup., full of labor, laborious, toilsome, wearisome.

labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [2. labor], 1. v. n., to labor, take pains, endeavor, struggle; suffer, be hard pressed.
lacessō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, 3. v. a., to excite, provoke, challenge, exasperate, irritate.
lacrima, -ae, f., a tear.
lacrimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lacrima], 1. v. n., to shed tears, weep; bewail, lament.

*laecē, -ere, -ī, -ītus [lac, milk], only pres. p. lactēns, suckling, nursing, suckling.

Laeca, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. Marcus Laeca, one of Catiline's confederates; apud Laecam, at the house of Laeca.

laedō, -ere, -si, -sus, 3. v. a., to wound, injure, damage.

Laelius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. Caius Laelius Sapiens, whose close friendship with the younger Africanus obtained an imperishable monument in Cicero's treatise, Laelius, sive de Amicitia. He was born about 186 B.C. and was consul in 140. He was celebrated for his love of literature and philosophy, and cultivated the friendship of men of letters, notably the historian Polybius, and the poet Terence.

laetitia, -ae, f. [laetus, joyful], joy, exultation, rejoicing, delight.

laetor, -āri, -ātus [laetus, joyful], 1. v. dep., to rejoice, feel joy, be joyful, be glad.

lamentātiō, -onis, f. [lamentor], a wailing, weeping, lamentation.

lamentor, -āri, -ātus [lamenta, a wailing], 1. v. dep., to bewail, lament.

languidus, -a, -um, adj. with comp., faint, weak; dull, sluggish, languid, stupid.

largitor, -āri, -ātus [largus, copious], 4. v. dep., to give bountifully, lavish, bestow.

largitiō, -onis, f. [largior], a giving freely, generosity; bribery, corruption.

largitor, -ōris, m. [largior], a liberal giver; spendthrift, prodigal; briber.
late

látē [1. latus], adv. with comp. and sup., broadly, widely, extensively.
latebra, -ae, f., a hiding-place, retreat; usu. plur., a lurking place, hidden recess.
lateō, -ere, -ui, —, 2. v. n., to hide, be concealed, escape notice, be hidden, be in safety.
Latiniēnsis, -e, adj., of Latium, Latin. — Esp. used as Roman family name, Quintus Caecilius Latiniensis, a tribune of the plebs.
Latinus, -a, -um, adj., of Latium, Latin.
Latium, -ī, n., a province of Italy in which Rome was situated. It lay south of Etruria, west of Samnium, and north of Campania.
lātor, -ōris, m. [cf. fero], a bringer; proposer.
latrō, -ōnis, m., orig., a mercenary soldier; hence a freebooter, highwayman, robber, bandit.
latrōcinium, -ī, n. [latrocinor], freebooting, highway-robbery, piracy; band of robbers.
latrōcinor, -āri, — [latro], 1. v. dep., to practice freebooting, plunder, rob; latrocinans, as a robber.
1. lātus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., broad, wide, extensive.
2. latus, -eris, n., the side, flank; body, person.
laudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [laus], 1. v. a., to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol, eulogize, approve.
laus, laudis, f., praise, merit, honor, credit, commendation, glory, fame, renown, esteem; ad laudem valere, be sufficient for praise, lead to renown.
lectulus, -i, m. [dim. of 2. lectus], a small couch, bed.
1. lēctus, -a, -um [p.p. of 2. lego], adj. with comp. and sup., chosen, selected; choice, excellent.
2. lectus, -i, m., a couch, bed, lounge, sofa.
lēgātiō, -onis, f. [1. lego], the office of ambassador, embassy, legation.
lēgātus, -i, m. [p.p. of 1. lego], an ambassador, legate, lieutenant.
lēgiō, -onis, f. [cf. 2. lego], a body of soldiers, legion.
lēgitimus, -a, -um [lex], adj., according to law, lawful, legal; of the law, relating to law.
1. lēgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to send with a commission, send as an ambassador, commission; appoint as deputy, commission as lieutenant.
2. legō, -ere, lēgi, lēctus, 3. v. a.; to bring together, collect; read, peruse, scan.
lēniō, -īre, -īvi, -ītus [lenis], 4. v. a., to soften, assuage, soothe; render mild, appease, alleviate, mitigate.
lēnis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., soft, smooth; mild, gentle, moderate, kind, lenient.
lēnitās, -ātis, f. [lenis], softness, smoothness; gentleness, mildness, lenity.
lēnō, -ōnis, m., pander, procurer; tool, go-between.

Lentulus, -ī, m., a patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp. (1) Publius Cornelius Lentulus Sura, of Catiline’s conspiracy. He had held the curule offices, but was ejected from the senate on account of his infamous life. He then joined the conspiracy. When Catiline left Rome, Lentulus was left as leader of the city conspirators, but proved very incapable. He was executed together with the other conspirators. (2) Lucius Cornelius Lentulus, praetor, 89 B.C. (3) Cnaeus Cornelius Lentulus, tribune of the plebs, and legatus the year after. (4) Cnaeus Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, consul 72 B.C.

lentus, -a, -um [cf. lenis], adj. with comp. and sup., pliant, flexible; slow, backward.

Lepidus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. (1) M. Aemilius Lepidus, consul 66 B.C. (2) Marcus Aemilius Lepidus, consul 78 B.C., who tried to rescind the laws of Sulla, but was defeated by Pompey and Catulus.

lepidus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., pleasant, charming, fine; effeminate.

levēs, -ē, adj. with comp. and sup.; of weight, light; fig., without weight, of no consequence, light, trivial, little, petty; of character, light-minded, ca-

pricious, fickle, untrustworthy, false.

levitās, -ātis, f. [levis], lightness; light-mindedness, changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy.

leviter [levis], adv. with comp. levius and sup. levissimē, lightly; slightly, a little, not much, somewhat; ut levissime dicam, to say the least.

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], I. v. a., to lift up, raise, elevate; lighten, relieve, console, refresh, support.

lēx, lēgis, f., bill (offered by a magistrate to the people); a bill adopted by the people, enactment, law; regulation, principle, rule.

libēllus, -ī, m. [dim. of 2 liber], a little book, pamphlet, manuscript.

libēns, -entis [pres. p. of libet], adj. with sup., willing, with readiness, with good will, with pleasure, gladly.

libenter [libens], adv. with comp. and sup., willingly, cheerfully, gladly, with pleasure.

*libēō, see libet.

1. libēr, -era, -erum, adj. with comp. and sup., free, unrestrained, unimpeded, unbridled, unchecked.

2. libēr, -brī, m., of a tree, the inner bark; because bark was anciently used to write on, a book, work, treatise.

libēralis, -ē [1. liber], adj. with comp. and sup., of freedom, relating to freedom; befitting a
liberalitas, -ätis, f. [liberalis], generosity, liberality; nobility.

liberālitās, -ätis, f. [liberalis], generosity, liberality; nobility.

liberē [1. liber], adv. with comp., freely, unrestrictedly; openly, frankly.

liberi, -erōrum or -erūm [1. liber], only plur., free persons, hence, the children of a family, children.

liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [1. liber], 1. v. a., to set free, liberate; release, deliver.

libertās, -ātis, f. [1. liber], freedom, liberty, independence.

libertātis, -ārum [libertas, freedom], adj., of the condition of a freedman; as subst., a freedman.

libet, -āre, libuit or libitum est, 2. v. impers., it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable.

libidō, -inis, f., pleasure, desire, love of pleasure; inordinate desire, passion, wantonness, lust, sensuality, lawlessness.

licet, -ēre, -cult and -citum est, 2. v. impers., it is lawful, is allowed, is permitted, with or without dat. of person.

Licinīus, -ī, m., name of a famous Roman gens, to which belonged many distinguished families (see Crassus, Lucullus, Murena).—Esp. Aulus Licinius Archias, the Greek poet patronized by the Luculli, whose gentile name he assumed, and through whose influence he obtained citizenship. See Archias.

lingua, -ae, f., the tongue; speech, dialect, language.

linum, -ī, n., flax; a thread; the fastening (of a letter).

liquefaciō, -ere, —, -factus, usually pass., liquefiō, -fieri, -factus [liqueor, be liquid + facio], 3. v. a., to make liquid, melt, dissolve, liquefy.

littera, -ae, f., a letter of the alphabet; plur., a letter, epistle; written monuments, literature, books, literary works; learning; litteras dare, write a letter.

litterātus, -a, -um [littera], adj. with sup., lettered, learned, liberally educated.

litterā, -ae, f., blotting out, erasure, correction.

locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [locus], 1. v. a., to place, put, lay, set, arrange; let on contract, contract for making; have done by contract.

Locrēnsis, -ē, adj., of or pertaining to Locri (a Greek city, in Southern Italy, near Rhegium), Locrian; plur. as subst. m., the Locri, Locrians.

locuplēs, -ēs [locus + root ple = full], adj. with comp. and sup., rich in lands; rich, wealthy.

locuplētō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [locuples], 1. v. a., to make rich, enrich.

locus, -ī, m. (plur. loci, m., or loca, n.), a place, spot; situation, condition, state; place, position,
rank, order, office; fitting place, opportunity, cause, occasion, time; matter, point; aliquid loci, some place; uno loco, in one respect.

longē [longus], adv. with comp. and sup., a long way off, far off, at a distance; long, for a long period; quoad longissime, as far as ever.

longinquītās, -ātis, f. [longinquus], distance, remoteness.

longinquus, -a, -um [longus], adj. with comp. far removed, far off, remote, distant; longinquus, remote events.

longiusculus, -a, -um [dim. of longior, -iōnis], adj., rather long, a little longer.

longus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., long, extended; of long duration, lasting, prolonged, tedious; distant, remote, delayed.

loquor, -i, -cūtus, s. v. dep., to speak, talk, say, tell; auctori-tas loquentium (of words).

Lūcīus, -ī, m., abbreviated L., Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

lūctūōsus, -a, -um [lucitus], adj. with comp. and sup., full of sorrow, causing sorrow, sorrowful, lamentable, mournful.

lūctus, -ūs, m., sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress, lamentation.

Lūcullus, -ī, m., name of a prominent family of the Licinian gens. — Esp. Lūcius Līcinīus Lūcullus, commander against Mithradates. He was super-

seded by Glabrio, who in turn was followed by Pompey, to whom the entire command of the war was given by the Manilian law. Returning to Rome, Lucullus lived in indolence and luxury, devoting himself to literature and the patronage of literary men, among whom was the poet Archias.

lūdus, -i, m., a play, game, diversion, pastime; a place for exercise, place for practice, school; plur., public games, plays, spectacles, shows, exhibitions.

lūgō, -ēre, lūxi, lūctus, 2. v. a. and n., to mourn, lament, deplore.

lūmen, -inis [cf. lux], n., light; a distinguished person, glory, luminary; lumen literarum, the light of literature.

lupīnus, -a, -um [lupus, wolf], adj., of a wolf, wolf's.

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., to light up, illuminate, make bright; go round, wander over, traverse.

lūx, lūcis, f., light, brightness; the light of day, daylight, day; the sight of men, public view, the public, the world.

lūxuria, -ae, f. [luxus, excess], rankness, luxuriance; riotous living, extravagance, luxury, excess.

M

M., abbreviation for Marcus.

M'., abbreviation for Manius.

māchinātor, -ōris, m. [ma-
machinor, a contriver, designer, inventor.

mächinor, -āri, -ātus [machine, machine], 1. v. dep., to contrive skillfully, devise, invent; contrive, scheme, plot.

mactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [mactus, honoreā], 1. v. a., to magnify, extol, honor; kill, slaughter, put to death; afflict, trouble, punish.

macula, -ae, f., a spot, stain; stigma, blot, disgrace.

Maelius, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Spurius Maelius, the richest of the plebeian knights, who employed his fortune in buying up corn in Etruria in the great famine at Rome in 440 B.C. This he sold the poor at a small price, or distributed it gratuitously. The patricians accused him of aiming at royal power, and he was summoned by C. Servilius Ahala, the magister equitum (40), to appear before the tribunal of the dictator, Cincinnatus. Maelius refused to go, whereupon Ahala slew him.

maeror, -ōris, m., a mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation.

magis, adv. comp., more, in a higher degree, rather.

magistrātus, -ūs, m. [magister, master], magisterial office, civil office, magistracy; a magistrate; magistratu se abdicare, to resign from office.

magnificē [magnificent], adv. with comp. māgnificentius, and sup. māgnificentissimē, nobly, grandly, splendidly, excellently, gloriously.

magnitūdō, -inis, f. [magnus], greatness, size, magnitude; vastness, extent.

magnopere or māgnō opere [abl. of magnum opus], adv., very much, greatly, exceedingly, particularly.

Māgnus, -i, m., a Roman name. — Esp. as surname of Pompey. See Pompeius.

magnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. māior, -ōris, and sup. maximus, of size, large, great, long, broad, extensive, spacious; of persons, aged, old, advanced; in comp. and sup., elder, eldest; comp. plur. m. as subst., maiores, the fathers, ancestors, ancients, men of old; of rank or station, high, great, eminent, powerful; pontifex maximus (chief); magno periculo, at great risk; magno opere, see magnopere.

mātor, -ōris, adj. comp. of magnus.

mālius, adj. neut. comp. of magnus.

male, adv. with comp. pēius, and sup. pessimē [see malus], badly, wrongly, ill; imperfectly, scarcely, not at all.

maleficium, -i, n. [maleficus, wicked], an evil deed, misdeed, wickedness, offense, crime.

malleolus, -i, m. [dim. of malleus, hammer], a fire-dart, fire-brand.
mālō, mālle, mālui [magis + volo], irr. v. a., to choose rather, prefer.

malum, -i, n. [malus], an evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity.

malus, -a, -um, adj.; it uses as comp. pēior, and as sup. pes-
simus, bad, not good, poor, inferior; injurious, destructive, per-
nicious; wicked, criminal.

mandātum, i, n. [p.p. of mando], a charge, commission, injunction, command, order.

mandō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [manus + do], 1. v. a., to put in
hand, commit, confer, intrust.

māne, adv., in the morning, early in the morning.

maneō, -ere, mānsi, mānus, 2. v. n., to stay, remain, abide,
tarry; in sententia (persist in, be steadfast in).

manicātus, -a, -um [manicae, long sleeves], adj., with long
sleeves.

manifestō [manifestus], adv., clearly, openly, evidently, mani-
festly.

manifestus, -a, -um, adj., clear, plain, apparent, evident, manifest.

Mānius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens.—Esp. Caius Man-
līus, tribune of the plebs, 66 B.C., who proposed the law (Manilia
Lex) granting to Pompey the command of the war against Mithradates, which Cicero sup-
ported in his oration Pro Lege Manilia.

Mānius, -i, m., Manius, a

Roman praenomen, abbreviated M'.

Māniānus, -a, -um, adj., of Manlius.

Mānius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens.—Esp. Caius Man-
līus, one of Catiline’s accomp-
lies. He had been centurion
under Sulla, and was commander
of Catiline’s forces at Faesulae,
and was killed, 62 B.C., in the
battle with the forces of the state.

mānō, -āre, -āvi, —, 1. v. n.,
to flow, trickle; extend, be dif-
fused, spread, get abroad.

mānsuētē [mānsuetus, tame],
adv., gently, mildly, calmly,
quietly.

mānsuētudō, -inis, f. [mānsu-
etus, tame], tameness, mild-
ness, gentleness, clemency.

manubia, -ārum, f. [manus],
booty, money obtained by the sale
of booty, prize-money.

manus, -ūs, f., a hand; a
body, band, troop; handwriting.

Mārcellus, -i, m., a Roman
family name.—Esp.: (1) Marcus
Clodius Marcellus, consul 51
B.C., and a bitter enemy of Caesar,
by whom he was pardoned, how-
ever, in 46 B.C., at the intercession
of the senate; whereupon Cicero
returned thanks to Caesar in the
oration Pro Marcello. (2) Caius
Clodius Marcellus, brother of
the preceding, and also an enemy
of Caesar, was consul in 49, when
the civil war broke out. (3) Mar-
cus Clodius Marcellus, celebrated as five times consul, and
the conqueror of Syracuse. He was one of the chief Roman generals in the Second Punic War. He took Syracuse 212 B.C., after a siege of more than two years, in which his powerful military engines were rendered unavailing by the science of Archimedes, who directed those of the besieged. Marcellus fell in battle against Hannibal in 208.

Mārcus, -i, m., Marcus, a Roman praenomen.

mare, -is, n., the sea; terra marique, on land and sea.

marītīmus, -a, -um [mare], adj., of the sea, sea-, marine, marītime; bellum (with pirates).

maritus, -a, -um [mas, male], adj., of marriage; as subst. m., a married man, husband.

Marius, -i, m., name of a plebeian gens.—Esp. Cātus Marius, the celebrated Roman who was seven times consul, born 157 B.C., near Arpinum. He served under Scipio Africanus, the younger, at the siege of Numantia in Spain, 133 B.C., and put an end to the war with Jugurtha 106 B.C. He utterly defeated the Teutones near Aix, in France, in 102, and the Cimbri near Verceilae in Italy the following year. As leader of the popular party, his opposition to the senatorial party led to a terrible civil war. He finally died in his seventh consulship 86 B.C.

marmor, -oris, n., marble, a block of marble.

Mārs, Mārtis, m., Mars, father of Romulus, and god of war, with whose month, Martius, the Roman year began. Martīs vis, the violence of war.

Massilia, -ae, f., Massilia (modern Marseilles), a Greek city in Gaul on the coast of the Mediterranean.

Massiliōnis, -e, adj., of Marseilles, pertaining to Marseilles; as subst. m., an inhabitant of Marseilles.

māter, -tris, f., a mother; mater familias or familiae, matron; see familia.

mātūrē [maturus], adv. with comp. mātūrius, and sup. mātūrissimē and mātūrrimē, opportunely; early, speedily, quickly, soon.

mātūritās, -ātis, f. [maturus], ripeness, maturity.

mātūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [maturus], 1. v. a., and n., to make ripe, bring to maturity; make haste, hasten, quicken.

mātūrūs, -a, -um, adj. with comp. mātūrius, and sup. mātūrissimus, or mātūrrimus, ripe, mature; early, speedy.

maximē [maximus], adv., in the highest degree, especially, exceedingly, altogether, very; vel maxime, most of all.

maximus, -a, -um, sup. of magnus.

Maximus, -i, m., a Roman family name; plur., the Maximi.

—Esp. Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator from
his caution in war. He was five times consul, and was made dictator in the 2d Punic War, where he long avoided open battle with Hannibal, and acted strictly on the defensive.

Medea, -ae, f., Medea, daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis, celebrated for her skill in magic. When Jason came to Colchis, to get the golden fleece, she assisted him in obtaining it and afterward fled with him to Greece. She prevented her father, who was in pursuit, from overtaking them, by killing her brother Absyrtus and strewing the sea with his members, which her father stopped to gather.

medeor, -ēri, —, 2. v. dep., to heal, cure, remedy, be good for.

medicina, -ae, f. [medicus, healing], the healing art, a remedy, medicine; relief, antidote.

mediocris, -e [medius], adj., of middling size, medium, moderate, ordinary; mean, inferior, inconsiderable, insignificant.

mediocriter [mediocris], adv. with comp., moderately, tolerably, not very, slightly, somewhat.

meditor, -āri, -ātus, 1. v. dep., to reflect, consider, meditate, give attention; plan, devise, contrive; exercise, practice, study.

medius fidius, see fidius

medius, -a, -um, adj., in the middle, in the midst, middle; in the middle of, e.g. media aestate, in the middle of summer.

meherecle, meherecle, meherculēs, see hercle, hercle, Hercules.

melior, -ōris, adj. comp., see bonus.

membrum, -i, n., of the body, a limb, member.

memini, -isse (only perf. forms), def. v. a., I remember, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind.

Memmius, -i, m., the name of a Roman gens, which claimed descent from the Trojan Mnesterus. — Esp. Caius Memmius, tribune of the plebs 111 B.C. He was slain by the mob of his rivals Saturninus and Glancia, while a candidate for the consuls-ship in 100.

memor, -ōris [cf. memini], adj., mindful, remembering, heedful.

memoria, -ae, f. [memor], memory, remembrance; period of recollection, time; tradition, record; memoriam tenere or remotere, remember; post hominum memoriam, since the memory of man.

mendicitās, -ātis, f. [mendicus, needy], beggary, poverty, indigence.

mens, mentis, f., the mind, feeling, character, heart, soul; thought, purpose, intention, design; understanding, intellect, judgment; mente captus, in sane.
mercator, -ēris, m. [mercior, trade], a trader, merchant.
mercès, -ēdis, f. [cf. merx], price, pay, wages, reward.
mercior, -ōris, -ūtus, 2. v. dep., to deserve, merit, be entitled to, gain.
meritō [abl. of meritum], adv. with sup. meritissimō, according to desert, deservedly, justly.
meritum, -ī, n. [p.p. neut. of mereor], a merit, service, kindness, benefit, favor.
meritus, -a, -um [p.p. of mereor], adj., deserving; pass. sense, deserved.
merx, -cis, f., goods, wares, merchandise.
-met, an emphatic enclitic suffix, added to personal pronouns, self, own.
Metellus, -ī, m., a Roman family name.—Esp. (1) Quintus Metellus Celer, praetor 63 B.C., consul 60 B.C. (2) Quintus Caecilius Metellus Numidicus, consul 109 B.C., carried on a successful war against Jugurtha in Numidia, hence receiving the surname Numidicus. (3) Quintus Caecilius Metellus Plus, son of the preceding, received the surname Plus on account of the love he displayed for his father in seeking his recall from banishment in 99 B.C. He was a partisan of Sulla in the civil wars, and later was consul with Sulla in 80. As proconsul he conducted the Sertorian war in Spain for many years. At his death in 63 he was succeeded by Julius Caesar as pontifex maximus. (4) Quintus Caecilius Metellus Creticus, consul 60 B.C., carried on war against Crete, which he subdued in the course of three years. (5) M. Metellus, known only by name.
metuō, -cre, -uí, — [metus], 3. v. a. and n., to fear, be afraid.
metus, -īs, m., fear, dread, anxiety; hoc metu, fear of this.
meus, -a, -um [mei, of me], possess. pron. of the 1st person, of me, my, mine; mea interest, it is of interest to me.
miles, -itis, m. and f., a soldier.
militāris, -e [miles], adj., of a soldier, of war, military, soldierly; signa (military ensigns); res (the art of war); usus (experience in war).
militia, -ae, f. [miles], military service, warfare, war; loc. militiae, in the field, in the service.
mille, indecl. in sing., plur.
milia or millia, num. adj., a thousand.
minae, -ārum, f., threats, menaces.
minimē [minimus], adv. sup. (for pos. and comp. see parum, minus), least of all, very little, least, not at all.
minimus, -a, -um, adj. used as sup. of parvus, comp. minor, least, smallest, very small, insignificant.
minitor, -āri, -ātus [freq. of minor], 1. v. dep., to threaten, menace.

1. minor, -āri, -ātus [minae], 1. v. dep., threaten, menace.

2. minor, minus, -ōris, adj. comp. (for pos. and sup. see parvus, minimus), smaller, less.

Minucius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens. — An obscure member of the gens was one of Catiline’s associates and fellow conspirators.

minuō, -ere, -ui, -itus, 3. v. a., lessen, diminish, weaken.

1. minus, adj. neut. of minor.

2. minus [neut. of 2. minor], adv. comp. (for pos. and sup. see parum, minime), less; as a negation, not at all, by no means, not; with quo, after verbs of hindering or preventing, that not, from.

miror, -āri, -ātus [mirus], 1. v. dep., to wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed, admire.

mirus, -a, -um, adj., wonderful, marvelous, astonishing, extraordinary, amazing.

miscēō, -ère, miscul, mixtus or mistus, 2. v. a., to mix, mingle; stir up, excite, concoct.

Miscēnum, -i, n., Misenum, a promontory and town in Campania, south of Cumae.

miser, -era, -erum, adj. with comp. misior, and sup. miserrimus, wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable; worthless, vile.

miserandus, -a, -um [fut. pass. part. of miseror], to be pitied, pitiable.

miseria, -ae, f. [miser], wretchedness, misery, woe, affliction, distress.

misericordia, -ae, f. [misericors], tender-heartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy.

misericors, -cordis [misericor, pity – cor, heart], adj. with comp., tender-hearted, pitiful, compassionate, merciful.

miseror, -āri, -ātus [miser], 1. v. dep., to lament, deplore, complain of.

Mithradātēs or Mithridātēs, -is, m., Mithridates, name of several kings of Pontus. — Esp. Mithridates VI., surnamed the Great, who waged wars with the Romans from 88 to 63 B.C. Having been vanquished by Pompey, he endeavored to plan an invasion of Italy; but failing in his scheme, he took his own life to escape capture by the Romans.

Mithridaticus or Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj. of Mithridates, Mithridatic.

mitis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., mellow, ripe; mild, gentle, lenient, kind.

mittō, -ere, misī, missus, 3. v. a., to cause to go, let go, send, send off, dispatch.

mixtus (mistus), -a, -um [p.p. of miscēō], adj., mixed, heterogeneous, motley, confused.

moderātē [moderatus], adv. with comp. and sup., with moderation, with self-control.
moderatio

moderātiō, -ānis, f. [moderator], a controlling, guidance, government, regulation; moderation, temperateness, self-control.

moderātus, -a, -um [p.p. of moderator, set bounds to], adj. with comp. and sup., within bounds, observing moderation, restrained, self-controlled, well-balanced.

modestus, -a, -um [modus], adj. with comp. and sup., keeping due measure; moderate, temperate, sober, discreet.

modo [abl. of modus], adv. (sometimes passing into a conj.), in gen., by a measure; hence, only, merely, solely, simply, but, no more than; of time, just now, just a little while ago, lately; in the phrase non modo, usually followed by sed or verum etiam, not only, . . . but also; non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem, not only not . . . but not even. See also tantum modo.

modus, -i, m., a measure; way, manner, mode, fashion, style; moderation; proper measure, moderation; bound, limit; in genitive with eius or cuius, eius modi, of that sort, of such a kind, such; cuius modi, of what sort; ullo modo, in any way; nullo modo, in no way. See also quem ad modum.

moenia, -i, n. plur., defensive walls, ramparts, city walls; a city inclosed by walls, walled town.

mōlēs, -is, f., mass, huge bulk, weight, pile, load.

molestē [molestus], adv. with comp. and sup., with trouble, with difficulty; molestē ferre, take ill, be vexed at, be displeased.

molestia, -ae, f. [molestus], trouble, annoyance, vexation, distress.

molestus, -a, -um [mole], adj. with comp. and sup., troublesome, grievous, annoying.

mōlor, -īri, -ītus [moles], 4. v. dep., exert one’s self, endeavor, struggle, toil; undertake, attempt, set about; contrive, plan.

mollis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., yielding, soft, tender, gentle; weak, unmanly.

moneō, -ēre, -ui, -ītus, 2. v. a., to remind, put in mind of; admonish, advise, warn, instruct, teach.

mōnstrum, -i, n. [cf. moneo], a divine omen, wonder, portent; repulsive character, monster, abomination.

monumentum, -i, n. [cf. moneo], that which brings to mind; a remembrance, memorial, monument.

mora, -ae, f., a delay, hesitation.

morbus, -i, m., a sickness, disease, illness.

morial, -īri or -ī, mortuus [fut. p. moriturus], 3. v. dep., to die, expire.

mors, -tis, f., death.

mortālis, -e [mors], adj., subject to death, mortal; as subst. m. and f., a man, human being.
mortuus, -a., -um [p.p. of morior], adj., dead.

möös, möris, m., habit, custom, usage, practice; plur., conduct, behavior, manners, morals, character.

mötus, -ūs, m., a moving, motion, activity; political movement, tumult, commotion; movement (in the money market), crisis; artistic movement, gesticulation, dancing, change, vicissitude; motus terrae, earthquake.

moveō, -ère, mōvī, mōtus, 2. v. a., to move, set in motion, shake, disturb, remove; concern, trouble.

mücōrō,-ōnis, m., a sharp point, edge, sword’s point, a sword.

muliēr,-ēris, f., a woman.

muliēcula, -ae [mulier], f. dim., a little woman; favorite, mistress.

multītūdō,-īnis, f. [multus], a great number, multitude, crowd, throng.

1. multō [abl. n. of multus], adv., by much, far, by far; multo magis, much more.

2. multō (muletō), -āre, -āvi, -atūs [multa, āne], 1. v. a., to punish.

multum [acc. n. of multus], adv., much, very, far, greatly; valere (be very strong, have great power).

multus, -a., -um, adj. (comp. and sup. plús, plūrimus), much, many, a great number; as subst. m., many men, many; as subst. n., many things, much. See also plus, plurimus.

Muliōs, -i, m. of adj., Mul- vian; Mulvius pons, a bridge across the Tiber, about two miles north of Rome, by which the principal roads (Flaminian and the Cassian) led into northern Italy. See illustration, p. 88.

münīceps, -ipis, m. and f. [munia, duties + root cap., take], an inhabitant of a free town, citizen; fellow-citizen.

mūnicīplum, -i, n. [munitceps], a free town, municipal town, such towns were subject to Rome, but enjoyed independent civil rights. See Introduct., 14.

münīō, -īre, -īvi, -ītum [moenia], 4. v. a. and n., to wall, fortify; defend, protect, guard.

mūnītus, -a., -um [p.p. of munio], adj. with comp. and sup., defended, well fortified, protected, safe, strong.

mūnus, -eris, n., a service, office, function, duty; public show, spectacle, exhibition, show of gladiators.

Mūrēna, -ae, m., name of a family in the Liciuan gens.—Esp. Lucius Licinius Murena, who was left by Sulla as pro- practor in Asia B.C. 84, but was unsuccessful and recalled.

mūrus, -i, m., a wall, city wall.

Mūsa, -ae, f., a muse, one of the nine Muses.

mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq
mutus

of moveo], 1. v. a., to move; change, alter.

mütus, -a, -um, adj., dumb, mute, speechless.

Mytilēnæus, -a, -um, adj., of Mytilene, a city on the island of Lesbos in the Ægean Sea.

Nam, conj., Introducing an explanation, for, now; introducing a reason, for, seeing that, inasmuch as, since.

nanciscor, -i, nactus or nactus, 3. v. dep., to get, obtain; light upon, meet with; find.

nāscor, -i, nātus, 3. v. dep., to be born, begin life, be produced, proceed, arise, spring forth.

nātiō, -onis, f., a birth, origin; stock, kind, species; a race of people, nation, people.

nātūra, -ae, f., birth; nature, character.

nātus, -a, -um [p.p. of nascor], adj., born, made, destined, fit.

naeufragus, -a, -um [cf. navis + frango], adj., that suffers shipwreck, shipwrecked, wrecked; as subst. m., a shipwrecked person, a ruined character.

nauticus, -a, -um [cf. navis], adj., of ships, of sailors, ship, nautical; exuviae (the beaks of ships, hung up as spoil of war).

nāvālis, -e [navis], adj., of ships, ship-, nautical, naval.

nāviculārius, -a, -um [navicula, boat], adj., prop., of a small vessel; hence, as subst. m., a boat-owner, ship-master.

navigātiō, -onis, f. [navigo], a sailing, navigation, voyage; mercatorum (commerce by sea).

navigō, -āre, -āvi, ātus [navis + root ag, drive], 1. v. n., to sail, cruise.

nāvis, -is, f., a ship, vessel.

1. nē, adv. and conj. i. As adv., no, not; ne... quidem, not even. ii. As conj. in clause of purpose, that not, lest, for fear that, from; after expressions of fear or anxiety, lest, that; with a negative, that not, lest not.

2. -ne (-n or -n) [weaker form of 1. nē], part. enclit. i. As adv., added in a direct question, as an interrogation mark. ii. As conj., in an indirect question, whether; repeated, whether... or.

3. nē, interj. only with pers. or demons. pronouns, truly, verily, really, indeed.

Neapolis, -a, -um, adj., of Neapolis (modern Naples, a city in Campania), Neapolitan; plur. as subst. m., the Neapolitans, inhabitants of Neapolis.

nec or neque [1. ne + que], (in nec the negation is more prominent, in neque the connective), adv. and conj.; without a correl. particle, and not, also not, nor; with a correlative particle, nec... nec, neque... neque, neither... nor.
necessário [necessarius], adv., unavoidably, inevitably.
necessarius, -a, -um [necessa], adj., unavoidable, requisite, necessary; as subst., m. and f., a relation, relative, kinsman, friend.

necessse, adj. indecl., unavoidable, necessary; with est, it is necessary, one must.
necessitás, -átis, f. [necesses], necessity, compulsion, force, exigency.
necessitúdo, -inís, f. [necesses], necessity, compulsion; a close connection, relationship, friendship, intimacy, bond.

nee-ne, conj, or not, in the second part of an indirect double question.

necó, -áre, -ávi, -átus [cf. nex], 1. v. a., to kill, slay, destroy.

eo-fandus, -a, -um, adj., unmentionable, impious, heinous, execrable, abominable.

nefariás, -a, -um [nfas, sinj], adv. with comp., heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.

neglegenter [neglegens, heedless], adv. with comp., heedlessly, negligently.

neglegó, -ere, -exi, -sectus [nec + 2. legero], 3. v. a., to disregard, slight, neglect, be indifferent to, overlook.

negó, -áre, -ávi, -átus, 4. v. a., to say no, deny, refuse.

negótor, -ári, -átus [nego-
tium], 1. v. dep., to carry on business, be a trader or merchant, act as banker.

negótium, -i, n. [nec + oti-
um], a business, employment, occupation, affair; difficulty, pains, trouble, labor; amplius negoti, more trouble.

nému, — dat. némīnī, gen. and abl. sing. and all the plur. supplied from nullus, m. and f. [ne + homo], no man, no one, nobody; non nemo, one or two, somebody; nemi vis adfertur, no one is forced.

nepós, -ótis, m., a grandson; a spendthrift, prodigal (i.e. a spoiled child).

nēquam, adj. indecl. with comp, nequior, and sup. nequis-
simus, worthless, good for nothing; of character, vile, bad.

neque, see nec.

né ... quidem, see nē.

nēquior, -ius, comp. of ne-

nēquitas, -ae, f. [nequam], bad quality, worthless, inefficiency, vileness, wickedness.

nervus, -i, m., a sinew, tendon, muscle; nerve, vigor, force, power, strength.

nescio, -íre, -ívī, — [1. ne + scio], 4. v. a., not to know, to be ignorant; nescio an, I know not but, possibly, very likely; nescio quis, etc., has almost the force of an indefinite pron.; I know not who, some one, some; nescio quo pacto, in some way or other, somehow; nescio quo fato, by
neve

some obscure fate, I know not how; illud nescio quid praeclarum, that indefinable preeminence; breve nescio quod tempus, some brief period; nescio quo modo, somehow.

nēve or neu, conj., and not, nor; and that not, and lest.

nex, necis, f., death, violent death, murder, slaughter.

nihil, n. indecl. [1. ne + hilum, a bit], nothing; adverb, acc., not at all, in no respect, not a whit; nihil dum, nothing as yet.

nihilum, -i, n. [1. ne + hilum, a bit], not a shred, nothing; nihil minus, none the less; pro nihil illo esse, to count as nothing.

Nilus, -i, m., the Nile, the famous river of Egypt.

ni-mirum [1. ne + mirum], adv., without doubt, doubtless, surely, truly.

nimiis, adv., beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too.

nimium [nimiis], adv., too much, too.

nimius, -a, -um [nimiis], adj., beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.

nisi [1. ne + si], conj., if not, unless; after an interrogative or negative clause, except, save only, unless, but.

nīteō, -āre, -ui, —, 2. v. n., to shine, glisten.

nītīdus, -a, -um [cf. niteo], adj. with comp. and sup., shining, polished; of animals, sleek, plump, well-favored.

nīx, nīvis, f., snow.

nōbilis, -e [cf. nosco], adj. with comp. and sup., well-known, famous, noted, renowned; high-born, of noble birth, noble.

Nōbiliōr, -ōris, m., name of a distinguished family of the Fulvian gens. — Esp. Marcus Fulvius Nōbiliōr, consul 180 B.C., when he conquered the Aetolians. He had a taste for literature and art, and was a patron of the poet Ennius, who accompanied him in his Aetolian campaign.

nōbilitās, -ātis, f. [nobilis], celebrity, fame, renown; nobility, excellence, superiority.

nōbis, nōbiscum, see ego.

nocēns, -entis [pres. p. of nocēo], adj. with comp. and sup., harmful; guilty.

nocēō, -ēre, -cui, -citārus [cf. nex], 2. v. n., to do harm, inflict injury, hurt.

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], adj., of night, by night, nocturnal.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, — [1. ne + volo], irr. v. n., to wish ... not, will ... not, not to wish, be unwilling.

nōmen, -inis, n. [cf. nosco], a means of knowing, name; pretext, pretense, excuse; sake, authority, behalf; meo nomine, in my name, on my account.

nōminātim [nominō], adv., by name, expressly, especially, particularly.

nōmīnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nomen], 1. v. a., to call by
name, name; render famous, make renowned, celebrate.

nōn, adv., not, by no means, not at all; non modo... verum etiam or sed etiam, not only... but also; non modo... sed ne... quidem, not only not... but not even; non nemo, one and another; one or two, somebody; non nulli, some; non iam, no longer.
nōn-dum, adv., not yet.
nōn-ne, adv. interrog., in a direct question, is not? does not? etc. (expecting an affirmative answer).
nōn-nūllus or nōn nūllus, -a, -um, adj., some, several; often used subst.
nōn-numquam or nōn numquam, adv., sometimes, a few times.
nōs, nostrūm, see ego.
nōscē, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, 3. v. a., to get knowledge of, come to know, learn; in perf. stem, have learned, know, understand.
noster, -stra, -strum [nos], possess. pron. of the 1st person, our, our own, ours, of us.
nota, -ae, f., a means of recognition, mark, sign; mark of shame, badge of infamy, stain, disgrace.
notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota], 1. v. a., mark, note, single out, designate.
nōtus, -a, -um [p.p. of nosco], adj. with comp. and sup., known; well known, famous.

novem, or VIII. or IX., indecl. num. adj., nine.

Nov., abbreviation for November.

November, -bris, -bre [novem], adj., of nine, ninth; mensis (the ninth, later, eleventh) month of the year; of November.
novus, -a, -um, adj., new, strange, fresh, recent; novae res, revolution, change of government; nihil novi, nothing new.
nox, noctis, f., night.
nūdius [for nunc dies (est)], adv. only in phrases of time with an ordinal number; nudius tertius, it is now the third day, i.e., day before yesterday.
nūdus, -a, -um, adj., naked, bare, exposed, vacant, destitute; without.
nūllus, -a, -um [1. ne + ulla], adj., not any, non e no; quae nulla, none of which, nullo impediente, with no one to hinder.
num, adv., interrog. particle introducing a direct question, usu. expecting a negative answer. e.g. num negare audes, you don’t dare to deny it, do you? in an indirect question, whether, if.

Numantia, -ae, f., Numantia, an important town in Spain, captured by the younger Scipio in B.C. 133.

nūmen, -inis, n. [nuo, nod], a nod; hence, a command, will, authority; the divine will, power of the gods.

numerus, -i, m., a number; ullo in numero putare, to consider of any account, at all as; in numero ducere, regard as.
Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., of or pertaining to Numidia, Numidian; as subst., m., surname given to Quintus Caecilius Metellus for his victories in Africa. (See Metellus.)

numquam or nunquam [ne + umquam], adv., at no time, never.

nunc, adv., emphatic of present time, now, at present; as it is; as things are; nunc iam, now at last.

niötius, -i, m., messenger, courier; command, order, injunction.

nuper, adv. with sup. nuper-rimē, newly, lately, recently.

nuptiae, -ārum, f. plur. [nupta, bride], a marriage, wedding, nuptials.

nūtus, —, abl. -ū (only nom. sing., and acc. and abl. sing. and plur.), m. [cf. nōo, nod], a nod; command, will, pleasure.

O

Ō, interj. of feeling or surprise, O! oh!

ob, prop. with acc.; with verbs of motion, towards, to; on account of, for, for the sake of; quam ob rem, for this reason; in composition, to, towards, against, at, before.

ob-oē, -ēre, -ēvi or -ēli, -ētus, irr. v. a., go to meet, go to; engage in, enter upon, undertake, accomplish; reach, visit.

oblīciō, -ere, -ēcti, lectus [ob + iacio], 3. v. a., to throw before, offer, present, expose.

oblōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of offero.

ob-lectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lacto, allure], 1. v. a., to delight, divert, entertain, amuse, interest.

ob-līgō, -āre, āvi, -ātus [ligo, bind], 1. v. a., to bind up, bandage; put under obligation, make liable; pledge, mortgage.

ob-linō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus [lino, smear], 3. v. a., smear over, bedaub.

1. oblītus, -a, -um, p.p. of oblino.

2. oblītus, -a, -um [p.p. of obliviscor], adj., forgetful, unmindful.

oblīvīō, -onis, f. [cf. obliviscor], forgetfulness, oblivion.

oblīvīscor -i, -ītus, 3. v. dep., to forget; disregard, neglect, cease from.

oboiō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus [ob + audīo], 4. v. n., to give ear, listen; obey, yield obedience, serve.

ob-ruō, -ere, -uī, -utus, 3. v. a., to overwhelm, overthrow, cover, hide, bury.

obscurē [obscurus], adv. with comp. and sup., darkly, obscurely.

obscurītās, -ātis, f. [obscurus], darkness, obscurity, indistinctness, uncertainty.

obscurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [obscurus], 1. v. a., darken, obscure; hide, conceal, cover, veil.

obscurō, -a, -um, adj. with
obsecro

comp. and sup., dark, dusky, obscure; not known, unknown.

obsecró, -ère, -āvi, -ātus
[ob + sacro, consecrate], 1. v. a., to beseech, entreat, implore.

ob-secundō, -ère, -āvi, -ātus
[secundo, favor], 1. v. n., to comply with, yield, favor.

obes-, idlis, m. and f., a hostage; surety, security, assurance, pledge.

obsideō, -ère, -ādi, -essus
[ob + sedeo], 2. v. a., to sit, remain, abide; in war, hem in, besiege, blockade; watch closely, look out for.

obsideō, -ōnis, f. [cf. obsideo], a siege, investment, blockade.

ob-sistō, -ère, -stiti, -stitus,
3. v. n., stand in the way; stand against, oppose, resist.

obsolēscō, -ère, -ēvi, -ētus
[olesco, grow], inch., 3. v. n., to wear out, grow old; lose value, become obsolete.

ob-stō, -ère, -stiti, -stātūrus,
1. v. n., to stand before, be opposite; be in the way, hinder, oppose, obstruct.

ob-strepō, -ère, -ulī, -ules - [strepo, make a noise], 3. v. n. and a., to make a noise against, roar at; pass., be drowned, be overwhelmed, by a noise.

ob-stupefaciō, -ère, -feci, -factus; pass., obstupefēsō,
-fierī, -factus [stupēfacio, stupēfy], to astonish, amaze, astound, stupefy.

ob-stupēscō, -ère, -puī, -[stupescso, become amazed],

inch., 3. v. n., be stupefied, be astounded, be struck dumb.

ob-sum, obesse, obfui (obfui), irr. v. n., to be against, hinder, hurt, injure.

ob-temperō (opt-), -ère, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. n., to comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.

obtineō, -ère, -tinui, -tentus
[ob + teneo], 2. v. a., to hold fast, occupy, keep, maintain; assert, show, prove, demonstrate.

obtingō, -ere, -tigi, --- [ob + tango], 3. v. n., to fall to the lot of, befall, occur.

obtrectō, -ère, -āvi, -ātus
[ob + tracto], 1. v. a. and n., to detract from, belittle, make objection to.

occāsiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. ob + caedo], an opportunity, fit time, favorable moment.

occāsus, -ūs, m. [cf. ob + caedo], a falling, going down; downfall, ruin, destruction; setting of the sun, west.

1. occidō, -ère, -cidi, -eisus
[ob + caedo], 3. v. a., to strike down, cut down, cut off, kill, slay.

2. occidō, -ere, -cidi, -cāsus
[ob + caedo], 3. v. n., to fall down, fall; go down, set; perish, die; pres. p. as subst., occidēns, -entis, the west; ab occidente, in the west.

occiūdō, -ère, -sī, -sus [ob + elando], 3. v. a., to shut up, close.

occultē [occultus], adv. with comp. and sup., in concealment, in secret, secretly, privately.
occultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of occulo, cover], 1. v. a., to hide, conceal.

occultus, -a, -um [p.p. of occulo, cover], adj. with comp. and sup., covered up, hidden, concealed, secret.

occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. ob + capio], 1. v. a., to take into possession, seize, occupy, master, win.

occurrō, -ere, -curri, -cursus [ob + currō], 3. v. n., run to meet, go to meet, find, meet; obviate, resist, oppose, counteract.

Oceanus, -i, m. [Gr. Ὠκεανός], the great sea, outer sea, ocean.

Octavius, -i, m., the name of a Roman gens, famous because the emperor Augustus belonged to it. — Esp. Cnaeus Octavius, consul 87 B.C. with Cinna, whom he opposed on account of his connection with the Marian party. He was slain by the partisans of Marius.

œculus, -i, m., an eye.

ōdī, ōdisse, ōaurus [cf. odi-um], def. v. a., to hate (the perfect forms with present meaning).

odium, -i, n., hatred, ill-will, animosity, enmity, aversion; in odio esse, to be hated.

offendō, -ere, -fendi, -fēnus [ob + *fendo, strike], 3. v. a., strike, dash against; stumble, blunder, make a mistake; offend, be offensive, hurt the feelings.

offensō, -onis, f. [offendo], a striking against, aversion, dislike, accident, misfortune, failure, defeat; offense, a giving of offense.

offensus, -a, -um [p.p. of offendō], adj. with comp., offended, vexed, incensed, imprecated; offensive, odious, an object of dislike.

offereō, offerre, obtuli, oblītus [ob + fero], irr. v. a., to bring before, present, show, exhibit; expose; in societatem se offerre, share in.

officium, -i, n., a service, kindness, favor; obligation, duty, service.

offundō, -ere, -ūdi, -ūsus [ob + fundō], 3. v. a., to pour before, pour out; pour out upon, spread over, fill.

ōlim, adv., at that time, some time ago, this long time, once upon a time, once, formerly, of old.

ōmen, -inis, n., a foreboding, sign, token, omen.

omittō, -ere, -isi, -issus [ob + mitto], 3. v. a., to let go; pass over, say nothing of, omit; lay aside, give up, dismiss, neglect, disregard.

omnīnō [omnis], adv., altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly, at all.

omnis, -e, adj., all, every; as subst. plur., omnes, m. and f., all men, all persons; omnia, n., all things, everything.

onus, -eris, n., a load, burden; lading, freight, cargo; burden (of trouble or anxiety).
**opera** ae, f. [opus], service, pains, exertion, effort, work, labor; operā uti, employ; operae pretium est, it is worth while.

**opes, opum**, plur. of **opās**.

**Optimus**, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. Luctus Optimus, consul 121 B.C., when he took the leading part in the proceedings which ended in the murder of C. Gracchus.

**opīmus**, -a, -um, adj., fat; rich, fertile, fruitful; abundant, sumptuous, noble.

**opīnō**, -ōnis, f. [opinōr], opinion, supposition, conjecture, belief, expectation.

**opinōr**, -āri, -ātus [opīnōs, supposing], 1. v. dep., to be of opinion, suppose, believe, think, judge.

**opitulōr**, -āri, -ātus, 1. v. dep., to bring aid, help, assist, succor.

**opertet**, -āre, -āvit, —, 2. v. impers., it is necessary, is proper, is becoming, behooves.

**oppetō**, -ere, -āvi, -ātus [ob + petō], 3. v. a., encounter; perish, die (sc. mortem).

**oppidūm**, -ī, n., a town, city.

**opponē**, -ere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pono], 3. v. a., set before, place opposite, oppose; place in comparison.

**opportunitās**, -ātis, f. [opportunus, opportune], fitness, convenience; advantage.

(oppositus, -ās), m. [opponō], (only abl. sing. and acc. plur.), a placing against, opposing, opposition.

**opprīmō**, -ere, -essi, -essus [ob + premo], 3. v. a., to press against; press upon, weigh down, overwhelm; overthrow, crush, overpower, subdue.

**oppūgnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + pugno], 1. v. a., to fight against, attack, assail, assault, storm, besiege.

*ops, opis* (no nom. or dat. sing.), f., aid, support, assistance, succor; means, property, riches, resources; might, power.

**optimās**, -ātis [optimus], adj., of the best, of the noblest; as subst. m., an adherent of the nobility; aristocrat (usually plur., referring to the optimates or patriarchian party, opposed to the plebeian or popular party).

**optimē**, optimus, see bene, bonus.

**optō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to choose, select; wish, wish for, desire greatly.

**opus**, -āris, n., work, labor, toil; in phrases with the verb sum, business, need, want, necessity, e.g. opus est, it is necessary. See also magnopere or magnopere, tantopere or tanto operē.

**ōra**, -ae, f., an extremity, boundary, limit; the coast, sea coast; region, clime, country.

**ōratō**, -ōnis, f. [oro], speech, discourse, language; a set speech, harangue, oration; the power of oratory, eloquence; subject, theme.
orbis, -is, m., a ring, circle; the earth, world, universe (sc. terrae or terrarum).

ordior, -iir, orsus, 4. v. dep., begin, commence, set about, undertake.

ordō, -inis, m., a row, line, series; order, rank, grade; class, order.

oriēns, -entis, m. [pres. p. of orior, rise], the rising sun, morning sun; the East, Orient.

ornāmentum, -i, n. [ornō], equipment, furniture, trappings; ornament, distinction.

ornūtē [ornō], adv. with comp. and sup., ornamentally, ornately, elegantly.

ornūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of ornō], adj. with comp. and sup., fitted out, furnished, supplied, equipped; honored; adorned, decorated, embossed.

ornō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to fit out, furnish, provide, supply, equip, prepare; adorn, decorate, set off, honor, dignify.

orō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ōs], to speak; pray, beg, beseech, implore.

ortus, -ūs, m. [orior, rise], a rising.

ōs, oris, n., the mouth; the face, countenance, look, expression, features.

ostendō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus [obs (old for ob) + tendō], 2. v. a., to stretch out, expose to view, show, point out, display; express, indicate, declare, say, tell, make known.

ostentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of ostendo], 1. v. a., to present to view, show, exhibit; show off, display, parade.

ōstlēnsis, -e, adj., of Ostia, a town at the mouth of the river Tiber, and the harbor of Rome, from which it was sixteen mile distant.

ōstium, -i, n. [cf. os], a door; mouth, entrance.

ōtōsus, -a, -um [ōtium], adj. with sup., at leisure, unoccupied, unemployed; quiet, peaceful, calm, tranquil; as subst., a private person, civilian.

ōtium, -i, n., leisure, freedom from business, rest, repose, quiet, peace.

P

P., abbreviation for Públius.

pācātus, -a, -um [p.p. of paco], adj. with comp. and sup., pacified, quieted, peaceful, tranquil; subject, subdued.

paciscor, -i, pactus, 3. v. dep., to agree together, bargain, agree, stipulate.

pācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pax], 1. v. a., to make peaceful, pacify, subdue.

pactum, -i, n. [cf. paciscor], an agreement, contract, compact; abl. in adverbial phrases, a manner, way, means. nullo pacto, in no way; quo pacto, in what way, how; nescio quo pacto, somehow or other, strange as it may seem.

paene, adv., nearly, almost, as I may say.
paenitet, -ère, -uit. — [cf. poena], 2. v. a., impers., it repents; makes sorry; one grieves, regrets, with acc. of the person and the gen. of that of which he repents.

palam, adv., openly, publicly, plainly.

Palatium, -i, n., the Palatine Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome, southeast of the Forum. This hill was the original site of the city. (See plan of the Forum.)

Pamphylia, -ae, f., Pamphylia, a narrow strip of the south coast of Asia Minor, made a Roman province 130 B.C. This province included, in addition to Pamphylia proper, Pisidia, Isauria, and a part of Lycia. (See Map of the Roman Empire.)

Papilius, -a, -um, adj., of Papius, Papian.—Esp. the Lex Papia, a law proposed by Caius Papius, tribune 65 B.C.

pār, paris, adj., equal, alike; a match for, adequate to.

parītus, -a, -um [p.p. of paro], adj. with comp. and sup., prepared, ready.

parēō, -ere, peperēi or parsi, parsus, 3. v. n., spare, use moderately; treat with forbearance, be considerate of.

parēns, -entis, m. and f. [pres. p. of pario], father, mother, parent.

pāreō, -ère, -ul, —, 2. v. n., to appear, be visible, be at hand; obey, submit, comply, follow.

parīs, -etis, m., a wall (of a building).

parītō, -ere, peperī, partus [fut. p. partītūs], 3. v. a., to bring forth, bear, give birth to; effect, accomplish, procure, acquire, obtain.

parō, āre, āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to make ready, prepare, provide; arrange, order, design.

parricida, -ae, m. and f. [cf. pater + caedo], one who slays his father, parricide; murderer, assassin.

parricidium, -i, n. [parricida], parricide; treason, horrible crime.

pars, partis, f., a part, piece, portion, share; direction, manner; party, faction, side. in bonam partem, in good part, favorably; ex hac parte . . . illinc, on this side . . . on that; aliqua ex parte, to some extent, in some measure; ex omnibus partibus, in all parts.

particeps, -cipis [cf. pars + capio], adj., sharing, partaking, participating. As subst. m., a sharer, partner, comrade.

partim [acc. of pars], adv., partly, in part, partim . . . partim, some . . . others; qui partim . . . partim, some of whom . . . others.

partus -a, -um [p.p. of pario], adj., gained, won, acquired.

parum, adv. (for comp. and sup., see minus, minime), too little, not enough, insufficiently, not much.
parvolus, -a, -um [dim. of parvus], adj., very small, little, petty, slight.

parvus, -a, -um, adj. (for comp. and sup., see minor, minus), little, small, petty; low, mean, vile; as subst., n., a little, trifle, esp. in gen. or abl. of price; parvi animi esse, to be mean spirited; parvi esse, to be of little value; parvi refert, it makes little difference, it is of small importance.

passus, -ās, m., a step, stride, pace.—Esp. pace, a measure of length containing five Roman feet.

pāstīō, -ōnis, f., a pasturing, grazing, pasture.

pāstor, -ōris, m. [cf. pasco, feed], a herdsman, shepherd.

patefaciō, -ere, - feci, -factus [cf. pateo + facio], 3. v. a., to lay open, open, throw open; disclose, expose, detect, bring to light.

pateō, -ère, -ui, —, 2. v. n., to stand open, lie open, be open; be clear, be plain, be well known, be manifest; extend, reach.

pater, -tris, m., a father; in the phrase, pater familias or familiae, the head of the household, father, see familia; patres conscripti, see conscriptus.

patientia, -ae, f. [patientis, suffering], patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence, lenity.

patior, -i, passus, 3. v. dep., to bear, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.

patria, -ae, f. [patrius, -a, -um; sc. terra], fatherland, native land.

patricius, -a, -um [pater], adj., of fatherly dignity; of the patricians, patrician, noble; as subst., m., a patrician; plur., the patricians, nobility.

patrimōnium, -i, n. [pater], paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.

patrius, -a, -um [pater], adj., of a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral.

paucus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., nearly always plur., few, little; as subst., m., feo, a few, some; as subst., n., a few things, a few words, briefly; paucis ante diebus, a few days ago.

paulisper, adv., for a little while, for a short time.

paulō [abl. n. of paulus, little], adv., as abl. of difference in expressions of comparison, by a little, a little, somewhat; ante (a little before).

paulum [n. of paulus, little], adv., a little, somewhat; paulum morae, a short delay.

Paulus, -i, m., a celebrated patrician family of the Aurelian gens.—Esp. Lucius Aemilius Paulus, surnamed Macedonicus, consul 181 and 185 a.C., when he concluded the Macedonian War by the defeat of King Perses at the battle of Pydna.

pāx, pācis, f. [cf. paco], a compact, agreement, treaty, peace;
concord, tranquillity, harmony; tua pace, with your consent.

peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to miss, mistake, do amiss, commit a fault, sin.

pectō, -ere, pexi, pexus, 3. v. a., to comb.

pectus, -onis, n., breast; heart, feelings, disposition, mind.

pecūarius, -a, -um [pecu, cattle], of cattle; as subst., f., cattle-breeding, stock-raising.

pecūnia, -ae, f. [pecu, cattle], property, riches, wealth.

pecus, -udis, f., beast, brute, animal.

pedester, -tris, -tre [pes], adj., on foot, pedestrian; copiae, infantry.

pellō, -ere, pepuli, pulsius, 3. v. a., to beat, strike, push, drive; drive out, thrust out, expel, banish, discomfit, rout.

Penatēs, -ium, m., the Penates, guardian gods of the family, household gods.

pendēō, -ère, pendendi, —, 2. v. n., to hang, be suspended; rest, depend, be dependent.

penetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to enter, penetrate; reach to.

penitus, adv., inwardly, deeply; through and through, thoroughly, completely, exclusively.

pēnsitō, -āre, -āvi, — [freq. of penso, weigh], 1. v. a., to weigh out, pay.

per, prep. with acc.; in space, through, across, through the midst of; traversing; of time, during, throughout; of agency, through, by, by the hands of, by the agency of; with pron. reflex., in person, alone, of one’s self, by one’s own efforts, of itself; in composition, thoroughly, perfectly, exceedingly, very; in adjudications, by, in the name of.

per-adulēscēns, -entis, adj., very young.

per-agrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [per + ager], 1. v. a., to wander through, travel, pass through, traverse.

per-brevis, -e, p. p., very short, brief, concise.

percellō, -ere, -culi, -culus, 3. v. a., to beat down, strike down, overturn, upset, overthow.

percipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus [per + capio], 3. v. a., to take wholly, occupy; perceive, observe; learn, know, comprehend; get, obtain, reap.

perculusus, -a, -um, p.p. of percello.

percutiō, -ere, -cussi, -cussus [per + quatio, shake], 3. v. a., to strike through and through, thrust through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, hit; de caelo perculusus, struck by lightning.

perdītus, -a, -um [p.p. of perdo], adj. with comp. and super., lost, hopeless, desperate; morally lost, abandoned, corrupt, profiagate.

per-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, 3. v. a., to make away with, destroy, throw away, waste, lose.

per-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -duce-
tus, 3. v. a., to lead through; lead, bring, conduct, guide.

peregrinor, -ārī, -ātus [peregrinus], 1. v. dep., to sojourn in a strange land; go abroad, roam, wander.

peregrinus, -a, -um [peregred, abroad], adj., from foreign parts; strange, foreign, outlandish.

per-eō, -īre, -īli or -īvi, -ītūrus, irr. v. n., to pass away; be destroyed, perish; die, lose life.

perfectīō, -ōnis, f. [cf. perfectio], a finishing, completing; the accomplishment.

perfectus, -a, -um [p.p. of perfectio], adj. with comp. and sup., finished, complete, perfect, excellent.

per-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, irr. v. a., to bear through, bring home; bear, suffer, put up with, endure; announce, report, bring tidings; carry, bring, convey.

perfectō, -ere, -feci, -fectus [per + facio], 3. v. a., accomplish, perform, finish, complete, make perfect; bring about, effect, cause, with ut and the subjv.

perfringō, -ere, -frēgi, -fractus [per + frango], 3. v. a., to break through, break in pieces, shatter; violate, infringe upon.

per-fruor, -ī, -actus, 3. v. dep. with the abl., to enjoy fully, be delighted.

perfugium, -ī, n. [cf. perfugio, flee for refuge], a resort for safety, shelter, asylum, refuge.

per-fungor, -ī, -fungēs, 3. v. dep., to fulfill, perform; go through with, get through with, get rid of.

pergō, -ere, perrexī, perrectus [per + rego], 3. v. n., to go on, proceed, press on, go forward.

per-horrēscō, -ere, -ruī [horresco, inch. of horreo, bristle], 3. v. n. and a., to bristle up; tremble greatly, shake with terror, shudder.

periclitor, -ārī, -ātus [periculum], 1. v. dep., to try, prove, test; put in peril, endanger, risk, hazard.

periculōsis, -a, -um [periculum], adj. with comp. and sup., dangerous, hazardous, perilous.

periculum, -ī, n., a trial, test, proof, risk, hazard, danger, peril; jeopardy, defense, trial.

vitae periculum, at the risk of life; magni periculi, at great risk.

per-inde, adv., in the same manner, just as, equally.

per-iniquus, -a, -um, adj., very unfair, most unjust.

peritus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., experienced, practiced, trained, skilled, expert, versed.

per-magnus, -a, -um, adj., very great, vast, immense.

per-mainō, -ēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus, 2. v. n., to stay, hold out, endure, remain, persist.

per-mittō, -ere, -misī, -misus, 3. v. a., to let pass, let go; give up, yield, intrust, surrender, commit.

per-modestus, -a, -um, adj., very modest, extremely shy.
**permoveo**

per-moveō, -ere, -mōvi, -mōtus, 2. v. a., to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence.

per-multus, -a, -um, adj., very much, very many; as adv., e.g. permultum valere, to be very strong, be very influential.

pernicīs, acc. -em, f., destruction, death, disaster, ruin.

pernicīsus, -a, -um [pernicious], adj., with comp. and sup., destructive, ruinous, baleful, pernicious.

per-noctō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [cf. nox], 1. v. n., to stay all night, pass the night.

per-petuus, -a, -um, adj., continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted; constant, entire, whole; perpetual, lasting. in perpetuum (sc. tempus), for all time, forever.

per-saepe, adv., very often.

per-scribō, -ere, -ipsi, -iptus, 3. v. a., to write in full, write out; in public records, to record, enter, register.

per-sequor, -ī, -cātus, 3. v. dep., to follow perseveringly, pursue; proceed against, prosecute, revenge, take vengeance upon.

Persēs, -ae, m., Perses or Perseus, last king of Macedonia. He waged war against the Romans, but was utterly defeated by Aemilius Paulus in 168 B.C.

perseverantia, -ae, f. [persevero, persist], steadfastness, perseverance.

persōna, -ae, f. [cf. per+...
with comp. and sup. [p.p. of pervagor], spread out, widespread, well known.

per-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -veniūs, 4. v. n., to come up, arrive; reach, come up to, attain, match.

pestis, -is, f., an infectious disease, plague, pestilence; of persons, scourge, curse,bane; destruction, ruin.

petitiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. peto], thrust, pass, attack; aim.

petō, -ere, -ivi and -ii, petitus, 3. v. a. and n., to strive for, seek, aim at; fall upon, rush at, attack, assault, thrust at.

petulantia, -ae, f. [petulans, impudens], impudence, wantonness.

pexus, -a, -um, adj. [p.p. of pecto], combed, nicely adjusted.

Philippus, -i, m., Philip, a common Greek and Roman proper name. —Esp. (1) Philip V, King of Macedonia, who reigned 220–178 B.C. He was engaged in two wars with the Romans. The first lasted from 215–205 B.C. The second, commenced in 200, was brought to an end by the defeat of Philip by the consul Flaminius at Cynocephalae, in 197. (2) Lucius Marcianus Philippus, consul 91 B.C., and one of the most distinguished orators of his time.

philosophus, -i, m. [Gr. φιλόσοφος], a philosopher.

Picēnus, -a, -um, adj., Picennian, of Picenum.

pletās, -ātis, f. [plus, dutiful], dutiful conduct (toward the gods, family, and fatherland), devotion, piety; faithfulness, duty, loyalty, patriotism; gratitude, affection.

pīla, -ae, f., a ball, playing-ball; the game of ball.

pinguis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., fat, dull, gross, heavy, stupid.

Plus, -i, m., a surname given to Quintus Metellus because of his affection for his father. See Metellus.

placeō, -ere, -cui, -citus, 2. v. n., to please, give pleasure, be agreeable, satisfy. Impers., it is thought best, is settled, is agreed, is voted. senatus plēnuit, the senate decreed.

placō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to quiet, soothe, appease; reconcile, conciliate, win.

plānē [planus, even], adv. with comp. and sup., evenly, plainly, clearly; wholly, entirely, utterly, completely, thoroughly, quite.

plēbēs, -ēī, see plebs.

plēbs (-bis), plēbis, or plēbēs, -ēī (el) or i, f., the common people, commons, plebeians.

plēnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., full, filled.

plērumque, adv. [acc. n. of plerusque], for the most part, generally, mostly, commonly.

plerusque, -raque, -rumque
[plerus, very many], adj., usually plural, a very great part, the majority, most.

Plotius, -i, m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp. Lucius Plotius, a teacher of rhetoric at Rome.

pluralis, see plur.

pluralum [acc. n. of pluri-mus], adv., very much, most; generally, commonly. posses, be most powerful, most influential.

pluralus, -a, -um, adj. sup. [plus], most, very much, very many. quam plurimi, as many as possible.

plus, pluralis, adj. (comp. of multus), sing. n. subst. and adv., more; plur. as adj., more, much, very; as subst. in plur., more, several, much, many things.

poena, -ae, f. [cf. punio], punishment, penalty, price.

Poeni, -orum, m., the Carthaginians (as of Phoenician origin).

poëta, -ae, m. [Gr. ὕμνος], a poet.

polio, -i, -ivi, -itus, 4. v. a., to smooth, polish; adorn, decorate, embellish.

pollceor, -er, -eru, -itus, 2. v. dep., offer, promise; propose.

Pompeius, -i, m., a Roman name.—Esp. Cnaeus Pompeius Magnus, the triumvir, born 106 B.C. In the wars of Marius and Sulla he was one of the latter’s most successful generals, and was given the surname Magnus, and granted a triumph. In 67 the Gabinian Law gave him command of the war against the pirates, which he finished in three months. In 66 the Manilian Law gave Pompey command of the Mithradatic War. Later he returned to Rome and became one of the First Triumvirate. At the dissolution of this alliance civil war between Caesar and Pompey began. He was defeated at Pharsalia, 48 B.C., and fled to Egypt, where he was assassinated by the order of King Ptolemy.

Pomptinus, -i, m., a Roman family name.—Esp. Catus Pomptinus, praetor 63 B.C., who assisted in putting down the Catilinarian conspiracy.

pönö, -ere, posui, positus, 3. v. a., put, lay, set, fix, place; castra (pitch); count, reckon, consider, regard; cause to rest, make depend on.

pönus, -ontis, m., a bridge.

pontifex, -ificis, m., a high priest, pontiff; pontifex; Pontifex Maximus, chief-priest, high-priest.

Pontus, -i, m., a district in the northeast part of Asia Minor, along the coast of the Euxine.

popina, -ae, f., a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.

populâris, -e [populus], adj. with comp., of the people, popular, democratic, devoted to the people.

populus, -i, m., a people, nation, tribe; in Rome, the whole body of citizens, people, state; the common people.

porta, -ae, i., a city gate, gate.
portus, -ūs, m. [cf. porta], a harbor, haven, port; ex portu vēctigal, the revenue from customs.

positus, -a, -um [p.p. of ponō], adj., placed, situated, set, planted, standing, lying.

possēsiō, -onis, f. [cf. possidēō, possess], a taking possession of, occupying; a thing possessed, possession, property; estate, lands.

possūm, posse, potūi [potis, able, + sum], irr. v. n., to be able, have power, can; plurimum posse, to be very influential, most influential.

1. post, adv., of place, behind, back, backwards; of time, afterwards, after, later.

2. post [1. post], prep. with acc., of place, behind; of time, after, since; post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city; post hominum memoriam, since the memory of man; post civitatem datam, after the giving of the citizenship.

post-eī, adv., hereafter, thereafter, afterwards; postea-quam, after, with a clause following.

postea, conj., see postea.

posterītās, -ātis, f. [posterus], the future, future time, afterages; posterity; in posteritatem, for the future, hereafter.

posterus, -a, -um [post], adj. with comp. posterior, -us, and sup. postrēmus. 1. Posit. (not used in sing. nom. m.), coming after;

following, subsequent, future; posteri, plur. m. as subst., coming generations, posterity; in posterum (sc. tempus), for the future. 2. Comp., next in order, later; inferior, of less account, worse. 3. Sup., hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest, worst.

post-hāc, adv., after this, henceforth, in future.

postrēmō [abl. of postrēmus; sc. tempore], adv., at last, finally, last of all.

postrēmus, -a, -um, sup. of posterus.

pōstulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to ask, demand, claim, require, request, desire.

potēns, -entis [pres. p. of possum], adj. with comp. and sup., able, strong, powerful, influential.

potestās, -ātis, f. [potis], of persons, ability, power, capacity; magisterial power, authority; possibility, opportunity, permission.

potior, -īri, -ītus [potis], 4. v. dep., to become master of, take possession of, get, obtain; rerum (gain supreme control).

potis, adj. indecl. with comp. potior, potius, and sup. potissimus. 1. Posit. able, capable. 2. Comp., better, preferable, rather. 3. Sup., chief, principal, strongest; potius quam, rather than.

potissimum, adv. sup. of potis, chiefly, principally, especially.
potius, adv. comp. of potis, rather, preferable, more.
praee, prep. with abl., before, in front of, in advance of; in comparison with, in view of; in composition, before; with intensive force, very, exceedingly, extremely.
praeeceo, -ere, -vecurrir (rarely, curri), -cursum, 3. v. n., and a., to run before, hasten on before, precede; exceed, surpass, excel, outstrip.
praeda, -ae, f., property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder, pillage.
praedator, -oris, m. [praedor, plunder], a plunderer, plunderer; robber.
praedicatio, -onis, f. [1. praedicatio], a public proclamation; a praising, praise, commendation.
praecipi, -ere, -cepit, -ceptus [praee + caput], 3. v. a. and n., to take beforehand, get in advance; advise, admonish, warn; instruct, teach; enjoin, bid, direct, order.
praecipus, -a, -um [praee + capio], adj., taken before others, particular, peculiar, special.
praecipus, -a, -um, adj., taken before others, particular, peculiar, special.
praecclusus, -ae, -ae, a., um [cf. praee + capio], adj., taken before others, particular, peculiar, special.
praecellus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., very bright, brilliant; remarkable, admirable, excellent, honorable; famous, very illustrious.
praecutus, -onis, m. [cf. praee + voco], a crier, herald; eulogist.
praecution, -i, n. [praeeconius, a crier], proclaiming, pub-
lishing; celebration, laudation, eulogy.
praeecurro, -ere, -ecurri (rarely, curri), -cursum, 3. v. n., and a., to run before, hasten on before, precede; exceed, surpass, excel, outstrip.
praedateur, -oris, m. [praedor, plunder], a plunderer, plunderer; robber.
praedicatio, -onis, f. [1. praedicatio], a public proclamation; a praising, praise, commendation.
praedatio, -onis, f. [1. praedicatio], a public proclamation; a praising, praise, commendation.
praeeclusus, -ae, -ae, a., um [praee + capio], adj., taken before others, particular, peculiar, special.
praeeclusus, -a, -um, adj., taken before others, particular, peculiar, special.
praeeellus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., very bright, brilliant; remarkable, admirable, excellent, honorable; famous, very illustrious.
praeecutus, -onis, m. [cf. praee + voco], a crier, herald; eulogist.
praeection, -i, n. [praeeconius, a crier], proclaiming, pub-
lishing; celebration, laudation, eulogy.
praefero, -ferē, -tuli, -lātus, irr. v. a., to bear before; place before, offer, present; prefer, esteem above.
praeficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus [praē + faciō], 3. v. a., to set over, place in authority over, appoint to command.
praemittō, -ere, -missī, -missus, 3. v. a., to send forward, dispatch in advance.
praemium, -ī, n., an advantage; reward, recompense, prize.
Prænestēs, -īs, n. and f., Prænestēs, a strongly fortified town of Latium about twenty miles southeast of Rome, now Palestrina.
praepōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, 3. v. a., to place in front; set over, make commander, appoint.
praecribō, -ere, -ipsī, -ipsus, 3. v. a., to write before, prefix in writing; dictate, direct, prescribe.
praesōns, -entis [pres. p. of praesum], adj. with comp. of place, at hand, in sight, present, in person; of time, present, contemporary, existing; aiding, favoring, propitious.
praesentia, -ae, f. [praesens], presence; the present moment.
praesentīō, -ire, -sēnsī, -sensus, 4. v. a., to feel beforehand, perceive in advance, have a presentiment of, divine, anticipate.
praesertim, adv., especially, chiefly, particularly.
praesideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [praē + sedeō], 2. v. n., to guard, watch, protect.
praesidium, -ī, n. [praesēs, protector], defense, protection, guardianship, help, assistance; guard, garrison, armed force.
praestāns, -antis [pres. p. of 2. praesto], adj. with comp. and sup., pre-eminent, superior, excellent, extraordinary.
1. praestō, adv., in hand, ready, present.
2. praes-tō, -āre, -ātī, -ātūrus, or ātūrus, 1. v. a., and n., to stand out, be superior, excel, surpass, fulfill, discharge, maintain, perform, execute; show, exhibit, prove, assure; become surety for, answer for, vouch for; keep, preserve, retain.
praestōlor, -āri, -ātus, 1. v. dep., wait for, expect.
praesum, -esse, -sūl, irr. v. n., to be before, be set over, preside over, command, superintend.
praeter, prep. with acc., past, before, in front of, along; over, beyond; against, contrary to; besides, except, apart from; in comparison, above, more than; in composition, past, by, beyond, besides.
praeter-eā, adv., in addition, beyond this, further, besides.
praeter-eō, -ere, -ēsī, -ētus, irr. v. a., and n., to go by, pass by; pass over, leave out, omit, disregard, overlook.
praetoritus, -a, -um [p.p. of praetereō], adj., gone by, past, —
Esp. n. plur. as subst. praeterita, -orum, the past, by-gones.
praeter-rmittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, 3. v. a., let pass, let go; pass by, pass over, leave out, omit, overlook, neglect.
praeter-quam, adv., beyond, besides, except, further than.
praetextātus, -a, -um [praetexta], adj., wearing the toga praetexta; in childhood.
praetextus, -a, -um [p.p. of praetexō, weave a border], adj., bordered, edged; toga (bordered with purple), worn by the higher magistrates; also by free-born children less than seventeen years of age. As subst., f., the toga praetexta.
praetor, -ōris, m. [cf. prae + eo], a leader, president, magistrate. In Rome, a praetor, the magistrate charged with the administration of justice. See Intro. 45.
praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor], adj., of the praetor, praetorian; cohors (the body-guard).
praetāra, -ae, f. [cf. prae + eo], the office of a praetor, praetorship; se abdicare (resign).
prāvitās, -ātis, f. [pravus, crooked], crookedness; of character, viciousness, perverseness, depravity.
precor, -āri, -ātus [*prex, prayer], 1. v. dep., to ask, beg, entreat, pray, supplicate, call upon, beseech, invoke.
prēmō, -ere, -essi, -essus, 3. v. a., to press; burden, oppress, overwhelm, crush, weigh down.
pretium, -ī, n., a price, money value; recompense, return, reward. (operae), a return for trouble, worth the effort, worth while.
*prex, *precēs, f., only plur., with abl. and (old) dat. and acc. sing., a prayer, request, entreaty.
pridēm, adv., long ago, long since; iam pridem, now for a long time, for some time.
pridīē, adv., on the day before, the previous day.
primō [primus], adv., at first, at the beginning, first.
primum [neut. of primus], adv., first, in the first place.
primum . . . deinde . . . tum, in the first place . . . in the next place . . . then; quam primum, as soon as possible; ut primum, as soon as.
primus, -a, -um [sup. of prior], adj., the first, first, foremost; in primis, in the first place, especially, beyond all others.
princeps, -cipēs [cf. primus + capio], adj., first in order, foremost; first, chief, most eminent, noble. As subst., m., leader, author, founder, originator, prime mover.
principium, -i, n. [princeps], a beginning, commencement, origin; abl. adv., in the beginning, at first, in the first place.
prior, neut. prius, -ōris, adj., comp. (for sup., see primus),
former, previous. prior nox, night before last, last night.

pristinus, -a, -um, adj., former, primitive, pristine, of old-time.

prius [sing. n. of prior], adv. comp., before, sooner, first.

prius-quam, conj., before.

privatus, -a, -um [p.p. of privo], adj., set apart, peculiar, individual; private, out of office; as subst. m., a man in private life, citizen (opp. magistratus).

privó, -äre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., to bereave, deprive, rob, strip.

1. prō, interj. of surprise or grief, O! By! Ah!

2. prō, prep. with abl. of place, before, in front of, in face of; of defense or protection, for, in behalf of, in favor of, for the benefit of, in the service of, on the side of; of compensation, for, in exchange for, in return for; of equivalence, for, just as, as;

pro consule, as consul, proconsul; of relation or proportion, for, in proportion, in comparison with, in accordance with, according to, by virtue of; pro eo ac or atque, just the same as, even as, according as; in composition, before, forwards; for, in behalf of.

pro-avus, -i, m., a great grandfather.

probītās, -ātis, f. [probus, good], goodness, worth, uprightness, honesty.

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probus, good], 1. v. a., esteem good, approve, commend; make credible, show, prove, demonstrate.

procella, -ae, f., a violent wind, storm, tempest; tumult, violence, commotion.

processō, -onis, f., a marching on, advance.

procui, adv., at a distance, away, apart, afar off, from afar.

procūrātūs, -onis, f., [procuro, take care of], a caring for, charge, superintendence, administration, management.

proō-eō, -ere, -iū, -itus, irr. v. n., to go forth, come forth, appear.

proōdīgium, -i, n., a prophetic sign, omen, portent; prodigy, monster.

proōdīgus, -a, -um, adj., wasteful, lavish, prodigal; as subst., a spendthrift.

proō-dō, -ere, -dīdī, -dītus, 3. v. a., to put forth, exhibit, reveal; relate, report, record, hand down, transmit.

proelium, -i, n., a battle, combat; proelio secundo uti, to fight a successful battle, win a victory.

profctūs, -onis, f. [cf. proficiscor], a going away, setting out, departure.

profectūs [pro + abl. of factum], adv., actually, certainly, surely, indeed, really, truly.

proō-fere, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, irr. v. a., to carry out, bring forth, produce.

professō, -onis, f. [cf. profiteor], a public acknowledgment, declaration, registration.
proficio

prōficīō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [pro + facio], 3. v. n., to make headway, make progress, succeed, effect, accomplish.

prōficiscor, -ī, -fectus [proficio], 3. v. dep., to set forward, set out, start, go, march, depart.

prōfitėor, -ēri, -fessus [pro + fatoer], 2. v. dep., to declare publicly; acknowledge, confess openly; make public profession, declare one's intention; with two accs., to avow oneself, profess to be.

prōgōgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro + fligo, strike], 1. v. a., to strike to the ground, cast down utterly, overthrow, overcome, conquer. Esp. profigátus, -a, -um, abandoned, corrupt, profigate.

prō-fugīō, -ere, -fūgī, —, 3. v. n., to flee, run away, escape.

prō-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, 3. v. a., to pour out, pour forth; throw away, spend freely, waste, lavish, dissipate, squander.

prōgregōr, -i, -gressus [pro + gradior, go], 3. v. dep., to come forth, go forth, go forward, go on, advance, proceed.

prohibeo, -ere, -ui, -itus [pro + habeo], 2. v. a., to hold before, hold off; restrain, hinder, prevent; avert, keep off, debar.

prōiciō, -ere, -iēci, -lectus [pro + iacio], 3. v. a., to throw forth; cast out, expel, exile, banish.

pro-indē, adv., hence, therefore, accordingly.

propel

prōlātō, -āre, —, —, freq [prolatus, p.p. of profero], 1. v. a', and n., to extend; put off, defer, delay, postpone; prolong, by procrastination.

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to bring forward publicly, propose openly, publish; give notice of a law.

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., extend, enlarge; prolong, continue, preserve; subolem (rear).

prope, adv. with comp. proprius (for sup. see proxime); also prep. with acc., in space, near, nigh; in degree, nearly, almost, about.

propius, adv., comp. of prope.

prō-pōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, 3. v. a., to put forth, set forth, place before, display; point out, declare, represent, report, say, propose.

proprium, -a, -um, adj., own, special, individual, peculiar, proper; characteristic.

propter [prope], adv. and prep. with acc., near, hard by, at hand, close to; on account of, by reason of, for the sake of, through, in view of.

propter-eā, adv., therefore, for that cause, on this account.

prōpūgnāculum, -i, n. [propugno, fight in defense], a bulwark, tower, rampart, fortress, defense; protection.

prōpulsō, -āre, —, -ātus [fraq. of propello, drive forth], 1. v. a., to drive back, ward off, repel, repulse.
proscriptio, 111  publicus

prōscriptiō, -ōnis, f., a public notice of sale; proscription, confiscation.

prō-sequor, -ī, -cūtus, 3. v. dep., to follow, accompany, attend, escort.

prōspērē [prospērus, according to hope], adv., favorably, luckily, fortunately, prosperously.

prōspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [pro specio, look], 3. v. a. and n., to look forward, look out, see; see to, look out for, take care of, provide for.

prō-sternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus [sterno, strew], 3. v. a., to strew before, spread out, overthrow; subvert, ruin, destroy, lay prostrate.

prōstrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of prōsterno.

prō-sum, prōdesse, prōful, irr. v. n., to be useful, be of use, do good, benefit.

prōvidentia, -ae, f. [cf. prōvido], foresight, foreknowledge; precaution, forethought.

prō-vidēō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, 2. v. a. and n., foresee; act with foresight, take precautions, guard against, see to it, be careful, provide, arrange.

prōvincia, -ae, f., an office, duty, province.—Esp., a territory governed by a magistrate from Rome, province.

prōvincia, -ae, f., a province, provincial.

prō-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., and n., to call forth, summon; excite, stir up, rouse; challenge, call out.

proximus, -a, -um [prope], adj. sup., the nearest, next; in time, the previous, last, most recent; the next, following, ensuing, coming.

prūdēns, -entis [for prōvidens], adj. with comp. and sup., foreseeing, foreknowing; knowing, wise, discreet, prudent, sensible, judicious.

prūdentia, -ae, f. [prōvidens], a foreseeing; sagacity, good sense, intelligence, prudence, discretion.

pruīna, -ae, f., hoar-frost, frost.

publicānus, -a, -um [publicus], adj., of the public revenue; as subst. m., a collector or farmer of the revenues.

publicātiō, -ōnis, f. [publico], an appropriation to the state, confiscation.

publicō [publicus], adv., of the people, publicly, officially, for the state.

Publicius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens.—Esp. a member, of Catiline’s body of conspirators.

publicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicus], 1. v. a., to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate.

publicus, -ā, -um [populus], adj., of the people, of the state, official, public, common; res publica, commonwealth, state, republic; public business, affairs of state; fides (given by the state).
Publius, -I, m., Publius, a Roman praenomen.

pudet, -ère, -uit or puditum est, — 2. v. impers., it makes ashamed, puts to shame, humiliates; with acc. obj., me quid pudet? why should I be ashamed?
pudicitia, -ae, f. [pudicus, modest], modesty, chastity, virtue.
pudor, -öris, m. [cf. pudet], shame, modesty, propriety; sense of right, conscientiousness, honor, self respect, high character.
puer, -eri, m., boy; ex pueris, from childhood.
puerillus, -e [puer], adj. with comp., boyish, childish, youthful.
pueritia, -ae, f. [puer], boyhood, childhood, youth.
pugna, -ae, f., fight, battle, combat.
pugnō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [pugna], 1. v. n., to fight, combat, give battle, contend; dispute.
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. with comp. pulchrior, and sup. pulcherrimus, beautiful, handsome, attractive.
pulisus, -a, -um, p.p. of pello.
pulvinar, -äris, n. [pulvinus, cushion], a couch of the gods; shrine, temple, sacred place.
punctum, -i, n. [p.p. n. of pungo, prick], a prick, puncture; with temporis, the smallest portion of time, an instant, moment.
Punicus, -a, -um, adj., Punic, Carthaginian.
punīō, -ire, -ivi, -itus [poena], 4. v. a., to punish, chastise.

purgo, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, l. v. a., make clean, make pure, cleanse, purify; clear of a charge, acquit.
purpura, -ae, f. [Gk. πορφύρα], purple color, purple; purple cloth, purple garments.
purpurātus, -a, -um [purpura], adj., clad in purple; as subst. m. purpuratus, -i, one clad in purple; king's attendant, courtier.
putō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [putus, clean], 1. v. a., to clean; to clear up, arrange, adjust; reckon, value, deem, hold, consider, regard; judge, suppose, account, consider, suspect, believe, think, imagine.

Q.
Q., abbreviation for Quintus.
quā [abl. fem. of qui], relat. adv., in what direction, where, by what way.
quaeō, -ere, -eivī, -eitus, 3. v. a., and n., to seek, look for; seek to learn, make inquiry, ask, inquire, investigate, want, desire.
quaeōtor, -öris, m., an investigator, examining magistrate, prosecuting officer, president of a court.
quaeōtus (-ere), —, —, 3. v. a., and n., only 1st pers. indic. pres., sing. and plur., usually parenthetical, I beg, I beseech, please.
quaeōtio, -ōnis, f., a questioning, examination; judicial investigation, examination by torture,
quaestor, -ōris, m. [for quaesitio, see quaesitor; cf. quaero], a quaestor. See Introd. 48.

quaestus, -ūs, m. [cf. quaero], acquisition, gain, profit, advantage; business, occupation, trade. consequit quaestus, make money, do a profitable business; in quaestu, profitably invested, at interest.

quīllis, -e, pronom. adj. I. Interrog., of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a? II. Relat., of such a kind, such as, as; talis ... qualis, such ... as.

quam [qui], adv. I. Interrog., how? how much? quam diu? how long? II. Relat., in what manner, to what degree; in comparisons, tam ... quam, so ... as, so much ... as; with ellips. of tam, as much as, to the extent that, as ... as; after a comparative or word of comparison, than; to strengthen superlatives, in the highest degree, as ... as possible, extremely, very; quam plurimi, as many as possible; malle quam (rather than); quam diu, as long as.

quam ob rem. I. Interrog., for what reason? wherefore? why? II. Relat., on account of which, wherefore; in transition, and for this reason, and therefore.

quam primum, forthwith, as soon as possible; see primum, quam.

quaestor

quamquam (quamquam), conj., though, although; in transition, and yet; however, yet, nevertheless.

quamvis [vis, see volo], adv. and conj. I. Adv., as much as you will, however much. II. Conj., however much, although.

quandō, adv. and conj. I. Adv., at what time? when? Indef., after ne, num, or si, at any time, ever, some time. II. Conj., of time, when, at the time that; of cause, since, as, seeing that, inasmuch as.

quantum [acc. n. of quantus], adv., relat. and interrog., as much as, as far as; how much? how far?

quantus, -a, -um, pronom. adj. I. Relat., as, as great as; tantus ... quantus, as great ... as, as much ... as. As subst. in n., quantum, often corresp. with tantum, as much ... as. II. Interrog., as adj., how great? how much? of what amount?

quantus-cumque, -taceumque, -taceumque, rel. adj., however great.


quārē or quārē, adv. I. Interrog., by what means? whereby? how? II. Relat., and for that reason, wherefore, therefore.

quārtus, -a, -um [quattuor], adj., the fourth.
quasi

quasi, adv., as if, just as if, as though, as it were.

quassó-, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of quato, shake], I. v. a., to shake violently; shiver, shatter, impair, weaken.

quattuor, indecl. num. adj., four.

-que, conj., enclit. I. Singly, affixed to a word, and joining it with a preceding word in one conception, and. II. Correlat., with -que repeated, both... and, as well... as; followed by et or atque, both... and, as well... as, not only... but also.

quam ad modum, adv. I. Interrog., in what manner? how? II. Relat., in what way; just as, as.

quērēla (querella), -ae, f. [cf. queror], a lamentation; complaint, accusation.

querimōnia, -ae, f. [cf. queror], a complaining, lamentation, complaint, accusation, reproach.

queror, -i, questus; 3. v. dep., to express grief, complain, lament; bewail, find fault with.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., who, which, that. With antecedent implied, he who, whoever, whatever. For English demonstrative, this, that; eadem fortuna quae, the same fortune as; quo minus... hoc magis, the less... the more.

quīa, conj., because.

quīcquam, quīcquid, see quisquam, quisquis.

quit-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that, all that.


quidam, quaedam, quod-dam, or (as subst.) quiddam, pron., indef. sing., a certain, a certain one, somebody, one, something; a sort of, a kind of; plur., some, certain, certain ones.

quidem, adv., expressing emphasis or assurance, assuredly, certainly, indeed, to be sure, doubtless, at any rate. ne... quidem, not even.

quiēs, -ētis, f., rest, repose, sleep.

quiēscō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus [quies], 3. v. n., to rest, keep quiet, sleep; acquiesce, quietly permit; pause, keep silence, be still.

quiētus, -a, -um [p.p. of quiēscō], adj. with comp. and sup., at rest, in repose; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful.

quin [qui + -ne], conj. I. In a principal clause, interrog., why not? (only in exhortation or remonstrance; not in asking for information). As a corroborative particle, but, indeed, truly, verily; quin etiam, nay even. II. In a dependent clause, so that... not, but that, but,
without; after words expressing hesitation, doubt, or uncertainty, but that, that.

Quintus (Quinctus), -I, m., Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quintus, -a, -um [quinque], num. adj., the fifth.

Quirils, -itis, gen. plur. -tium, m. plur., the citizens of Rome, Quirites, fellow-citizens.

1. quis (qui), quae, quid (quod), pron. interrog. As subst., who? which? what? — As adj. (qui, quod), what kind of? what sort of? what? quid est quod, what reason is there for? why is it that? (See also quid.)

2. quis, qua, quid, pron. indef., usually after si, ne, num, or nisi, any one, anything, any, some one, something, some (in masc. and neut. usu. as subst.).

quis-nam or (as adj.) quinam, quae-nam, quidnam or (as adj.) quodnam, pron. interrog., who then? who in the world? what, pray? (more emphatic than quis).

quis-plam, quaepiam, quid-plam or (as adj.) quod-plam, pron. indef.; as subst., any one, anything, some one, something; as adj., some, any.

quis-quam, m., quicquam (quidquam), n., pron. indef., usually used substantively in a negative sentence, anybody, any one whatever, anything.

quis-que, quaeque, quidque or (as adj.) quodque, pron. in-def.; as subst., each one, every one, everything; as adj., each, every; with superlatives, all, every one; with unus, every single one.

quis-quis, quicquid (quid-quid) or (as adj.) quodquod (rare, except in the sing. nom. and abl. m., and nom. acc. and abl. n.), pron. rel. indef.; as subst., whoever, whatever, every one who; as adj., whatever.

quō, adv. and conj. I. Relat., of place, whither, into what place; of cause, by reason of which, wherefore, whereby; with comparatives, in order that, that; quo minus, so that ... not, that ... not, from; quo ... eodem, whither ... to the same place. II. Interrog., of place, to what place? whither? quo usque, how far? up to what point?

quo-ad, adv., in space, as far as; of time, as long as, while, until; quoad longissime, just as far as.

quō-cumque, adv., to whatever place, whithersoever.

quod [acc. n. of qui], conj., as to which, as to the fact that, how that, in that, that; because since; in transitions with a relative or a conjunction, but, and yet, now; quod si, but if, however, if.

quō minus (quōminus), see quo, and 2. minus.

quō modō (quōmodo), adv., in what manner? in what way? how?
quondam, adv., at some time, 
at one time, once, formerly.

quoniam [quom + iam], adv., 
since, seeing that, as, whereas.

quoque, conj., also, too, as 
well (after an emphatic word).

quot, adj. plur. indecl., how 
many?

quot-annis or quot annis, 
adv., every year, year by year, 
annually, yearly.

quotiens or quoties [quot], 
adv., how often? how many 
times?

quotiens-cumque, adv., how 
often soever, as often as; quo-
tiens . . . totiens, as often . . . 
so often.

quoique or quo usque, adv., 
see quo.

R

rapina, -ae, f., robbery, plun-
der. —Esp. plur., robbery, pil-
lage, rapine.

rapiō, -ere, -puī, raptus, 3. v. a., to seize and carry off, drag, 
hurry along; drive, impel, pre-
cipitate, draw, hurry on.

ratiō, -ōnis, f., a reckoning, 
calculation, computation; course, 
conduct, mode, manner; reason, 
propriety, law, rule, order; judgment, understanding; interests, 
business relations; knowledge, 
science, theory; respect, regard, 
concern, consideration, care, 
habere (take account of, have 
regard for); ratio pecuniārum, 
the money market, state of the 
finances; ratio studiorum, a

course of study; eadem ratione, 
of the same tenor.

re-, red-, inseparable prepo-
tion, back; again; out; away; 
against. English re-, un-, to ex-
press a restoration to an original 
condition; intensive.

Reātina, -ae, f. of adj., of 
Reate (an ancient town of the 
Sabines in Central Italy).

recēns, -entis, adj. with comp. 
and sup., lately arisen, fresh, 
young, recent.

recessus, -ūs, m. [cf. reedō, 
withdraw], a going back, retir-
ing, retreat; a remote place, re-
tired spot, nook, corner, recess.

recipīō, -ere, -ēpiō, -ceptus 
[re- + capio], 3. v. a., to take 
back, get back, regain, recover; 
take to one's self, take in, admit, 
accept, receive; take upon one's 
self, assume; with pron. reflex., 
to betake one's self, withdraw, 
retire, flee.

re-citō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. 
v. a., read aloud, recite, declaim.

re-clāmō, -āre, -ēvi, -ētus, 
1. v. n. and a., to cry out against, 
exclaim against, protest.

re-cōgnōscō, -ere, -gnōvi, 
-gnitus, 3. v. a., to know again, 
recall to mind, recognize, review.

re-colō, -ere, -colui, -cultus, 
3. v. a., cultivate anew, practice 
again, resume, renew.

reconcilīātīō, -ōnis, f. [re-
concilio, reēstablish], a reēstab-
lishing, reinstatement, restora-
tion, renewal.

reconditus, -a, -um [p.p. of
recondo], adj. with comp., put away, out of the way, hidden, concealed.

re-condó, -ere, -didí, -ditus, 3. v. a., to put up again, put back, shut up, hide, conceal; gladium in vagina (sheath).

recorder, -āri, -ātus [re- + cor, heart], 1. v. dep., to think over, call to mind, remember, recall.

re-creō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [creo, make], 1. v. a., to make anew, restore, revive, refresh, invigorate; with se, to recover one's self.

rectē [rectus], adv. with comp. and sup., in a straight line; rightly, correctly, properly, suitably, appropriately.

rectus, -a, -um [p.p. of rego], adj. with comp. and sup., straight, upright, direct, undeviating.

recuperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to get back, obtain again, regain, recover.

recusātiō, -onis, f. [recuso], a declining, refusal.

recusō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. re- + causa], 1. v. a., and n., decline, reject, refuse, be reluctant to do, object to.

redūctus, p.p. of redigo.

red-dō, -ere, -didí, -ditus, 3. v. a., to give back, return, restore; make to be, render, make; pay back, repay.

red-eō, -ire, -iī, -itūs, irr. v. n., of persons, to go back, turn back, return; in thought, recur.

redigō, -ere, -ēgi, -ēctus [red- + ago], 3. v. a., to drive back, bring back; of number or quantity, to bring down, reduce, diminish.

redimiō, -ire, —, -itūs, 4. v. a., wreathe round, encircle, crown.

redimō, -ere, -emī, -emptus [red- + emo], 3. v. a., to buy back, redeem; buy up, take by contract, undertake, hire, farm; ransom, release.

reditus, -ās, m. [cf. redeo], a going back, returning, return.

red-undō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [undo, surge], 1. v. n., to run over, overflow; remain, be left, rebound.

re-ferō, referre, rettuli, relātus, irr. v. a., to bear back, carry back; submit for consideration, make a motion, consult, refer, bring forward, propose; ad senatum referre, lay before the senate; referre gratiam, return thanks, show gratitude, recompense, requite.

rē-fert, -ferre, -tulīt, — [cf. res + ferō], irr. v. n., impers., or with n. pron. as subj.; it is of advantage, profits, benefits, concerns, is of importance (often with the gen. of price).

refertus, -a, -um [p.p. of refercio, stuff full], adj. with comp. and sup., stuffed, crammed, filled full.

reficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus [re- + facio], irr. v. a., to make again, restore, renew; refresh, revive.
refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, l. v. a., to check, repress; repel, confute, refute, disprove.
rigōlōs, -e [rex], adj., of a king, kingly, royal, regal.
regīō [regius], adv., royally, imperiously, despotically.
Regīnī, -ōrum, m., the Regini, inhabitants of Rhegium (a celebrated Greek town on the coast of Bruttium).
regīō, -ōnis, f., a direction, boundary, line; of the sky, a quarter, region; a portion of country, territory, province, district.
regius, -a, -um [rex], adj., of a king, kingly, royal, regal.
regnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [regnōm], l. v. n., to have royal power, be king, rule, reign.
regnōm, -i, n. [cl. regō], royal authority, kingship, royalty; dominion, sovereignty, rule, authority; kingdom.
regō, -ere, rēxi, rēctus, 3. v. a., to keep straight; guide, conduct, direct, control; manage, govern.
reicīō, -ere, reicīō, -iectus [re + iacio], 3. v. a., to throw back, hurl back; reject contemptuously, refuse, scorn, disdain, despise.
relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laxō, open], 1. v. a., make wider; ease, relieve, cheer, relax, lighten.
relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, l. v. a., to lift up, raise; relieve, ease, soothe, alleviate.
relīctus, -a, -um [p.p. of relinquo], left behind; let slip, allowed to escape.
religiō, -ōnis, f., conscientiousness, sense of right; religious scruple, scruple of conscience; regard for sacred things, piety, reverence, conscientiousness.
religiōsus, -a, -um [religio], adj. with comp. and sup., conscientious, scrupulous, accurate; consecrated, holy, sacred.
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lectus, 3. v. a., to leave behind, leave, quit, abandon; forsake, desert, abandon; leave undone, leave unfinished.
reliquus, -a, -um, adj., left, left over, remaining; other, rest; future, subsequent; quod reliquum est, as for the future; reliquum est, it remains, followed by ut and the subjv.; reliquum facere, leave.
re-mancē, -ere, -mānsī, —, 2. v. n., to stay behind, be left, remain.
remex, -igls, m., a rower, oarsman.
remissīō, -ōnis, f., a sending back, releasing; remission, relaxation, abatement, recreation.
remissus, -a, -um [p.p. of remitto], adj. with comp., slack, relaxed; negligent, remiss; gentle, mild.
re-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., to let go back, send back; restore, give back.
re-moror, -āri, -ātus [moror.
delay], 1. v. dep., to hold back, stay, detain, obstruct, hinder, delay, defer; poena (keep waiting, give a respite).

re-moveō, -eō, -mōvī, -mōtus, 2. v. a., to move back, take away, withdraw, remove, send away.

re-novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [novo, make new], 1. v. a., to renew, restore.

re-pellō, -ere, reppullī, repulsus, 3. v. a., to drive back, thrust back, reject, repel; keep off, hold back, ward off.

repente [repens, sudden], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly, on a sudden.

repentīnus, -a, -um [repens, sudden], adj., sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.

reperīō, -ire, repperī, repertus [re- + pario], 4. v. a., to find again, find, meet with, find out, discover.

re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, 3. v. a., to fall upon again, attack anew; demand back, claim, ask for; recall (to mind), look back.

re-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [portō, bear], 1. v. a., to bear back, carry back; carry off, bear away, get, gain, obtain.

re-prehendō, -ere, -endī, -ensus [prehendo, grasp], 3. v. a., and n., to hold back, hold fast, seize; blame, censure, find fault with, reprove.

reprimō, -ere, -presī, -pressus [re- + premo], 3. v. a., to press back, check, restrain, repress.

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repudium, putting away], 1. v. a., to cast off, put away, reject; refuse.

re-pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., to fight back, resist, defend one’s self; make opposition, object, contend against.

requīēs, -ēsit, no dat.; acc., requītem or requīem; abl., requiēte or requiē; f., only sing., rest after toil, repose, relaxation, intermission, recreation.

requīrō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus [re- + quaero], 3. v. a., and n., look after, search for; feel the lack of, miss, need, be in want of, seek in vain for.

rēs, reī, f., a thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, condition, case; reality, verity, truth; property, possessions, estate; science, art, knowledge; qualities; as opposed to verba, facts, experience; res publica, the interests of the state, commonwealth, state, republic; public life, politics; in re publica, in public life; amans rei publicae, patriotic, loyal; res novae, political change, revolution; res adversae, misfortune, calamity; res gestae, deeds, exploits; undertakings, activities;
gerere (carry on, manage, well or ill); res secundae, good fortune, prosperity; magnae res, large investments; rerum potiri, get control of things; res militaris, the art of war; rebus suis diffider, to lose confidence in his fortunes. See also quam ob rem, qua ra.

re-secō, -āre,-cui,-cētus [seco, cut], 1. v. a., to cut loose, cut off; curtail, check, stop, restrain.

re-servō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to keep back, save up, reserve; keep, retain, preserve.

residē, -āre, -sēdī, — [re+sedeō], 2. v. n., to sit back; remain behind, be left, remain; rest, linger, tarry; abide, reside.

re-signō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [signo, seal], 1. v. a., to unseal, open; annul, cancel, destroy.

re-sistō, -āre, -stītī, — [sisto, cause to stand], 3. v. n., to stand back, halt, stop; stay, stay behind; remain, withstand, resist.

replicēō, -āre, -spexi, spectūs [re-specio, look], 3. v. a., and n., to look back, look back upon, gaze at, look for, review.

re-spondeō, -āre, -spondī, -spōnsus [spondeo, promise], 2. v. n., to answer, reply, respond; be equal to, be a match for, suffice to meet.

respondēsum, -i, n. [p.p. n. of respondeo], an answer, response; a professional answer, opinion, advice, oracle.

rēs pūblīca, see res.

re-stinguō, -āre,-inxī,-inctūs [stinguo, put out], 3. v. a., to put out, extinguish; destroy.

restituō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus [re+statuo], 3. v. a., to set up again, replace; restore, recall (from exile).

re-stō, -āre, -stītī, —, 1. v. n., to withstand, oppose; be left, remain.

re-tardō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., and n., to keep back, hinder, delay, detain, repress, check.

reticeō, -āre, -cui, — [re+taeco], 2. v. n., to be silent, keep silence.

retineō, -āre, -tinui, -tentus [re+teneō], 2. v. a., to hold back, keep back, restrain; preserve, maintain, uphold, keep; memorīa (remember).

re-torqueō, -āre, -si, -tus [torqueo, twist], 2. v. a., to twist back, turn back, roll back.

re-tundō, -ere, rettūdi, -tūsus or -tānus [tundo, beat], 3. v. a., to beat back, blunt, dull.

reus, -i, m. [cf. res], one concerned in a thing, party to an action; the defendant, accused, prisoner.

re-vertor, -i, -versus, perf. usu. revertī (from revertō), [vertō, turn], 3. v. dep., to turn back, come back, return, revert.

re-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, 3. v. a., to conquer, subdue; convict, refute, disprove.

re-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to call again, call back; encore, recall; divert, turn.
rēx, rēgls, m., an arbitrary ruler, absolute monarch, king.

Rhēnus, -i, m., the Rhine, one of the great rivers in Europe, forming in ancient times the boundary between Gaul and Germany. Caesar was the first Roman general to cross it.

Rhōdīus, -a, -um, adj., Rhōdian, of Rhodes, a noted island in the Aegean off the south coast of Caria; plur. m., as subst., the Rhodians, inhabitants of Rhodes.

ridiculus, -a, -um [rideo, laugh], adj., laughable, droll, funny, amusing; silly, absurd, ridiculous.

rōbur, -oris, n., hard-wood, oak; physical strength, firmness, power, vigor; the best part, strength, flower, choice.

rōbustus, -a, -um [robūr], adj. with comp., oaken; solid, strong, hardy, robust, vigorous.

(rogātus, -ōs), m. [rogo], only abl. sing., a request, entreaty.

rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, l. v. a., and n., to ask, question; in public life, to ask an opinion, call upon to vote; ask, beg, request, implore; of a bill or resolution, bring forward for approval, propose, introduce, pass; aliquem sententiam rogare, to ask some one his opinion.

Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Roma], adj., of Rome, Roman; plur. m., as subst., the Romans.

Rōmulus, -i, m., Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome who was deified and worshiped by the Romans as Quirinus.

Rōscius, -i, m., a Roman family name.—Esp. Quintus Roscius Gallus, a celebrated comic actor at Rome. He enjoyed the friendship of Cicero and other public men, and realized an immense fortune by his profession. Died 62 B.C.

Rudinus, -a, -um, adj., of Rudiae (a Calabrian town, celebrated as the birthplace of Ennius).

rudis, -e, adj., rough, wild; rude, unpolished, ignorant, coarse, uneducated.

ruina, -ae, f. [cf. ruo], a falling down, ruin, catastrophe, calamity, overthrow, destruction.

rūmor, -ōris, m., murmur, vague sound; common talk, report, hearsay, rumor.

rumpō, -ere, rūpi, ruptus, 3. v. a., to break, burst, break asunder, force open.

ruō, -ere, -ui, -utus (fut. p. ruitūrus), 3. v. n., fall down, tumble down, go to ruin; rush, dash, hurry; fall, fail, sink, be ruined.

rūrsus [for reversus; p.p. of revertō], adv., turned back; in turn, back again, on the other hand.

rusticor, -āri, -ātus [rusticus], 1. v. dep., to sojourn in the country, visit the country, take a holiday.
rusticus, -a, -um [rus, the country], adj., of the country, rural, rustic; without culture, rude. As subst., m., a countryman, peasant, farmer.

S

sacrarium, -i, n. [sacrum], shrine, sanctuary, chapel.
sacer-sanctus, -a, -um, adj., hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable.
sacrum, -i, n. [sacer, sacred], something consecrated, sanctuary; a sacred rite, act of worship, sacrifice.
saeculum, -i, n., a race, generation, age; multis post saeculis, after many centuries. Esp. of the future.
saepe, adv., with comp. and sup., often, many times, frequently.
saepe, -i, -is, -istus [saepes, hedge], 4. v. a., hedge in, enclose; surround, fortify, guard, protect.
sagax, -acis, adj., with comp. and sup., of acute senses, keen-scented; keen, acute, shrewd.
Salaminii, -orum, m., the people of Salamis.
saltus, -are, -avi, -atus [freq. of salio, leap], 1. v. n., to dance.
saltus, -iis, m., a forest, mountain land, thicket, glade, pasture.
salus, -itis, f. [salvus], soundness, vigor; welfare, prosperity, safety, preservation, deliverance.
salutis, -are, -avi, -atus [salus, health], 1. v. a., to greet, wish health, salute; call upon, visit, pay respects to.
salvus, -a, -um, adj., in good health, well, sound, safe, unharmed, uninjured.
Samos or Samus, -i, f., Samos, an island in the Aegean, near Ephesus.
sanctio, -ire, sanxi, sanctus, 4. v. a., of a law or treaty, to make sacred, render inviolable; fix unalterably, establish, ordain, enact.
sanctus, -a, -um [p.p. of sanctio], adj., with comp. and sup., consecrated, sacred, inviolable; divine, holy, sacred; just, conscientious, upright.
sanis [sanus], adv., with comp., soberly, sensibly, discreetly; as a particle of assurance, indeed, doubtless, by all means, for all I care, truly, of course, right, very; restrictive, in concessions, to be sure, indeed, certainly, however.
sanguis, -inis, m., blood; bloodshed, murder.
sanitas, -atis, f. [sanus], soundness of body, health; soundness, right reason, good sense, discretion.
sanio, -are, -avi, -atus [sanus], 1. v. a., to make sound, heal, cure, restore to health; correct, restore, repair.
sanus, -a, -um, adj., with comp. and sup., sound, whole, healthy, well; of the mind, rational, sane, sober, discreet, sensible.
sapiens, -entis [pres. p. of sapio], adj. with comp. and sup., wise, sensible, discreet, judicious. As subst., m., a sensible person, wise man; philosopher.

sapienter [sapiens], adv. with comp. and sup., sensibly, discreetly, judiciously, wisely.

sapientia, -ae, f. [sapiens], discretion, prudence, intelligence; wisdom, philosophy.

Sardinia, -ae, f., Sardinia, a large island in the Mediterranean. The Romans seized Sardinia from the Carthaginians, 218 B.C., and held it till the fifth century.

satelles, -itis, m. and f., an attendant, follower; an assistant in crime, accomplice, tool.

satiétas, -ätis, f. [satis], a sufficiency, abundance; weariness, disgust, loathing.

satiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [satis], 1. v. a., to fill, satisfy, satiate; content, glut, appease.

satis, adj. (comp. satis), n. indecl., only nom. and acc., enough, sufficient, ample; as subst., usually followed by the partitive gen., enough, sufficient, e.g. satis praesidi, a sufficient military force; as adv., enough, sufficiently, fully; pretty, quite.

satis-faciō or satis faciō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, irr. v. n., to give satisfaction, satisfy, content.

Sāturnālla, -ōrum, n. [Saturnus; sc. festa], the festival of the Saturnalia (beginning Dec. 17).

Sāturninus, -i, m., a Roman familiae.—Esp. Lucius Appuleius Saturninus, the celebrated demagogue, was tribune of the people first in 102 B.C. He allied himself with Marius, and obtained the tribuneship a second time by the murder of his rival. Resorting to violent measures to carry out his schemes, he was declared a public enemy by the senate, and though Marius, then consul, did what he could to shield him, was killed in the Curia Hostilia by a mob, 100 B.C.

sauius, -a, -um, adj., wounded, hurt.

saxum, -i, n., a large stone, boulder, rock.

scelerātē [sceleratus], adv. with comp. and sup., impiously, wickedly, nefariously, criminally.

scelerātus, -a, -um [p.p. of scelerō], adj. with comp. and sup., polluted, profaned; impious; wicked, accursed, infamous.

scelus, -eris, n., a wicked deed, crime, sin, enormity, wickedness.

scēna, -ae, f. [Gr. σκηνή], in a theater, the stage, boards, scene.

scēnicus, -a, -um [scena], adj., of the stage, scenic, dramatic.

sciēns, -entis [pres. p. of scio], adj. with comp. and sup., knowing, understanding, intelligent, acquainted, skilled, versed, expert.

scientia, -ae, f. [sciens], knowledge, skill, science, acquaintance.
seculum, -i, n., a harlot, prostitute.

scriba, -ae, m., official scribe, clerk, secretary.

scriptūra, -ae, f. [scribo], a writing, written characters; a tax paid on public pastures; pasture tax.

sē- (sēd-), inseparable prep., without; apart, aside, by itself.

secundus, -a, -um [sequor], adj, with comp. and sup., in time or order, following, next, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate; res secundae, good fortune, prosperity.

securis, -is, acc. -im, or -em, abl. i, i., an ax. — Esp. the axes

scilicet [cf. seire + licet], adv., it is certain, it is obvious, of course, plainly, naturally, obviously.

scīō, -ire, -ivi, -itus, 4. v. a., to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of; hand scio an, I don’t know but, possibly.

Scipio, -ōns, m., name of an illustrious patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp. (1) Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, born 237 b.c., and one of the greatest men in Roman history. He acquired his great reputation in the Second Punic War, which he brought to a successful close by defeating Hannibal at Zama, 202 b.c. He was rewarded by the senate with the surname Africanus. (2) Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, younger son of Lucius Aemilius Paulus, and adopted by P. Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was born about 186 b.c., and served in the Third Punic War with such distinction that he was elected consul before the legal age. He took and destroyed Carthage in 146 b.c. Later he took charge of the war in Spain, taking Numantia in 133, after a long siege. He is supposed to have been murdered in 129 by the supporters of the Gracchi, whom he had bitterly opposed. (3) Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio, consul 138 b.c., and Pontifex Maximus. He is chiefly known as the leader of the mob of senators which murdered Ti. Gracchus. For this he became so odious that the senate sent him on a pretended mission to Asia, where he soon afterward died.
borne by the lictors in the fasces, the symbol of the power of the government. duodecim secures, twelve axes, i.e. two praetors, who would regularly be attended by twelve lictors.

sed, conj., but, on the contrary, but also, but even, but in fact; yet, however; non modo or non solum... sed, or sed etiam, not only, not merely... but, but also, but even, but indeed.

sedeo, -äre, sēdi, sessus, 2. v. n., to sit.

sēdēs, -is, f., a seat; dwelling-place, residence; habitation, abode.

sēdītīō, -ōnis, f. [cf. sed- + eo], going apart; dissension, civil discord, insurrection, sedition.

sēdō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. sedeō], 1. v. a., to bring to rest, lay; settle, still, calm, alight, appease; check, stop, stay.

sēdulītās, -ātis, f. [sedulus, busy], assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal; officiousness.

sē-gregō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [grex, herd], 1. v. a., to separate from the herd; separate, remove, exclude.

sē-lungō, -ere, -lūnxi, -lūnc-tus, 3. v. a., to disunite, disjoin, separate; disconnect, part.

sella, -ae, f. [cf. sedeō], a seat, stool; a magistrate’s seat, official chair (that of the higher magistrates was called sella curulis); sella operis, work-stool, place of daily labor.

semel, adv. num., once, a single time; indef., at any time, even, at some time.

sēmen, -inis, n. [cf. sero, sow], seed; essence, source, ground, cause.

sēminārium, -i, n. [sēmen], a nursery; hot-bed; school.

semper, adv., ever, always, at all times, forever.

sēmpiternus, -a, -um [semper], adj., everlasting, perpetual, continual, imperishable, eternal.

Semprōnius, -a, -um, adj., of, or pertaining to, the Sempronian gens, Sempronian; lex Sempronia, law proposed by Calus Gracchus, 128 B.C., guarding the rights of Roman citizens.

senātor, -ōris, m. [cf. senex], a member of the senate, senator.

senātōrus, -a, -um [senator], adj., of a senator, senatorial.

senātus, -ūs, m. [cf. senex], senate, body of senators.

senectūs, -ūtis, f. [senex], old age, extreme age.

senex, senis, adj. with comp. senior, old, aged. As subst., m., an old man (usually of more than sixty years).

sēnsus, -ūs, m. [cf. sentio], a perceiving, observation; feeling, sensation, consciousness; emotion, sentiment; opinion, thought, view, notion; a meo sensu absesse, to be unconscious of.

sententia, -ae, f. [cf. sentio], opinion, judgment, sentiment,
sentina, -ae, f., bilge-water; dregs, refuse, offscourings, rabble.

sentio, -ire, sensi, sensus, 4. v. a., feel, hear, see, perceive; understand, be aware; think, deem, judge, suppose; be of opinion, believe.

sepelio, -ire, -pelivi, -pultus, 4. v. a., to bury; overwhelm, suppress, bury in ruins, destroy.

sepelcrum, -i, n. [cf. sepelio], burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulcher.

sepultus, -a, -um [p.p. of sepelio], adj., buried, ruined, destroyed.

sequor, -i, secutus, 3. v. dep., to follow, come after, accompany; take as guide, comply with, accede to, obey, imitate, side with.

serius, comp. of sero.

sermo, -onis, m., talk, conversation, discourse; common talk, speech, language, words.

sero [serus, late], adv., with comp. and sup., late, at a late hour; comp., too late.

serpere, -ere, serpsi, —, 3. v. n., creep; spread, wind its way; proceed stealthily.


Sertorius, -a, -um, adj., of Sertorius, Sertorian, referring to Q. Sertorius, a great general who upheld the power of the Marian party in Spain from 80 to 72 B.C.

servilis, -e [servus], adj., of a slave, slavish, servile.

Servilius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens, originally patriarchic, but later including also plebeian families. — Esp. (1) Caius Servilius Ahala, see Ahala. (2) Caius Servilius Glauca, see Glauca. (3) Publius Servilius Vatia, proconsul of Cilicia 78 B.C. to 75 B.C., who gained great successes over the pirates making their headquarters in the mountainous districts of Cilicia.

serviō, -ire, -ivi, -itus [servus], 4. v. n., to be a slave, serve; labor for, aim at, have regard to; court, humor, gratify; be subject to, become slaves to, be governed by, obey.

servitium, -i, n. [servus], service, slavery, servitude; collect., a body of servants, slaves.

servitus, -ütis, f. [servus], slavery, service, servitude.

servō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., to make safe, save, preserve; guard, keep, protect; deliver, rescue.

servus, -i, m., a slave, servant.

Sēsē, acc. and abl. of sui.

Sēstius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. Publius Sestius, quaestor in 63 B.C., and tribune of the plebs in 57. He
was afterward accused of violent acts during his tribunate, and defended by Cicero in an oration still extant.

severē [severus], adv. with comp. and sup., gravely; severely; severely, harshly.

severitās, -ātis, f. [severus], seriousness, gravity; sternness, strictness; severity, harshness.

severus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., serious, sober, grave; strict, austere; stern, severe.

sexāgintā, indecl. num. adj., sixty.

si, conj., if, in case that, on condition; even if, though. For etiam si, see etiam.

Sibyllinus, -a, -um, adj., of a Sibyl, Sibylline; fata (the Sibylline books), sold to Tarquinius Superbus by the Sibyl of Cumae, and consulted by a commission in times of danger to the state. See Introd. 78.

sic, adv., thus, in this way, as you see; ut . . . sic, as . . . so. sic . . . ut, so or thus . . . that.

sica, -ae, f., a curved dagger, poniard.

sicarius, -i, m. [sica], an assassin, murderer.

Sicilia, -ae, f., Sicily.

sic-ut or sic-uti, adv., so as, just as, as; as if.

Sigēum, -i, n., a promontory of the Troad at the entrance of the Hellespont. Said to be the location of the tomb of Achilles.

significātiō, -ōns, f. [significo, make signs], sign, token, indication, intimation, warning; una significatio litterarum, by a single stroke of the pen, by a single message.

signum, -i, n., a mark, sign, indication, proof; military standard, ensign; device on a seal, seal, signet; image, figure, statue, picture; conlocare (set up, erect); conlocare (set up, erect); conlocare (set up, erect); conlocare (set up, erect); conlocare (set up, erect).

Silānus, -i, m., a Roman family name.—Esp. Decimus Junius Silanus, stepfather of Marcus Brutus, one of the assassins of Caesar. He was consul in 62 with Lucius Licinius Murena.

silentium, -i, n. [silens, still], stillness, silence, quiet; uti silentio, keep silence.

sileō, -ere, -ui, —, 2. v. n. and a., be silent, keep silence; not speak of, keep silent about, suppress.

Silvānus, -i, m., a Roman family name.—Esp. Marcus Plautius Silvanus, tribune in 80 B.C. together with Carbo, with whom he was the joint proposer of the Lex Plautia Papiria concerning Roman citizenship.

silvestris, -e [silva, forest], adj., wooded, woody.

similis, -e, adj. with comp. similior and sup. simillimus, like, resembling, similar.

similiter [similia], adv. with comp. similior and sup. simillimē, in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly.
simpliciter [simplex, simple], adv. with comp. and sup., simply, plainly, directly.

simul, adv., at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously; in subordinate temporal clauses, with atque or ac, as soon as.

simulacrum, -i, n. [simulo], a likeness, image, figure, portrait, statue, representation.

simulatio, -onis, f. [simulo], an assumption, pretense; insincerity, deceit, hypocrisy, simulation.

simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [similis], 1. v. a., to make like, imitate, copy, represent; feign, pretend, counterfeit, simulate.

simultās, -ātis, f. [simul], dissension, enmity, grudge, hatred, animosity.

sin [si + ne], conj., if however, if on the contrary, but if.

sine, prep. with abl., without.

singulāris, -e [singuli], adj., one by one, single, solitary; unique, matchless, unparalleled, extraordinary, remarkable.

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., one at a time, single, separate, one to each, single, every; in dies singulos, day by day, every day.

sinō, -ere, sivi, situs, 3. v. a., set, place; let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave; quantum est situm in nobis, as far as in me lies.

Sinōpē, -ēs, f., Sinope, a very important Greek city on the northern coast of Asia Minor.

It was the birthplace and residence of Mithradates the Great, who enlarged and beautified it.

sinus, -ūs, m., curve, fold; the fold of the toga about the breast; bosom; love, affection, intimacy; a bay, gulf, inlet.

sitūs, -is (acc. im., no plur.), f., thirst.

sitūs, -a, -um [p.p. of sinea], adj., placed, set, lying, situated.

si-ve or seu, con., or if, or; when, of two or more suppositions, it is indifferent which is accepted, sive ... sive, or seu ... seu, be it that ... or that, if ... or if, whether ... or.

Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, adj., of Smyrna. As subst., plur. m., the people of Smyrna (an Ionian city of Asia Minor).

sōbrius, -a, -um [se- + ebrius], adj., not drunk, sober; moderate, temperate.

societās, -ātis, f. [socius], fellowship, association; community, society, alliance, league.

1. socius, -a, -um, adj., sharing, partaking, associated with, kindred to.

2. socius, -i, m., partner, comrade, companion, associate; ally, confederate, friend.

sōdālis, -is, m., an associate, boon companion, crony, intimate.

sōl, sōlīs, m., the sun.

sōlācium, -i, n., a soothing, relief, consolation, solace.

soleō, -ere, -itus sum, 2. v. n., to use, be wont, be accustomed.

sōlītūdō, -inis, f. [solus],
sollicitatio

loneliness, solitude; lonely place, desert, wilderness.

sollicitātio, -ōnis, f. [sollicitus], vexation, anxiety; an inciting, instigating, solicitation, tampering with.

sollicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sollicitus], 1. v. a., to disturb, stir, move; rouse, excite, incite, stimulate; solicit, urge, invite, tamper with, make overtures to.

sollicitūdō, -inis, f. [sollicitus], uneasiness of mind, care, disquiet, apprehension, anxiety, solicitude.

sollicitūs, -a, -um, adj. with comp., thoroughly moved, disturbed; troubled, full of anxiety, alarmed, apprehensive, solicitous, anxious.

1. sōlum, -i, n., the lowest part, base, foundation; soil, ground, earth.

2. sōlum [solus], adv., alone, only, merely, barely. — With non or neque, usually followed by sed or verum with etiam, not only ... but also, not merely ... but as well, not alone ... but even.

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. sōlius, adj., alone, only, single, sole; suo solius periculo, at his sole peril.

solūtō, -ōnis, f. [solvo], a loosening, setting free; payment.

solūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of solvo], adj. with comp. and sup., unbound, free, loose; undisciplined, disorderly, lax, careless; released, exempt.

solvō, -ere, solvi, solvētus, 3. v. a., to loosen, unbind, release; free, set free, acquit, absolve, relieve, exempt.

somnus, -i, m., sleep.

sonō, -āre, -uī, -ātus [sonus], 1. v. n. and a., to make a noise, sound; with cognate acc., have a sound of, sound like; pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, sounding somewhat awkward and provincial.

sonus, -i, m., a noise, sound.

soror, -ōris, f., a sister.

sors, -tis, abl. sorte or sortī, f., a lot; choice by lot, drawing by lot; destiny, fate (as determined by lot).

spargō, -ere, -si, -sus, 3. v. a., scatter, sprinkle; distribute, spread abroad, spread, extend, disseminate.

spatium, -i, n., a space, extent; a portion of time, interval, period; usque ad extremum spatium, even to the last breath.

speciēs, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē, f., a sight, look, view, appearance, aspect.

speculātor, -ōris, m. [speculor], spy, scout.

speculor, -āri, -ātus [specula, a look-out], 1. v. dep., to spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.

spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spēs], 1. v. a. and n., to hope, look for, trust, expect.

spēs, spei, f., hope; ground of hope, trust; anticipation, expectation; praeter spem, beyond his expectation.
spiritus, -ūs, m. [cf. spiro, breathe], a breathing, breath; the air; spirit; in plur., pride, arrogance.

splendor, -ōris, m. [cf. splendoe, shine], brightness, brilliance, splendor; merit, honor, dignity, excellence.

spoliō, -āre, -āvir, -ātus [spoliōm], 1. v. a., to strip, bare; rob, plunder, deprive, despoil, strip.

spoliōm, -i, n., of an animal, the skin, hide; plur., the arms stripped from an enemy, booty, prey, spoil.

*spōns, *spontis, f. [cf. spondeo, promise], only abl. sing., usually with poss. pron., of one’s own accord, freely, willingly, voluntarily.

Spurius, -i, m., Spurius, a Roman praenomen.

stabilīō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus [stabilīs], 4. v. a., to make firm, establish, fix, make secure.

stabilis, -e [cf. sto], adj. with comp., firm, steadfast, stable, fixed; enduring, durable, lasting, immutable.

stabilitas, -ātis, f. [stabilis], steadfastness, firmness, stability; durability, security, fixedness.

Statilius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. Lucius Statilius, one of Catiline’s band of conspirators, who was arrested and executed.

statim, adv., forthwith, straightway, at once, immediately, instantly.

stator, -ōris, m. [cf. sto|, surname of Jupiter, a stay, supporter, protector.

statua, -ae, f., an image, statue.

stātuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus [status, station], 3. v. a., to cause to stand, set up, erect; decide, determine, settle, fix, bring about, choose, make a decision, take measures.

status, -ūs, m., a station, position; condition, state, constitution.

stimulus, -i, m., a prick, goad; spur, incentive, incitement, stimulus.

stipendium, -i, n., tax, tribute; income, salary, pay; military service, campaigning.

stirps, -pis, f., stock, stem; source, origin, beginning, cause, root.

stō, -āre, steti, statūrus, 1. v. n., to stand, be upright.

strepitus, -ūs, m. [strepo, make a noise], noise, clash, crash, rattle, clatter.

studeō, -ēre, -ui, — [cf. studium, zeal], 2. v. n., to give attention to, be zealous for, be diligent in, be busy with, be devoted to; strive after, desire, wish, be eager for.

studiosē [studiosus], adv. with comp. and sup., eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully.

studiosus, -a, -um [studium], adj. with comp. and sup., eager, zealous, fond, devoted to.
studium, -i, n. [cf. studeo], application, zeal, eagerness; fondness, inclination, desire; exertion, endeavor; study, pursuit, occupation. omni studio, with all one's might.

stultitia, -ae, f. [stultus], folly, simplicity, stupidity.

stultus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., foolish, simple, silly, stupid.

stuprum, -i, n., defilement, dishonor, disgrace, debauchery.

subādeō, -ēre, -si, -sus, 2. v. n. and a., to advise, recommend; exhort, urge, persuade.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., under, below, near. In composition (sub-, sus-, su-), under; in secret; a little, somewhat, rather, slightly.

sub-cō, -īre, -ī, -ītus, irr. v. a., to come under, enter; take upon one's self, undergo, submit to, endure, suffer.

subciō, -ēre, -iecī, -iectus [sub + iacio], 3. v. a., to throw under, place under, cast below; submit, subject, expose to.

subiector, -ōris, m. [subicio], one who substitutes, a forger.

subigō, -ēre, -ēgi, -ģōtus [sub + ago], 3. v. a., to drive up, bring up; put down, subdue, overcome, conquer, subjugate.

subitū [subitus, sudden], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly, at once.

subolēs, -ls, f., a sprout, shoot; offspring, posterity.

subsaellium, -i, n. [sub + sella], a low bench, seat; a senator's seat.

subsidiun, -i, n., troops in reserve; support, assistance, resources, aid, help, protection, stay.

sub-sum. -esse, —, irr. v. n., to be under; to be near, be at hand, impend; be underneath, lurk in, be concealed in.

succēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus [sub + cedo], 3. v. n., come under; follow, follow after, take the place of, relieve, succeed to.

sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, substulūs [sub + fero], irr. v. a., submit to, undergo, bear, endure, suffer.

succūrgium, -i, n., a voting-tablet, ballot, vote.

sui (gen.), dat. sibi, acc. and abl. se or (more emphatic) sēsē, sing. and plur., reflexive pron. of the 3d person [suus], himself, herself, itself, themselves; inter se, with, to, at, against, etc.; each other; together.

Sulla, -ae, m., a family name in the Cornelian gens. — Esp. Lucius Cornelius Sulla Felix, dictator 82 B.C. He originally served under Marius in the war against Jugurtha and then against the Cimbri and Teutones. Later he became the leader of the aristocratic party against Marius, and the terrible civil wars followed, in which Sulla finally triumphed. Having been made perpetual dictator, he instituted many reforms, but resigned his
Sulpicius, -ś, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. (1) Caius Sulpicius Galba, praetor 63 B.C., who assisted Cicero in his efforts against Catiline’s conspiracy. (2) Publius Sulpicius Rufus, born 124 B.C., and a distinguished orator. In the Civil War between Marius and Sulla, he deserted the aristocratic party and joined Marius. When Sulla marched upon Rome, Marius escaped to Africa, but Sulpicius was overtaken in his flight, and put to death.

sum, esse, fuē, futūrūs, irr. v. n., to be, exist, live; as a copula, to be. The translation of sum varies with the construction of the predicate, e.g. with a dative sum equals have, with a genitive, be the duty of, belong to, be characteristic of, consist of, be of — value, etc. fore (futurum esse) ut, it would happen that, the result would be that; quid alieni est cum, etc., what has one to do with, etc.

summa, -ae, f. [summus; seria], the top, summit; the chief place, highest rank, leadership, supremacy.

summus, -a, -um [for supimus, see superus], adj. sup., uppermost, highest, topmost; of rank or degree, highest, best, noblest, first, supreme; summam res publicam, the general welfare, the supreme interests of the state; periculum (extreme); summa omnia, all the highest qualities; summa hieme, in the depth of winter; summa voluntate, with the hearty concurrence.

sūmō, -ere, sāmptsi, sāmptus [sub + emo], 3. v. a., to take, take in hand, take up, assume; with suplicium or poenam, to exact, inflict; claim, appropriate; bring forward, cite, mention, adduce.

sāmptuōsē [sumptuosus], adv. with comp., expensively, sumptuously.

sāmptuōsus, -a, -um [sumptus], adj. with comp., very expensive, dear, sumptuous.

sāmptus, -īs, dat. -tū or -tui, m. [sumō], outlay, expense, cost; extravagance; facere (spend money, be extravagant).

superbē [superbus], adv. with comp. and sup., haughtily, proudly; arrogantly, insolently.

superbus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., haughty, proud; arrogant, insolent.

super, prep. with the acc. and abl., over, above, upon, on; concerning; beyond, besides. In composition, above, over; besides, in addition.

superior, -ius, gen. -ōris, comp. of superus.

superō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [superus], 1. v. a., rise above, overturn, surmount; in war, to be victorious, overcome, subdue, conquer, vanquish; excel, surpass, outstrip, transcend.
supersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, irr. v. n., to be over and above, be left, remain.
superus, -a, -um [super], adj. I. Posit., that is above, upper, higher. II. Comp. superior, n. -us, gen. -āris; of place, higher, upper; of time or order, former, past, previous, preceding. III. Sup. suprēmus, -a, -um, highest, loftiest, topmost; of time or order, last, latest, extreme, final. See also summus.
suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, freq. [sub + pes], 1. v. n. and a., to give in abundance, provide, supply freely.
suppētō, -ere, -iēvi, -ītus [sub + peto], 3. v. n., to be at hand, be in store, be present, be available.
supplex, -icis, m. [cf. sub + plicā, fold], one kneeling in entreaty; suppliant, supplicant.
supplicātiō, -ōnis, f. [supplio, kneel down], a public prayer; day of public prayer, day of thanksgiving, festival.
supplicum, -i, n. [supplex], a kneeling, supplication; (because criminals were beheaded kneeling) death penalty; punishment, penalty, torture; omni supplicio interficere, to kill with every form of torture.
surgō, -ere, surrēxi, surrēctus [sub + rego], 3. v. n., to rise, arise, get up.
susceānseō, -ēre, -sui, — [succeānseus, p.p. of suceedo, kindle],
T, abbreviation for Titus.
tabella, -ae, f. [dim. of tabula], a small board, a waxed tablet for writing; plur., letter, epistle, document.
tabernae, -ae, f., hut; a place of business, booth, shop, office.
tabolō, -ere, -bui, — [tabeo, melt away], inch., 3. v. n., to dwindle, waste away; pine, languish, waste away.
tabula, -ae, f., a board; writing tablet; writing, record, document, state paper; plur., public records, archives; an account book, ledger; in the phrase novae tabulae, new accounts, a new score, cancellation of debts; a picture, painting (sc. picta).
tabularium, -i, n. [tabula], a public registry, depository of records.
taceō, -ere, -cuī, -citus, 2. v. n. and a., to be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; pass over in silence, keep quiet, leave unsaid.
tacītus [tacitus], adv., silently, in silence, tacitly.
taciturnitās, -ātis, f. [taciturnus, silent], silence.
tacitus, -a, -um [p.p. of taceo], adj., kept secret, unmentioned; not speaking, silent, quiet, mute.
tactēr, -tra, -trum, adj. with comp. tactrior, and sup. tacterrimus, offensive, repulsive, foul, loathsome; shameful, disgraceful, base, abominable.
tālīris, -e [talus, ankle], adj., of the ankles, reaching the ankles.
tālis, -e, adj., such, of such a kind, the like of which; talis ... qualis, such ... as.
tam, adv., so, to such a degree, so very; correl. with quam in comparisons, in such a degree, as much, so, so much ... as; followed by a clause of result with ut, qui, or quin, so, so very.
tam diū or tanmīdiū, adv., so long, for so long a time; tanm diū dum, only as long as.
tamen, adv., after a concessive or conditional particle, notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, however, yet, still.
tametsi, conj., in concession, notwithstanding that, although, though.
tam-quām or tanquam, adv., as much as, so as, just as, like as, as if.
tandem [tam + the demonstr. ending -dem], adv., at length, at last, in the end, finally; in eager or impatient questions, pray, pray now, now, I beg; tandem aliquando, at last, finally.
tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctus, 3. v. a., to touch; strike, hit; de caelo tactus, struck by lightning.
tantopere or tantō opere, adv., so earnestly, so greatly, in so high a degree, so very, so much.
tantum [tactus], adv., so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so far, so long, so; tantum abest ut, so much is lacking that, so far is it from the fact that.
tantum modo or tantummodo, adv., only, merely.

tantus, -a, -um, adj., followed by a clause of comparison, of such size, of such a measure, so great, such; with ellips. of comparative clause, so great, so very great, so important; in genitive of price, of such value, worth while; as subst. n., so much, so many; tanti est, it is worth while; tantum civium, so many of the citizens; tantum...quantum, so much...as; tanto ante, so long beforehand.

tarde [tardus, slow], adv. with comp. and sup., slowly, tardily.

tarditas, -atis, f. [tardus, slow], slowness, tardiness, delay.

tardo, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [tardus], I. v. a., to make slow, hinder, delay, retard.

Tarentini, -ōrum, m., the Tarentini, inhabitants of Tarentum (a Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum), the Tarentines.

tē, acc. and abl. of ēa.

tectum, -i, n. [p.p. n. of tego], a covered structure; house, dwelling, abode.

tego, -ere, tēxi, tectus, 3. v. a., to cover, cover over; defend, protect, guard.

tēulum, -i, n., a missile weapon, dart, spear, javelin; a weapon (of any kind); sum telo, armed.

temerē, adv., rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, recklessly.

temeritas, -ātis, f. [temere], rashness, heedlessness, thoughtlessness, foolhardiness, temerity.

templum, -i, n.; in augury, a consecrated place; place dedicated to a deity, fune, temple, shrine.

temptō (tento), -äre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. a., make trial of; try, attempt; attack, assail.

tempus, -oris, n., time, period, season, interval; state, condition, times, circumstances; need, necessity, emergency; extremity, crisis; ex tempore, off hand, on the spot; punctum temporis, an instant, moment; ad discrimen temporis, at the critical moment; id temporis, at that time.

tendō, -ere, tendendi, tendus or (late) tēnŭsus, 3. v. a., to stretch, spread out, extend.

tenebrae, -ārum, f., darkness, gloom.

Tenedos, -i, f.; Tenedos, a
small island in the Aegean Sea, off the coast of Troas.

teneō, -ere, tenui, —, 2. v. a., to hold, keep, have, occupy, retain, hold fast; hold back, hinder, restrain, control; aditus tenere, have access to; memoriā tenere, remember.

tenuis, -e, adj. with comp. tenuior, and sup. tenuissimus, slim, thin, slender; of persons, poor, humble, little, trifling, insignificant.

ter, num. adv., three times, thrice.

terminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [terminus], 1. v. a., to set bounds, mark off by boundaries, bound, limit; end, finish.

terminus, -i, m., a boundary line, boundary, limit.

terra, -ae, f., the earth; a land, country, region, territory; orbis terrarum or orbis terrae, the world, the whole world, all nations; terra marique, on land and sea; motus terrae, earthquake.

terror, -ōris, m., great fear, dread, alarm, terror, panic.

tertius, -a, -um [ter], ord. num. adj., the third.

tēstāmentum, -i, n. [testor], a last will, will.

tēstūmōnium, -i, n. [testis], witness, evidence, testimony, proof.

tēstis, -is, m. and f., a witness.

tēstor, -āri, -ātus [testis], 1. v. dep., call as a witness, invoke, appeal to.

Tigranes

Teutones, -um, m., the Teutons, a powerful Germanic people, who probably dwelt on the coast of the Baltic near the Cimbri. They invaded Gaul and the Roman dominions along with the Cimbri, at the latter end of the 2d century B.C., and were defeated in a great battle by Marius.

Themistocles, -i (-is), m., Themistocles, the celebrated Athenian, born about 514 B.C., and long the most powerful political leader in Athens. Later in life, having been ostracized, he was implicated in some treasonable designs against his country, and fled to Persia, where he died.

Theophrastus, -is, m., Theophrastus, of Mytilene in Lesbos, a learned Greek, was one of the most intimate friends of Pompey, and wrote the history of his campaigns.

Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius.

Tiberinus, -a, -um, adj., of the Tiber.

Tiberis, -is, m., the Tiber, the chief river in Central Italy, on which stands the city Rome.

Tigranes, -is, m., name of Armenian kings.—Esp. Tigranes I., son-in-law of Mithradates. In 69 B.C., Lucullus invaded Armenia, and defeated the mighty host which Tigranes and Mithradates led against him, capturing the capital. Later Tigranes recovered his kingdom, but on the approach of Pompey he hastened...
to show submission. Pompey
left him in possession of Armenia
with the title of king.

**timeō**, -ère, -ui, —, 2. v. a.
and n., to fear, be afraid; be
afraid of, dread, apprehend.

**timidē** [timidus], adv. with
comp., fearfully, timidly.

**timidus**, -a, -um [cf. timeo],
adj. with comp. and sup., fearful,
 faint-hearted, cowardly, timid.

**timor**, -ōris, m. [cf. timeo],
 fear, dread, apprehension, timidity,
 alarm.

**Titus**, -i, m., Titus, a Roman
praenomen.

toga, -ae, f., a toga, citizen’s
dress, the flowing robe of white
woolen stuff worn by the Romans
in their civil capacity. Hence,
civil life, or peace (as opposed to
war).

togātus, -a, -um [toga], adj.
wearing the toga; in the garb of
peace, in civil life, unarmed.

**tolerābilis**, -e [tolo], adj.
with comp., supportable, endur-
able, tolerable.

**tolerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1.
v. a., to bear, endure, sustain,
suffer; gerundive tolerandus,
tolerable, endurable.

tollō, -ere, sustuli, sublātus,
3. v. a., to lift, raise; exalt, ex-
tot; take off, make away with,
kill, destroy; in casuum (praise
to the skies).

**Tongillus**, -i, m., name of a
Roman gens.—Esp. one of Cat-
line’s associates, of whom little is
known.

**Torquātus**, -i, m., the name
of a patrician family of the Man-
lian gens.—Esp. Lucius Manilius
Torquatus, consul 65 B.C., with
Lucius Aurelius Cotta. He as-
sisted Cicero in suppressing the
Catilinarian conspiracy in 63;
and supported him when he was
banished in 58.

tot, adj. num. indecl., so many,
such a number of.

totiēns (totiēs) [tot], adv.
um., so often, so many times, as
often.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., all, the
whole of, entire, total. Often
best translated by an adverb,
wholly, throughout, entirely.

**trāctō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq.
of traho], 3. v. a., to draw vi-
olently, handle, treat, manage,
conduct; in periculis tractatus
(accustomed to).

**trādō**, -ere, -dīdi, -ditus
[trans + do], 3. v. a., to give up,
hand over, deliver, surrender;
hand down, pass on, teach.

**trahō**, -ere, trāxi, trāctus,
3. v. a., to draw, drag, haul;
lead on, force, attract, allure,
influence.

**tranquillitās**, -ātis, f. [tran-
quillus], quietness, stillness,
tranquility, calm; quiet, seren-
ity, peace.

**tranquillus**, -a, -um, adj.
with comp. and sup., quiet, calm,
still; peaceful, untroubled, un-
disturbed, serene.

**transāctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of
transigo.
Trāns-alpinus, -a, -um, adj., beyond the Alps, Transalpine.

trāns, prep. with the acc., across, over. — In composition (trans, tran, tra), over, across; through; beyond.

trānscendō, -ere, -di, — [trans + scandō, climb], 3. v. a., to climb over, pass over, cross.

trānscerō, -ferē, -tūli, -lātus (or trālātus), irr. v. a., to bear across, transport, transfer.

trānsigō, -ere, -ēgi, -āctus [trans + ago], 3. v. a., to drive through; carry through, bring to an end, finish, perform, accomplish, transact, do.

trāns-marinus, -a, -um [cf. mare], adj., beyond the sea, from over the sea, foreign.

trāns-mittō (trāns), -ere, -misi, -missus, 3. v. a., and n., to send across, transmit, let pass; hand over, intrust, commit, devote; pass over, cross over, go through, traverse.

trēs, tria, adj. num., three.

tribūnal, -ālis, n. [tribunus], a raised platform for the seats of magistrates, judgment-seat, tribunal.

tribūnus, -i, m. [tribus, tribe], the head of a tribe; hence, a president, commander, tribune, tribuni aeriī, paymasters, quaestor’s assistants. With plebis (expressed or understood), a tribune of the common people, representative of the plebeians. (See Introd. 46.)

tribūō, -ere, -ulī, -ūtus [trib-
tumet

securely, without danger, in safety.

tūtor, -āri, -ātus [intens. of tueor]. 1. v. dep., to watch, guard, protect, defend.

tūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of tueor], adj. with comp. and sup., guarded, safe, secure, out of danger.

tuus, -a, -um [tu], poss. pron. of the 2d person, your, yours, of yours. — As subst., m. plur., tuī, -orum, your friends, followers, countrymen, etc.

tyrannus, -i, m. [Gr. Tovap-ros], sovereign, king, despot; an arbitrary ruler, tyrant.

U

ūber, -ebris, n., a teat, udder, breast.

ūbertās, -ātis, f. [ūber, rich], richness, fruitfulness, fertility, productiveness.

ubi, adv. I. Relat., in which place, in what place, where; in place of a pron. relat., in which, by which, with which, with whom, by whom. II. Interrog., where? III. Temporal, when, whenever; ubi primum, as soon as.

ubī-nam, adv., interrog. of place, where? where on earth? ubinam gentium? where in the world?

ubī-que, adv., in every place, everywhere.

ulciscor, -i, ultus, 3. v. dep., to avenge one's self on, take vengeance on, punish.
ūllus, -a, -um [dim. of unus], adj., with a negation, expressed or implied, any, any one (cf. quisquam); ullo modo, in any way.

ultimus, -a, -um [comp. ulterior, farther], adj. sup., in space, farthest, most distant, most remote; extreme; of time or order, remotest, earliest, oldest; first, latest, final.

ultrō, adv., to the farther side, beyond, on the other side; of one's own accord, spontaneously, voluntarily, without provocation.

ultus, -a, -um, p.p. of uliscor.

Umbrēnus, -i, m., a Roman family name. Publius Umbrēnus, a freedman connected with Catiline's conspiracy.

umquam (unquam), adv., at any time, ever (opp. numquam; usu. with a negat. expressed or implied).

unā [unus], in the same place, at the same time, at once, together with.

unde, adv.—Of place, I. Relat., from which place, whence. II. Interrog., whence? from what place?—Of source or cause, I. Relat., from whom, from which. II. Interrog., whence? how? from what source?

undequinquāgēsimus, -a, -um [undequinquaginta, forty-nine], num. adj., the forty-ninth.

undique, adv., from all parts, on all sides, everywhere.

unguentum, -i, n. [unguo, anoint], an ointment, perfume.

ūnteī [unicus], adv., singularly, utterly, especially.

universus, -a, -um [unus + versus, turned], all together, entire, collective, taken as a whole.

unus, -a, -um, num. adj., one, a single; alone, only, sole; unus quisque, each one, every single one; unum et idem, one and the same thing. See also unā.

urbānus, -a, -um [urbs], adj. with comp. and sup., of the city, of the town, in Rome.

urbs, urbīs, f., city; Rome, the city of Rome; post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.

ūsquam, adv., at any place, anywhere (usu. with a negat.).

ūsque, adv., all the way, even; even to, quite up to, as far as, to that degree; quo usque, how far, how long; inde usque, even from that point; usque in, even to; usque eo, to such a degree.

ūsūra, -ae, f. [utor], use; interest, usury.

ūsūpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., make use of, employ, adopt, practice, exercise, enjoy.

ūsus, -ūs, m. [cf. utor], use, practice, exercise; habit, usage, custom; experience, discipline, acquired skill, training; militaris (experience in war).

1. ut or utī, adv. I. Relat., as; with correlative ita, sic, as, just as, in the same manner as. II. Indef., in concessive or conditional clauses, however, in what
ever degree, although. III. Of
time, when, as soon as, just as;
at primum, as soon as.
2. ut, conj. with subjv. I. Of
effect or result, that, so that. II.
In final clauses (of purpose),
that, in order that, for the pur-
pose of, to; after verbs of fear-
ing ut is translated as negative,
that not, cf. ne; ut levissime
dicam, to say the least; ut illa
omittam, to omit the following.
uter-que, utraque, utrum-
que, pron.; sing., each, either,
both (of two regarded severally);
plur., of two parties, each party,
each side, both.
ūtīlis, -e [cf. utor], adj. with
comp. and sup., useful, profit-
able, advantageous, expedient.
ūtīllītās, -ātīs, f. [utilis], use-
fulness, utility, serviceableness,
expediency, benefit, profit.
ūtinam [utī + nam], adv.,
oh that! I wish that! if only!
would to heaven! would that!
ūtor, -i, āsus, 3. v. dep., to
use, employ; take advantage of,
possess, enjoy; to use as, find to
be; keep, maintain, practice,
as uti silentio, keep silence;
secundo proelio uti, fight a suc-
cessful battle, win a victory.
ūtrum [uter], adv. I. Intro-
ducing a direct double question,
and expressed in English only by
the mark of interrogation. II.
Introducing an indirect question,
whether.
uxor, -ōris, f., a wife, spouse,
consort.

valetudo

v
vacillō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, i.
v. n., to sway to and fro, stagger,
reel, totter.
vacuēfaciō, -ere, -ēci, -fectus
[vacus + facio], 3. v. a., to
make empty, make vacant, free.
vacus, -a, -um [cf. vaco, be
empty], adj. with sup., empty,
uooccupied, vacant, free, devoid
of, without.
vadimōnium, -ī, n. [vas,
pledge], bail-bond, bail, security;
vadimonium deserere, to forfeit
one’s bail.
vāgina, -ae, f., a scabbard,
sheath.
vagor, -ārī, -ātus [vagus,
rambling], 1. v. dep., ramble,
wander, roam; spread, extend,
be diffused.
valdē [for validē, fr. validus,
strong], adv. with comp., strongly,
vehemently, very, exceedingly.
valēns, -entis [pres. p. of
valeo], adj. with comp. and
sup., strong, stout, vigorous,
powerful.
valeō, -ēre, -nī, -ētūrōs [cf.
validus, strong], 2. v. n., to be
strong, be vigorous, be able;
have power, be valid, be effective;
have influence, prevail, esp. with
multum or permultum; succeed,
prevail; ad laudem valere (be
eough for, lead to).
Valerius, -ī, m., name of a
Roman patrician gens. See
Flaccus.
valētūdō -inis, f. [valeo],
state of health, health (good or bad).

vällō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vallum, rampart], 1. v. a., to fortify with a rampart; fortify, protect, defend.

varietās, -ātis, f. [variōs], difference, variety; change, vicissitude, fickleness.

varius, -a, -um, adj., of color and appearance, diverse, various, different, changing, varying.

vēstātīō, -ōnis, f. [vasto], a laying waste, ravaging, devastation.

vēstītās, -ātis, f. [vastus, empty], waste, desert; desolation, devastation, ruin, destruction.

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vastus, empty], 1. v. a., to make empty; lay waste, desolate, ravage, devastate, destroy.

vātēs, -is, m. and f., a foreteller, seer, prophet, diviner.

-ve, conj., excl., or.

vectīgal, -ālis, n. [cf. velo, carry], revenue, tax, duty, tribute.

vectīgālis, -e [vectīgal], adj., of taxes; paying tribute, tributary; as subst. n., subject or tributary state.

vehēmēns, -entis, adj. with comp., eager, violent, furious, impetuous, ardent; active, vigorous, forcible, effective.

vehementer [vehēmens], adv. with comp. and sup., eagerly, impetuously, violently, earnestly; strongly, forcibly, exceedingly.

vel [old imper. of volo], conj., take your choice; or else, or; even, indeed; vel . . . vel, either . . . or; emphasizing a sup., the very.

vēlum, -ī, n., a sail; awning, curtain.

vēna, -ae, f., vein; plur., the veins; heart, inmost nature.

vēndō, -cre, -dīdī, -ditus [for venumdo; venum, sale, + do], 3. v. a., to sell, vend.

venēnicus, -a, -um [cf. venenum], adj. poisonous; as subst., m., a poisoner.

venēnum, -ī, n., poison, venom.

vēnco (imperf. -ibam), -ire, -iī, vēnītūrus [venum, sale, + eo], 4. v. n., as pass. of vendo, to go to sale, be sold.

vēneror, -āri, -ātus, 1. v. dep., to reverence, worship, adore; beseech, implore.

venia, -ae, f., indulgence, kindness, favor; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.

venī, -ire, vēni, ventus, 4. v. n., to come; with ad. of a topic in speaking, to come to, reach, turn to.

ventus, -ī, m., wind.

venustās, -ātis, f. [venus], loveliness, beauty; artistic grace, art, charm.

vēr, -is, n., the spring; ineunte vere, at the beginning of spring.

*verbēr, -ēris, n., a lash, whip (in sing. only gen. and abl.); a lashing, scourging, flogging.

verbūm, -ī, n., a word; verba facere, make a speech, speak, say.
vērē [verus], adv. with comp. and sup., truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly.

verēcundia, -ae, f. [vereundus, modest], modesty, shame.

vereor, -ēri, -ēritus, 2. v. dep., to reverence, respect, stand in awe; fear, be afraid, dread.

vēritās, -ātis, f. [verus], truth, truthfulness.

vērō [verus], adv., in truth, in fact, surely, assuredly; with imo, no indeed, nay rather; at vero, but assuredly, but then; an vero, or tell me, isn't it true that; iam vero, in transition, furthermore, now, but.

versātus, -ā, -um [p.p. of verso], adj., experienced, skilled, practiced.

versō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of vertō], 1. v. a., to turn often, kandle. Usually in the pass. as dep., be engaged, be busied, be employed; be, be circumstanced, be situated; be concerned, belong, depend; dwell, live, remain, abide; bellum (be carried on, waged).

versus, -ūs, m. [cf. verto, turn], a line; in writing, a line, verse, poetry.

1. vērum, -ī, n. [verus], the truth, reality, fact.
2. vērum [verus], adv., truly, certainly; but in truth, but, but yet; non modo or non solum . . . verum etiam, not only . . . but also; verum tamen, but yet, notwithstanding, however, nevertheless.

vērus, -ā, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., true, real; reasonable, just.

vespera, -ae, f., the evening, eventide; ad vesperam, at evening, by evening.

Vesta, -ae, f. [Gr. 'Eorrta], Vesta, goddess of the hearth and household. Her sanctuary stood in the Forum, near the Palatine. See Introd. (105, 6 and 7).

Vestālis, -e, adj., of Vesta, Vestal. As subst., f. (sc. virgo), a priestess of Vesta, Vestal.

vestī, -tra, -trum [vos], poss. pron. of the 2d person, your, yours, of you.

vestigium, -i, n. [cf. vestigo, track], a trace, mark, track, vestige; in vestigiis huius urbis (ruins).

vetus, -eris, adj. with sup. veterrimus, old, aged; of long standing, seated, chronic; of a former time, former, earlier.

vetustās, -ātis, f. [vetus], old age; ancient times, antiquity; lapse of time.

vexātō, -ānis, f. [vexo], a harassing; distress, trouble, persecution, outrage.

vexō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of vehō, carry], 1. v. a., carry this way and that; trouble, harass, plague, disturb, vex.

via, -ae, f., a way, road, path, street; method, fashion, course.

vibrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., move to and fro, brandish, shake.

viceēsimus, -a, -um [viginti,
twenty], adj. num., the twenty-
th.

vicinus, -a, -um [vicus], adj. with comp., of the neighborhood, near, neighboring. As subst., vicinus, -i, m., a neighbor.

victor, -ōris, m. [cf. vinco], a conqueror, vanquisher, victor; in apposition, with adjective force, victorious, conquering.

victoria, -ae, f. [victor], victory.

victus, -a, -um, p.p. of vinco.

vicus, -i, m., a row of houses, block, street, quarter, ward; a village, hamlet.

vidēliect [for videre-licet], adv., one may see, it is evident, clearly, of course; in an ironical explanation, it is very plain, of course, forsooth.

videō, -ère, vidi, visus, 2. v. a., to see, discern, perceive; understand, comprehend, be aware; look out for, see to, care for, provide; pass., be regarded, seem, appear.

vigō, -ère, -ui, —, 2. v. n., be vigorous, flourish, bloom, be strong; be esteemed, be honored.

vigilāns, -antis [pres. p. of vigilō], adj. with comp., watchful, careful, vigilant, wide awake.

vigilia, -ae, f. [vigil, awake], a watching, wakefulness; keeping watch, watch, guard; a watch, time of keeping watch (a fourth part of the night); plur., the watch, men on watch, watchmen, sentinels, guards.

vigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vigil, awake], 1. v. n., to watch, keep awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.

villas, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., of small price, of little value, cheap.

vilitās, -ātis, f. [villis], low-

victus, -a, -ae, f. [victor], a country-house, farm, villa.

vinciō, -āre, vinci, vincitus, 4. v. a., to bind, fetter, tie; confine, restrain.

vincō, -ere, vici, victus, 3. v. a., and n., to conquer, over-

 vinculum (vinculum), -i, n. [vincio], a means of binding, fetter, chain; plur., fetters, bonds, prison; in vincula duci, to be imprisoned.

vindex, -icis, m. and f., defender, protector; avenger, punisher.

vindicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vindex], 1. v. a., in law, to assert a claim to; avenge, punish, take vengeance on; claim as one's own, demand; deliver, protect, defend, save.

vinum, -i, n., wine.

violō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. vis]. 1. v. a., to treat with violence, injure, dishonor, outrage, violate, desecrate.

vir, viri, m., man; man of courage, worthy man; hus-

virgo, -inis, f., a maid,
maiden, virgin; virginum abso-
lutio (of the Vestals).

virtūs, -ūtīs, f. [vir], mani-
ness; strength, vigor; courage;
excellence, goodness, high char-
acter, virtue; ability, power.

vis (gen. vis, late), —, acc.
vim, abl. vi, plur. virēs, -īum,
f., strength, force, vigor, power,
energy, virtue; hostile strength,
vilence, compulsion; quantity,
number, abundance; nemini vis
advertiset, no one is compelled.

visceris, viscerēs, usus plur.
viscera, -um, n., the internal
organs, entrails; heart, center,
vitals, life.

visō, -ere, -ēsī, -sus [freq. of
video], 3. v. a., to look at atten-
tively, view, survey; go to see,
visit.

vita, -ae, f. [cf. vivo, live],
life; way of life, way of living;
de vita, at the risk of life.

vitium, -ī, n., a fault, defect,
blemish; moral fault, failing,
offense, crime.

vitō, -āre, -āvi, -āitus, 1. v. a.,
to shun, seek to escape, avoid,
evade.

vituperātīs, -ōnis, f. [vitu-
pero, blame], a blaming, censor-
ing, abusing, fault-finding.

vívō, -ere, vivī, —, 3. v. n.,
to live, be alive.

vivus, -a, -um [cf. vivo],
adj., alive, living.

vix, adv., with difficulty,
hardly, scarcely, barely.

vix-dum, adv., scarcely yet,
but just, almost before.

vōbis, see tu.

vocō, -āre, -āvi, -āitus [cf.
vox], 1. v. a., to call; summon,
invite; invoke, call upon; call
together, convok; bring, draw.

volgō (vul-) [volgus, the
crowd], adv., among the mul-
titude, generally, universally,
everywhere, commonly.

volitō, -āre, -āvi, -āitus [freq.
of volo, fī], 1. v. n., to fly to
and fro, fly around, float about,
flutter.

volnōrō (vuln-), -āre, -āvi,
-āitus [volnus], 1. v. a., to wound,
hurt, injure, harm.

volnus (vuln-), -ēris, n., a
wound.

volō, velle, volūl, —, irr. v.
a. and n., to will, wish, desire;
want; purpose, be minded, mean;
choose, be willing.

Volturnius, -i, m., Titus Vol-
turcius, of Crotona, one of Catil-
ine's conspirators, who turned
informer upon obtaining the
promise of pardon.

voltus (vult-), -ūs, m., an
expression of censure, coun-
tenance; features, looks, air,
expression.

voluntarius, -a, -um [volun-
tas], adj., willing, of free-will,
voluntary.

voluntās, -ātis, f. [cf. volo],
will, wish, choice, desire, incli-
nation; disposition; good-will,
favor, affection; summa volun-
tate, with the hearty concur-
rence.

voluptās, -ātis, f., satisfac-
tion, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.

vōs, plur. of tu.

vōtum, -i, n. [p.p. n. of vōveo, vow], solemn pledge, vow.

vōx, vōcis, f. [cf. voco], a voice; sound, cry, call; word, saying, speech; language; rumor.

vul., see vol.

Paro frasere fave fravě fastus